



ACTUATE.
The BIRT Company™



BIRT Designer

Actuate BIRT Application Developer Guide

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Examples provided are fictitious. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, in whole or in part, without the express written permission of Actuate Corporation.

© 1995 - 2014 by Actuate Corporation. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

Contains information proprietary to:
Actuate Corporation, 951 Mariners Island Boulevard, San Mateo, CA 94404

www.actuate.com

The software described in this manual is provided by Actuate Corporation under an Actuate License agreement. The software may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Actuate software products are protected by U.S. and International patents and patents pending. For a current list of patents, please see <http://www.actuate.com/patents>.

Actuate Corporation trademarks and registered trademarks include:

Actuate, ActuateOne, the Actuate logo, Archived Data Analytics, BIRT, BIRT 360, BIRT Analytics, The BIRT Company, BIRT Content Services, BIRT Data Analyzer, BIRT for Statements, BIRT iHub, BIRT Metrics Management, BIRT Performance Analytics, Collaborative Reporting Architecture, e.Analysis, e.Report, e.Reporting, e.Spreadsheet, Encyclopedia, Interactive Viewing, OnPerformance, The people behind BIRT, Performancesoft, Performancesoft Track, Performancesoft Views, Report Encyclopedia, Reportlet, X2BIRT, and XML reports.

Actuate products may contain third-party products or technologies. Third-party trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations include:

Mark Adler and Jean-loup Gailly (www.zlib.net): zlib. Adobe Systems Incorporated: Flash Player, Source Sans Pro font. Amazon Web Services, Incorporated: Amazon Web Services SDK. Apache Software Foundation (www.apache.org): Ant, Axis, Axis2, Batik, Batik SVG library, Commons Command Line Interface (CLI), Commons Codec, Commons Lang, Commons Math, Crimson, Derby, Hive driver for Hadoop, Kafka, log4j, Pluto, POI ooxml and ooxml-schema, Portlet, Shindig, Struts, Thrift, Tomcat, Velocity, Xalan, Xerces, Xerces2 Java Parser, Xerces-C++ XML Parser, and XML Beans. Daniel Bruce (www.entypo.com): Entypo Pictogram Suite. Castor (www.castor.org), ExoLab Project (www.exolab.org), and Intalio, Inc. (www.intalio.org): Castor. Alessandro Colantonio: CONCISE. Day Management AG: Content Repository for Java. Eclipse Foundation, Inc. (www.eclipse.org): Babel, Data Tools Platform (DTP) ODA, Eclipse SDK, Graphics Editor Framework (GEF), Eclipse Modeling Framework (EMF), Jetty, and Eclipse Web Tools Platform (WTP). Dave Gandy: Font Awesome. Gargoyle Software Inc.: HtmlUnit. GNU Project: GNU Regular Expression. Groovy project (groovy.codehaus.org): Groovy. Guava Libraries: Google Guava. HighSlide: HighCharts. headjs.com: head.js. Hector Project: Cassandra Thrift, Hector. Jason Hsueth and Kenton Varda (code.google.com): Protocol Buffer. H2 Database: H2 database. Groovy project (groovy.codehaus.org): Groovy. IDAutomation.com, Inc.: IDAutomation. IDRolutions Ltd.:JBIG2. InfoSoft Global (P) Ltd.: FusionCharts, FusionMaps, FusionWidgets, PowerCharts. Matt Inger (sourceforge.net): Ant-Contrib. Matt Ingenthron, Eric D. Lambert, and Dustin Sallings (code.google.com): Spymemcached. International Components for Unicode (ICU): ICU library. JCraft, Inc.: JSch. jQuery: jQuery. Yuri Kanivets (code.google.com): Android Wheel gadget. LEAD Technologies, Inc.: LEADTOOLS. The Legion of the Bouncy Castle: Bouncy Castle Crypto APIs. Bruno Lowagie and Paulo Soares: iText. MetaStuff: dom4j. Microsoft Corporation (Microsoft Developer Network): CompoundDocument Library. Mozilla: Mozilla XML Parser. MySQL Americas, Inc.: MySQL Connector. Netscape Communications Corporation, Inc.: Rhino. nullsoft project: Nullsoft Scriptable Install System. OOPS Consultancy: XMLTask. OpenSSL Project: OpenSSL. Oracle Corporation: Berkeley DB, Java Advanced Imaging, JAXB, JDK, Jstl, Oracle JDBC driver. PostgreSQL Global Development Group: pgAdmin, PostgreSQL, PostgreSQL JDBC driver. Progress Software Corporation: DataDirect Connect XE for JDBC Salesforce, DataDirect JDBC, DataDirect ODBC. Quality Open Software: Simple Logging Facade for Java (SLF4J), SLF4J API and NOP. Rogue Wave Software, Inc.: Rogue Wave Library SourcePro Core, tools.h++. Sam Stephenson (prototype.conio.net): prototype.js. Sencha Inc.: Ext JS, Sencha Touch. Shibboleth Consortium: OpenSAML, Shibboleth Identity Provider. Matteo Spinelli: iscroll. StAX Project (stax.codehaus.org): Streaming API for XML (StAX). SWFObject Project (code.google.com): SWFObject. ThimbleWare, Inc.: JMemcached. Twittr: Twitter Bootstrap. VMWare: Hyperic SIGAR. Woodstox Project (woodstox.codehaus.org): Woodstox Fast XML processor (wstx-asl). World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) (MIT, ERCIM, Keio): Flute, JTidy, Simple API for CSS. XFree86 Project, Inc.: (www.xfree86.org): xvfb. ZXing Project (code.google.com): ZXing.

All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations.

Document No. 131215-2-745300 August 29, 2014

Contents

| | |
|--|------|
| About <i>Actuate BIRT Application Developer Guide</i> | xiii |
|--|------|

Part 1

Getting started using BIRT Designer Professional

| | |
|---|----------|
| Chapter 1 | |
| Planning a BIRT application | 3 |
| Introducing BIRT applications | 4 |
| About BIRT application file structure | 4 |
| Accessing BIRT application content | 5 |
| Chapter 2 | |
| Designing and deploying an application | 7 |
| Overview of the BIRT application design process | 8 |
| Planning the BIRT application | 8 |
| Add content to the BIRT project | 8 |
| Using a BIRT data object to access data | 8 |
| Using a dashboard to display data | 9 |
| Using a BIRT design for custom presentations | 9 |
| Publishing to a server | 9 |
| Editing the landing page | 9 |
| Publishing as a BIRT application | 9 |
| Previewing and testing the BIRT application | 10 |
| Tutorial 1: Building a data object | 10 |
| Task 1: Create a project | 10 |
| Task 2: Build a data object | 11 |
| Task 3: Build a data set | 14 |
| Task 4: Build a data model | 17 |
| Tutorial 2: Building a simple dashboard | 19 |
| Task 1: Create a dashboard | 20 |
| Task 2: Add a table | 21 |
| Task 3: Add a chart | 23 |
| Task 4: Add a data selection gadget | 24 |
| Designing a landing page | 26 |
| Tutorial 3: Deploy the BIRT application | 27 |
| Task 1: Edit the landing page | 27 |
| Task 2: Deploy the BIRT application | 28 |
| Task 3: Test the URL entry points | 30 |

Part 2

Designing applications

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Chapter 3 | |
| Designing a dashboard | 33 |
| About dashboard applications | 34 |
| Planning dashboard layout | 35 |
| Creating a dashboard | 35 |
| Adding a dashboard tab | 37 |
| Choosing a dashboard layout | 37 |
| Formatting a dashboard tab | 39 |
| Adding data objects to a dashboard | 40 |
| Importing an existing dashboard | 41 |
| Saving a dashboard | 41 |
| Opening a dashboard file | 42 |
| Adding gadgets to a dashboard | 42 |
| Placing a gadget | 43 |
| Formatting a gadget | 45 |
| Testing dashboard content | 46 |
| Chapter 4 | |
| Displaying a file on a dashboard | 49 |
| About files on a dashboard | 50 |
| Displaying BIRT documents | 50 |
| Displaying BIRT report items from a library | 52 |
| Displaying BIRT parameters | 53 |
| Displaying parameters in a data selector gadget | 56 |
| Displaying parameters in a parameter gadget | 58 |
| Displaying web content | 60 |
| Displaying HTML content | 60 |
| Displaying content from a URL | 60 |
| Displaying embedded HTML code | 62 |
| Displaying Adobe Flash content | 62 |
| Displaying images | 63 |
| Displaying Google gadgets | 63 |
| Displaying text | 64 |
| Displaying video | 65 |
| Chapter 5 | |
| Visualizing data on a dashboard | 67 |
| About displaying data on a dashboard | 68 |
| Displaying data in a chart | 68 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Selecting a chart type | 71 |
| About area charts | 71 |
| About bar charts | 72 |
| About bubble charts | 73 |
| About column charts | 73 |
| About Gantt charts | 75 |
| About line charts | 75 |
| About pie charts | 77 |
| About radar charts | 77 |
| About scatter charts | 78 |
| About stock charts | 78 |
| Selecting data for charts | 79 |
| Using category groups | 80 |
| Using legend groups | 80 |
| Using aggregate expressions | 81 |
| Formatting charts | 81 |
| Choosing a chart theme | 82 |
| Enabling chart zoom | 83 |
| Enabling a timeline | 84 |
| Displaying data in a table or cross tab | 84 |
| Choosing a table type | 85 |
| Using a table | 86 |
| Selecting data for tabular display | 87 |
| Aggregating tabular data | 88 |
| Formatting tabular gadgets | 89 |
| Using a cross tab | 90 |
| Selecting data for cross tab gadgets | 91 |
| Aggregating cross tab data | 92 |
| Formatting cross tab gadgets | 93 |
| Displaying data in measurement gadgets | 94 |
| Choosing a measurement type | 94 |
| Selecting data for measurement gadgets | 96 |
| Aggregating measurement data | 97 |
| Formatting measurement gadgets | 97 |
| Using regions | 97 |
| Changing color | 98 |
| Using pointers | 98 |
| Enabling data selection | 98 |
| Displaying data for user selection | 102 |
| Formatting data selection gadgets | 103 |
| Formatting number values | 103 |
| Formatting date-and-time values | 103 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Formatting string values | 103 |
| Using a data version gadget | 103 |
| Selecting a data object | 104 |
| Choosing a selector type | 104 |
| Formatting a data version gadget | 104 |
| Organizing multiple user selections | 104 |
| Building cascade selections | 105 |
| Building group selections | 105 |
| Using a selector group gadget | 106 |
| Selecting fields to display | 106 |
| Choosing a selector type | 107 |
| Formatting a selector group gadget | 107 |
| Using an apply button gadget | 107 |
| Using parameter selections | 108 |

Chapter 6

Designing a report

| | |
|--|------------|
| Formatting features in BIRT Designer Professional | 112 |
| Creating an accessible PDF | 112 |
| Selecting features for interactive viewing | 114 |
| Interactive scripting sample 1 | 115 |
| Interactive scripting sample 2 | 116 |
| Embedding HTML5 content | 117 |
| Removing the default themes | 118 |
| Hiding columns in a table | 119 |
| Using a Quick Response code to link to content | 121 |
| Designing for optimal viewer performance | 122 |

Part 3

Building application components

| | |
|--|------------|
| Chapter 7 | |
| Building interactive maps and gadgets | 127 |
| About maps and gadgets | 128 |
| Adding a gadget or map | 129 |
| Providing data to a map | 130 |
| Validating map data | 131 |
| Formatting a map | 132 |
| General properties | 132 |
| Highlights properties | 135 |
| Rendering platform | 136 |
| Adding scripts to a map | 137 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Writing event handlers that respond to user interactions | 138 |
| Adding tooltips to a map | 138 |
| Using event handlers before map generation | 140 |
| About the map functions | 141 |
| Setting map options through scripting | 141 |
| Using map markers and connection lines | 144 |
| Formatting a gadget | 146 |
| General properties | 146 |
| Scale properties | 149 |
| Needle properties | 150 |
| Needle base or pivot properties | 152 |
| Number formatting properties | 154 |
| Region properties | 155 |
| Tick properties | 156 |
| Threshold properties | 158 |
| Anchor properties | 161 |
| Plot properties | 162 |
| Value indicator properties | 164 |
| Tooltip properties | 165 |
| Font properties | 166 |
| Padding and margin properties | 166 |
| AddOn properties | 167 |
| Chapter 8 | |
| Building an interactive chart | 173 |
| About interactive charts | 174 |
| Comparing HTML5 and BIRT charts | 174 |
| Rendering platform | 174 |
| Creating an interactive chart | 175 |
| Formatting an interactive chart | 176 |
| Applying a chart theme | 177 |
| Creating a chart theme | 178 |
| Creating a general chart theme | 179 |
| Creating a JavaScript chart theme | 180 |
| Adding scripts to a chart | 182 |
| Writing event handlers that respond to user interactions | 184 |
| Writing event handlers that respond to chart events | 186 |
| About the HTML5 chart events | 186 |
| Setting chart options through scripting | 187 |
| Scripting example 1 | 189 |
| Scripting example 2 | 190 |
| Scripting example 3 | 193 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Chapter 9 | |
| Building a template | 195 |
| About report templates | 196 |
| Design considerations | 196 |
| Separating or combining visual and data elements | 196 |
| Designing themes | 196 |
| Improving usability | 197 |
| Creating a report template | 198 |
| Providing data with a report template | 200 |
| Using a CSV file as a data source | 200 |
| Excluding a data set | 201 |
| Creating themes for a report template | 201 |
| Publishing a template | 204 |
| Setting the default template category | 206 |

Part 4

Enhancing application components

| | |
|---|------------|
| Chapter 10 | |
| Writing expressions using EasyScript | 211 |
| About EasyScript | 212 |
| Choosing between EasyScript and JavaScript | 212 |
| Syntax rules | 212 |
| Using the EasyScript expression builder | 213 |
| Changing the default expression syntax | 214 |
| Chapter 11 | |
| Adding web interactivity to a report | 215 |
| About HTML buttons | 216 |
| Creating an HTML button | 217 |
| Writing code for an HTML button | 219 |
| Accessing report data | 220 |
| Using the Actuate JavaScript API | 224 |
| Testing an HTML button | 225 |
| Changing the appearance of an HTML button | 225 |
| Chapter 12 | |
| Implementing data security | 229 |
| About the security model | 230 |
| About access control lists and security IDs | 230 |
| ACL expression syntax | 231 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Controlling user access to report pages | 231 |
| Adding page-level security to a report | 235 |
| Enabling and disabling page-level security | 238 |
| Configuring page numbers | 239 |
| Testing page-level security | 240 |
| Controlling user access to data | 241 |
| Adding security to a data object | 241 |
| Adding security to a data set | 241 |
| Adding security to a cube | 246 |
| Enabling and disabling data security | 250 |
| Testing data security | 250 |
| Chapter 13 | |
| Linking and scripting gadgets | 253 |
| About linking gadgets together | 254 |
| Building gadget links | 255 |
| Understanding automatic linking | 255 |
| Selecting a field to receive link data | 256 |
| Scripting linked gadgets | 257 |
| Using JavaScript objects to retrieve values | 259 |
| Displaying values in a JavaScript console | 261 |
| Displaying values in Internet Explorer | 261 |
| Displaying selected values | 263 |
| Using linked values | 263 |
| Reading and writing parameter values | 264 |
| Chapter 14 | |
| Building Google gadgets | 265 |
| About Google gadgets | 266 |
| Creating Google gadgets | 266 |
| About gadget views | 267 |
| About gadget features | 268 |
| Using the Flash feature | 269 |
| Using the minimessage feature | 269 |
| Using the pubsub feature | 270 |
| Using the tabs feature | 270 |
| Linking Google gadgets | 271 |
| Linking an import gadget | 271 |
| Linking multiple Google gadgets | 272 |
| Linking Google gadgets together | 274 |
| Linking public Google gadgets | 275 |

Part 5

Using Actuate JavaScript API in an application

| | | |
|---|-----|--|
| Chapter 15 | | |
| Creating dynamic report content using | | |
| the Actuate JavaScript API | 279 | |
| About Actuate JavaScript API scripting in a BIRT report design | 280 | |
| Using the Actuate JavaScript API in an HTML button | 281 | |
| Tutorial 4: Adding scripted chart controls to a BIRT design | 282 | |
| Task 1: Add HTML buttons | 282 | |
| Task 2: Script the chart sub_type controls | 284 | |
| Task 3: Script the chart size controls | 285 | |
| Task 4: Test the scripts | 285 | |
| Tutorial 5: Using HTML buttons to apply filters to a chart | 287 | |
| Task 1: Add a filter button to the report | 287 | |
| Task 2: Add HTML buttons for the remaining product lines | 289 | |
| Task 3: Add the final HTML button to the report | 291 | |
| Task 4: Test the report | 292 | |
| Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart interactive features | 293 | |
| Tutorial 6: Adding an interactive chart filter to a BIRT report | 298 | |
| Task 1: Add bookmarks | 298 | |
| Task 2: Add a filter script to chart interactivity | 299 | |
| Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart themes | 300 | |
| Tutorial 7: Adding scripted HTML5 Chart controls to a BIRT design | 301 | |
| Task 1: Adding HTML buttons | 302 | |
| Task 2: Scripting the client chart controls | 303 | |
| Task 3: Scripting the client option controls | 304 | |
| Task 4: Testing the scripts | 304 | |

| | | |
|--|-----|--|
| Chapter 16 | | |
| Working with Interactive Crosstabs | 307 | |

| | | |
|---|-----|--|
| About cross tabs | 308 | |
| Tutorial 8: Viewing and pivoting a cross tab | 309 | |
| About cubes | 310 | |
| Handling Interactive Crosstabs viewer events | 312 | |
| Working with dimensions, measures, and levels | 312 | |
| Adding a dimension with levels | 313 | |
| Removing a dimension | 313 | |
| Adding and removing measures | 313 | |
| Changing measures and dimensions | 314 | |
| Working with totals | 315 | |
| Sorting and filtering cross tab data | 316 | |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Drilling down within a cross tab | 317 |
| Controlling the Interactive Crosstabs viewer user interface | 318 |
| Chapter 17 | |
| Actuate JavaScript API classes | 321 |
| Actuate JavaScript API overview | 322 |
| About the actuate namespace | 322 |
| Using the Actuate library | 322 |
| Actuate JavaScript API classes quick reference | 322 |
| Actuate JavaScript API reference | 325 |
| Class actuate | 326 |
| Class actuate.AuthenticationException | 333 |
| Class actuate.ConnectionException | 335 |
| Class actuate.Dashboard | 336 |
| Class actuate.dashboard.DashboardDefinition | 346 |
| Class actuate.dashboard.EventConstants | 347 |
| Class actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript | 348 |
| Class actuate.dashboard.Tab | 351 |
| Class actuate.data.Filter | 353 |
| Class actuate.data.ReportContent | 358 |
| Class actuate.data.Request | 359 |
| Class actuate.data.ResultSet | 364 |
| Class actuate.data.Sorter | 366 |
| Class actuate.DataService | 369 |
| Class actuate.Exception | 371 |
| Class actuate.Parameter | 374 |
| Class actuate.parameter.Constants | 385 |
| Class actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility | 386 |
| Class actuate.parameter.EventConstants | 389 |
| Class actuate.parameter.NameValuePair | 390 |
| Class actuate.parameter.ParameterData | 392 |
| Class actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition | 400 |
| Class actuate.parameterParameterValue | 416 |
| Class actuate.report.Chart | 424 |
| Class actuate.report.DataItem | 432 |
| Class actuate.report.FlashObject | 436 |
| Class actuate.report.Gadget | 440 |
| Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart | 445 |
| Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption | 452 |
| Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint | 456 |
| Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries | 459 |
| Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Highcharts | 464 |
| Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Renderer | 465 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Class actuate.report.Label | 471 |
| Class actuate.report.Table | 475 |
| Class actuate.report.TextItem | 483 |
| Class actuate.ReportExplorer | 487 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.Constants | 494 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.EventConstants | 495 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.File | 496 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition | 503 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch | 505 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.FolderItems | 514 |
| Class actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter | 516 |
| Class actuate.RequestOptions | 520 |
| Class actuate.Viewer | 524 |
| Class actuate.viewer.BrowserPanel | 546 |
| Class actuate.viewer.EventConstants | 547 |
| Class actuate.viewer.PageContent | 548 |
| Class actuate.viewer.ParameterValue | 552 |
| Class actuate.viewer.RenderOptions | 554 |
| Class actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel | 556 |
| Class actuate.viewer.SelectedContent | 558 |
| Class actuate.viewer.UIConfig | 560 |
| Class actuate.viewer.UIOptions | 562 |
| Class actuate.viewer.ViewerException | 576 |
| | |
| Chapter 18 | |
| BIRT Interactive Crosstabs API classes | 579 |
| About the BIRT Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript API | 580 |
| Interactive Crosstabs API reference | 581 |
| Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript classes quick reference | 583 |
| Class actuate.XTabAnalyzer | 584 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Crosstab | 601 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension | 615 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller | 621 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.EventConstants | 624 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Exception | 625 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Filter | 628 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.GrandTotal | 635 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Level | 638 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.LevelAttribute | 641 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Measure | 642 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.MemberValue | 647 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Options | 650 |
| Class actuate.xtabalyzer.PageContent | 657 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue | 659 |
| Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter | 662 |
| Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal | 666 |
| Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total | 670 |
| Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions | 674 |

Part 6

Deploying applications

| | |
|---|------------|
| Chapter 19 | |
| Deploying and sharing applications | 681 |
| About deploying and sharing applications and files | 682 |
| Editing the landing page | 684 |
| Sharing applications | 687 |
| Sharing project files | 690 |
| Publishing a resource file to iHub | 691 |
| Downloading files | 694 |
| Managing permissions | 695 |
| Deploying Java classes used in BIRT reports | 697 |
| Installing a custom JDBC driver | 699 |
| Installing custom ODA drivers and custom plug-ins | 699 |
| Chapter 20 | |
| Working with BIRT encryption in iHub | 701 |
| About BIRT encryption | 702 |
| About the BIRT default encryption plug-in | 702 |
| About supported encryption algorithms | 703 |
| About the components of the BIRT default encryption plug-in | 703 |
| About acdefaultsecurity.jar | 703 |
| About encryption.properties | 704 |
| About META-INF/MANIFEST.MF | 706 |
| About plugin.xml | 706 |
| Creating a BIRT report that uses the default encryption | 707 |
| Deploying multiple encryption plug-ins | 709 |
| Deploying encryption plug-ins to iHub | 712 |
| Generating encryption keys | 713 |
| Creating a custom encryption plug-in | 715 |
| Using encryption API methods | 715 |
| Chapter 21 | |
| Configuring data source connections in iHub | 717 |
| About data source connection properties | 718 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Using a connection profile | 718 |
| Creating a connection profile | 718 |
| Managing a connection profile | 726 |
| Exporting connection profiles | 726 |
| Importing connection profiles | 727 |
| Editing connection profile properties | 728 |
| Deploying a connection profile | 729 |
| Encrypting connection profile properties | 730 |
| Binding connection profile properties | 731 |
| Binding the Connection Profile Store URL property | 732 |
| Binding a connection profile name to a report parameter | 732 |
| Accessing BIRT report design and BIRT resource path in custom ODA plug-ins | 737 |
| Accessing resource identifiers in the run-time ODA driver | 737 |
| Accessing resource identifiers in the design ODA driver | 738 |
| Chapter 22 | |
| Using custom emitters in iHub | 741 |
| About custom emitters | 742 |
| Deploying custom emitters to iHub and BIRT Visualization Platform | 743 |
| Rendering in custom formats | 744 |
| Configuring the default export options for a BIRT report | 748 |
| Index | 751 |

A b o u t A c t u a t e B I R T A p p l i c a t i o n D e v e l o p e r G u i d e

Actuate BIRT Application Developer Guide provides information about using the Actuate BIRT Designer Professional report design tool. This material explains how to design, configure, customize, and deploy applications, gadgets, and reports.

- *About Actuate BIRT Application Developer Guide.* This chapter provides an overview of this guide.
- *Part 1. Getting started using BIRT Designer Professional.* This part describes the tasks that users complete to design a BIRT application.
- *Chapter 1. Planning a BIRT application.* This chapter introduces BIRT applications, their file structure and how to access the content once you have deployed the application.
- *Chapter 2. Designing and deploying an application.* This chapter describes how to how to build a BIRT application for use in web pages and includes a tutorial to demonstrate the process.
- *Part 2. Designing applications.* This part describes the tasks necessary to build a BIRT application using dashboards and reports.
- *Chapter 3. Designing a dashboard.* This chapter explains how to personalize the layout of a dashboard
- *Chapter 4. Displaying a file on a dashboard.* This chapter explains how to display files such as BIRT documents and web content such as images, videos and web pages on a dashboard.
- *Chapter 5. Visualizing data on a dashboard.* This chapter explains how to display data using visualizations such as charts, gadgets, tables and cross tabs.

- *Chapter 6. Designing a report.* This chapter describes how to format BIRT reports and documents.
- *Part 3. Building application components.* This part describes how to use BIRT Designer Professional to add interactive components to a BIRT application.
- *Chapter 7. Building interactive maps and gadgets.* This chapter explains how to visualize data in maps and measurement gadgets using BIRT Designer Professional.
- *Chapter 8. Building an interactive chart.* This chapter describes the requirements and methods for adding interactive charts with BIRT Designer Professional.
- *Chapter 9. Building a template.* This chapter describes how to build templates of BIRT designs using BIRT Designer Professional.
- *Part 4. Enhancing application components.* This part describes the tasks that can enhance BIRT application data using interactivity, scripts, and security.
- *Chapter 10. Writing expressions using EasyScript.* This chapter describes how to write expressions using EasyScript, which is an expression syntax similar to the syntax used in Excel formulas. The chapter also provides a reference to the EasyScript functions and operators.
- *Chapter 11. Adding web interactivity to a report.* This chapter describes how to use HTML buttons to run JavaScript code.
- *Chapter 12. Implementing data security.* This chapter describes how to use the page-level security and data security features in Actuate iHub to control user access to particular sections in a report and a particular set of data in a data object.
- *Chapter 13. Linking and scripting gadgets.* This chapter provides information about linking and scripting gadgets on a dashboard.
- *Chapter 14. Building Google gadgets.* This chapter provides information about building Google gadgets for use with BIRT dashboards.
- *Part 5. Using Actuate JavaScript API in an application.* This part describes how a report developer uses Actuate JavaScript API to enhance report interactivity and data presentation.
- *Chapter 15. Creating dynamic report content using the Actuate JavaScript API.* This chapter describes using Actuate JavaScript API code in a BIRT report.
- *Chapter 16. Working with Interactive Crosstabs.* This chapter describes how to use Actuate JavaScript API code to access and manipulate Interactive Crosstabs.
- *Chapter 17. Actuate JavaScript API classes.* This chapter lists all of the standard Actuate JavaScript API classes and their methods.
- *Chapter 18. BIRT Interactive Crosstabs API classes.* This chapter lists all of the cross tab classes and their methods.

- *Part 6. Deploying applications.* This part describes the tasks that an application developer completes to deploy applications and configuration components, such as data connections and encryption required by those applications.
- *Chapter 19. Deploying and sharing applications.* This chapter explains the different options for sharing dashboard and report files and describes how to run and distribute BIRT applications to an Actuate iHub.
- *Chapter 20. Working with BIRT encryption in iHub.* This chapter describes the extension framework that supports users registering their own encryption strategy with BIRT and how to deploy custom encryption to BIRT iHub.
- *Chapter 21. Configuring data source connections in iHub.* This chapter describes how to set up and use a data source configuration file using BIRT iHub.
- *Chapter 22. Using custom emitters in iHub.* This chapter describes how to provide custom output formats for BIRT reports on BIRT iHub.

Part One

**Getting started using
BIRT Designer Professional**

1

Planning a BIRT application

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Introducing BIRT applications
- About BIRT application file structure
- Accessing BIRT application content

Introducing BIRT applications

A BIRT application is a self-contained package that includes all the files and data of a BIRT project. This package enables developers to quickly deploy secure and interactive applications to an iHub server or cloud instance. After deployment, the application is accessible from a web browser and includes an HTML landing page to describe or navigate the application files.

When a project is published as a BIRT application, developers can offer uniform resource locator (URL) entry points to the content of the application using a unique URL for each BIRT or dashboard file in the project. These URLs can also link the application content together, such as drill down reports or hyperlinks to additional content.

Developers use BIRT Designer Professional to build and preview all components of the application before deployment such as data objects, data stores, dashboards, BIRT design and document files, BIRT libraries, HTML files, JavaScript libraries, and other standard web content. All of these components work together in a relational structure.

For example, the landing page of a BIRT application can contain a description and URL link to a dashboard file in the BIRT application. The dashboard can display BIRT documents or display charts from BIRT data objects that are stored in the BIRT application.

About BIRT application file structure

Each BIRT application is stored in its own project folder in the developer's workspace. This folder includes all the BIRT files and BIRT data objects necessary to view the application. Table 1-1 lists the files required to deploy a BIRT project as a BIRT application. These files exist in the root of BIRT project.

Table 1-1 BIRT application files

| File name | File use | Description |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| .project | Project description file | An XML file used by BIRT Designer Professional to describe a project and the resources it needs. |
| BIRTApplication.xml | Application definition file | An XML file containing the application name and access permissions |
| index.html | Application landing page | An HTML file to store a description of the application, embed content from the application using Actuate JSAPI, or to list and navigate to files in the application. |

You can organize files in the BIRT application using folders. Use the following predefined folder structure to enable URL access to the files in the application:

- Dashboards folder
- Data Objects folder
- Report Designs folder
- Report Libraries folder
- Report Templates folder
- BIRTAApplication.xml
- Index.html
- .project

Each BIRT application is self-contained and is stored inside an iHub volume in the Applications folder. You cannot reuse content from a BIRT application outside the application it is stored in.

For example, you add a dashboard gadget file to the Dashboards folder of a BIRT application. You can use this gadget file in a dashboard that is in the same BIRT application. If you want to use the same gadget file in a different application, upload or copy the gadget file and any resources it requires, such as a data object, to a location inside the new application folder.

The iHub administrator can hide the Application folder from view. When hidden, the Application folder is not visible to users of Visualization Platform but users can still use the URL to view the contents of a BIRT application.

Accessing BIRT application content

Each BIRT application supports multiple entry points depending on the files included in the BIRT application. Each entry point is a URL that gives users access to a file in the BIRT application. Table 1-2 lists the URL conventions supported when a BIRT application is deployed.

Table 1-2 URL conventions

| URL address | Opens file in the BIRT application |
|---------------------------------|--|
| /apps/<appname>/ | index.html |
| /apps/<appname>/report | index.rptdesign |
| /apps/<appname>/dashboard | index.dashboard |
| /apps/<appname>/<folder>/<file> | the selected file in the selected folder |

Each URL starts with the URL of Visualization Platform.

`http://<host>:<port>/iportal/`

For example, to open the index.html file in the BIRT application use the URL:

`http://<host>:<port>/iportal/apps/<appname>/`

- <host> is the name or IP address of the web server hosting the Visualization Platform web application.
- <port> is the TCP port assigned to the Visualization Platform web application.
- <appname>/ is the name of the BIRT application. The / after the application name is required.

To open a file in the BIRT application use the following URL:

`http://<host>:<port>/iportal/apps/<appname>/<folder>/<file>`

- <folder> is the name of the folder or folders where the selected file is located. No folder name is necessary if the file is in the BIRT application root.
- <file> is the name of the file to open or download.

Table 1-3 lists the actions triggered when opening a file in a BIRT application. Other file types are opened in the web browser as downloaded files.

Table 1-3 File type actions

| File extension | File type | Action |
|----------------|----------------|---|
| .rptdesign | BIRT design | File is run and results open in BIRT Viewer |
| .rptdocument | BIRT document | Opens in BIRT Viewer |
| .dashboard | BIRT dashboard | Opens as a dashboard |

2

Designing and deploying an application

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Overview of the BIRT application design process
- Designing a landing page

Overview of the BIRT application design process

Designing a BIRT application involves the following tasks. You do not have to perform all the tasks in the order in which they are presented here, but if you are new to designing BIRT data objects and dashboards in BIRT Designer Professional, you can use the following task list as a starting point:

- Plan the application.
- Add content to the project.
 - Add a BIRT data object.
 - Add a dashboard.
 - Add a BIRT design.
- Publish to a server.
 - Edit the landing page.
 - Publish as a BIRT application.
 - Preview and test the BIRT application.

For more information about starting BIRT Designer Professional, navigating the interface, and how to create a BIRT report, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

Planning the BIRT application

Before creating a BIRT application, identify the information and files that you want the application to provide and decide how a user should navigate this content. Your application enables users to visualize and interact with data sources using various components such as BIRT designs, dashboards, and web pages. These components are linked together using hyperlinks.

Add content to the BIRT project

You can add static files such as a PDF or an image file or dynamic files such as a BIRT data object, dashboard or report design file. These files are stored in your BIRT Designer Professional project folder until you publish them to an iHub server. Once you publish the project as a BIRT application, you can access the application's HTML landing page or any of the files using URLs.

Using a BIRT data object to access data

After creating a new project to organize your application components you create a BIRT data object to access your data source. The BIRT data object can access data from a wide variety of sources, including databases, text files, XML documents,

and web services. Dashboards and BIRT designs display interactive visualizations of this data, such as charts and tables.

Using a dashboard to display data

There are many ways to present data with a dashboard. A dashboard uses gadgets to display information such as a tabular list, a cross tab, a bar chart, a web page. These different gadgets can link together to enable data searches and display of external web services.

Different gadgets support features, such as zooming into chart data, timeline selection in charts, cross tab analysis with Interactive Crosstabs, and interactive table usage. Laying out a dashboard requires you to organize these gadgets in a way that helps the user to understand and analyze the information.

Using a BIRT design for custom presentations

BIRT design files include scripting and layout options that are not available in a dashboard. You can also use additional content such as HTML5 maps, using HTML5 tags and advanced layout options such as a grid in a BIRT design. These designs can contain multiple pages that can use include a table of contents. Users can export the design file to multiple formats such as Adobe PDF, Microsoft Excel, and Microsoft Word. Advanced parameter choices enable users to request specific information in their report and developers to link multiple design files together.

Publishing to a server

Publishing a BIRT applications make it accessible to a large number of users. A published application is available to manage, meaning you can schedule data object or BIRT design update its content from the data source. Use permissions to limit user access to application content and data. When you publish a BIRT application, the contents of the previous application are overwritten so all the previous content is replaced.

Editing the landing page

Each BIRT application can include a landing page written in HTML. This landing page is accessible using a URL and contains information about your project, such as a description of the BIRT application, hyperlinks to the application content, online help and BIRT content embedded using the Actuate JavaScript API.

Publishing as a BIRT application

Publishing the BIRT project as an application requires you to select the project, select the server and choose publish.

Previewing and testing the BIRT application

It is important to preview and test your BIRT application as you design it and after you deploy it. Verify that the data retrieved from the data source is what you expect. As you lay out and format the dashboard, confirm the visualization throughout the design process. If you add code, test and debug it as you go. After you deploy the BIRT application, verify the URL hyperlinks to the landing and to any other content work as expected.

Tutorial 1: Building a data object

This section provides step-by-step instructions for building a BIRT data design file that contains customer and order data. The data object uses data from the sample database that is supplied with BIRT Report Designer Professional, Classic Models, Inc. This data object is used to build visualizations on a dashboard.

In this tutorial, you perform the following tasks:

- Create a project.
- Build a data object.
- Build a data set.
- Build a data model.

Task 1: Create a project

BIRT Report Designer Professional organizes files by projects. You can create one project to organize all your reports or create multiple projects to organize your reports by categories. For each project that you create, BIRT Report Designer Professional creates a folder in your computer's file system and adds default content such as a `BIRTAapplication.xml` file and an HTML landing page. The contents of this project become the BIRT Application.

- 1 Choose `File > New > Project`. New Project, which appears in Figure 2-1, displays the types of projects that you can create.
- 2 If necessary, expand `Actuate BIRT`, select `BIRT Project`, then choose `Next`.
- 3 In `New BIRT Project`, select `Blank Project`. In `Project name`, type the following text, as shown in Figure 2-2:
`My Application`
- 4 To create the project, choose `Finish`. You can now see the project in the `Navigator` view, as shown in Figure 2-3.

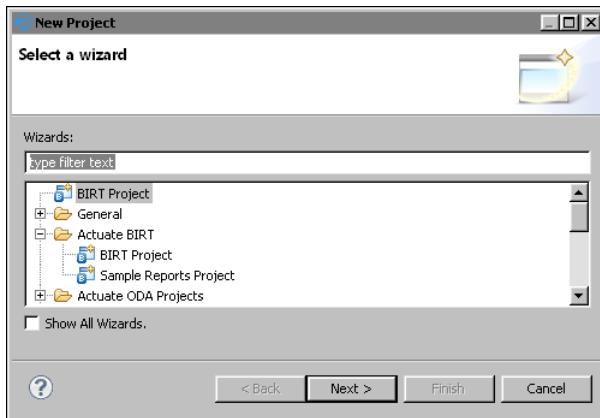


Figure 2-1 New Project

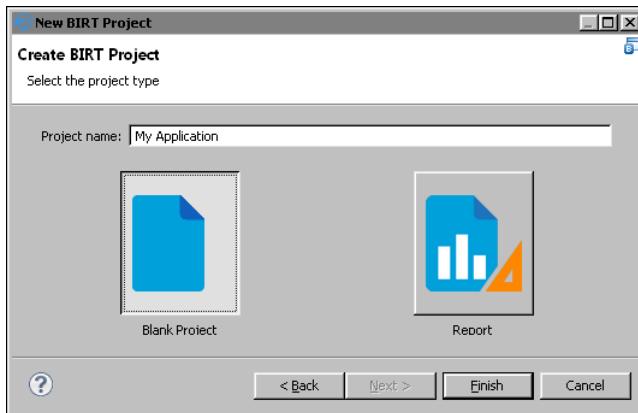


Figure 2-2 New Blank Project

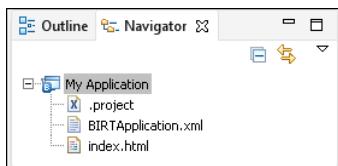


Figure 2-3 A project in the Navigator view

Task 2: Build a data object

You typically use one or more data objects in your BIRT designs and dashboards. The data object contains information to connect to a database or other type of data source. This information typically contains a driver class, data source name, and other connection information that is specific to the type of data source.

For this tutorial, you use the sample database, Classic Models, that is already configured for use with BIRT Report Designer. You do not need to specify the connection information for this sample database.

- 1 Choose File->New->Data Object. New Data Object, displays possible locations for your new data object.
- 2 In File name, type the following text, as shown in Figure 2-4:

OrderData.datadesign

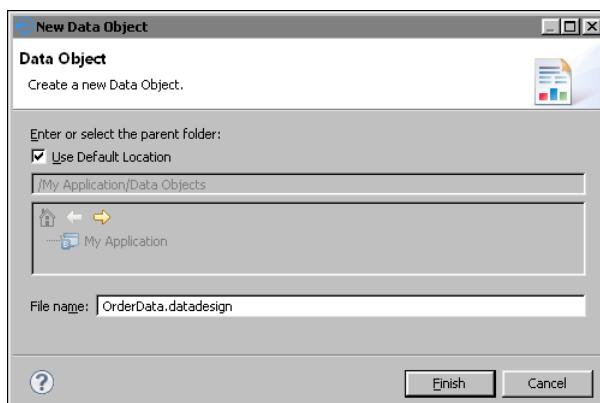


Figure 2-4 New data object design

- 3 To add the data object to the project, choose Finish. You can now see the data object in the Navigator view, as shown in Figure 2-5.

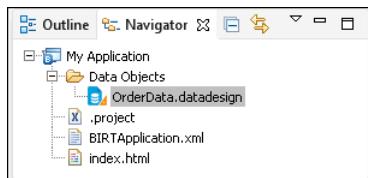


Figure 2-5 A data object in the Navigator view

- 4 Select the OrderData.datadesign file in the Navigator view. Choose Data Explorer. If you use the default report design perspective, Data Explorer is to the left of the layout editor, next to Palette, as shown in Figure 2-6. If Data Explorer is not open, choose Window->Show View->Data Explorer.



Figure 2-6 Data Explorer

- 5 Right-click Data Sources, then choose New Data Source from the context menu. New Data Source displays the types of data sources you can create, as shown in Figure 2-7.

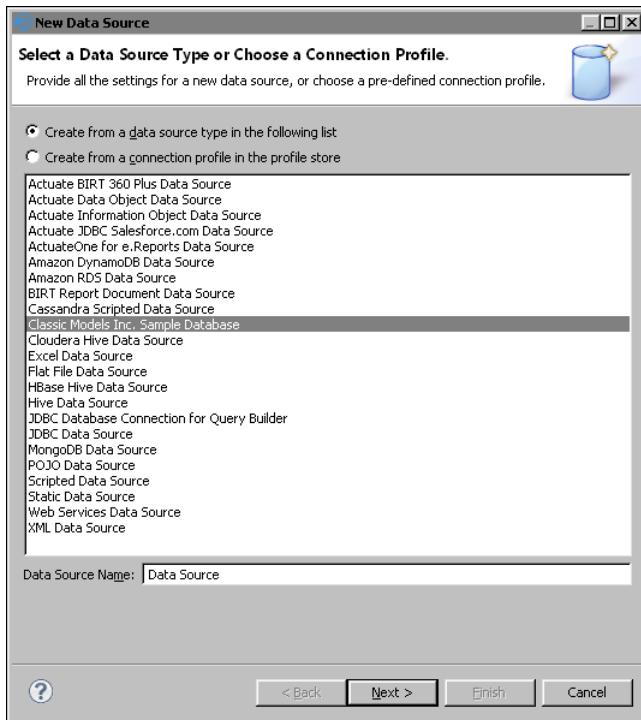


Figure 2-7 New Data Source

- 6 Select Classic Models Inc. Sample Database from the list of data sources. Use the default data source name, then choose Next. Connection information about the new data source appears.
- 7 Choose Finish. BIRT Report Designer Professional creates a new data source that connects to the sample database. It appears within Data Sources in Data Explorer, shown in Figure 2-8.

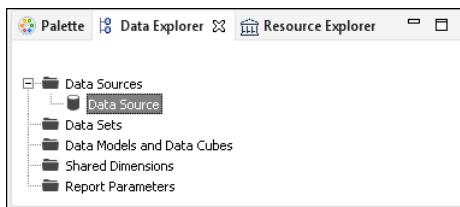


Figure 2-8 Data Sources in Data Explorer

- 8 Choose File->Save to save your changes.

Task 3: Build a data set

Now, you are ready to build your data set. A data set identifies the data to retrieve from the data source. If your report connects to a JDBC data source, such as the sample database, you use a SQL SELECT statement to specify the data to retrieve.

- 1 In Data Explorer, right-click Data Sets, and choose New Data Set from the context menu.
- 2 In New Data Set, in Data Set Name, type the following text, as shown in Figure 2-9:

Orders

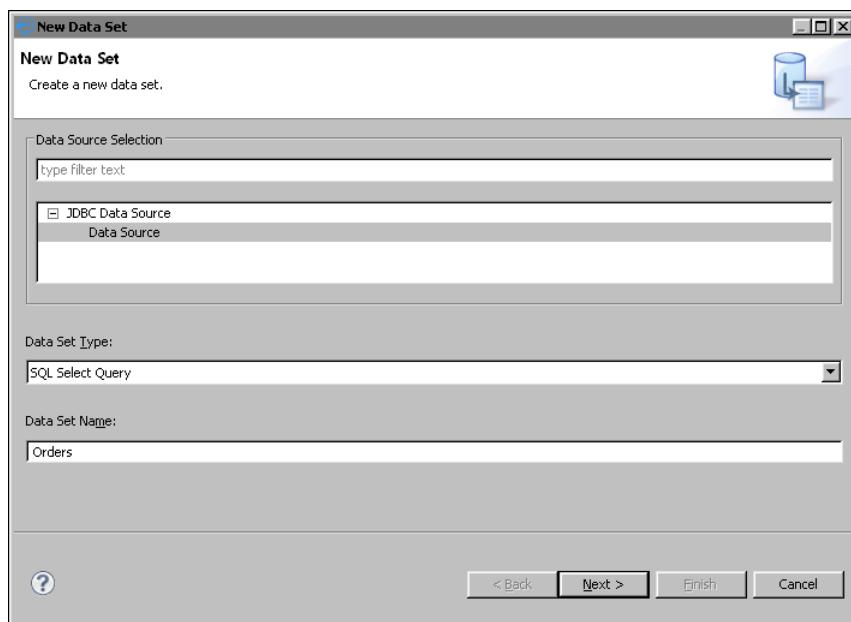


Figure 2-9 New Data Set

Use the default values for the other fields.

- Data Source Selection shows the type and name of the data source that you created earlier.
- Data Set Type indicates that the data set uses a SQL SELECT query.

- 3 Choose Next.

The Query page displays information to help you create a SQL query. Available Items lists all the schemas in the data source, including CLASSICMODELS, which you use for this tutorial. You can click the plus (+) sign next to CLASSICMODELS to display the data tables. The text area on the

right side of this dialog shows the following required keywords of a SQL SELECT statement:

```
select  
from
```

- 4 In the text area, type the following SQL SELECT statement to specify the data to retrieve:

```
select *  
from CLASSICMODELS.ORDERS
```

The SELECT statement that you created, which is shown in Figure 2-10, retrieves all of the columns of data in the ORDERS table.

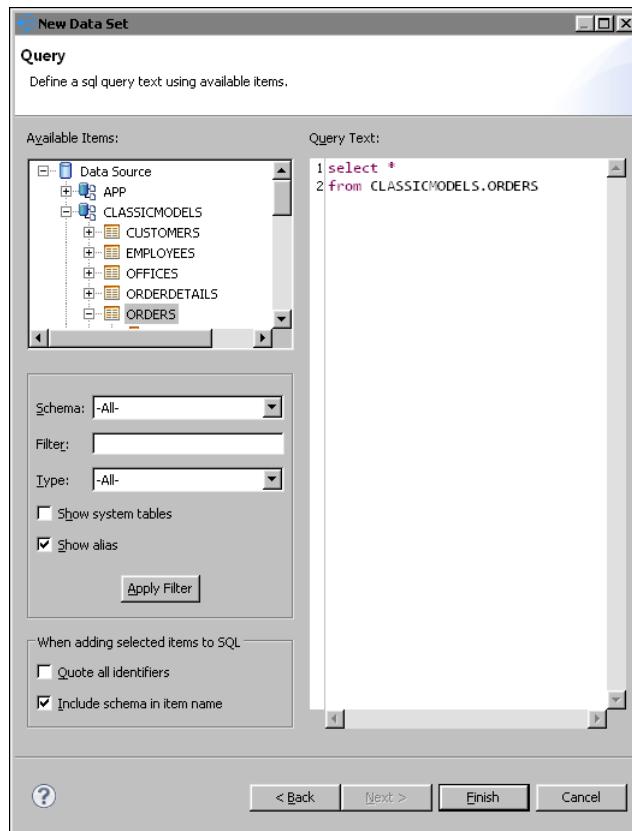


Figure 2-10 SQL SELECT statement in Edit Data Set

- 5 Choose Finish to save the data set. If you typed the query correctly, Edit Data Set appears. If you made a mistake, an error message appears before Edit Data Set opens. Edit Data Set displays the columns you specified in the query, and provides options for editing the data set.

- 6** Choose Preview Results to make sure the query is valid and that it returns the correct data. Figure 2-11 shows some of the data rows that the query returns.

| ORDERNUMBER | ORDERDATE | REQUIREDDATE | SHIPPEDDATE | STATUS |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|---------|
| 10100 | 2011-01-06 | 2011-01-13 | 2011-01-10 | Shipped |
| 10101 | 2011-01-09 | 2011-01-18 | 2011-01-11 | Shipped |
| 10102 | 2011-01-10 | 2011-01-18 | 2011-01-14 | Shipped |
| 10103 | 2011-01-29 | 2011-02-07 | 2011-02-02 | Shipped |
| 10104 | 2011-01-31 | 2011-02-09 | 2011-02-01 | Shipped |
| 10105 | 2011-02-11 | 2011-02-21 | 2011-02-12 | Shipped |

Total 326 record(s) shown.

OK Cancel

Figure 2-11 Data rows returned by a SQL SELECT statement

- 7** Choose OK. BIRT Report Designer Professional creates a new data set that connects to the sample database. It appears within Data Sets in Data Explorer, shown in Figure 2-12.

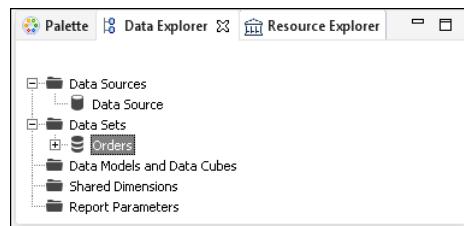


Figure 2-12 Data Sets in Data Explorer

- 8** Repeat the previous steps to make a second data set with the following values:
- The Data Set name is:
Customers
 - The SQL SELECT statement:

```
select *  
from CLASSICMODELS.CUSTOMERS
```

The new data set appears within Data Sets in Data Explorer, shown in Figure 2-13. You can click the plus (+) sign next to the Customers data set to display the available data columns.

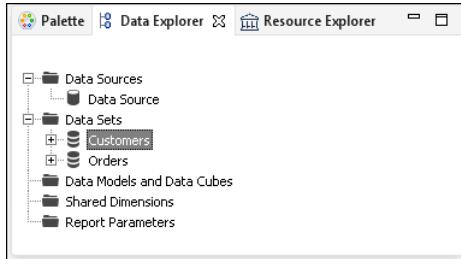


Figure 2-13 Additional Data Set in Data Explorer

- 9 Choose File→Save to save your changes.

Task 4: Build a data model

Now, you are ready to build your data model. A data model joins data sets and enables users to aggregate data for summarizing information. Once you have added the data model you will generate a data object store in the BIRT application that contains the data taken from the data source. This file is bigger than the data object design file because it contains the data from the data source.

Use the data object file to avoid making additional queries to a data source and to enable use of the BIRT application content without accessing the original data source. You can use the data object design file but each use will make a new query to the data source.

- 1 In Data Explorer, right-click Data Models and Data Cubes, and choose New Data Model from the context menu. Data Model appears showing the available data set tables and column names, as shown in Figure 2-14.

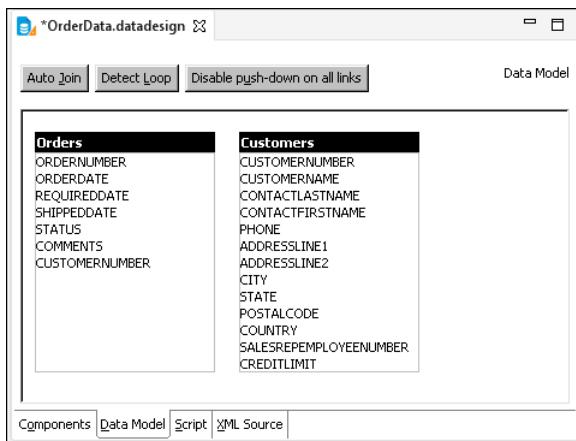


Figure 2-14 New Data Model

- 2 In OrdersData.datadesign, in Data Model, choose Auto Join to search the two data sets for possible column names to join the data.
- 3 In Column Link Selector, select Orders.CUSTOMERNUMBER <-> Customers .CUSTOMERNUMBER to join the orders data set and the customers data set using the column name CUSTOMERNUMBER, as shown in Figure 2-15.

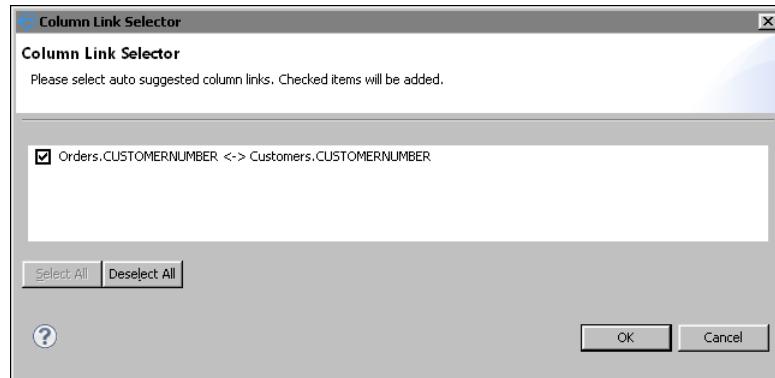


Figure 2-15 New data set join using the selected columns

- 4 Choose OK to link the two data sets together. Figure 2-16 shows the updated data model.

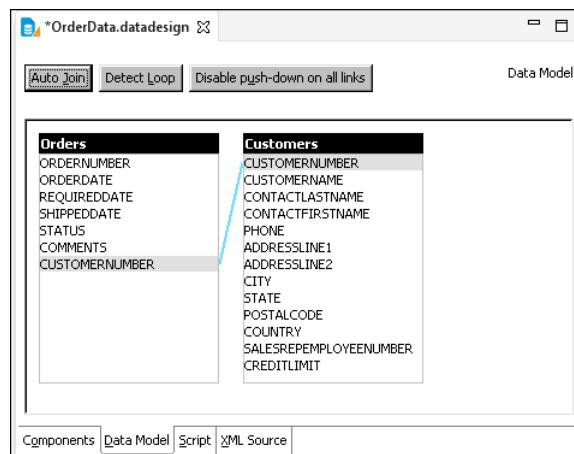


Figure 2-16 Verifying the layout of the data model

- 5 Choose File->Save to save your changes.

The new data model appears within Data Models and Data Cubes in Data Explorer, as shown in Figure 2-17.

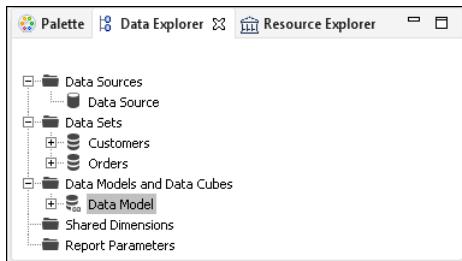


Figure 2-17 Data Model in Data Explorer

- 6 In the Navigator view, right-click OrderData.datadesign and choose Generate Data Objects from the context menu.
- 7 In Generate Data Objects, choose OK to accept the data file name and generate a data object, as shown in Figure 2-18.

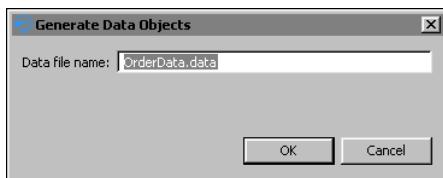


Figure 2-18 Generating a data object

You can now see the new data object in the Navigator view, as shown in Figure 2-19.

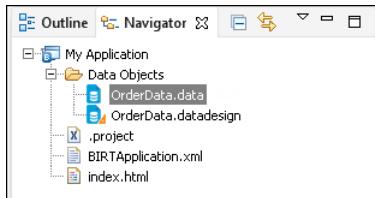


Figure 2-19 A data object in the Navigator view

Tutorial 2: Building a simple dashboard

This section provides step-by-step instructions for building a dashboard to display data from the data object you finished in the previous tutorial. In this tutorial, you perform the following tasks:

- Create a dashboard.
- Add a table.

- Add a chart.
- Add a data selection gadget.

Task 1: Create a dashboard

- 1 Choose File→New→Dashboard. New Dashboard displays possible locations for the dashboard.
- 2 In File name, type the following text, as shown in Figure 2-20:
CustomerOrders.dashboard

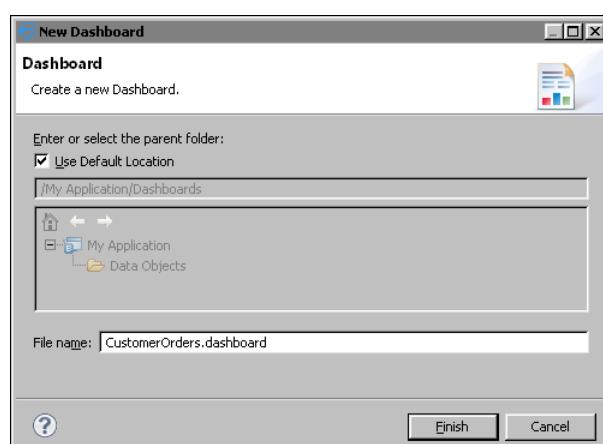


Figure 2-20 New dashboard

- 3 To add the dashboard to the project, choose Finish. The dashboard editor appears, as shown in Figure 2-21. If you configured BIRT Designer Professional to use an external web browser to display reports and dashboards, the dashboard editor appears in your selected web browser.

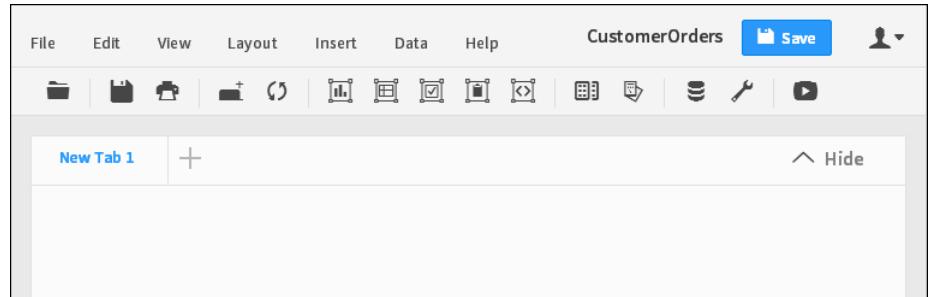


Figure 2-21 Dashboard editor

Choose Data→Manage Data. The available data objects in your project are displayed, as shown in Figure 2-22.

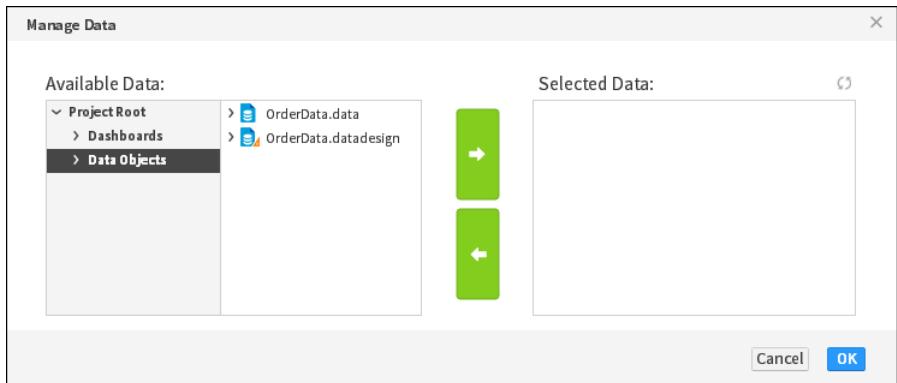


Figure 2-22 Available data objects

Select OrderData.data and choose Add to use this data object in the dashboard. The selected data object appears in Selected Data, as shown in Figure 2-23.

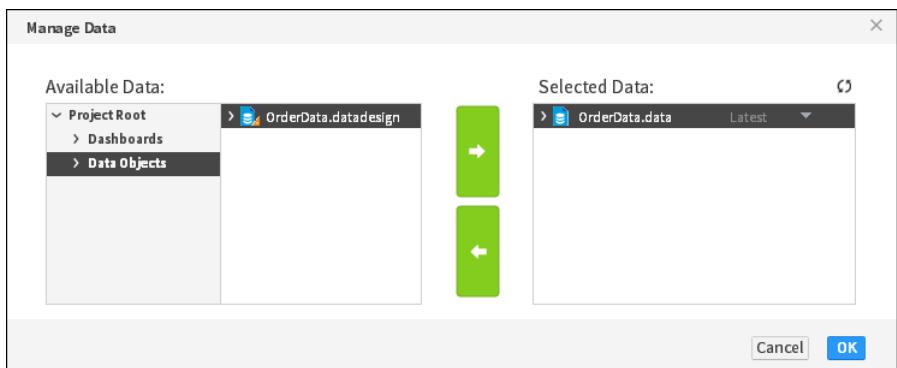


Figure 2-23 Selected data objects

- 4 Choose OK to close Manage Data.
- 5 Choose File->Save to save your latest changes to the dashboard file.

Task 2: Add a table

Now that the dashboard is created and data is assigned to it, you can choose gadgets to display the data. When you choose a table gadget, data is either listed row by row or summarized in groups. For this tutorial we use a summary table to provide an overview of the data.

- 1 Choose Insert->Table->Table to open the Table Builder.
- 2 In Available Data, select Customers->COUNTRY, and choose Add to add it to Current Column Selections.

- 3 In Available Data, select Orders->ORDERDATE, and choose Add to add it to Current Column Selections. In Date Value, select Years.

In Available Data, select Orders->ORDERNUMBER, and choose Add to add it to Current Measure Selections. In Sum, select Count. Figure 2-24 shows table builder after these changes.

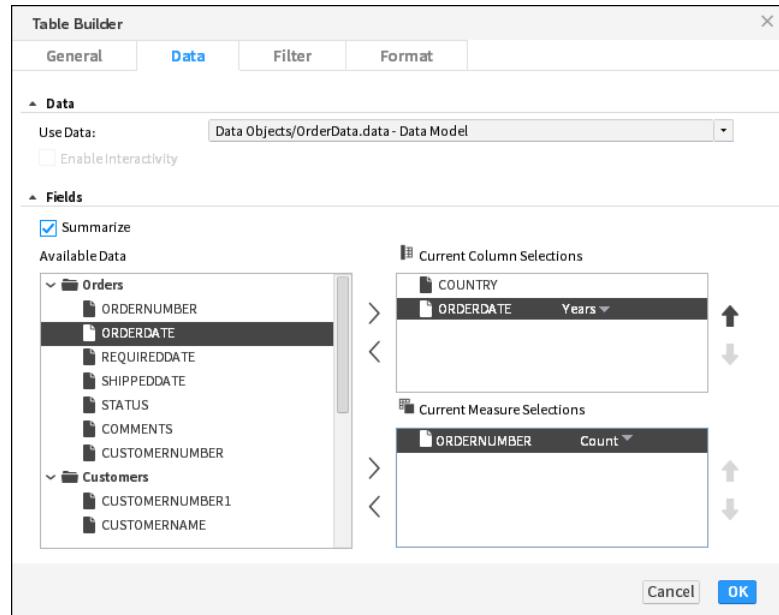


Figure 2-24 Building a table

Choose OK to add the table to the dashboard. The table appears on the dashboard, as shown in Figure 2-25.

| Summary Table - Data Model | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| COUNTRY | ORDERDATE | Count(ORDERNUMBER) |
| ustralia | 2011 | 8 |
| | 2012 | 6 |
| | 2013 | 5 |
| Sub Total (Australia) | | 19 |
| Austria | 2011 | 3 |
| | 2012 | 2 |
| | 2013 | 2 |
| Sub Total (Austria) | | 7 |

Figure 2-25 New table gadget

- 4 Choose File→Save to save your latest changes to the dashboard file.

Task 3: Add a chart

Charts help users quickly visualize data. You can choose the chart that best presents your data and enable interactive features such as drill down, zoom and time selection. You can also filter and format data presented in your chart. In this tutorial we are using a pie chart to display data.

- 1 Choose Insert→Chart→Pie Chart to open the chart builder.
- 2 In Slice—Category, select Orders→ORDERDATE. In Slice—Time Interval, select Years.
- 3 In Value—Select Value, select Orders→ORDERNUMBER. In Value—Aggregate Expression, select Count. Figure 2-26 shows Chart Builder after these changes.

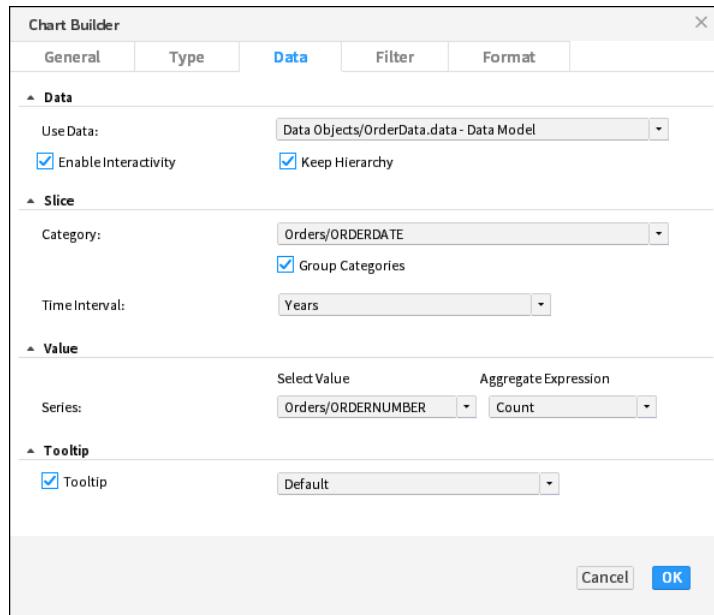


Figure 2-26 Building a chart

- 4 Choose Format.
- 5 Expand Legend and select Show Legend. In Position, select Below, as shown in Figure 2-27.

Choose OK to add the chart to the dashboard. The chart appears on the dashboard, as shown in Figure 2-28.

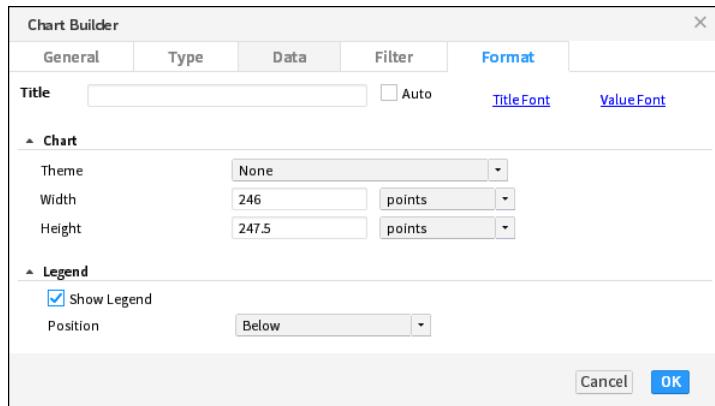


Figure 2-27 Displaying a legend

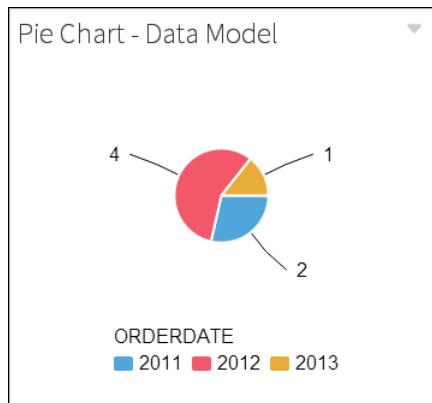


Figure 2-28 New chart gadget

- Choose File->Save to save your latest changes to the dashboard file.

Task 4: Add a data selection gadget

Use a data selection gadget such as a list to enable users to search for data on a dashboard. One or more gadgets can link to the data selection so that a single user selection can update multiple charts and tables on the dashboard. In this tutorial we add a list of countries for a user to select. After the user selects a country, the other gadgets update and display data about the selected country.

- Choose Insert->Data Selector->List to open the Data Selector Gadget Wizard.
- In Field, choose Customers->COUNTRY, as shown in Figure 2-29.

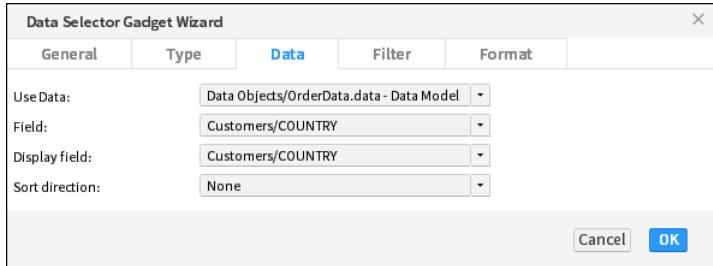


Figure 2-29 Building a data selector

- 3 Choose Format and select Enable Search, as shown in Figure 2-30.

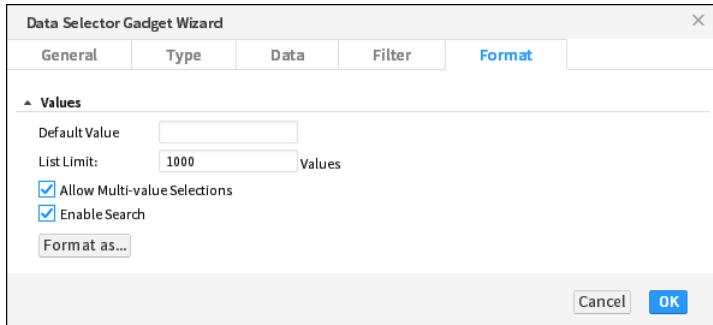


Figure 2-30 Enabling user search

Choose OK to add the list of countries to the dashboard. The list appears on the dashboard, as shown in Figure 2-31.



Figure 2-31 New list gadget

- 4 Click on the Pie Chart title. Drag the chart and drop it to the right side of the list gadget.
- 5 Resize the bottom of the chart gadget so that it matches the bottom of the table gadget.
- 6 In the COUNTRY list, choose Canada. Your dashboard should look similar to Figure 2-32.

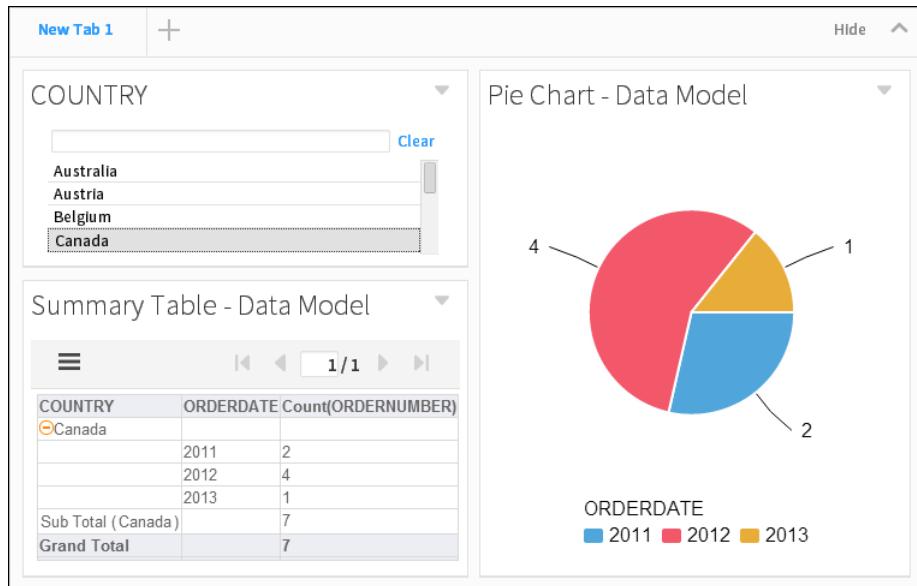


Figure 2-32 Using a list to filter data

- 7 Choose **File > Save** to save your latest changes to the dashboard file.
- 8 Close the dashboard editor. You can now see the dashboard in the Navigator view, as shown in Figure 2-33.

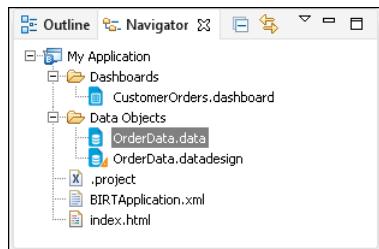


Figure 2-33 A data object in the Navigator view

Designing a landing page

BIRT Designer Professional creates an index.html page with every BIRT project. This file displays in a web browser when the project is deployed as an application on iHub. The default URL for a BIRT application includes the project name, as shown below:

`http://host:port/iportal/apps/appname/`

- host is the name of the application or web host running BIRT Services.
- port is the Actuate application services port set in the application or web server.
- iportal is the default context root for Actuate application services. if you have a custom context root, use that in place of iportal.
- apps is the application directory in the BIRT iHub repository.
- appname is the name of your project as it is packaged for BIRT iHub. Set the appname by changing the Application Name attribute in BIRTApplication.xml before deploying the application to iHub.

The landing page is an HTML page.

Tutorial 3: Deploy the BIRT application

This section provides step-by-step instructions for editing a BIRT application landing page and deploying the finished BIRT application to a server.

In this tutorial, you perform the following tasks:

- Edit the landing page.
- Deploy the BIRT application.
- Test the URL entry points.

Task 1: Edit the landing page

- 1 In Navigator, expand your project and open index.html. Index.html appears in the editor with the Project Name as an H1 title, as shown in Figure 2-34.



Figure 2-34 Viewing the default H1 title in index.html

- 2 Type the following text under the first line.

This application contains the following content:

```
<ul>
  <li>
    <a href="Dashboards/CustomerOrders.dashboard">Customer Order
      Dashboard</a>
  </li>
</ul>
```

- 3** Choose File->Save to save your latest changes to the landing page.

Task 2: Deploy the BIRT application

Now that you have added data and visualizations to your BIRT project, you can deploy the entire project as a BIRT application to an iHub server. After the BIRT application is deployed, users can access the content using URLs to the landing page or to the files included in the BIRT application.

- 1** In BIRT Report Designer Professional, open Server Explorer. If you do not see the Server Explorer view in the designer, select Windows->Show view->Server Explorer.
- 2** In Server Explorer, right-click Servers, and choose New Server Profile, as shown in Figure 2-35.

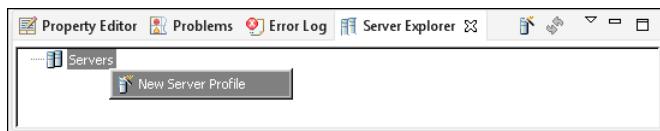


Figure 2-35 Adding a new server profile

- 3** In New Server Profile, specify the connection information. Figure 2-36 displays an example of connection properties provided for a server named localhost that is installed on the same computer as BIRT Designer Professional.

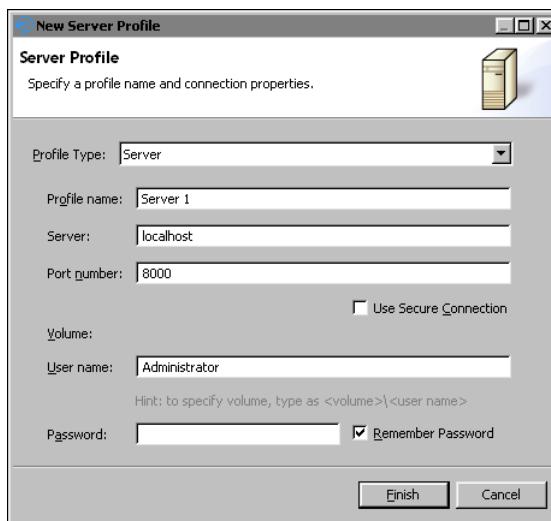


Figure 2-36 Setting properties in a new Server profile

- 1** In Profile type, select Server.
- 2** In Profile name, type a unique name that identifies the new profile.

- 3 In Server, type the name or IP address of the BIRT iServer server.
 - 4 In Port number, type the port number to access BIRT iServer.
 - 5 In Volume, select the iHub Encyclopedia volume if multiple volumes exist.
 - 6 In User name, type the user name required to access the volume.
 - 7 In Password, type the password required to access the volume.
 - 8 Select Remember Password, if you want to save the password.
- 4 Choose Finish to save the Server profile. The Server profile appears in the Server Explorer. You can expand the server profile to see the content of the volume, as shown in Figure 2-37.

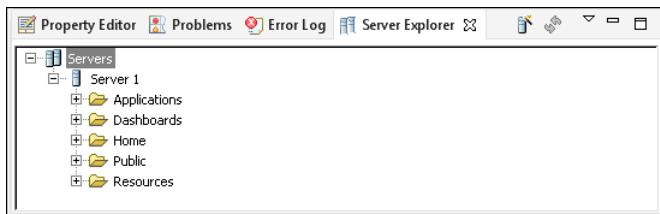


Figure 2-37 Expanding a server profile

- 5 Select the My Application project in Navigator, as shown in Figure 2-38.



Figure 2-38 Selecting a BIRT project to publish as an application

- 6 Choose File—Publish. In Publish, select Publish Project if it is not already selected.
- 7 Select a server profile and choose Publish. Figure 2-39 shows the BIRT application named My Application set to publish to the server profile Server 1.

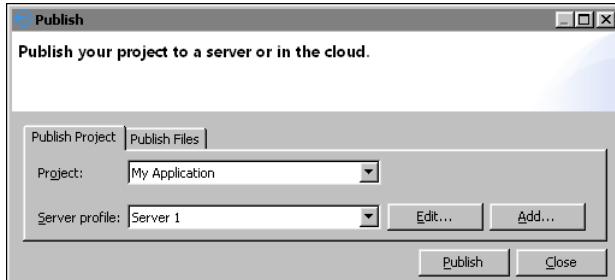


Figure 2-39 Selecting a server profile to publish to

- 8** After all items have been published choose OK. Figure 2-40 shows that all files were successfully published.

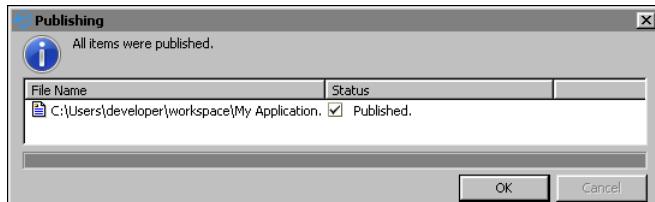


Figure 2-40 Verifying all items were published

- 9** Choose Close to return to BIRT Designer Professional.

Task 3: Test the URL entry points

BIRT applications include a URL for the landing page and additional URLs for each file included in the BIRT application. For more information about URLs that can access your BIRT application content, see Chapter 1, “Planning a BIRT application.”

- 1** Verify that the application’s landing page is accessible by using a web browser to visit the URL of the application. For example, the server name in this tutorial is localhost so the URL to the application is the following:

`http://localhost:8700/iportal/apps/My Application/`

If you are asked to log in to the iHub Visualization Platform, type your user name and password. Your landing page should look similar to Figure 2-41.

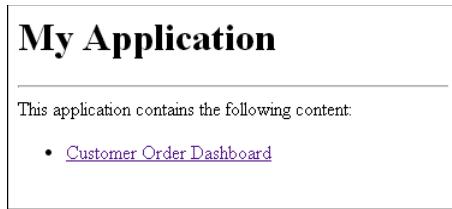


Figure 2-41 Visiting the landing page

- 2** Verify that URL links displayed in the landing page function as expected.
- 3** Verify that the content in the application is accessible. This tutorial includes one dashboard file named `CustomerOrders.dashboard` in the folder named Dashboards. If the server name was localhost, then the URL to the dashboard is the following:

`http://localhost:8700/iportal/apps/My Application/Dashboards
/CustomerOrders.dashboard`

Part **Two**

Designing applications

3

Designing a dashboard

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About dashboard applications
- Planning dashboard layout
- Creating a dashboard
- Adding gadgets to a dashboard

About dashboard applications

A dashboard is a self-contained web application which delivers business performance data in interactive charts, cross tab tables, BIRT documents and external web services. Dashboards are quickly built using gadgets that display data driven visualizations, files, or enable user choices. These gadgets can link together to display data related to user requests, as shown in Figure 3-1.

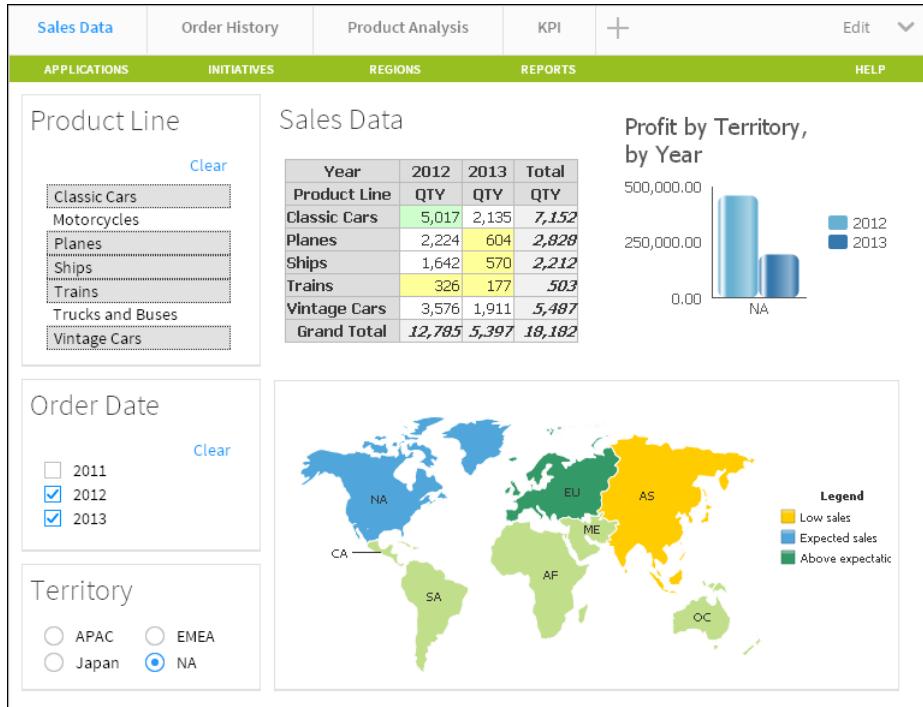


Figure 3-1 Displaying a sample dashboard layout

When you build a dashboard you add gadgets to one or more tab pages of a dashboard, similar to web pages. You choose the content to display in each gadget and users of the dashboard can interact with that content, such as a chart or table of data. The following gadget types are available:

- Report gadgets display BIRT content such as BIRT documents, libraries, and user input parameters from BIRT documents.
- Chart gadgets organize and display data using symbols such as bars and lines.
- Table gadgets display data values in cross tabs and in a row and column format.

- Data selector gadgets show values for users to query data in other gadgets.
- Extras gadgets display external content such as web applications, video, HTML, JavaScript code, and Google gadgets.

You can create dashboards using the BIRT Designer Professional desktop application. Finished dashboards are deployed to a BIRT iHub or cloud server, such as BIRT onDemand and available to users in the following formats:

- A dashboard file in Visualization Platform
- A URL address when deployed as a BIRT application
- A web page using Actuate JavaScript API (JSAPI) to embed the dashboard

Users can then interact with, export, or print data displayed in existing dashboards or include your published dashboard as a page in their own dashboard file when using Visualization Platform.

Planning dashboard layout

Planning dashboard usage assures that users receive and interact with the expected data. After choosing the content and data to display on the dashboard select the gadgets to display this information. Verify that user permissions, such as file permissions necessary to view BIRT documents or BIRT data objects, enable target users to access this information. Then consider how you want users to interact with these gadgets. For example, do you filter the displayed data for the user or do you enable users to select filter values with data selection gadgets.

Finally, determine the dashboard layout for the expected web browser and screen size. Each dashboard supports four different layout formats; one column, two column, three column and freeform. You can change gadget placement on the dashboard to find the best balance of presentation and interaction. For example, keep related user interaction gadgets together. Users can also view any gadget, except the data selection gadgets at full screen.

Creating a dashboard

You create a new dashboard file using the dashboard editor in BIRT Designer Professional. These files are stored in the project folder. If you plan to display charts verify that your BIRT data object file exists in the project.

How to create a new dashboard

- 1 In BIRT Designer Professional choose File->New->Dashboard.
New Dashboard appears as shown in Figure 3-2.

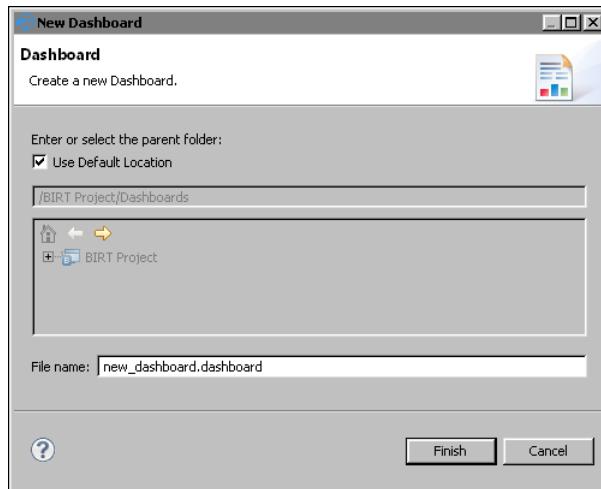


Figure 3-2 Displaying the dashboard editor

- 2** The current project and the default folder for dashboards is selected.
 - If you want to use a different project or folder to store the dashboard file, remove the selection Use Default Location to access the tree view of the available folders.
 - If you want to change the dashboard file name, type the new name in File name.
- 3** Choose Finish. The dashboard editor appears, as shown in Figure 3-3.

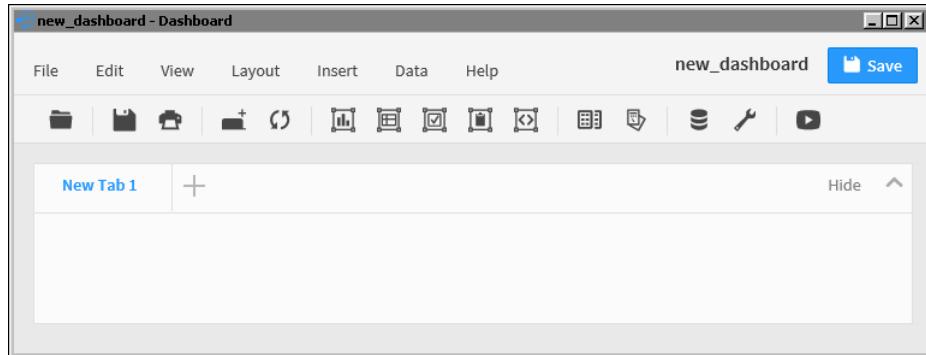


Figure 3-3 Displaying the dashboard editor

- 4** Choose Save to save the new dashboard file to the project.

Adding a dashboard tab

A dashboard is divided into one or more pages called tabs. These tab pages enable you to organize the gadgets. For example, one tab page contains gadgets necessary to make a new customer order and another tab page can contain gadgets displaying a customer's order history. You can name each tab page to identify its contents and change the order that the tab appears in relation to other tabs.

How to add a dashboard tab

- 1** In the dashboard editor, choose **Edit**→**New Tab** to create an empty, new tab page.
- 2** Choose **Edit**→**Rename Tab** to change the tab name.

Choosing a dashboard layout

Dashboard layout defines how gadgets appear on a dashboard. Each gadget uses either a column or freeform layout. Gadgets in column layouts do not overlap and appear either above or below another gadget in the same column. You can place gadgets in freeform layout anywhere on the dashboard. If a freeform gadget overlaps another gadget, the user can move the gadget to the front or back of the other gadgets.

Dashboards support a one-, two-, or three-column layout in addition to a freeform layout. You can use the columns to organize gadgets on the dashboard. Dashboard columns are a percentage of the user's web browser size. If the web browser changes size, the dashboard columns are resized. Gadgets in a resized column also resize to match the new width of the column.

Choose the freeform layout if you need to move or resize gadgets anywhere on the dashboard. Freeform layout supports overlapping gadgets and changing the width of individual gadgets.

For example, a single-column dashboard expands to fill the width of the web browser, and the gadgets in the column are resized accordingly. Floating gadgets, such as gadgets in a freeform layout, do not change their width or location on the dashboard when the browser size changes.

For complex visualization layout, use BIRT design features available in BIRT Designer Professional. For example, use BIRT Designer Professional to put multiple charts into a grid element or cross tab container. You can display the finished BIRT design file on a dashboard using a report gadget.

How to change a dashboard layout

In the dashboard editor, choose **Layout**→**Two Columns**, as shown in Figure 3-4.

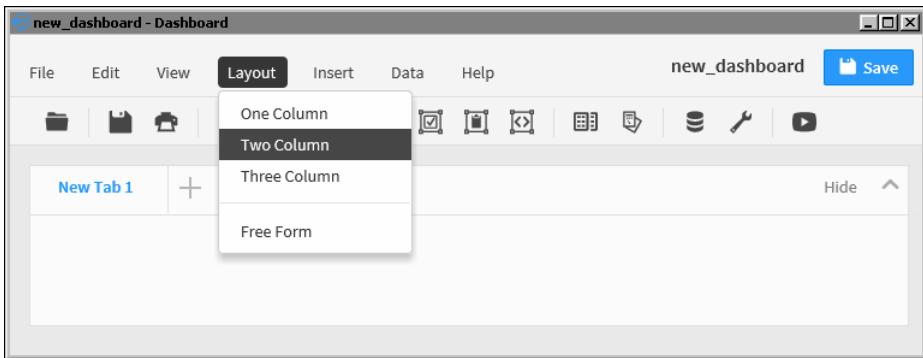


Figure 3-4 Configuring gadget layout in columns and freeform

How to resize a column in a dashboard

This example begins with a dashboard that uses a two-column layout.

- 1 In the dashboard editor, hover the mouse pointer over the vertical space between two gadgets, as shown in Figure 3-5. The column bar appears.

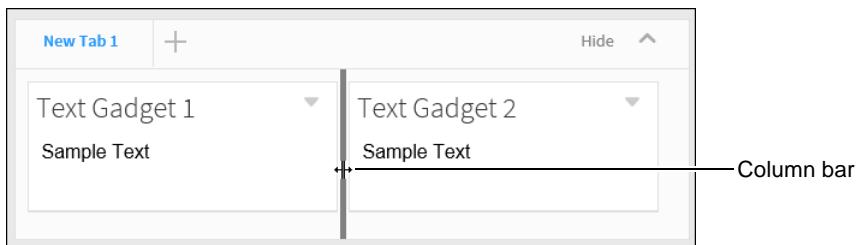


Figure 3-5 Resizing a column in a dashboard

- 2 Drag the bar to the left, to a new location, as shown in Figure 3-6.



Figure 3-6 Choosing a new column width in a dashboard

Existing gadgets are resized to fit within the new column widths.

Formatting a dashboard tab

You can personalize the tab page of a dashboard with the following formatting options:

- Auto refresh, to refresh the dashboard at a selected interval
- Background color, to set the background color of the dashboard page
- Background image, to display an image as the background of the dashboard page
- Show Headers On, to show headers on selected gadgets
- Show Tab Footer, to include HTML text at the bottom of the dashboard page
- Show Tab Header, to include HTML text at the top of the dashboard page
- Tab Name, to customize the name of the dashboard tab

For example, you can add a row of HTML hyperlinks to the top of your dashboard or other HTML content with customized CSS styles inside the tab header.

Activating auto refresh sets the dashboard to refresh at the selected interval. Data and reports update at the selected interval. Set refresh settings to a speed that your BIRT iHub supports. Each refresh requests an update for all content on the dashboard tab page. Check with your BIRT iHub administrator for the supported refresh frequency.

These formatting options are available from the dashboard editor when you choose **Edit->Options**, as shown in Figure 3-7.

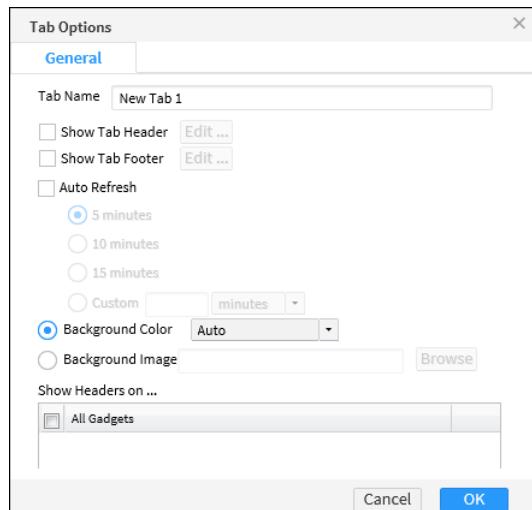


Figure 3-7 Setting dashboard options

Adding data objects to a dashboard

When you add a BIRT data object to a dashboard, all new gadgets added to that dashboard can use the data object. This can save time when adding multiple gadgets that use the same data object. If you add multiple data objects to a dashboard, each time you add a new gadget, the data objects you have added appear in the category Current Data Selection.

How to add a data object to a dashboard

- 1 In the dashboard editor, Choose Data->Manage Data to select data objects to assign to the dashboard, as shown in Figure 3-8.

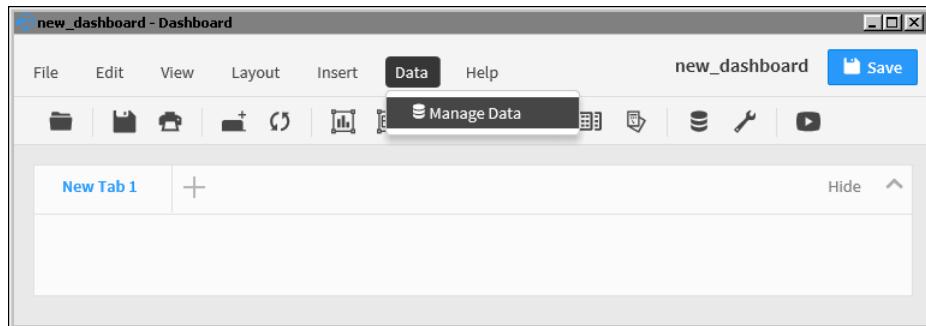


Figure 3-8 Displaying Opening Manage Data to add data objects

- 2 In Available Data, select a data object inside the project and choose the right arrow. The selected data object appears in Selected Data, as shown in Figure 3-9.

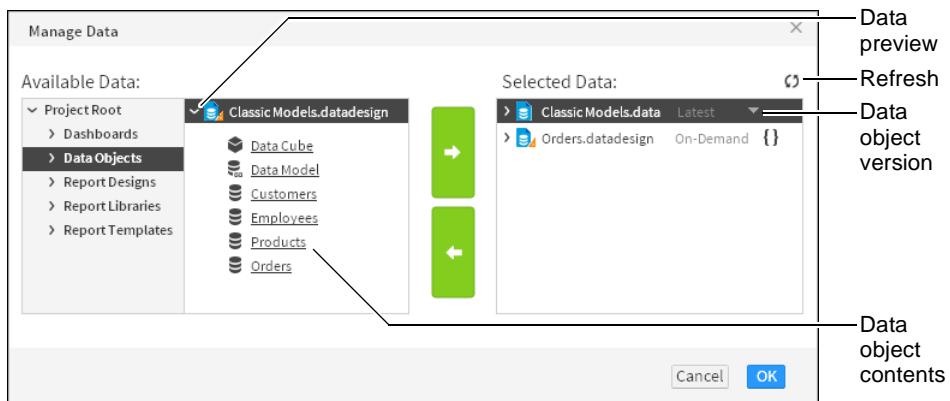


Figure 3-9 Selecting a data object to use in a dashboard

If multiple versions of a BIRT data object are available, you can select which version to use in the dashboard. You can browse the contents of a data object to verify it contains the data you require.

Importing an existing dashboard

You can add a shared dashboard file to a dashboard that you are editing. Choose Insert→Dashboard From Gallery to import a dashboard file into your new dashboard. This enables you to quickly add existing dashboards as new pages in your own dashboard file.



Imported dashboards appear on your dashboard as tab pages with a share icon in the tab title. You cannot edit the content of a shared dashboard. Dashboard tabs with the shared icon link to the original dashboard file and changes to the original dashboard file appear in the imported dashboard when it is refreshed. Figure 3-10 shows two imported tabs called Customers and Orders.

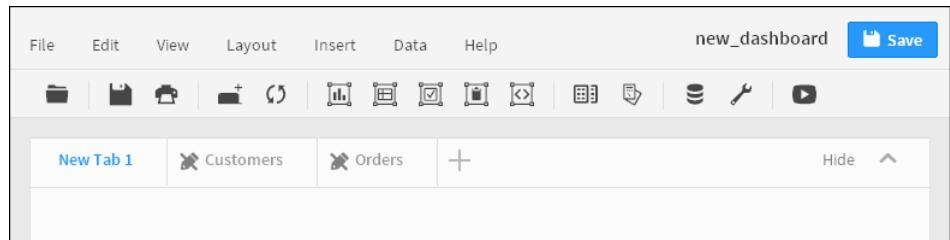


Figure 3-10 Importing dashboard tabs

To change the content of imported tab pages, either duplicate the tab pages or edit the original dashboard file. Choose Edit→Duplicate Tab to copy the selected tab into a new tab page. You can edit a copied tab page because it is no longer linked to changes in the original dashboard file.

For example, you want to include an existing dashboard file in your new dashboard but you want to also change the layout and replace a chart gadget with a table gadget. After importing the existing dashboard, you then duplicate it. A new tab page appears in your dashboard with the same content as the imported dashboard. You can edit the duplicated tab page. Finally, you do not need the imported tab page with the share icon and can delete it.



Saving a dashboard

Save changes to a dashboard by choosing File→Save. To save the dashboard with a new name, choose File→Save as, navigate to a new location and give a new name for the dashboard file, as shown in Figure 3-11.

When you save a dashboard file using BIRT Designer Professional, you save the file to a folder in a BIRT project or a BIRT application. You can then deploy the project or application to a BIRT iHub or cloud server, such as BIRT onDemand or export the dashboard file.

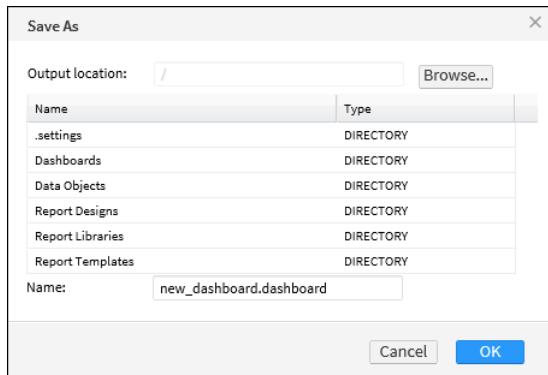


Figure 3-11 Saving a dashboard file to a new folder

Opening a dashboard file

You can open a dashboard file in a BIRT project or BIRT application using the Navigator. Navigate to the folder containing the file and double-click the dashboard file, as shown in Figure 3-12.

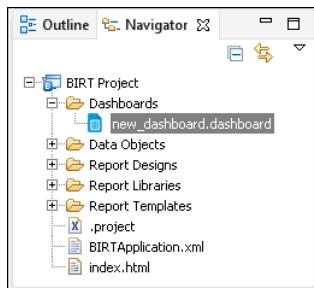


Figure 3-12 Navigating to a dashboard file

Dashboard files require additional files such as BIRT data objects and BIRT documents. These files must exist where the dashboard file expects to find them.

If you need to send dashboard files for editing or review to someone that does not have access to your iHub server, put the dashboard and its resources into a BIRT application file. The recipient of the BIRT application file can then open the dashboard in BIRT Designer Professional or their BIRT onDemand account to view and edit the dashboard file.

Adding gadgets to a dashboard

Use the dashboard editor to add new or existing gadgets to the dashboard. Choose Insert and select a gadget category, such as charts. Then choose the type

of chart gadget, such as a bar chart. The gadget builder for the selected gadget type appears for you to select content to display in the gadget.

If you have existing gadget files in your BIRT application folder, choose Insert->Gadget Gallery to display the file browser and search for the gadget file to add to the dashboard. After the gadget appears on the dashboard, you can place it where you want and edit the gadget options to change the format and other settings of the gadget. You can save dashboard gadgets as gadget files using Visualization Platform.

Placing a gadget

New gadgets use the dashboard layout when added. You can move existing gadgets on the dashboard to a different column or set the gadget to float when the dashboard uses the column layout. You can place floating gadgets anywhere on the dashboard while other gadgets remain in the column layout. Select Dock from the gadget menu to return a floating gadget to the column layout of the dashboard.

If the dashboard uses a column layout, you can move the gadgets above or below other gadgets in the same column. Gadgets in a column layout do not overlap and have an adjustable height. If the dashboard uses a freeform layout, all gadgets are floating. Floating gadgets have an adjustable height and width. When the freeform grid is displayed, you can snap gadgets to a grid for precise placement. Figure 3-13 shows gadgets in a three-column layout with two floating gadgets. Gadget 5 and gadget 6 are floating, in this example.

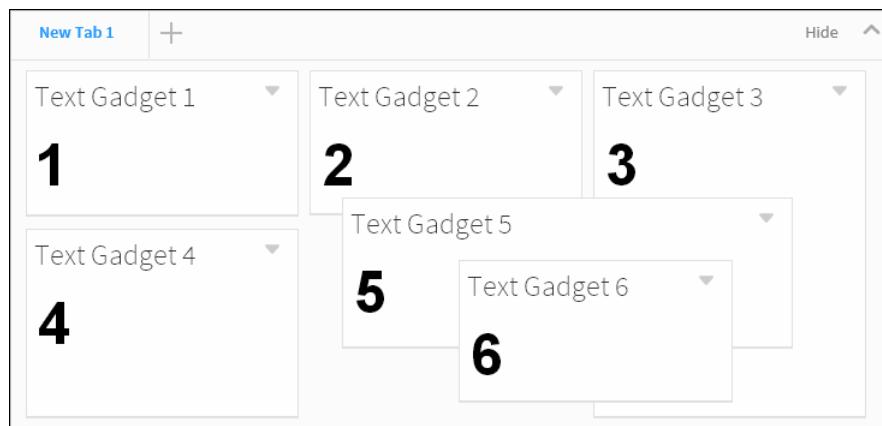


Figure 3-13 Gadgets in a three-column layout with floating gadgets

How to add a new gadget to a dashboard

BIRT Designer Professional includes gadget templates to quickly add visual content to your dashboard. Use BIRT iHub to create your own gadgets that you can import into your project.

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Extra->Text to open the gadget builder, as shown in Figure 3-14.

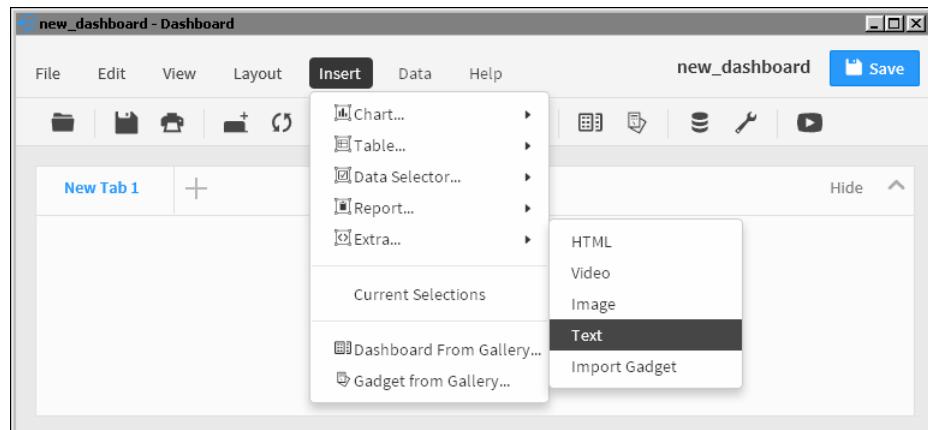


Figure 3-14 Adding a gadget to the dashboard

- 2 Complete the gadget configuration depending on the gadget you choose. This example uses a text gadget. Choose OK when you are finished configuring the gadget, as shown in as shown in Figure 3-15.



Figure 3-15 Configuring a new gadget

The selected gadget appears on the dashboard.

How to change the size of a gadget

- 1 Hover the mouse pointer over the border of a gadget. A solid line appears, highlighting the borders that you can modify, as shown in Figure 3-16.

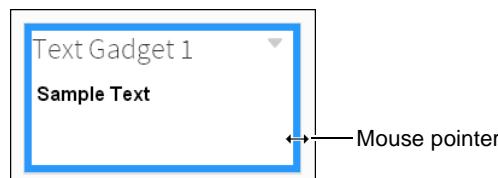


Figure 3-16 Selecting a gadget border to change

- 2 Drag the border and drop it at a new position to resize the gadget, as shown in Figure 3-17.



Figure 3-17 Changing the size of a gadget

- 3 The gadget resizes to the new dimension, as shown in Figure 3-18.



Figure 3-18 Displaying the new gadget dimensions

Formatting a gadget



Gadget formatting options are available in the general properties of a gadget. To reach the general properties of a gadget, choose Edit. Then, choose General.

Figure 3-19 shows the general gadget properties of a column chart gadget. Each gadget type includes additional formatting options, depending on the content of the gadget.

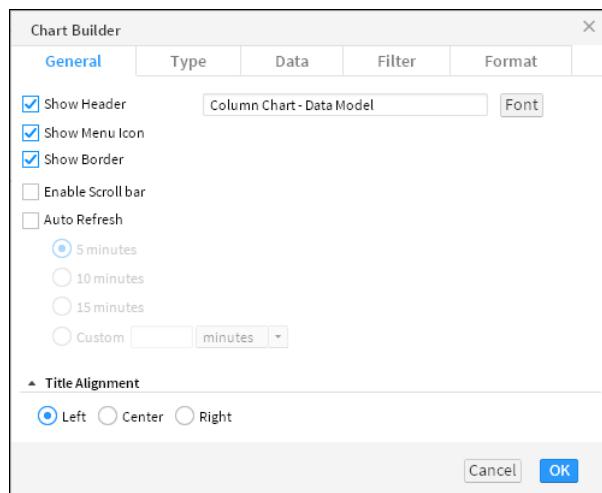


Figure 3-19 Navigating to a dashboard file

You can personalize gadgets with the following formatting options:

- Auto Refresh, to refresh the gadget at a selected interval
- Dimensions, to set the width and height of the gadget after it is added to the dashboard
- Enable Scroll Bar, to display a scrollbar if the gadget is too small for the content it displays
- Font, to select a font for the gadget title
- Gadget Title, to customize the name of the gadget
- Show Border, to display the gadget border
- Show Header, to display the header
- Show Menu Icon, to display a gadget's editing icon
- Show Toolbar, to display a toolbar for a cross tab, parameter, report, or table gadget
- Title Alignment, to set the alignment of the gadget title

Testing dashboard content



After adding the gadgets you require, it is important to verify that the dashboard meets your expectations. In the dashboard editor you can choose View->Run to open the dashboard in a read-only mode.

The following considerations assist in optimizing a dashboard:

- Avoid long queries when on-demand data is not required by using data object store files instead of data object design files. Object store files are cached in the BIRT iHub, enabling multiple users to quickly access data.
- Avoid delays in rendering BIRT content by using BIRT report document files in place of BIRT report design files when possible. This avoids the additional time necessary for data population of a report design file.
- If you are showing only selected parts of a BIRT design file, consider using a BIRT library. A BIRT design file renders every item in the file, even if only part of the file is being used, such as content displayed in a Reportlet gadget. A BIRT library only renders the requested content.
- Activate dashboard auto refresh only when necessary to monitor changing data.
- If you display data selection gadgets, such as a list, consider using data objects with optimized indexes for quick population of the gadget.
- Consider building data cubes to aggregate data before the data is displayed. For example, a table gadget that aggregates values requires the browser to

load all values before it can calculate the aggregate values. If a cross tab was used to display a data cube of the same data, there is less network traffic and less processing done by the web browser.

4

Displaying a file on a dashboard

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About files on a dashboard
- Displaying BIRT documents
- Displaying BIRT report items from a library
- Displaying BIRT parameters
- Displaying web content

About files on a dashboard

You can display external content on a dashboard and link this content to other gadgets to build interactive applications. For example, display your company logo in an image gadget. Use an HTML gadget to display your company web chat application and use a Google gadget to display map locations of customer orders and to verify order delivery status.

Use report gadgets to display and interact with BIRT content, such as report files, BIRT library files, and parameters. Extra gadgets display content that does not reside on a BIRT iHub server, such as web applications, HTML files, Google gadget files, image and video files. These gadgets enable developers to bring external content that is stored on external servers into their dashboard.

If you use Actuate Metrics Management, you can display the scorecards in performance gadgets.

Displaying BIRT documents

BIRT design files contain many features to enhance chart types, document layout and scripting. BIRT document files are created using BIRT Designer Professional and Report Studio. These files and their content are displayed in dashboards using report and Reportlet gadgets.

Use report gadgets to display entire BIRT files. If the document contains multiple pages, the user can navigate through those pages or use the table of contents in the BIRT document to find the information they need. The BIRT document retains the file access permissions of the original BIRT document and users can interact with the report using the same features as Interactive Viewer.

Use Reportlet gadgets to display a report element from a BIRT document that is identified by a bookmark. For example, a single element such as a BIRT map or multiple elements in a BIRT report grid such as a chart, a table, a map, and some dynamic text.

Report gadgets support drill-through of charts when the BIRT developer enables this functionality. Figure 4-1 shows a report gadget's toolbar menu.

Users can interactively change the appearance, content and layout of a BIRT document when the user maximizes the report gadget. Figure 4-2 shows a maximized report gadget. Maximize the report by choosing Analyze from the gadget menu.

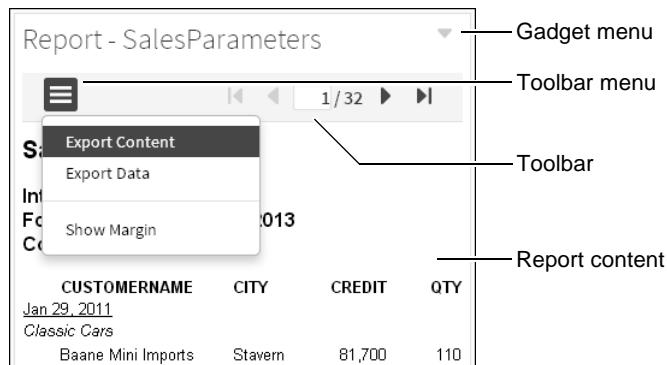


Figure 4-1 Exporting content from a report gadget

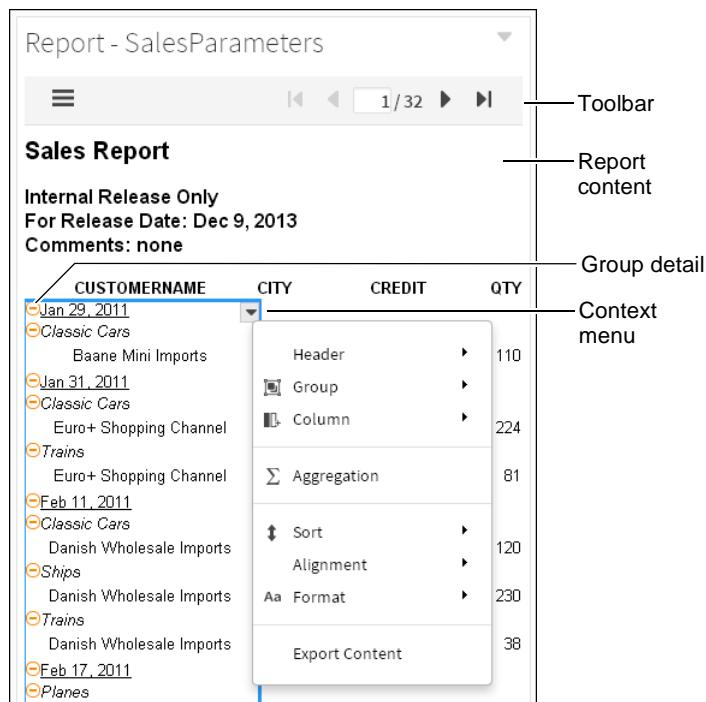


Figure 4-2 Opening the context menu of a maximized report gadget

How to add a Reportlet gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit and a BIRT document with bookmarks added using BIRT Designer Professional. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist.

To create a Reportlet gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Report->Reportlet.
- 2 Choose Browse to display available reports.
- 3 Select a BIRT report document or report design file to display and choose OK.
- 4 Choose Select to display available bookmarks in the document.
- 5 Select a bookmark to display and choose OK, as shown in Figure 4-3.

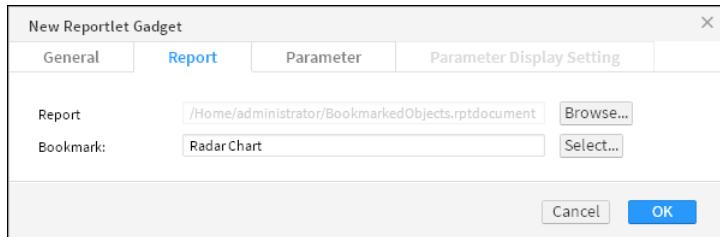


Figure 4-3 Creating a Reportlet gadget

- 6 Select default values for any parameters in New Reportlet Gadget—Parameter.
- 7 In New Reportlet Gadget, choose OK to create the new gadget.

Displaying BIRT report items from a library

Use report library gadgets to display visual report items from a BIRT library. Report items include interactive viewing options for users to explore and customize the data presentation. A BIRT library file is created in BIRT Designer Professional and contains customized report elements, such as data sources, visual report items, styles, images, scripts and parameters.

For example, a report library file contains a chart, a cross tab, a Flash object, a grid, a map, and an image. You can add a separate report library gadget for the chart and the map items to the dashboard. Each of the report items you selected appear in their own gadget and can link to data selection gadgets.

When adding report items from the BIRT library, these items are copied to the dashboard. When the report library gadget is displayed, only the selected report items are rendered. If a report library is updated and you want to display the new version of the report item in the library, you must add a new report library gadget to the dashboard.

The report items in a BIRT library file are only generated if they are displayed on the dashboard. When using a Reportlet gadget to display items in a BIRT design file, the entire BIRT design is generated, if any part of the design is displayed on the dashboard. Large reports can cause a delay to retrieve the content of a

Reportlet gadget. If the developer uses a BIRT library, only the requested content is delivered, offering better performance and a shorter delay to display the desired content.

How to add a report library gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit and a BIRT library file with report items added using BIRT Designer Professional. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist.

To create a report library gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Report->Report Library.
- 2 Select a report item in a BIRT library file to display and choose OK. Figure 4-4 shows the report items available in the SalesReportItems BIRT library file.

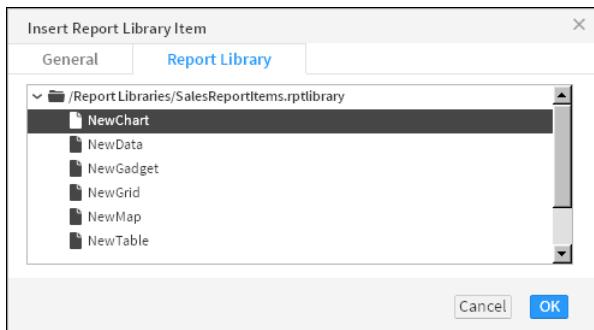


Figure 4-4 Selecting a report item in a BIRT library

The report item appears in a gadget on the dashboard.

Displaying BIRT parameters

Parameters in a BIRT document prompt users to type or select values to pass into the BIRT document. These values are used to add, change or filter data in the BIRT document. You can set default parameter values in the gadget configuration, display the parameters in the gadget for the user to select values, or use a data selection or parameter gadget that is already on the dashboard to send parameter values to the BIRT document.

For example, a BIRT design file displays order history for each customer and uses parameters to prompt the user for a customer name before generating the document. Other possible uses of parameters include requesting a report in a specific language or adding comments into a final report.

When you display a BIRT document in a report or Reportlet gadget you can set default values for any parameters in the BIRT document. To enable users to

change parameter values and update the BIRT document, display the parameters on the dashboard.

When using a report or Reportlet gadget you can display parameters in the following ways:

- Do not display parameter.

The parameter is not displayed on the dashboard. A default value is selected when creating or editing the gadget. Users cannot change this value.

- Display parameter as part of the gadget.

The parameter is displayed as part of the report or Reportlet gadget. A user selects a value for the parameter, then chooses Run to update the BIRT document. Figure 4-5 shows a report gadget with parameters displayed in the gadget.

The screenshot shows a BIRT Report gadget titled "Report - SalesParameters". At the top left, there are two parameters: "ReleaseDate" set to "12/9/2013" and "InternalOnly" set to "Yes". To the right of these parameters is a "Run" button and a "Run report" link. Below the parameters is a section titled "Sales Report" containing the text "Internal Release Only", "For Release Date: Dec 9, 2013", and "Comments: none". At the bottom is a table with columns "CUSTOMERNAME", "CITY", "CREDIT", and "QTY". The table has one row with data: "Jan 29, 2011", "Classic Cars", "Baane Mini Imports", "Stavern", "81,700", and "110".

Figure 4-5 Displaying parameters as part of a gadget

- Display parameter as a new selector.

Create a new data selection gadget that displays the parameter. Other report and Reportlet gadgets can use this gadget. Figure 4-6 shows a report gadget with a parameter displayed as a new selector gadget. When a user changes the value, the linked document updates.

- Link to this selector.

Use an existing parameter or data selection gadget to send parameter values to the BIRT document.



Figure 4-6 Displaying parameters as a separate gadget

How to set default parameter values

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit and a BIRT document that uses parameter values. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist.

To set default parameter values in a gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Report->Report.
 - 2 Choose Browse to display available reports.
 - 3 Select a BIRT report document or report design file to display and choose OK.
 - 4 In Parameter, set default values for the report's parameters and choose OK.
- Figure 4-7 shows default values set for a sample report.

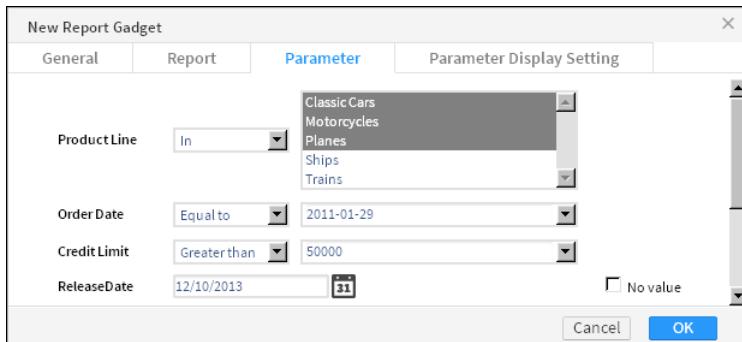


Figure 4-7 Setting default parameter values in a report gadget

- 5 In New Report Gadget, choose OK to add the new gadget to the dashboard.

Displaying parameters in a data selector gadget

Use data selector gadgets to display parameters when you want to use the user's selected value in other gadgets, such as a chart. You can display parameters from BIRT design and BIRT data object files.

When you choose to display a parameter as a new data selector, the Data Selector Gadget Wizard launches. Use this wizard to build a data selection gadget using the parameter choices in the BIRT file as a data source. You can choose the selector type, such as list or check box, you can choose the formatting options, such as formatting the displayed values, and you can link other gadgets to the user selections.

Once the data selection gadget appears on the dashboard, you can edit it like other data selection gadgets except that you cannot change the data source or filter settings.

You can also link a report gadget with parameters to data selection gadgets from other data sources. For example, a BIRT document displays customer invoices and uses a parameter named Customer to generate the invoice of specific customers. The dashboard includes a list for users to select customer names. You create a report gadget to display the BIRT document. In the gadget's Parameter Display Settings, select the list of customer names in the section Link to this selector. Now, each user selection from the list updates the BIRT document.

How to create a new selector for a parameter

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit and a BIRT document that uses parameter values. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist.

To display parameter values in a separate gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Report->Report.
- 2 Choose Browse to display available reports.
- 3 Select a BIRT report document or report design file to display, and choose OK.
- 4 In New Report Gadget—Parameter Display Settings, select Display parameter as a new selector. Figure 4-8 shows the parameter display settings for an example report.

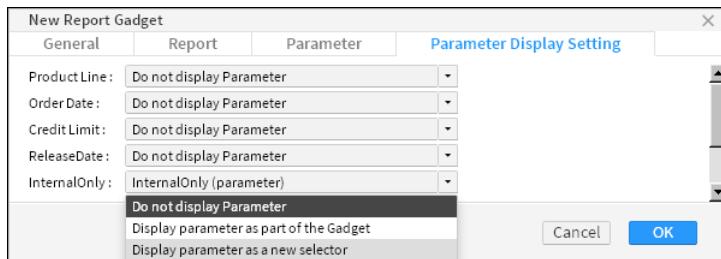


Figure 4-8 Configuring parameter display settings for a report gadget

Data Selector Gadget Wizard appears.

- 5 In Data Selector Gadget Wizard—Type, select a gadget type. The example in Figure 4-9 shows a radio data selector.

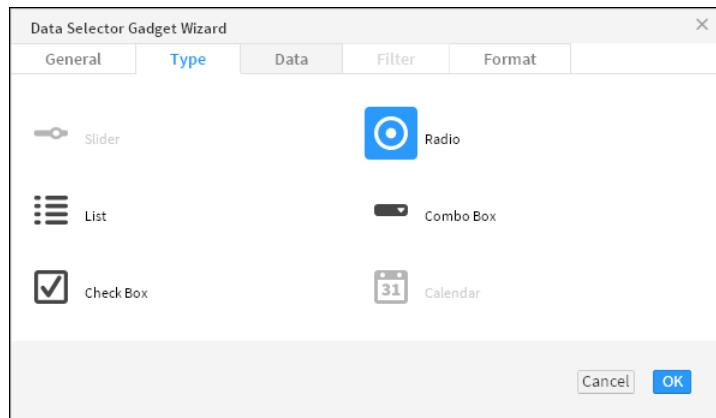


Figure 4-9 Selecting a radio gadget

- 6 Choose OK. New Report Gadget—Parameter Display Setting appears.
- 7 Choose OK. The data selection gadget and report gadget appear, displaying the default value for the parameter, as shown in Figure 4-10. Other gadgets can now link to the new data selection gadget.

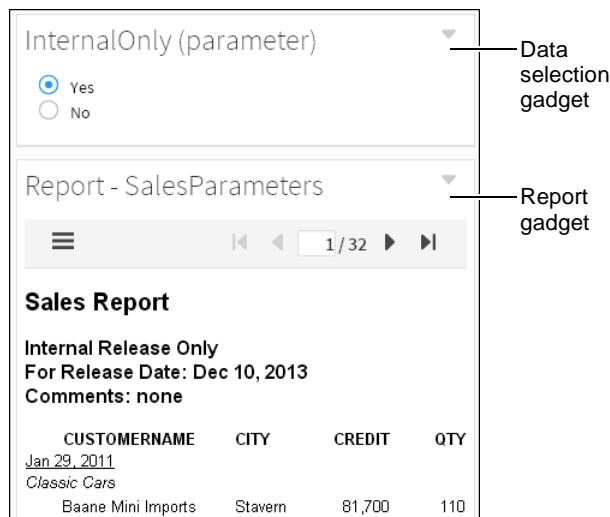


Figure 4-10 Displaying a parameter for a report in a data selection gadget

Displaying parameters in a parameter gadget

Use parameter gadgets to display cascading or dynamic filter parameters from a BIRT document on a dashboard. There are two types of parameters, values and conditions (sometimes called dynamic filters). Values are used when the BIRT report requires only a single value. When conditions are also used, as in the case of dynamic filter parameters, the user can select a condition like less than, greater than, equal to in addition to a value.

Parameter gadgets enable users to send values to BIRT documents displayed in one or more report or Reportlet gadgets. These gadgets display all or selected parameter choices in a BIRT document file. You can also assign default parameter values and if the parameter includes filter conditions, such as a dynamic filter parameter you can also assign default conditions, such as greater than. User selections in the parameter gadget update the linked BIRT document when the user chooses Apply Changes.

For example, two report gadgets contain a parameter to select a credit limit for potential clients. The parameter gadget displays the filter condition and value of the credit limit. The user selects less than for the filter condition and enters a value of 80,000. When the user chooses Apply Changes, both report gadgets update and use the credit limit parameter of less than 80,000.

Parameter gadgets are also used to create data selection gadgets on a dashboard using a BIRT file as the data source instead of a BIRT data object. Other dashboard visualization gadgets that do not use conditions, such as a chart, can link to the parameter gadgets but require additional scripting when conditions and values appear in the parameter. Data visualization gadgets expect only values, not conditions. For more information about data selection gadgets see Chapter 5, "Visualizing data on a dashboard."

How to create a parameter gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit and a BIRT document that uses parameter values. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist.

To create a parameter gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Report->Parameter.
- 2 Choose Browse to display available reports.
- 3 Select a BIRT report document or report design file to display and choose OK.
- 4 Select which report parameters to display in the parameter gadget and choose OK. Figure 4-11 shows three selected parameters to display from an example report.

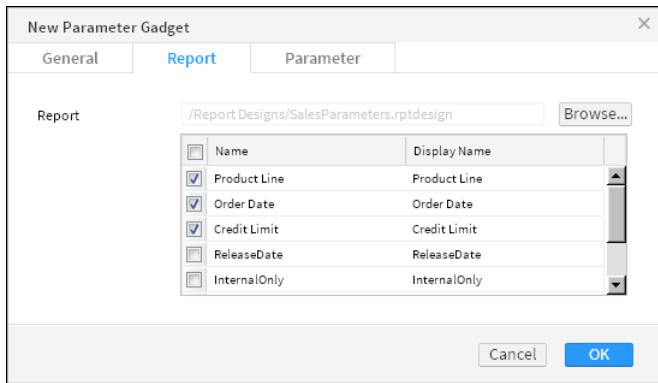


Figure 4-11 Configuring parameter display settings for a report gadget

- 5 Select default values for any parameters in New Parameter Gadget—Parameter. Figure 4-12 shows three selected parameters to display from the example report.

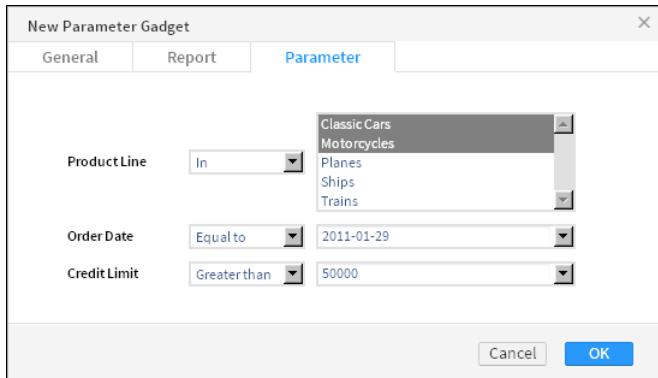


Figure 4-12 Configuring default values for a parameter gadget

- 6 Choose OK to create the new parameter gadget on the dashboard. Figure 4-13 shows the new parameter gadget created from the example report.

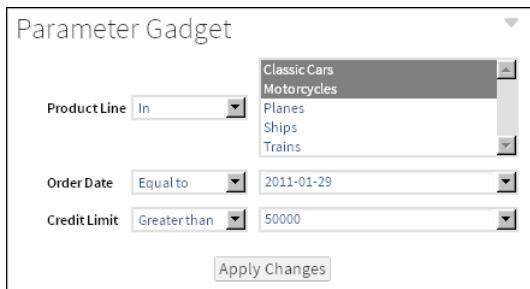


Figure 4-13 Configuring default values for a parameter gadget

Displaying web content

Display external files, such as images, web pages, videos and Google gadgets on a dashboard using gadgets from the Extra category. This category includes the following gadget types:

- HTML
- Image
- Import gadget
- Text
- Video

Displaying HTML content

Display a URL of external web content or embed HTML code on a dashboard using an HTML gadget. When using a URL, the content of the external web site displays in the HTML gadget. If the displayed web page is bigger than the gadget, the user can maximize the gadget to see more of the web page or enable scroll bars in the gadget.

You can also embed HTML, CSS, and JavaScript code directly in the HTML gadget instead of using a URL address.

Displaying content from a URL

You can display a web site or web application on the dashboard using an HTML gadget. For example, using a URL such as <http://www.actuate.com> loads the Actuate web site into the HTML gadget, as shown in Figure 4-14.

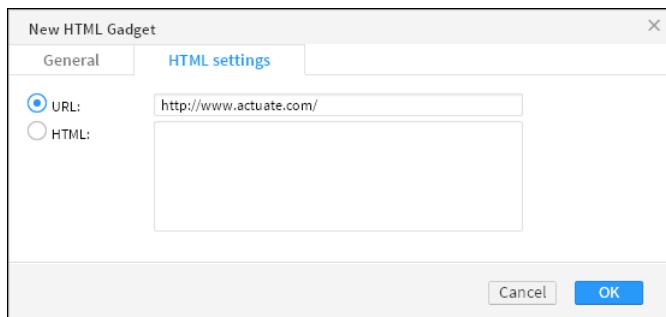


Figure 4-14 Adding a URL to display in an HTML gadget

Figure 4-15 displays the content of the <http://www.actuate.com> URL in an HTML gadget.



Figure 4-15 Displaying the HTML gadget on the dashboard

Some web sites and web applications support receiving additional parameters in the URL. If the additional parameters in the URL require special encoding you can encode the URL or consider using JavaScript redirection with the same URL in the HTML gadget.

To use an unencoded URL in an HTML gadget, replace the unencoded characters as shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Encoding URL characters for an HTML gadget

| Character | Replacement text |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Backslash (\) | Slash (/) or the URL encoding of %5C |
| Space () | The URL encoding %20 |
| Ampersand (&) | The HTML character entity & |

For example, the following URL does not work in an HTML gadget:

```
http://localhost:8700/iportal/iv?__report=\Home  
  \US sales.rptdocument&__page=3
```

The following rewritten URL works in an HTML gadget:

```
http://localhost:8700/iportal/  
  iv?__report=%5CHome%5CUS%20sales.rptdocument&__page=3
```

Similarly, to use a URL inside a JavaScript redirection, replace any backslashes with a slash or the URL encoding of %5C. The following code shows JavaScript redirection used to display a URL:

```
<script type="text/javascript">  
  <!--  
    window.location = "URL"  
  //-->  
</script>
```

Place this code in the HTML section of the HTML gadget, replacing URL with the URL that retrieves the Actuate document. For example, the URL to a BIRT report document file is:

```
http://localhost:8700/iportal/iv?__report=\Home  
 \US Sales.rptdocument&__page=3
```

The following JavaScript redirection script loads the BIRT report document into an HTML gadget:

```
<script type="text/javascript">  
 <!--  
 window.location = "http://localhost:8700/iportal/iv?__report=  
 /Home/US sales.rptdocument&__page=3"  
 //-->  
</script>
```

Some web sites do not permit embedding their content in another web site or attempt to control the browser display to present their content.

Displaying embedded HTML code

You can display embedded HTML such as HTML, CSS, and JavaScript code on a dashboard. Verify that your JavaScript code does not use "parent" or "top" to access HTML components.

If you need to interact with the HTML content consider embedding it in a Google gadget. Import gadgets can link to data selection gadgets and pass the value to the Google gadgets that they display.

Web applications that require special network ports or protocols, such as a video chat application, require access to those ports from the user's computer.

Displaying Adobe Flash content

Adobe Flash content often appears above other content such as a gadget menu, when displayed in a web browser. If a dashboard developer has access to the source code of the HTML or Google gadget that displays the Adobe Flash content, the developer can add the wmode parameter to enable other content to appear above the Adobe Flash content. Verify that the wmode parameter is in the object tag that displays the Adobe Flash content and has a value of opaque or transparent. Opaque is less processor-intensive on the user's web browser than transparent.

The following code shows an example of setting the wmode parameter to opaque for embedded Adobe Flash content:

```
<object type="application/x-shockwave-flash" width="100%"  
 height="100%" id="flash" data="/iportal/testing/test.swf">  
 <param name="movie" value="/iportal/testing/test.swf" />  
 <param name="quality" value="best" />  
 <param name="wmode" value="opaque" />  
 <param name="bgcolor" value="fffffff" />  
</object>
```

If you do not have access to the source code where the Adobe Flash content appears, contact the web site administrator and ask them to set the wmode parameter to transparent in the object tag displaying the Adobe Flash content.

Displaying images

Display images on a web server or from the internet using the image gadget. This location starts with http:// or https:// in the URL address to the image, such as http://www.actuate.com/logo.jpg, where logo.jpg is the name of the image file.

If the image is larger than the gadget, the user can maximize the gadget or enable scroll bars to see more of the image.

The image gadget supports the following image formats:

- GIF
- JPG
- PNG
- ICO

Displaying Google gadgets

Google gadgets display dynamic web content using HTML and JavaScript. Google gadgets can also receive user selections on a dashboard. Display Google gadgets on a dashboard using the import gadget. The Google gadget is stored on a connected network like the internet. This location starts with http:// or https:// in the URL address to the Google gadget, such as http://www.google.com/ig/modules/calculator.xml, where calculator.xml is the name of the Google gadget file, as shown in Figure 4-16.

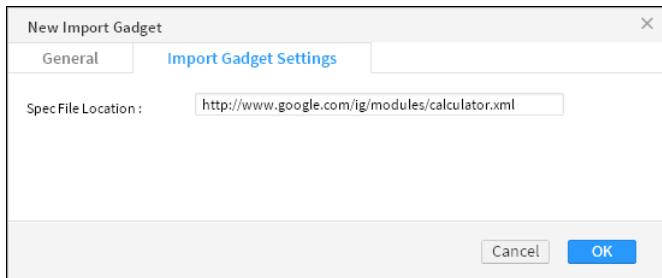


Figure 4-16 Adding a URL to display in an import gadget

Figure 4-17 displays the content of the http://www.google.com/ig/modules/calculator.xml URL in an import gadget.



Figure 4-17 Displaying the import gadget on the dashboard

You can create a custom URL with JavaScript and link that to a user selection. With this URL you can request a map, video, or other file when the user makes a selection on the dashboard. For example, a Google gadget uses JavaScript to generate a map of service routes for a company that delivers packages. The Google gadget is displayed on the dashboard using an import gadget. When you link the import gadget to a list displaying customer names, the Google gadget can access the selected customer location, and generates a map using the customer's address.

For more information about creating and using Google gadgets, see Chapter 14, “Building Google gadgets.”

Displaying text

When you need to display text on a dashboard, use the text gadget. This gadget enables you to add text such as explanations, online help, and hyperlinks anywhere on a dashboard.

When you add a text gadget to a dashboard, an HTML text editor appears, providing text formatting options, as shown in Figure 4-18.

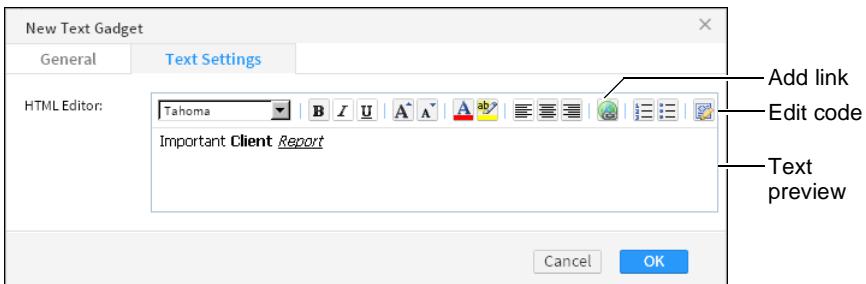


Figure 4-18 Adding text to a text gadget

You can type and format text directly in the HTML editor. Along with text formatting options, the HTML editor supports adding HTML links to text and editing the HTML source code of the text.

If you need to add JavaScript, custom HTML code or CSS code, use an HTML gadget.

Displaying video

Display video files from a URL address or embedded HTML code on a dashboard using a video gadget. The video content is stored on a connected network like the internet. This location starts with `http://` or `https://` in the URL address to the video content, such as `http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kxAMwt0hZDQ`, as shown in Figure 4-19.

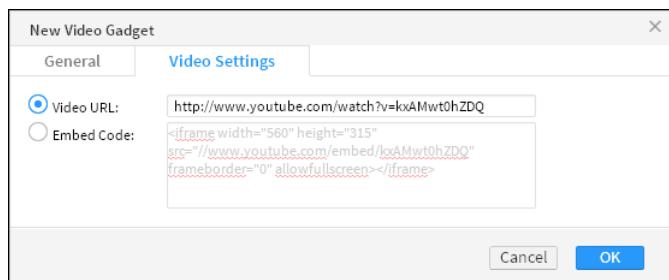


Figure 4-19 Adding a URL to a video gadget

Figure 4-20 displays the content of the `http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kxAMwt0hZDQ` URL in a video gadget.

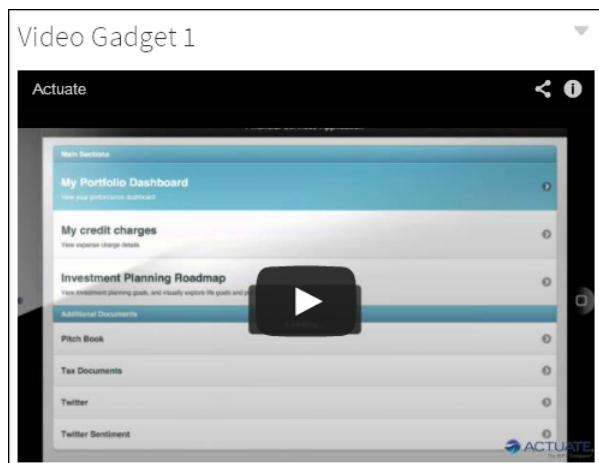


Figure 4-20 Displaying a video file in a video gadget

You can also add HTML code and JavaScript code directly in the video gadget. For example, some video web sites embed video with options that display playback controls, a related video list, and video size. You set these options using the HTML code that embeds the video in the gadget.

5

Visualizing data on a dashboard

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About displaying data on a dashboard
- Displaying data in a chart
- Displaying data in a table or cross tab
- Displaying data in measurement gadgets
- Enabling data selection
- Organizing multiple user selections

About displaying data on a dashboard

You can display and summarize data on a dashboard using many gadget types such as charts, cross tabs, lists, and tables. These gadgets support rich interaction to help users analyze information and identify root causes. Link these gadgets together to present synchronized visualizations, helping users explore data scenarios and find and compare the data they need.

Users can perform the following actions using data visualization gadgets:

- Explore data, for example, by drilling up to see summaries, or drilling down or zooming in to see data details.
- Export data and visual content into multiple file formats.
- Interact with data using filters to select data, and hyperlinks to see related information.

Some gadgets offer special user interaction. For example, chart gadgets support zooming in to one or more axes, and users can launch Interactive Crosstabs to explore and edit cross tab gadgets. You can link these gadgets to data selection gadgets, such as a list, to enable users to select and filter data.

Visualization gadgets display data from BIRT data object files. These data object files connect to, organize, and store data from external data sources such as a database. BIRT Designer Professional is required to create data object files.

Displaying data in a chart

Chart gadgets are graphical representations of data from a BIRT data object. Charts are useful for summarizing numeric data and showing the relationship between sets of values, called series. For example, a chart can show sales by region, average temperatures by month, or the price of a stock over three months. Because a chart presents a picture, it reveals trends that are not apparent in a table.

When adding a chart to a dashboard, you perform the following tasks:

- Choose a chart type.
- Specify the data to present in the chart.
- Format the chart.
- Choose a location for the chart on the dashboard.

How to create a chart gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit and a BIRT data object. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist. To create a chart gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 Choose a chart type in the dashboard editor by selecting Insert->Chart and choosing a chart type. In this example, choose Insert->Chart->Bar Chart.
- 2 Select the data to display in the chart by completing the following steps:
 - 1 In Chart Builder—Data—Use Data, select a data source. If no data source appears, choose New Data to select a BIRT data object from available data objects in the BIRT project.
 - 2 Select a data column to display in the chart category axis.
 - 3 Select a data column to display in the chart value axis.
- 3 Group and aggregate the data if it is not already aggregated in a data cube by completing the following steps:
 - 1 Enable Group Categories to aggregate data on the value axis.
If you use date values to group categories, select a time interval by which to group the dates, such as years or months.
 - 2 Specify data aggregations for each data column on the value axis.
 - 3 To display a legend, set group legend items to the name of a data column.
If you use date values to group legend items, select a time interval by which to group the dates, such as years or months.
- 4 The following optional tasks are available when you create the chart or after the chart has been added to the dashboard:
 - Specify gadget appearance, such as name and size, in Chart Builder—General.
 - Limit displayed data with filter conditions, in Chart Builder—Filter.
 - Format the chart, in Chart Builder—Format. For example, select a chart theme and a chart subtype, enable zoom, enable the timeline range selector, or customize the display of each axis.

Figure 5-1 shows the data configuration of a finished chart.

- 5 Choose OK to create the new gadget on the dashboard. Figure 5-2 shows the data configuration of a finished bar chart.

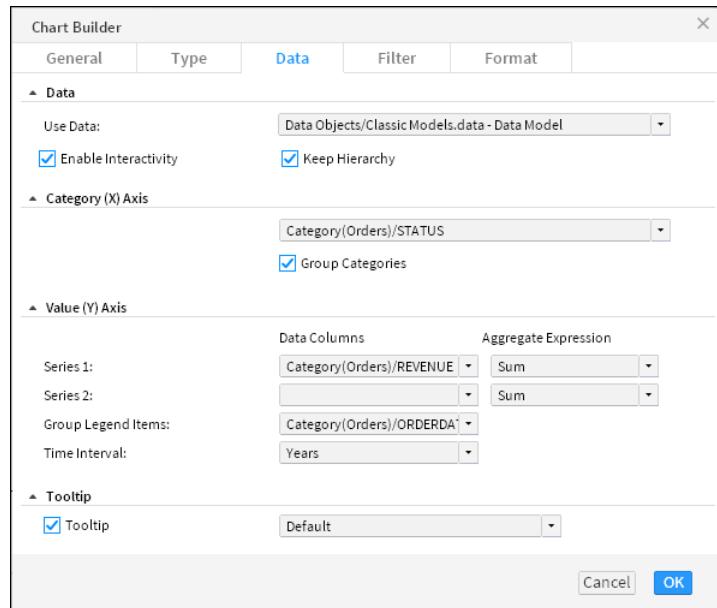


Figure 5-1 Configuring data to display in a chart

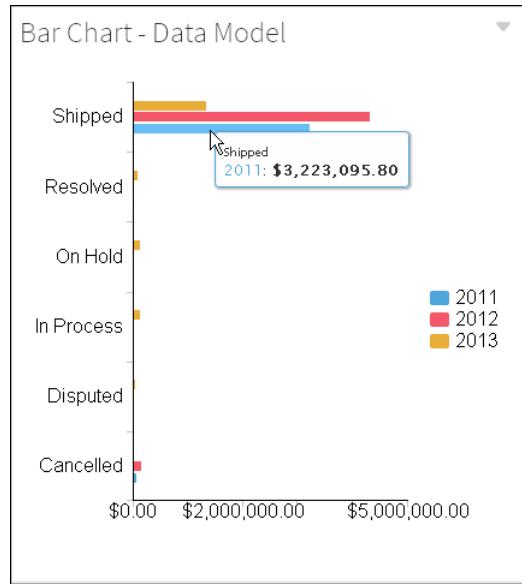


Figure 5-2 Displaying the finished chart on the dashboard

Enable interactive filtering, if desired, by linking the chart to a data selection gadget. After the chart is placed on the dashboard, it links to data selection

gadgets that use the same data source. You can remove these links or add new ones.

Selecting a chart type

BIRT dashboards provide several chart types. The following sections describe the chart types BIRT dashboards support. Several of the chart types include subtypes.

About area charts

An area chart displays data values as a set of points, connected by a line, with the area below the line filled. You typically use an area chart to present data that occurs over a continuous period of time. There are three subtypes of area charts: overlay, stacked, and percent stacked.

In an overlay area chart, shown on the left in Figure 5-3, the areas of multiple series overlap. Use the overlay area chart to show only one series, for example, only sales for Asia. The overlay chart subtype is not suitable for showing multiple series if the data values overlap. For example, in a chart displaying sales values for global territories, if the values in one territory, the U.S., are the highest for every quarter, the data for the U.S. obscures the data for Europe and Asia.

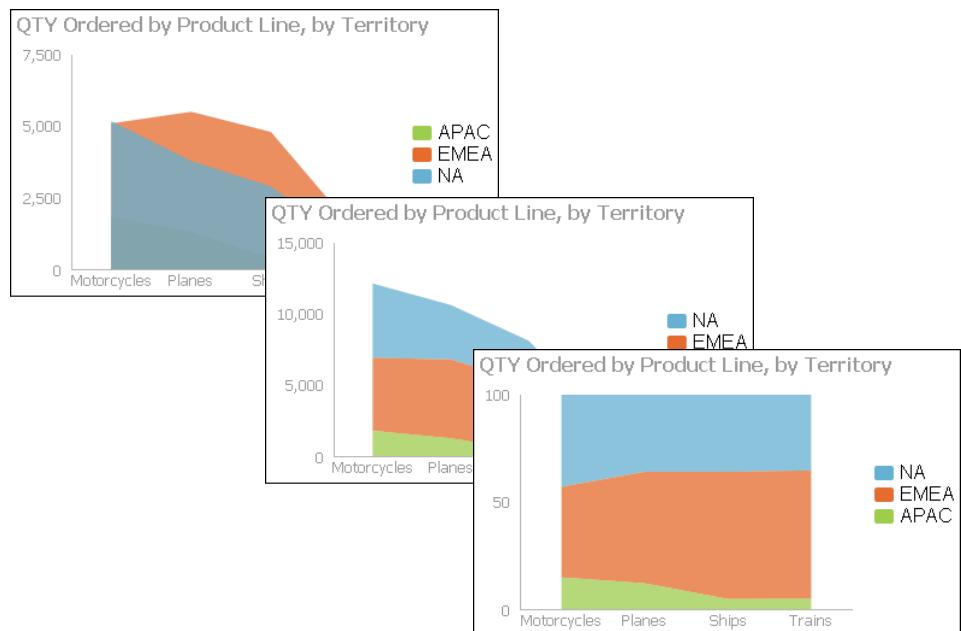


Figure 5-3 Overlay, stacked, and percent stacked area charts

In a stacked area chart, multiple series are stacked vertically, as shown in the chart at the center in Figure 5-3. The example shows that the stacked area chart is

suitable for multiple series of data because the chart displays totals for all series and displays the proportion that each series contributes to the total. The height of the top line shows the total value for each quarter. Each shaded area represents the sales amount for a specific region.

In a percent stacked area chart, as shown on the right in Figure 5-3, multiple series are stacked vertically, and the values appear as a percentage of the whole. As the chart in Figure 5-3 shows, the sales values are displayed in percentages instead of the actual numbers, as shown in the previous area charts. The percent stacked area chart is meaningful only when displaying and comparing multiple series.

About bar charts

A bar chart, by default, displays data values as a set of horizontal bars, but you can transpose the axes to display vertical bars. A bar chart is useful for displaying data side by side for easy comparison. There are three subtypes of bar charts: side-by-side, stacked, and percent stacked. The stacked and percent stacked bar charts are functionally similar to the stacked area chart and percent stacked area chart subtypes.

In a side-by-side bar chart, multiple series appear as side-by-side bars, as shown in the chart on the left in Figure 5-4. This bar chart uses the same data as the area charts shown in earlier sections.

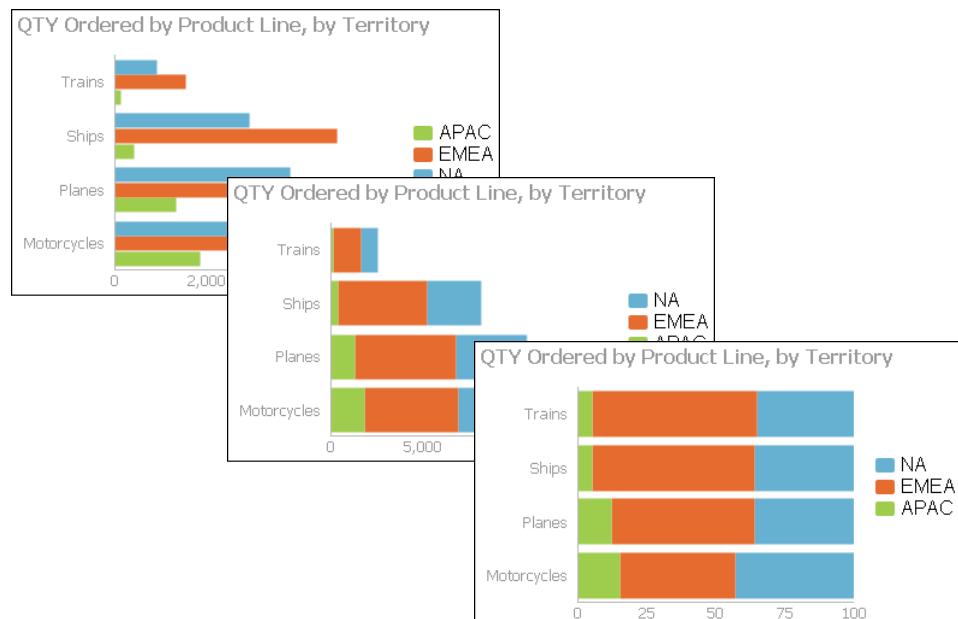


Figure 5-4 Side-by-side, stacked, and percent stacked bar charts

In a stacked bar chart, multiple series are stacked vertically, as shown in the chart in the center in Figure 5-4. The stacked bar chart shows totals for each category, as well as the proportion that each series contributes to the total.

In a percent stacked bar chart, multiple series are stacked vertically, and the values are shown as a percentage of the whole. As seen in the chart on the right in Figure 5-4, the sales values are shown in percentages instead of actual numbers, as shown in the previous bar charts.

Like the percent stacked area chart, the percent stacked bar chart is meaningful only when displaying and comparing multiple series. This chart subtype is typically not used if you are displaying only one series, for example, only sales for Asia.

About bubble charts

A bubble chart displays three sets of numeric data values at a time, two values are data points with x - y coordinates on the axes. The third value defines the size of the bubble at each point. A typical use of a bubble chart is to present financial data such as quantity sold, profit margin, and total profit sales of multiple product lines. Figure 5-5 shows a bubble chart where the size of the circle indicates the quantity sold.

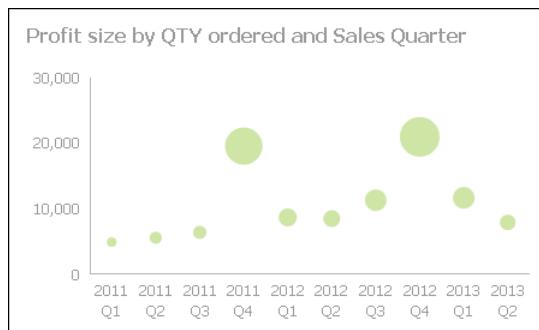


Figure 5-5 A bubble chart

About column charts

A column chart displays data values as a set of vertical bars, with categories on the horizontal axis and values on the vertical axis. This layout is useful for displaying data side by side for easy comparison, as shown in the chart on the left in Figure 5-6.

This chart supports a stacked or percent stacked chart subtype that also shows the relationships of values in each category to the whole, as shown in the charts in the center and on the right in Figure 5-6.

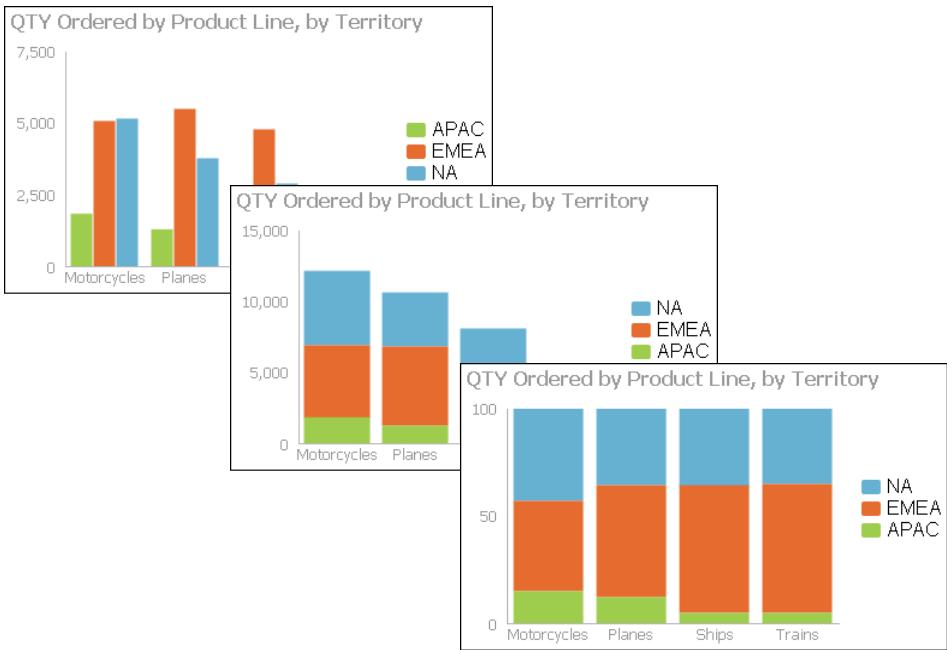


Figure 5-6 Side-by-side, stacked, and percent stacked column charts

About difference charts

A difference chart displays the variation between two values by shading the area between those values. Figure 5-7 shows profit by displaying the difference between the revenue and the cost of goods sold, for cities in France. You typically use a difference chart to show deviation between two sets of values, such as the high and low temperature for each day.

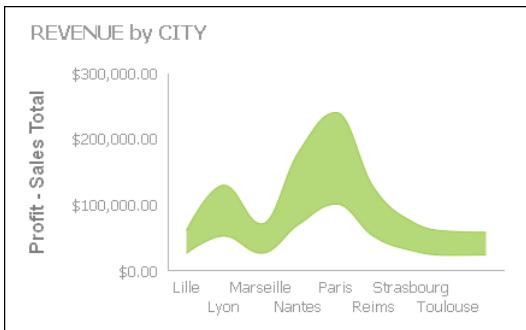


Figure 5-7 A difference chart

About doughnut charts

A doughnut chart is a circular chart that is divided into sectors or slices. Each sector represents a value that is proportional to the total value, as shown in Figure 5-8.

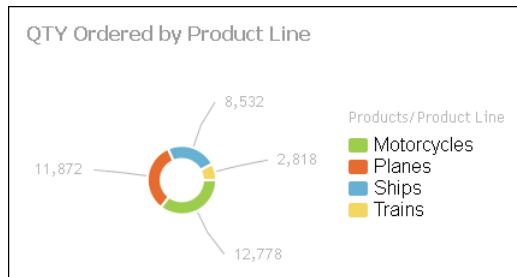


Figure 5-8 A doughnut chart

About Gantt charts

A Gantt chart graphically presents project scheduling information by displaying the duration of tasks. One axis contains the time series, and the other contains tasks. You can use color-coded bars to show the planned duration of the stages to complete the tasks. Bars can use multiple colors to differentiate between stages. Gantt charts use symbols on bars to mark beginning and ending dates. The colors of the bars represent the task status. Optionally, markers designate the start and end dates of tasks. Figure 5-9 shows a Gantt chart.

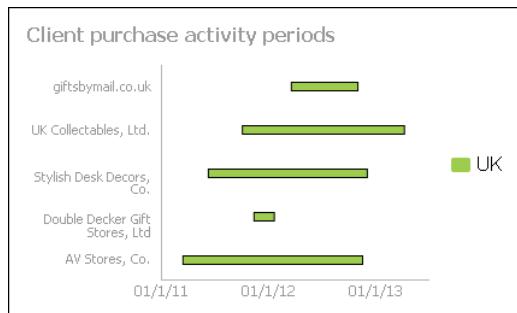


Figure 5-9 A Gantt chart

About line charts

A line chart displays data values as a set of points that are connected by a line. You typically use line charts to present large amounts of data that occur over a continuous period of time. A line chart is the most basic type of chart in finance. The chart on the left in Figure 5-10 shows an example of an overlay line chart.

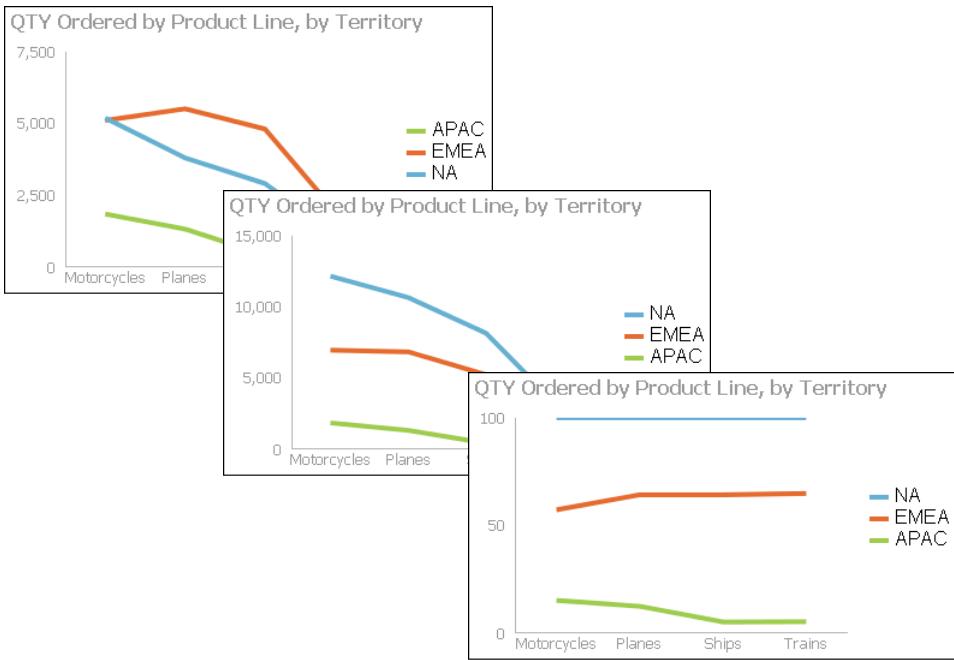


Figure 5-10 Overlay, stacked, and percent stacked line charts

A line chart is similar to an area chart, except that the line chart does not fill in the area below the line. In an overlay line chart, multiple series appear as overlapping lines, as shown in the chart on the left in Figure 5-10. The line chart supports stacked and percent stacked subtypes.

In a stacked line chart, multiple series are stacked vertically, as shown in the chart in the center in Figure 5-10. The stacked line chart shows totals for each series, as well as the proportion that each series contributes to the total.

In addition, as the example shows, a user can easily misinterpret the data in a stacked line chart. There is no obvious indication that the top line shows the total sales amount for each quarter, and the middle line shows the difference in the sales amount between EMEA and APAC. Verify that the title of the chart or other text describing the chart explains the purpose of the chart.

In a percent stacked line chart, multiple series are stacked vertically and the values are shown as a percentage of the whole. As shown in the chart on the right in Figure 5-10, the sales values appear in percentages instead of numbers. Like the percent stacked area chart, the percent stacked line chart makes sense only when displaying and comparing multiple series. If you are displaying only one series, such as sales for EMEA, an overlay subtype is the most effective line chart. Both the stacked line chart and the percent stacked line chart are not as effective as their area chart counterparts.

About pie charts

A pie chart is a circular chart that is divided into sectors or slices. Each sector represents a value that is proportional to the sum of the values. Use a pie chart to show the relationship of parts to the whole, for example, the order quantity each product line contributes to the total, as shown in Figure 5-11.

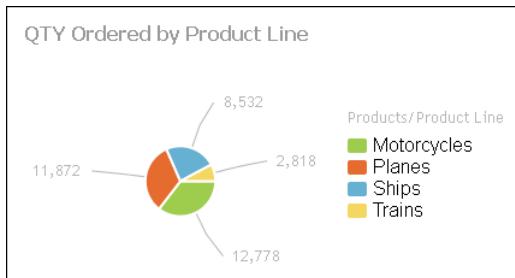


Figure 5-11 A pie chart

About radar charts

Radar charts compare the aggregate values of one or more series of data. A separate spoke from the chart center is shown for each category and each spoke is connected by an arc. A line is drawn connecting the data values for each spoke, giving the chart a star-like appearance. Radar charts have two subtypes: standard radar charts and spider radar charts, as shown in Figure 5-12.



Figure 5-12 Standard and spider radar charts

A spider radar chart connects the outer spokes using lines and a standard radar chart uses arcs, as shown in the chart on the left in Figure 5-12. Radar charts are most effective for small data sets containing only a few hundred data rows. For larger data sets, or those containing a time series, use a line chart.

About scatter charts

A scatter chart presents data as x - y coordinates by displaying two sets of numeric values as single data points. A scatter chart typically displays scientific and statistical data, because it shows if there is a relationship between two sets of measurements. For example, use a scatter chart to compare salaries and years of experience or weight and exercise. The more data values you include in a scatter chart, the clearer the trends the data reveals.

The scatter chart in Figure 5-13 shows the relationship between quantity ordered and profit over three years. Each pair of values, quantity ordered and profit, is plotted as a single x - y value.

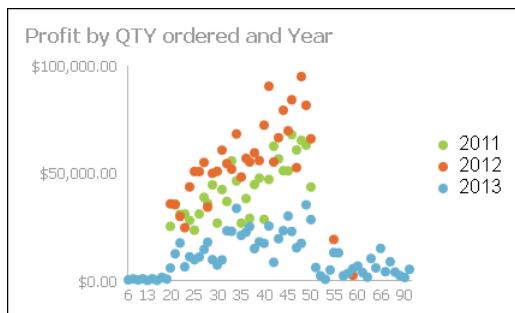


Figure 5-13 A scatter chart

About stock charts

A stock chart displays a stock's open, close, high, and low values for a set of trading dates. A stock chart can show the data for one stock or for multiple stocks. Although a stock chart is typically used to display stock data, you can also use it to chart other values such as four daily temperature values for a set of dates: high, low, sunrise, sunset. The stock chart has two subtypes: the candlestick and bar stick stock charts.

A candlestick stock chart consists of a series of boxes with lines extending up and down from the ends, as shown in the chart on the left in Figure 5-14. The top and bottom points of each line indicate the high and low values, respectively. The top and bottom of each box indicate the open and close values. If the close value is higher than the open value, the box is white. If the open value is higher than the close value, the box is shaded. This style enables you to see immediately whether a value posted a gain or a loss for a given day.

A bar stick stock chart consists of a series of vertical bars with horizontal tick marks, as shown in the chart on the right in Figure 5-14. The top and bottom points of each bar indicate the high and low values, respectively. The horizontal tick marks indicate the open and close values. The tick mark on the left of the bar is the open value. The tick mark on the right of the bar is the close value. A bar stick stock chart typically shows the change in price over a period of time. The

candlestick stock chart shows the gain or loss pattern more clearly than the bar stick stock chart.



Figure 5-14 A candlestick and bar stick stock chart

Selecting data for charts

You can select, filter, group, and aggregate data when you create the chart. Adding a chart gadget to a dashboard displays Chart Builder—Data, where the developer selects data to display in the chart. Choose a BIRT data object and select a data set, data cube, or data model. Then, assign the data columns to the different parts of the chart. Figure 5-15 displays an example bar chart's data configuration.

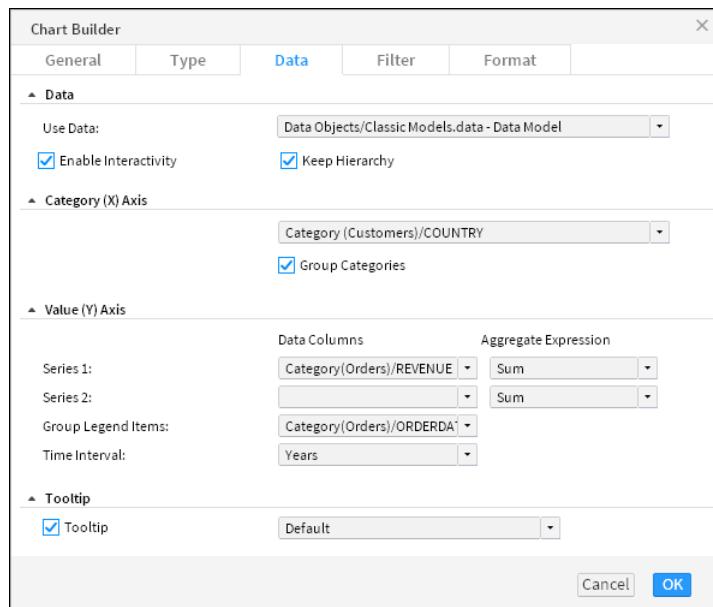


Figure 5-15 Selecting data to display in a bar chart

You can select one data column from the data source to display on the category axis of the chart and up to two data columns to display as series on the value axis of the chart. The pie and doughnut chart only support a single series.

If hyperlinks exist in the data object file, they can appear in the chart by selecting Chart Builder->Data->Enable Interactivity. Hyperlinks enable users to open a URI or drill through to another BIRT document file when choosing a value such as a customer name in a table. This is similar to a hyperlink on a web page.

Data cubes and data models can include a hierarchy structure. This enables users to drill into the chart categories for details by selecting a part of the chart, such as sales activity for a specific month in a specific year. You can break this hierarchy if you want to aggregate values without their parent level.

For example, if you keep a data cube's hierarchy and group legend items by a time interval of quarters, the legend displays an each quarter of each year. If you disable Keep Hierarchy in the chart, then the legend groups values only by the quarter and not by year.

Figure 5-16 displays an example bar chart's data configuration.

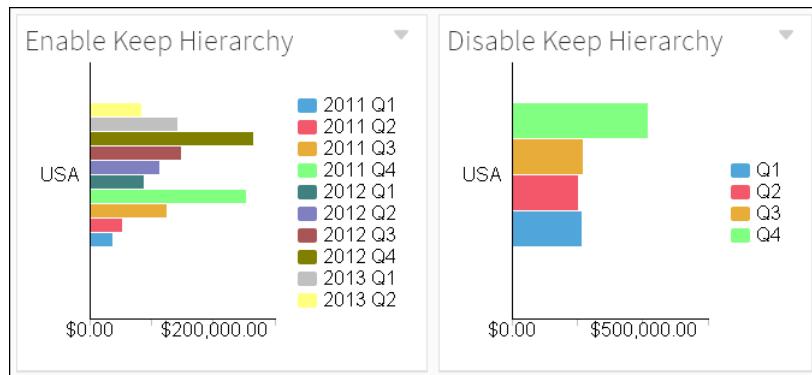


Figure 5-16 Grouping by quarters with and without hierarchy

Using category groups

Data sets and data models displayed in charts support grouping by category, typically shown on the horizontal axis. When a category is grouped, values for the selected category are aggregated. For example, a chart about customer orders groups data by country and displays the total sum of sales orders. The resulting chart displays each country name once with a sum of all sales for each country.

Using legend groups

You can display subgroups of values using legend items. When legend items are grouped by a data column, the different values in that data column appear next to the chart as legend items. For example, you have a bar chart that already groups

the data series by product line. If you group legend items by order date and choose an interval of years, each product line category displays an additional bar for each year of sales.

If you choose to also display the legend, each year appears as a legend item next to the chart. When the chart data source is a data set or a data model, users can select a legend item to hide the values in the selected legend group. The pie and doughnut chart do not support legend groups.

When the chart data source is a data cube, users can select a legend item to drill down into the data hierarchy. Users can drill down into both the category and series data at the same time.

For example, consider a bar chart that displays data from a data cube. The category axis displays country names and the value axis displays the quantity of goods sold. The chart also displays a legend that groups the axis of values by the year of the sales data. If a user views the chart and selects the bar for a country, they drill down into details of the country category and the chart displays cities in the country. If the user selects the legend item for one of the displayed years, they drill down into the chart and see details of the selected year, such as data by the months of the year.

Using aggregate expressions

You can create aggregate expressions to summarize values from a data set or data model and display the results in a chart. Table 5-1 shows the functions available in chart gadgets.

Table 5-1 Aggregate functions for charts

| Function | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Average | Returns the average of the values |
| Count | Returns the number of values, including duplicate values |
| Distinct Count | Returns the number of values, excluding duplicate values |
| First | Returns the first value among the values |
| Last | Returns the last value among the values |
| Max | Returns the largest value among the values |
| Min | Returns the smallest value among the values |
| Sum | Returns the sum of the values |

Formatting charts

Once a chart is selected, you can format and enhance your chart in Chart Builder—Format. You can replace the automatic title, change fonts, change the chart size, select a chart theme, display a legend, change the label presentation,

and add titles to the axis. Different charts include additional features such as subtypes and zoom in to axis.

When a chart title is set to auto, the title is based on the values displayed, and updates when a user changes the displayed values, such as drilling down into details of a data cube. To set a fixed title that does not change, remove the auto title selection and type a new title.

Choosing a chart theme

Chart themes customize the appearance of a chart and can change color, font, and display properties for charts. These themes are created in BIRT Designer Professional.

The following section shows examples of themes used in area charts:

- The chart on the left uses no theme and the one on the right uses the modern theme, as shown in Figure 5-17.

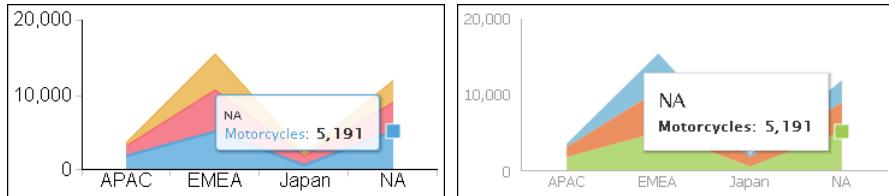


Figure 5-17 Area charts using no theme and the modern chart theme

- The example shown in Figure 5-18 displays area charts using the clean blue, warm red, and grayscale themes.

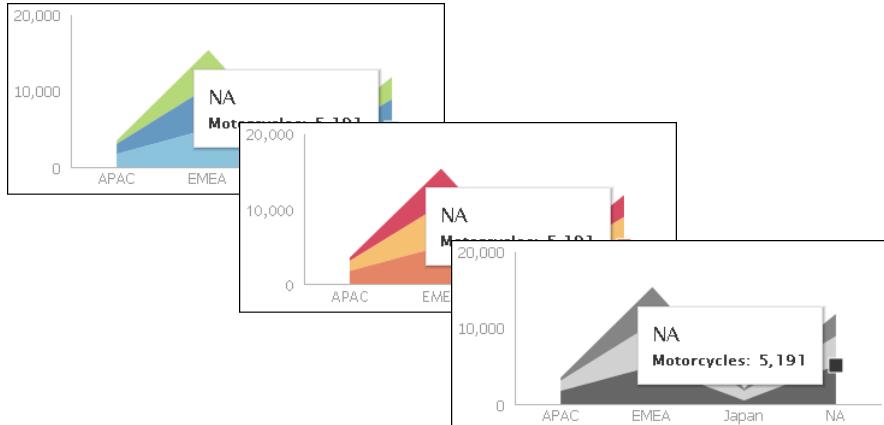


Figure 5-18 Area charts using the clean blue, warm red, and grayscale themes

Chart themes customize the appearance of a chart and can contain custom JavaScript for enhanced interactivity. Each theme changes a chart's colors, fonts, and display. These themes are created in BIRT Designer Professional. Themes are stored in a BIRT design file when they are used in a single report. You can store a theme in a BIRT library file to enable multiple chart gadgets and BIRT design files to use the same theme.

Enabling chart zoom

Chart users can zoom in to the chart to view details of the selected data when zoom is enabled for categories or values. Zoom is available in area, bar, bubble, column, difference, Gantt, line, scatter, and stock charts. Zoom options are set in Chart Builder—Format.

Users can zoom in to charts to see greater detail by selecting a start point on the x-axis, dragging the mouse to the end point, and then releasing the mouse button, as shown in Figure 5-19.

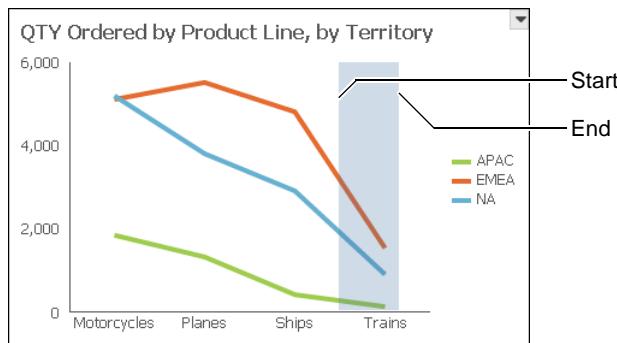


Figure 5-19 Zooming on the x-axis

Figure 5-20 shows the results of an x-axis zoom. Choose Reset zoom to return the chart to the default display or continue to zoom in to view additional detail.



Figure 5-20 Finished zoom on the x-axis

Enabling a timeline

When the category is a time field, you can select the time range selector and bottom slider. You can enable a time range selector and a timeline slider for users to select time intervals in area, bar, column, difference, line, scatter, and stock charts. Timeline options are set in Chart Builder—Format.

The time range selector appears under the chart title and enables a user to zoom in to 1-, 3-, or 6-month intervals, year to date, 1 year, and all values on the chart. The time range slider appears at the bottom of the chart and enables users to select a time period by sliding a bar to the beginning and end of the period.

Figure 5-21 shows a chart displaying the time range selector and bottom slider.



Figure 5-21 Displaying a time range selector and bottom slider on a chart

Displaying data in a table or cross tab

Table and cross tab gadgets display tabular data on a dashboard. These gadgets organize values into a row-and-column matrix that appears in a table format, similar to a spreadsheet. Tables and cross tabs are useful to present detailed evidence to justify a conclusion and to display reports containing specific values such as the exchange value of multiple currencies. Users can interact with tables to format and export data using the table context menu.

You can aggregate data to create a concise summary overview of your data. For example, a detailed table displays a row for each order number, order date, and the total profit of the order. This creates a large table if you have many orders, and is difficult to identify trends. When you aggregate this data with a monthly time interval and an aggregate function such as sum, the table groups values by month to show the monthly sum of order profit. If you change the aggregate function to average, then the table displays the average order profit for each month. You can display multiple aggregations together, such as creating a table of orders, grouped by month, that displays the total sales and average sales for each month.

Cross tabs display a data source that is already aggregated, such as a data cube. You can display grand totals and subtotals in a cross tab and users can open the

cross tab in the Interactive Crosstabs tool to analyze the aggregated data and add an optional chart. If your data source is a data model, you can also use a cross tab to build aggregations. Calculations are typically faster using data cubes than in a data set because the data is aggregated when the data object is created. Users can drill down into the data displayed in cross tabs. For example, in a cross tab of order status, the user can drill down to see the order numbers for a selected status, such as canceled orders.

If you designed your data objects to include links, you can select the values in the table to open the link. For example, a data object of orders includes a link on each order number to the invoice for the order.

Choosing a table type

The following tabular data formats are available:

- Cross tab

A cross tab displays data cubes and data models in a row-and-column matrix that has a spreadsheet-like appearance. The cross tab is ideal for summarizing data in a compact and concise format, and displays summary, or aggregate values such as sums, counts, or averages. The cross tab groups these values by one set of data listed down the left side of the matrix and another set of data listed across the top of the matrix. If your data source is a data model, you can select aggregation functions while building the cross tab. If your data source is a data cube, you use the aggregation functions that are included in the data cube when it was created. Figure 5-22 shows a cross tab gadget.

| | | 2011 | | | |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Territory | Country | Quantity Ordered(SUM) | Quantity Ordered(SUM) | Quantity Ordered(SUM) | Quantity Ordered(SUM) |
| APAC | Australia | | 591 | 812 | 1111 |
| | New Zealand | | 36 | 420 | 559 |
| | Singapore | | | | |
| EMEA | Austria | | 442 | | 430 |
| | Belgium | | 27 | 20 | |
| | Denmark | 545 | | | 358 |
| | Finland | | | 632 | 454 |
| | France | | 1237 | 467 | 1267 |
| | Germany | 142 | | | 568 |

Figure 5-22 Displaying data in a cross tab gadget

Users can open and edit cross tabs in Interactive Crosstabs for additional analysis and to add a chart view to the cross tab. Users can format displayed

values, export content, and export data using the context menu. Exporting cross tabs to Microsoft Excel pivot tables is also supported.

- **Table**

A table displays data sets and data models in a row-and-column format. You can display data row by row, as in the data set or you can summarize the table data. Summarizing table data presents aggregate data information in a report, providing users with an overview of the data. For example, a table can display order dates, order numbers, and the total value of every order or group of values by month to show the monthly sum of orders. Figure 5-23 shows a table gadget.

| Order Date | Order | Product Line | Profit |
|--------------|-------|------------------|---------|
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Classic Cars | \$1,067 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Trucks and Buses | \$1,330 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Classic Cars | \$1,284 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Trucks and Buses | \$1,832 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Trucks and Buses | \$450 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Classic Cars | \$1,754 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Trucks and Buses | \$874 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Classic Cars | \$1,176 |
| May 31, 2013 | 10425 | Trucks and Buses | \$3,256 |

Figure 5-23 Displaying data in a table gadget

If you want to offer table users options for interacting with tabular data, display the data details in the table without summarizing the data. For example, conditional formatting, grouping, sorting, aggregation, and computed column creation are available to users when the tabular data is not already aggregated into summary data. If you want to offer the users concise summaries of the data but with fewer interaction options, display the data in a summary table.

Using a table

How to create a table gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist. To create a table gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Table->Table.
- 2 To select the data to display in the table gadget, complete the following steps:
 - 1 In Table Builder—Data—Data—Use Data, select a data source. If no data source appears, choose New Data to select a BIRT data object from available data objects in the BIRT project.

- 2 In Available Data, select fields to display in tabular format and choose the Add arrow to add to Current Column Selections.
 - 3 If your data source includes links in the data, select Enable Interactivity to display the links in the table.
 - 3 Group and aggregate the data as a summary table, if desired, by completing the following steps:

 - 1 Select Summarize.
 - 2 If you have a date field in Current Column Selections, choose to group the values by a time period such as years or weeks.
 - 3 Select any fields that you want to aggregate and choose Add to Current Measure Selections.
 - 4 In Current Measure Selections, select an aggregation method for each data field.
 - 4 The following optional tasks are available when you create the table or after the table is added to the dashboard:

 - Specify gadget appearance, such as title and gadget size, in Table Builder—General. Display a border, header, menu icon, scroll bar, and toolbar.
 - Limit displayed data with filter conditions, in Table Builder—Filter.
 - Format the table, in Table Builder—Format. For example, set the background color, border, font, and the table alignment for the header and the table body. Set a page break interval to break the table rows into pages of data.
 - 5 Choose OK to create the new gadget.

Enable interactive filtering by linking the table to a data selection gadget. After the table is placed on the dashboard, it links to data selection gadgets that use the same data source. You can remove these links or add new ones.

Selecting data for tabular display

A table gadget displays tabular data on a dashboard. Adding a table gadget to a dashboard or editing it displays Table Builder—Data.

After choosing an available BIRT data object, choose a data set or data model. Next, select data fields to display in the table columns. To select multiple values, press Ctrl as you select each value. A typical table displays a row for every row in the data source. Figure 5-24 shows the data source of a table gadget.

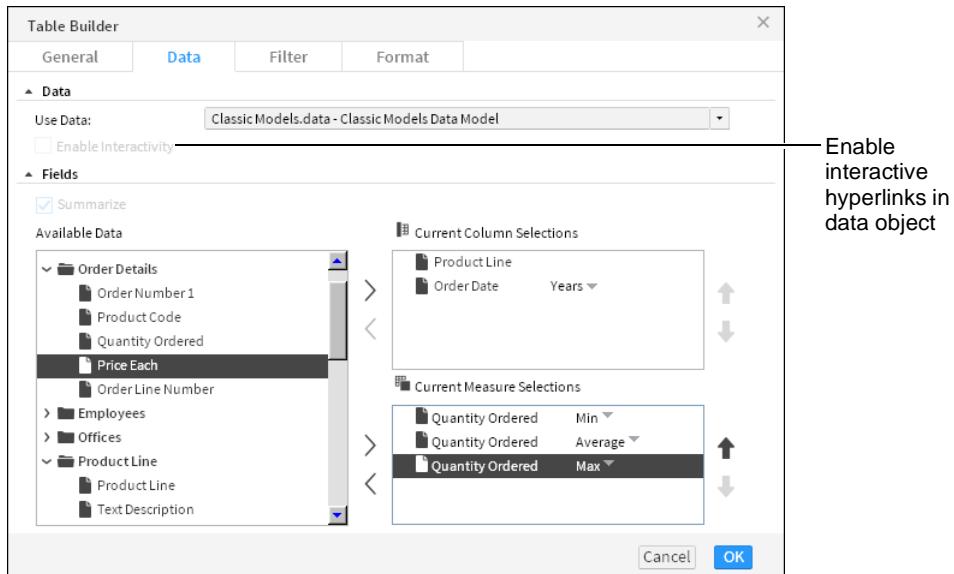


Figure 5-24 Selecting data to display in a table gadget

Table gadgets can display hyperlinks from data objects. If hyperlinks exist in the data object file, they can appear in the table by selecting Table Builder→Data→Enable Interactivity. Hyperlinks enable users to open a URI or drill through to another BIRT document file when choosing a value such as a customer name in a table. This is similar to a hyperlink on a web page.

Aggregating tabular data

To aggregate data in a table gadget, choose Summarize in Table Builder—Data. Figure 5-25 shows a table gadget that summarizes values from a data model.

| Summary Table - Classic Models Data Model | | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| PRODUCTLINE | ORDERDATE | Min(Quantity Ordered) | Average(Quantity Ordered) | Max(Quantity Ordered) |
| Classic Cars | | | | |
| | 2011 | 20 | 34.12299465240642 | 50 |
| | 2012 | 20 | 34.816017316017316 | 55 |
| | 2013 | 10 | 38.706896551724135 | 97 |
| Sub Total (Classic Cars) | | 10 | 35.881969506715954 | 97 |
| Motorcycles | | | | |
| | 2011 | 20 | 34.452991452991455 | 50 |
| | 2012 | 20 | 34.94736842105263 | 59 |
| | 2013 | 20 | 39.028169014084504 | 66 |
| Sub Total (Motorcycles) | | 20 | 36.14284296270953 | 66 |

Figure 5-25 Aggregating data in a table gadget

Use Summarize to aggregate numeric values in the data set or data model, such as displaying the total sales for each month instead of each order. Table 5-2 shows the aggregation functions you can select for values displayed in a table.

Table 5-2 Aggregate functions for tables

| Function | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Average | Returns the average of the values. |
| Count | Returns the number of values, including duplicate values. |
| Distinct Count | Returns the number of values, excluding duplicate values. |
| First | Returns the first value among the values. |
| Last | Returns the last value among the values. |
| Max | Returns the largest value among the values. |
| Median | Returns the median, or middle value among the values. |
| Min | Returns the smallest value among the values. |
| Mode | Returns the mode, or the value that occurs most frequently among the values. |
| Standard Deviation | Returns the standard deviation of a set of values. Standard deviation is a statistic that shows how widely values disperse from the mean value. If a set of values contains 50, 75, 80, 90, and 95, standard deviation returns 17.536. |
| Sum | Returns the sum of the values. |
| Variance | Returns the variance of a set of values. Variance is a statistical measure expressing the size of the differences between the values. The variance increases as the differences between the numbers increase. If a set of values contains 50, 75, 80, 90, and 95, variance returns 307.5. If a set of values contains 5, 2, 5, 7, and 10, variance returns 8.7. |

Formatting tabular gadgets

You can customize the background, border, and font attributes used in the table rows, such as alignment, color, font, and size. You can also define how many rows to display before creating a page break using Page Break Interval.

Table gadgets also support formatting, conditional formatting, grouping, sorting, aggregation, and computed column creation using the interactive context menu. These features enable users to explore and personalize the data for display or export. Figure 5-26 shows a table gadget that summarizes values from a data model.

Summary Table - Classic Models Data Model

| PRODUCTLINE | ORDERDATE | Min(Quantity Ordered) | Average(Quantity) | Max(Quantity) |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Classic Cars | 2011 | 20 | 34.1 | 35.8 |
| | 2012 | 20 | 34.8 | |
| | 2013 | 10 | 38.7 | |
| Sub Total (Classic Cars) | | 10 | 35.8 | |
| Motorcycles | 2011 | 20 | 34.4 | |
| | 2012 | 20 | 34.9 | |
| | 2013 | 20 | 39.0 | |
| Sub Total (Motorcycles) | | 20 | 36.1 | |
| Planes | 2011 | 20 | 35.4 | |

Figure 5-26 Displaying the interactive context menu in a table gadget

Using a cross tab

How to create a cross tab gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist. To create a cross tab gadget, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, choose Insert->Table->Crosstab.
- 2 To select the data to display in the cross tab gadget, complete the following steps:
 - 1 In Crosstab Builder—Data—Data Models and Cubes—Use Data, select a data source. If no data source appears, choose New Data to select a BIRT data object from available data objects in the BIRT project.
 - 2 If your data source includes links in the data, select Enable Interactivity to display the links in the table.
 - 3 In Available Data, select fields to display as rows, and choose the Add arrow to add to Row.
 - 4 In Available Data, select fields to display as columns, and choose the Add arrow to add to Column.
 - 5 If you display a date in a row or column, select the date groups such as years and quarters.
 - 6 In Available Data, select fields to display as aggregated summary fields, and choose the Add arrow to add to Summary Fields.
 - 7 If your data source is a data model, select an aggregation method for each data field in Summary Fields.

- 3 The following optional tasks are available when you create the cross tab or after the cross tab is added to the dashboard:
 - Specify gadget appearance, such as title and gadget size, in Crosstab Builder—General. Display a border, header, menu icon, scroll bar, and toolbar.
 - Limit displayed data with filter conditions in Crosstab Builder—Filter.
 - Format the cross tab in Crosstab Builder—Format. For example, enable grand totals and subtotals for rows and columns. Set a page break interval to break the cross tab row and column content into multiple pages.

- 4 Choose OK to create the new cross tab gadget.

Enable interactive filtering by linking the cross tab to a data selection gadget. After the cross tab is placed on the dashboard, it links to data selection gadgets that use the same data source. You can remove these links or add new ones.

Selecting data for cross tab gadgets

Adding a cross tab gadget to a dashboard or editing it displays Crosstab Builder. Figure 5-27 shows an example of Crosstab Builder.

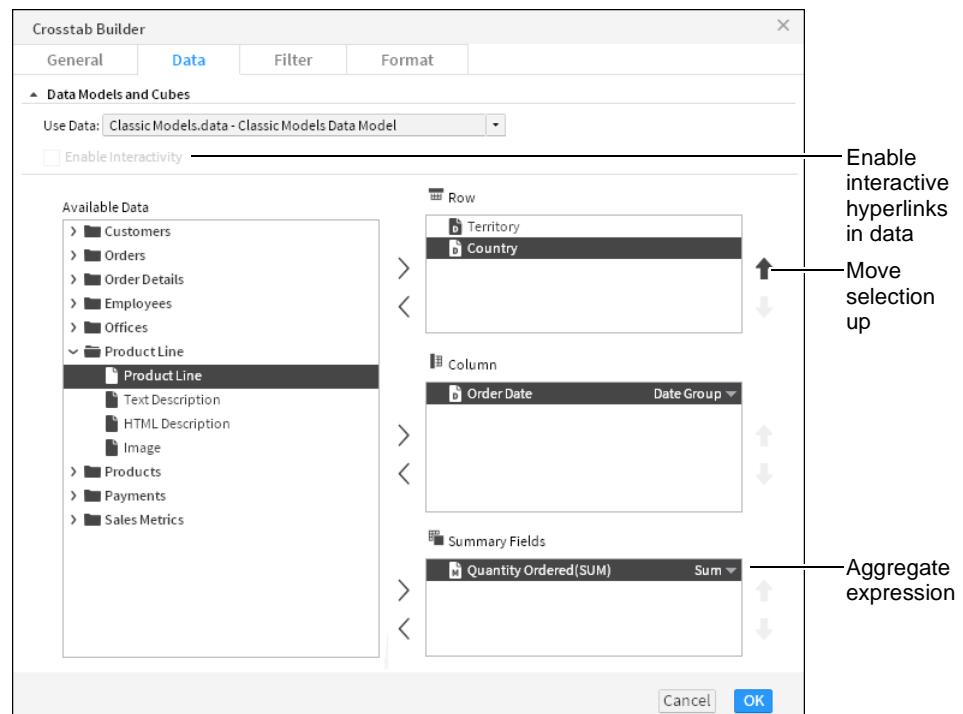


Figure 5-27 Selecting data to display in a cross tab gadget

After choosing an available BIRT data object, choose a data cube or data model. Next, select data fields to display in the cross tab columns, rows, and summary fields. To select multiple values, press Ctrl as you select each value. For example, if the columns display the fields order date, order number, order value, and order status, these are the columns that display in the table.

Each data field in a row displays horizontally in a cross tab and each field in a column displays vertically on a cross tab. Measure fields display aggregated totals in each intersection of a column and row. You can enable grand totals and subtotals for columns and rows in Crosstab Builder—Format.

Cross tab gadgets can display hyperlinks from data objects. If hyperlinks exist in the data object file, they can appear in the cross tab by selecting Crosstab Builder → Data → Enable Interactivity. Hyperlinks enable users to open a URI or drill through to another BIRT document file when choosing a value such as a customer name displayed in a table. This is similar to a hyperlink on a web page.

Aggregating cross tab data

When you display a data cube in a cross tab, you select from existing aggregations that are included in the data cube. These aggregated fields are called measures, and were added to the data cube when it was created in BIRT Designer Professional.

When you display a data model in a cross tab, you can aggregate any field by adding it to Summary Fields in Crosstab Builder—Data. In the final step you select an aggregation function. Table 5-3 shows the aggregation functions you can select for values displayed in a cross tab.

Table 5-3 Aggregate functions for cross tabs

| Function | Measure | Dimension | Description |
|----------------|---------|-----------|---|
| Average | | | Returns the average of the values. |
| Count | ✓ | ✓ | Returns the number of values, including duplicate values. |
| Count Distinct | ✓ | ✓ | Returns the number of values, excluding duplicate values. |
| First | ✓ | ✓ | Returns the first value among the values. |
| Last | ✓ | ✓ | Returns the last value among the values. |
| Max | ✓ | ✓ | Returns the largest value among the values. |
| Median | ✓ | | Returns the median, or middle value among the values. |

Table 5-3 Aggregate functions for cross tabs

| Function | Measure | Dimension | Description |
|--------------------|---------|-----------|---|
| Min | ✓ | ✓ | Returns the smallest value among the values. |
| Mode | ✓ | | Returns the mode, or the value that occurs most frequently among the values. |
| Standard Deviation | ✓ | | Returns the standard deviation of a set of values. Standard deviation is a statistic that shows how widely values disperse from the mean value. If a set of values contains 50, 75, 80, 90, and 95, standard deviation returns 17.536. |
| Sum | ✓ | | Returns the sum of the values. |
| Variance | ✓ | | Returns the variance of a set of values. Variance is a statistical measure expressing the size of the differences between the values. The variance increases as the differences between the numbers increase. If a set of values contains 50, 75, 80, 90, and 95, variance returns 307.5. If a set of values contains 5, 2, 5, 7, and 10, variance returns 8.7. |

Formatting cross tab gadgets

Cross tab formatting supports the display of grand totals and subtotals for all rows and columns that contain two or more dimensions. You can minimize loading time of large tables by enabling page breaks at the selected column and row intervals.

Users can open a cross tab in Interactive Crosstabs to add an alternative chart display, apply conditional formatting, apply advanced filters such as relative time, pivot the table display, and apply drill up or drill down to selected fields in the cross tab. You can also open the cross tab in Interactive Crosstabs to select a visual theme for the cross tab.

Choose Analyze from the gadget menu to open the cross tab in Interactive Crosstabs for additional analysis and formatting. You can also double-click the title of the cross tab gadget to open the cross tab in Interactive Crosstabs. Figure 5-28 shows a table gadget that summarizes values from a data model.

Crosstab - Data Cube

| Territory | Country | 2012 | | | | 2013 | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| | | Quarter | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2012 Total | 1 | 2 | 2013 Total |
| | | | QTY | QTY | QTY | QTY | QTY Ordered | QTY | QTY | QTY Ordered |
| APAC | Australia | 497 | | 468 | 1,267 | 2,232 | 804 | 696 | 1,500 | |
| | New Zealand | 354 | 777 | 402 | 1,004 | 2,537 | 355 | 1,489 | 1,844 | |
| | Singapore | 240 | 454 | 475 | | 1,169 | | 67 | 67 | |
| | APAC Total | 1,091 | 1,231 | 1,345 | 2,271 | 5,938 | 1,159 | 2,252 | 3,411 | |
| NA | Canada | | 677 | 483 | 348 | 1,508 | | 285 | 285 | |
| | USA | 2,541 | 3,062 | 3,933 | 7,183 | 16,719 | 3,764 | 2,513 | 6,277 | |
| | NA Total | 2,541 | 3,739 | 4,416 | 7,531 | 18,227 | 3,764 | 2,799 | 6,562 | |
| Grand Total | 3,632 | 4,970 | 5,761 | 9,802 | 24,165 | 4,923 | 5,050 | 9,973 | | |

Figure 5-28 Reviewing a cross tab gadget after formatting in Interactive Crosstabs

Displaying data in measurement gadgets

Measurement gadgets are visualizations that typically measure a value in a visual range. These visualizations display values from a BIRT data object and are typically smaller than a multi-axis chart.

Choosing a measurement type

The following types of measurement gadgets are available in the dashboard editor:

- Bullet

A bullet gadget is a variation of a bar chart that measures the value of a single data column in a horizontal or vertical orientation. You can display colored regions for comparison. Figure 5-29 shows a bullet gadget.

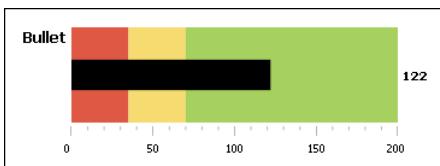


Figure 5-29 Displaying a horizontal bullet gadget

- Cylinder

A cylinder gadget displays the value of a single data column as the fill level of a vertical cylinder. Figure 5-30 shows a cylinder gadget.

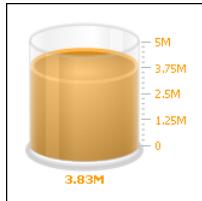


Figure 5-30 Displaying a cylinder gadget

- **Linear gauge**

A linear gauge gadget displays the value of one or more data columns as needles on a horizontal scale. You can display colored regions for comparison. Figure 5-31 shows a linear gauge gadget.

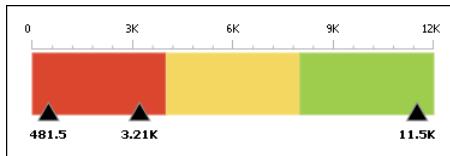


Figure 5-31 Displaying a linear gauge gadget

- **Meter**

A meter gadget is an angular gauge that displays the value of one or more data columns as dial values on a radial scale. You can display colored regions for comparison. Figure 5-32 shows a meter gadget.

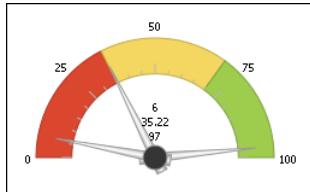


Figure 5-32 Displaying a meter gadget

- **Sparkline**

A sparkline gadget is a small variation of a line chart that displays the value of a numeric data column and highlights the high, low, open, and close values. You can group values with a second data column when displaying a data cube. Figure 5-33 shows a sparkline gadget.

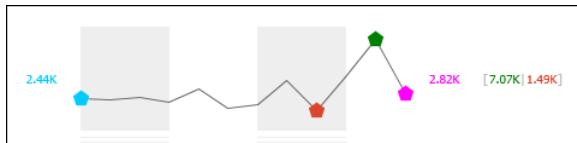


Figure 5-33 Displaying a sparkline gadget

- Thermometer

A thermometer gadget displays the value from a single data column as the fill level of a vertical thermometer. Figure 5-34 shows a thermometer gadget.

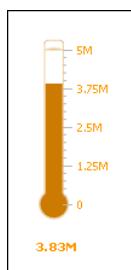


Figure 5-34 Displaying a thermometer gadget

Selecting data for measurement gadgets

You select data to display in Gadget Builder—Data when you create or edit a measurement gadget. Choose a BIRT data object and select a data set, data model, or data cube. Next, select a data column to display in the measurement gadget. Meter and linear gauges can display one, two, or three different data columns. Sparklines support using a second data column to group the primary data column values. Figure 5-35 shows the data sources for a linear gauge gadget.

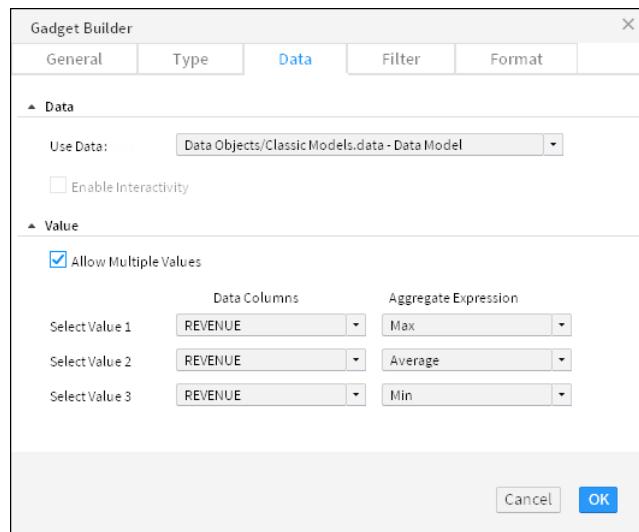


Figure 5-35 Selecting data to display in a linear gauge gadget

If hyperlinks exist in the data object file, they can appear in the measurement gadget by selecting Gadget Builder→Data→Enable Interactivity. Hyperlinks enable users to open a URI or drill through to another BIRT document file when

choosing a value in the measurement gadget. This is similar to a hyperlink on a web page.

Aggregating measurement data

When you display a data cube in a measurement gadget, you select from aggregations that are included in the data cube. These aggregated fields are called measures and were added to the data cube when it was created in BIRT Designer Professional.

When you display a data set or a data model in a measurement gadget, you can aggregate the field by selecting an aggregation function. You can use the count and distinct count aggregate functions for data columns that contain non-numeric values such as strings and dates. Table 5-4 shows the aggregation functions available for numeric data displayed in a measurement gadget.

Table 5-4 Aggregate functions for measurement gadgets

| Function | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Average | Returns the average of the values |
| Count | Returns the number of values, including duplicate values |
| Distinct Count | Returns the number of values, excluding duplicate values |
| First | Returns the first value among the values |
| Last | Returns the last value among the values |
| Max | Returns the largest value among the values |
| Min | Returns the smallest value among the values |
| Sum | Returns the sum of the values |

Formatting measurement gadgets

You can format and enhance your gadget in Gadget Builder—Format. You can show values on the measurement, change the size of the measurement, and control the scale of the visualization by setting minimum and maximum values. You can also change the number of tick marks to display and their position on the visualization, except for the sparkline gadget, which displays open, close, high, and low plot points in place of tick marks.

You can also change the font, font size, and font color used to display values in measurement gadgets. Enable tooltips to display values when a mouse hovers over points in the visualization.

Using regions

The bullet, linear gauge, and meter gadgets support highlighting multiple ranges of values using regions. Regions is a formatting option where you determine the

start and end value, color, and name of each region. If a region overlaps another, the last region that you create takes precedence. Figure 5-36 shows settings for the Medium region.



Figure 5-36 Defining region values and color

Changing color

You can change the color of the bullet, cylinder, and thermometer gadgets.

Using pointers

The linear gauge gadget uses needles and a meter gadget uses dials as pointers to indicate values. You can display the value next to these pointers and for linear gauge gadgets, you can choose the position of these pointers on the gadget.

Enabling data selection

To enable interactive filtering, add data selection gadgets. Data selection gadgets display unique values in a data set, data cube, or data model. These gadgets enable users to select and search for data to display on the dashboard.

Link other gadgets to a data selection gadget to use the selected value as a filter of the displayed data or to process the value with JavaScript code. For example, link a chart gadget to a data selection gadget showing customer names. When the user selects a customer name in the data selection gadget, the chart updates to show the values related to the selected customer.

The following data selection gadgets are available:

- **Calendar**

Calendar gadgets display dates from a data object as a calendar, where a user can select day, month, or year. You can set a start and end date to limit user selection to a specific time period. Calendar gadgets do not require a BIRT data object to display choices to the user. You can choose default dates when you create the calendar gadget. Figure 5-37 shows a calendar gadget.

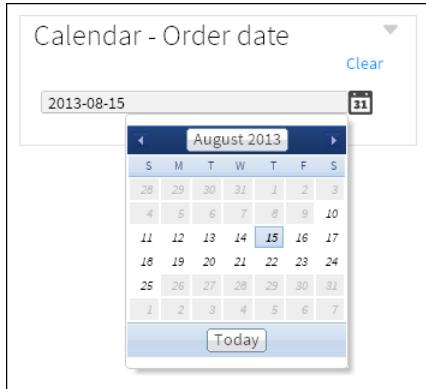


Figure 5-37 Displaying dates in a calendar gadget

- **Check box**

Check box gadgets display values from a data object with a check box next to each value. Users can select multiple values. Figure 5-38 shows a check box gadget.

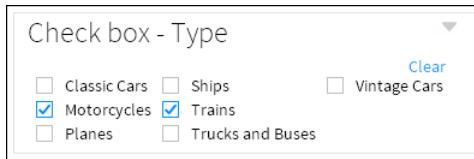


Figure 5-38 Displaying data in a check box gadget

- **Combo box**

Combo box gadgets display values from a data object in a drop-down box. This gadget supports manual typing and autosuggestion of values. Figure 5-39 shows a combo box gadget.

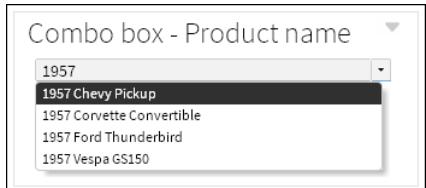


Figure 5-39 Displaying data in a combo box gadget

- **Data version**

Data version gadgets display available versions of BIRT data stores for a user to choose. Changing a data store version causes gadgets to display values from the selected data store. Figure 5-40 shows a data version gadget.

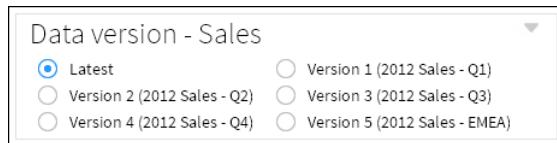


Figure 5-40 Displaying versions of a data store file in a data version gadget

- List

List gadgets display data object values in rows. Users can search and select multiple values. Press Ctrl while selecting multiple non-adjacent values. Press Shift while selecting multiple adjacent values. Figure 5-41 shows a list gadget.

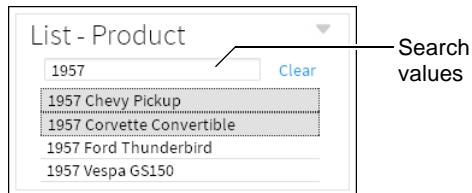


Figure 5-41 Displaying data in a list gadget

- Radio button

Radio button gadgets display values from a data object with a radio button next to each value. Users can select a single value to include. Figure 5-42 shows a radio button gadget.

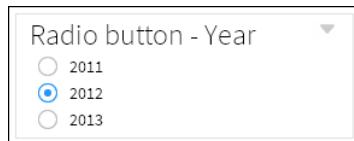


Figure 5-42 Displaying data in a radio button gadget

- Selector group

Selector group gadgets enable users to select cascading values from multiple fields and apply all their selected values at the same time. Each selection filters the values displayed in the next field. Figure 5-43 shows a selector group gadget.



Figure 5-43 Displaying data in a selector group gadget

- Slider

Slider gadgets display a range of values from a data object as a sliding bar with tick marks next to known values. This gadget supports single and dual selections using thumb selectors. Sliders do not require a BIRT data object to display choices to the user. You can choose default values when you create the slider. Figure 5-44 shows a slider gadget.

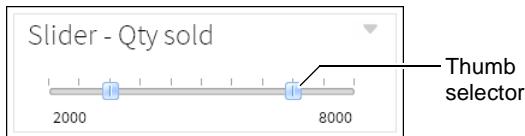


Figure 5-44 Displaying data in a slider gadget

Multiple data selection gadgets can link to each other to enable users to select cascading information. For example, a list gadget showing customer names and a list gadget showing order numbers can link together. When a user selects a customer name, the order numbers from the selected customer appear in the list gadget showing order numbers.

You can also link a report gadget to a data selection gadget if the displayed report uses parameter values. For more information about linking options, see Chapter 13, “Linking and scripting gadgets.”

How to create a data selection gadget

This procedure requires a dashboard you can edit. Create a new dashboard if one does not already exist. To add a data selection gadget, complete these steps:

- 1 In the dashboard editor, select Insert→Data Selector, and choose a data selection gadget type. In this example, choose Insert→Data Selector→List.
- 2 Select the data to display in the data selection gadget by completing the following steps:
 - 1 In Data Selector Gadget Wizard—Data—Use Data, select a data source. If no data source appears, choose New Data to select a BIRT data object from available data objects in the BIRT project.
 - 2 In Field, select a data column to display in the data selection gadget.
 - 3 In Display field, select a data column to display in the data selection gadget if it is different from the Field value.
 - 4 In Sort direction, choose None, Ascending, or Descending to sort the data in the gadget.
- 3 The following optional tasks are available when you create the data selection gadget or after the gadget is added to the dashboard:
 - Specify gadget appearance, such as title and gadget size, in Data Selector Gadget Wizard—General. Display a border, header, and menu icon.

- Limit displayed data with filter conditions in Data Selector Gadget Wizard—Filter.
- Format the cross tab in Data Selector Gadget Wizard—Format. Each data selection gadget has different formatting options. For example, in a list gadget you can set a default value, limit the entries in the list, enable multiple value selections, enable search, and format the values that appear in the list.

4 Choose OK to create the new data selection gadget.

Enable interactive filtering by linking other gadgets to the data selection gadget. After the data selection gadget is placed on the dashboard, it links to gadgets that use the same data source. You can remove these links or add new ones.

Displaying data for user selection

A data selection gadget displays values from a BIRT data object. When you add or edit a data selection gadget, you select data to display. Choose a BIRT data object and select a data set, data cube, or data model. Next, select the name of a data column to display in the data selection gadget. When you create a data selection gadget, you can choose a default value. This value appears when the dashboard is opened.

You can display a different value than what is published to the dashboard. This can link different data sources together on the dashboard. For example, you add a list gadget to display customer names from a client database. Next, set the list to publish the customer's account number instead of the customer's name. A report gadget displays orders from a sales database and links to the list gadget. When the user selects a customer name, the report gadget runs a report using the customer's account number and displays the customer's order history.

Figure 5-45 shows the data source setting for a list gadget that displays a list of customer names but sends the customer number when a name is selected.

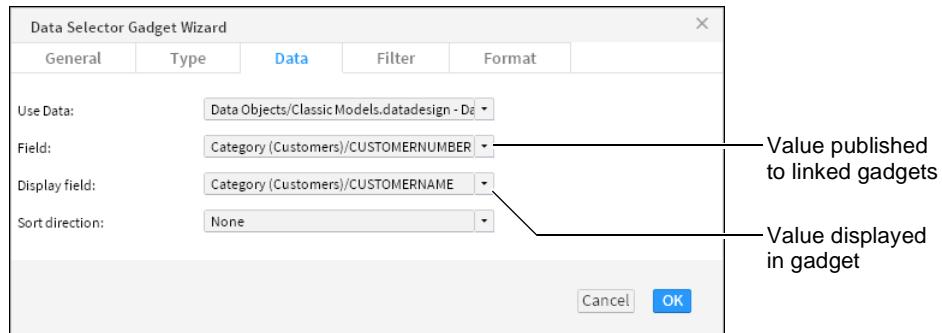


Figure 5-45 Selecting data to display in a list gadget

Figure 5-46 shows the finished list gadget on the dashboard.



Figure 5-46 Reviewing values in a list gadget

Formatting data selection gadgets

Each gadget type includes different formatting options to assist users in finding and selecting values. You can format the displayed data values, set default values, select a vertical or horizontal orientation, and limit the displayed values.

A combo box gadget supports autosuggest and allows typing options that can assist users to type partial values and find possible value matches. For example, when the allow typing and autosuggest options are enabled, a user can type the letters po in a combo box displaying countries. The values Poland and Portugal appear for the user to select from because both values start with the letters po.

A list gadget supports multi-value selections and searching for values in the gadget.

Formatting number values

Using Format as, you can change the look of displayed values. Number values support the following formatting options: general number, currency, fixed, percent, scientific, and custom options.

Formatting date-and-time values

You can display date-and-time values in different formats such as short, medium, long, and custom formats.

Formatting string values

String values support uppercase, lowercase, and custom formatting options.

Using a data version gadget

Data version gadgets display the version number and version name of multiple BIRT data object store files for a user to select. When a user selects one of the versions, gadgets displaying values from the same BIRT data object store file display values from the selected version of the BIRT data object.

For example, a dashboard displays sales results in a chart and table from a data object of this year's sales data. When the user selects last year's data object in the data version gadget, the dashboard displays the data from last year in the chart and table. Figure 5-47 shows a finished data version gadget on the dashboard.

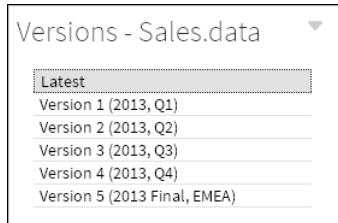


Figure 5-47 Displaying versions of a data store file as a list

Multiple versions of the same data object are supported only on an iHub server.

Selecting a data object

When you select a BIRT data object store file to display in a data version gadget, the version number and version name of each version of that file appears in the data version gadget. For example, if you choose to display the data store file Sales.data in a data version gadget, all versions of the Sales.data file are displayed in the data version gadget.

Choosing a selector type

You can display data version gadgets in combo box or list types using Data Selector Gadget Wizard. Choose Type to select how the data version gadget is displayed.

Formatting a data version gadget

When a data version gadget displays radio buttons, you can format the content of the gadget. Select the number of choices per row and whether the gadget displays choices in a horizontal or a vertical display. You can also limit how many different versions are displayed.

Organizing multiple user selections

Gadgets can combine multiple user selections on a dashboard in the following ways:

- Cascade
- Group

- Apply button

- Parameter

The current selections gadget from the dashboard menu can display or clear all data selections on the dashboard at the same time or clear selected values, as shown in Figure 5-48.



Figure 5-48 Displaying a current selections gadget

Building cascade selections

You can link data selection gadgets together so that choices in one gadget filter the available choices in another gadget. Each user selection is published to all linked gadgets, and users can make selections in any order. Selection gadgets update the dashboard after each user selection in the gadget.

For example, if you have three lists, one for country, city, and customer name on a dashboard with a chart, selecting a country updates the chart. Selecting a city updates the chart, and selecting a customer name also updates the chart. The following solutions avoids unnecessary updates to the dashboard:

- Remove the links in the country list to the city and customer names. Selections in the other gadgets do not update the country list.
- Remove the links in the chart to the country and city gadget. Leave only the link to the customer name. The chart only updates when a customer name is chosen.

You can also use a selector group or apply gadget to send multiple values at the same time and avoid unnecessary dashboard updates.

Building group selections

Use the selector group gadget to display related user selections and enable users to finish all selections before updating linked gadgets. Users must make their selections in a fixed order. When the user chooses Apply, the dashboard updates to display data related to the user selection. This gadget displays values from a single BIRT data object.

Figure 5-49 shows a finished selector group gadget on the dashboard.



Figure 5-49 Displaying a selector group gadget on the dashboard

Using a selector group gadget

Selector group gadgets display multiple values as cascading choices for users. A user picks from related values, one after the other in the order displayed, and publishes those values to linked gadgets when all selections are finished. When the user chooses Apply, gadgets that are linked to the selector group update to display data related to the user selection. This avoids unnecessary updates to the dashboard. Other data selection gadgets apply the changes each time a user makes a selection.

Selecting fields to display

All data displayed in a selector group gadget comes from a single BIRT data object. After selecting the data object, you can select one or more data fields to display together. You can sort and format each data field differently. Each data field filters the values displayed from the next field.

For example, if the first data field is country and the second is city, the gadget displays countries for a user to select. Each selected country displays city names from the selected countries.

Figure 5-50 shows the selection of data to display in a selector group gadget.

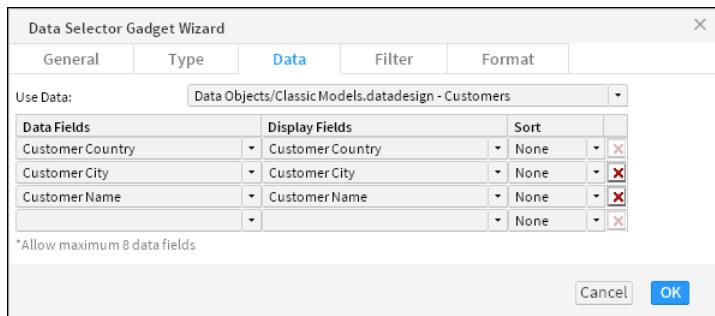


Figure 5-50 Selecting data to display in a selector group gadget

Choosing a selector type

You can display selector group gadgets in combo box or list types using Data Selector Gadget Wizard. Choose Type to select how the selector group gadget is displayed.

Formatting a selector group gadget

Use Format from Data Selector Gadget Wizard to change the selector group orientation, set a limit to the quantity of displayed values, and change the format of each displayed field. A list type also supports multi-value selections and searching for values in the gadget, as shown in Figure 5-51.

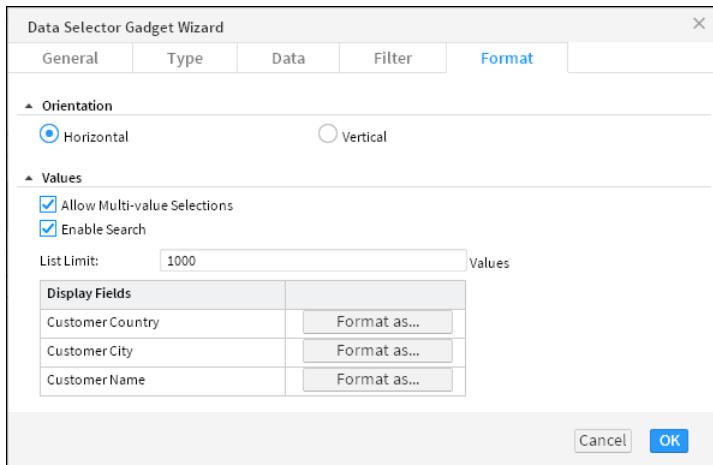


Figure 5-51 Formatting a selector group gadget using the list type

Each displayed field also supports formatting, depending on the content of the field. For example, country names can display in capital letters and phone numbers can display using the regional phone number format.

Using an apply button gadget

Data selection gadgets update all linked gadgets after each user selection. Use the apply button gadget to collect and hold user selections from multiple data selection gadgets. When the user makes selections, the selections are held by the apply button gadget until the user chooses the apply button. Other gadgets link to the apply button and receive the user selections only when the user chooses to apply their selected values.

After adding data selection gadgets and one or more apply button gadgets to a dashboard, you use Link from the gadget menu to choose which apply button to forward user selections. Figure 5-52 shows a chart using an apply button with the name Send.

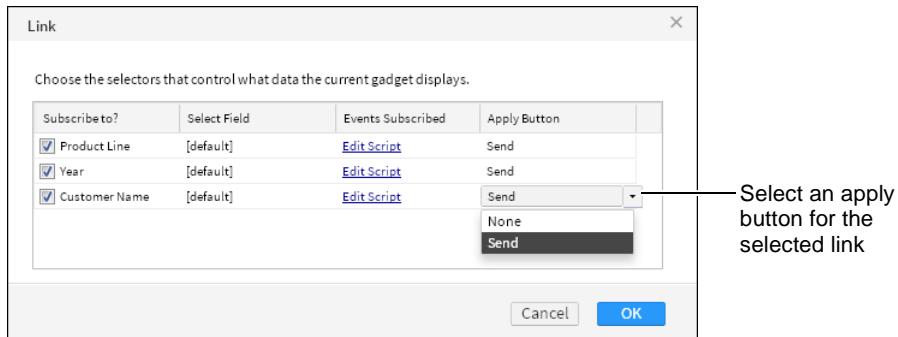


Figure 5-52 Setting a gadget to use an apply button

Figure 5-53 shows an apply button gadget holding user selections until the user chooses the apply button. The chart updates only after the user chooses the apply button.

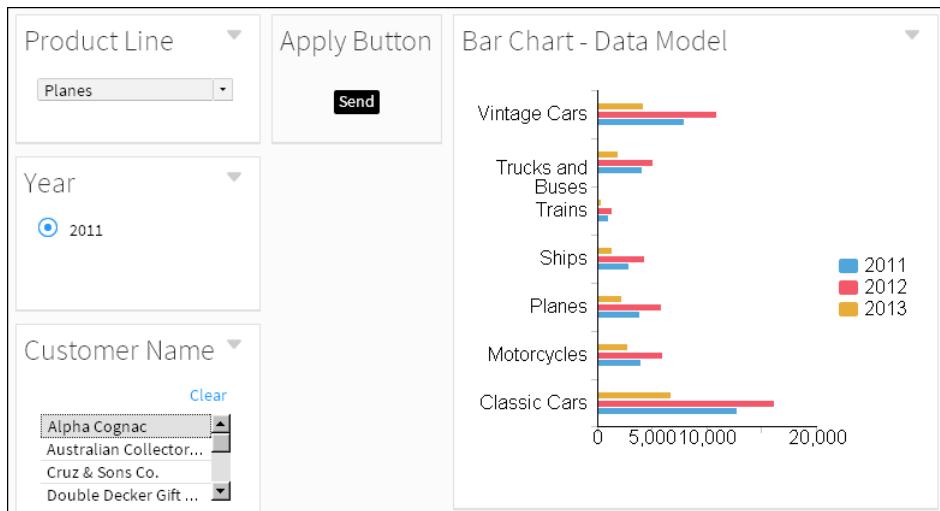


Figure 5-53 Using an apply button gadget with multiple data selection gadgets

You can set the button name and change the general options of the apply button gadget to display it with or without a gadget header and border.

For more information about linking gadgets together, see Chapter 13, “Linking and scripting gadgets.”

Using parameter selections

Link to a parameter gadget to receive user-selected parameter values. Parameter gadgets display parameters from BIRT design files. If the parameter includes filter conditions such as from a dynamic filter parameter, then you must process

the selected condition using JavaScript. The BIRT document that contains this parameter can already process the selected condition but a visualization gadget, such as a chart, requires additional JavaScript to handle the selected condition.

For example, a user selects the following values from a parameter gadget: the filter condition greater than, and the value 300. A chart is linked to this parameter gadget and receives the selected condition and value, but chart gadgets require only a value, not a filter condition. Figure 5-54 shows a parameter gadget displaying parameters from a BIRT design file.

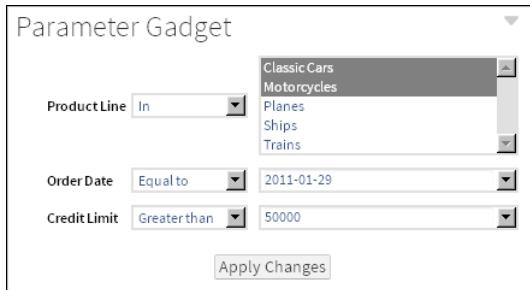


Figure 5-54 Displaying report parameters in a parameter gadget

Add JavaScript to the chart gadget to extract the value from the user selection and to optionally process or remove the selected filter condition. For more information about parameter gadgets, see Chapter 4, “Displaying a file on a dashboard.”

6

Designing a report

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Formatting features in BIRT Designer Professional
- Creating an accessible PDF
- Selecting features for interactive viewing
- Removing the default themes
- Hiding columns in a table
- Using a Quick Response code to link to content
- Designing for optimal viewer performance

Formatting features in BIRT Designer Professional

BIRT Designer Professional supports all the formatting features available in the open-source version, and provides additional features. The reports you create using BIRT Designer Professional are typically published to the BIRT iHub, where they can be viewed in Interactive Viewer, opened in Report Studio, or added to a dashboard. Often, when designing a report, you consider how the report is viewed and used by these applications.

This chapter describes the additional report formatting options in BIRT Designer Professional. For information about other formatting options, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*. This chapter also describes the design issues to consider when designing reports that users view in the web viewer.

Creating an accessible PDF

BIRT Designer Professional supports the creation of accessible PDF content based on the ISO 14289-1 (PDF/UA-1) specification. When this feature is enabled in a report design file, PDF files created from the design file are appropriately tagged for use with assistive reading technology for the visually impaired. The appropriate license is required to generate accessible PDF on the iHub server.

Report items include the following accessible properties:

- Reading order
 - Indicates the order the report item is read in relation to other elements on the page
- Alternate text
- Tag types
- Language
- URL links for images and charts

The following accessible tags types are set by the BIRT developer:

- artifact elements that do not fit into other tags
- div for division elements for generic block-level
- figure for images
- H1 for level 1 headings
- H2 for level 2 headings
- H3 for level 3 headings

- H4 for level 4 headings
- H5 for level 5 headings
- H6 for level 6 headings
- p for text as a paragraph
- sect for containers of other elements and items
- table for text in a table format

See the following web site for additional information about accessible PDF documents:

<http://adobe.com/accessibility>

http://www.adobe.com/enterprise/accessibility/pdfs/acro7_pg_ue.pdf

How to enable accessible PDF output

- 1 Right-click in the report design and choose PDF Accessibility Properties, as shown in Figure 6-1.

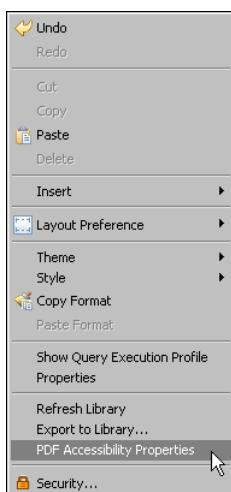


Figure 6-1 Choosing PDF Accessibility Properties

If PDF accessibility is currently disabled and you are asked to enable it, choose Yes.

- 2 Verify the reading order of the report items in the BIRT design using Up, Down, Top, Bottom. Choose Reorder to reset the order of the report items.
- 3 Select root document node and set a language and title for the entire document.
- 4 Select each report item in the BIRT design and set the accessibility properties. Figure 6-2 shows the accessibility properties for a text item.

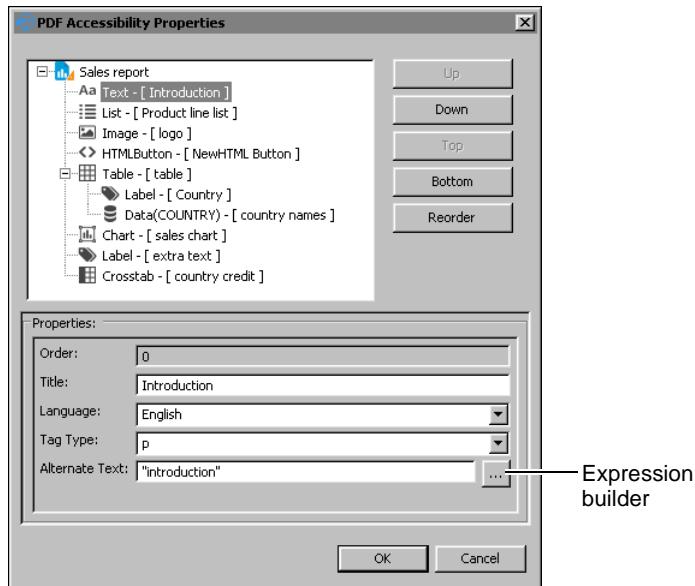


Figure 6-2 Setting PDF accessibility properties

If a report item has a language value, this value takes precedence over the language setting for the entire document.

Use the Expression builder to create a dynamic value for the alternate text. If you choose to use a static value, type the value between a beginning and ending quotation mark.

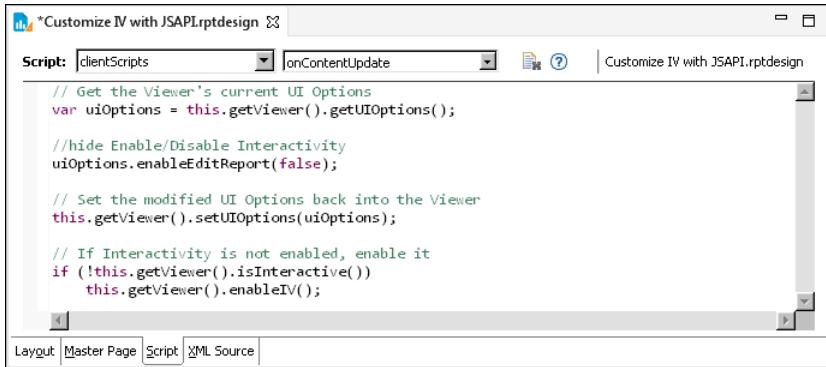
- 5 Choose OK.
- 6 Create a sample PDF to verify that the accessibility features are enabled. Use one of the following methods to verify that the PDF file is accessible:
 - Load the PDF into a screen reader software, such as JAWS or NVDA.
 - Load the PDF into Adobe Acrobat Professional and run the Accessibility check.
 - Load the PDF into a PDF checking software, such as PDF Accessibility Checker, to verify that the PDF meets accessibility requirements.

Selecting features for interactive viewing

You can select which interactive features are available when a BIRT design file is displayed in Interactive Viewer. For example, you can limit editing, exporting, or filtering options in a report. A user cannot see disabled interactive features when

viewing a report. You can also start a report in interactive mode and remove the option to disable it.

Using the `onContentUpdate` event in client scripts, you can add script using the `uiOptions` class to change the interactive options of a report. This event is visible in the Script page of a BIRT design, as shown in Figure 6-3.



The screenshot shows the 'Customize IV with JSAPI.rptdesign' window in the BIRT IDE. The 'Script' tab is selected, and the 'onContentUpdate' event is chosen from the dropdown menu. The code area contains the following JavaScript:

```
// Get the Viewer's current UI Options
var uiOptions = this.getViewer().getUIOptions();

//hide Enable/Disable Interactivity
uiOptions.enableEditReport(false);

// Set the modified UI Options back into the Viewer
this.getViewer().setUIOptions(uiOptions);

// If Interactivity is not enabled, enable it
if (!this.getViewer().isInteractive())
    this.getViewer().enableIV();
```

Below the code, there are tabs for 'Layout', 'Master Page', 'Script' (which is selected), and 'XML Source'.

Figure 6-3 Customizing interactive features

Interactive scripting sample 1

The interactive viewer menu shown in Figure 6-4 shows the following scripts changing interactive features:

- A script removes the user option to enable interactivity.
- A script removes the user option to export report content and data.
- A script enables interactivity when the BIRT design is viewed.

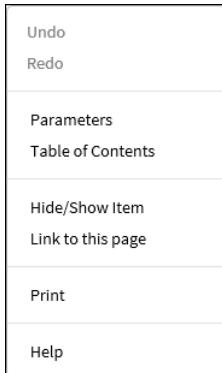


Figure 6-4 Custom interactive viewer menu

The script written to change the toolbar menu appears in Listing 6-1.

Listing 6-1 Removing edit report and export options

```
// Get the Viewer's current UI Options
var uiOptions = this.getViewer().getUIOptions();

// Remove ability for user to export, extract,
// and change interactivity options
uiOptions.enableExportReport(false);
uiOptions.enableDataExtraction(false);
uiOptions.enableEditReport(false);

// Set the modified UI Options back into the Viewer
this.getViewer().setUIOptions(uiOptions);

// If Interactivity is not enabled, enable it
if (!this.getViewer().isInteractive())
    this.getViewer().enableIV();
```

Interactive scripting sample 2

The interactive context menu shown in Figure 6-5 shows the following scripts changing interactive features:

- A script removes the user option to enable interactivity.
- A script removes the user option to filter, group, and aggregate values in the report.
- A script enables interactivity when the BIRT design is viewed.

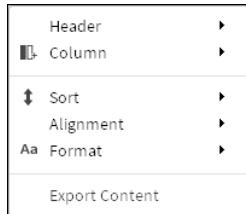


Figure 6-5 Custom interactive context menu

The script written to change the context menu appears in Listing 6-2.

Listing 6-2 Removing filter, group, and aggregation options

```
// Get the Viewer's current UI Options
var uiOptions = this.getViewer().getUIOptions();

// For security reasons, enable Interactive Viewer with only a
// fixed set of interactive functionality to the users.
```

```

//hide Enable/Disable Interactivity
uiOptions.enableEditReport(false); //hide interactivity option
uiOptions.enableGroupEdit(false); //hide move/add/delete Group
uiOptions.enablePageBreak(false); //hide page break
uiOptions.enableAggregation(false); //hide Aggregation
uiOptions.enableFilter(false); //hide Filter

// Set the modified UI Options back into the Viewer
this.getViewer().setUIOptions(uiOptions);

// If Interactivity is not enabled, enable it
if (!this.getViewer().isInteractive())
    this.getViewer().enableIV();

```

Embedding HTML5 content

You can display HTML5 tags in a BIRT design using a text item or a dynamic text item. These tags are used when the BIRT design is viewed or output as HTML. For example, HTML5 tags that display a canvas tag are used when the design file is displayed or output as HTML but are not displayed when the design file is output as a PDF or Word document.

This content appears in web browsers that support HTML5.

Figure 6-6 shows the HTML5 canvas tag receiving formatting using JavaScript.

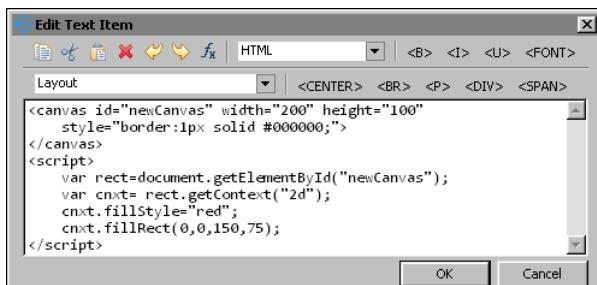


Figure 6-6 Embedding HTML5 tags in a text item

Figure 6-7 shows the HTML5 content in Interactive Viewer.

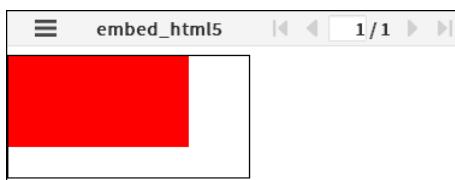


Figure 6-7 Viewing HTML5 content in Interactive Viewer

Removing the default themes

By default, new reports that you create use a set of themes that apply formatting to charts, gadgets, tables, and cross tabs. Figure 6-8 shows a table with the default formats.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Products - Actuate Viewer". Inside, there is a table with four columns: PRODUCTLINE, PRODUCTNAME, PRODUCTVENDOR, and MSRP. The data in the table is as follows:

| PRODUCTLINE | PRODUCTNAME | PRODUCTVENDOR | MSRP |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| Classic Cars | 1982 Camaro Z28 | Carousel DieCast Legends | 101.15 |
| Classic Cars | 1961 Chevrolet Impala | Classic Metal Creations | 80.84 |
| Classic Cars | 1992 Porsche Cayenne Turbo Silver | Exoto Designs | 118.28 |
| Classic Cars | 1956 Porsche 356A Coupe | Classic Metal Creations | 140.43 |
| Classic Cars | 2002 Chevy Corvette | Gearbox Collectibles | 107.08 |
| Classic Cars | 1971 Alpine Renault 1600s | Welly Diecast Productions | 61.23 |
| Classic Cars | 1969 Chevrolet Camaro Z28 | Exoto Designs | 85.61 |
| Classic Cars | 1982 Lamborghini Diablo | Second Gear Diecast | 37.76 |
| Classic Cars | 1952 Citroen-15CV | Exoto Designs | 117.44 |
| Classic Cars | 1958 Chevy Corvette Limited Edition | Carousel DieCast Legends | 35.36 |
| Classic Cars | 1949 Jaguar XK 120 | Classic Metal Creations | 90.87 |

Figure 6-8 Table with the default formats

The themes are defined in a library, ThemesReportItems3.rptlibrary, which is added to every new report.

To apply your own themes or styles in a report, disable the default themes by doing one of the following:

- When creating a new report using the New Report wizard, remove the selection for Include the default themes. Figure 6-9 shows this option selected, which is the default.

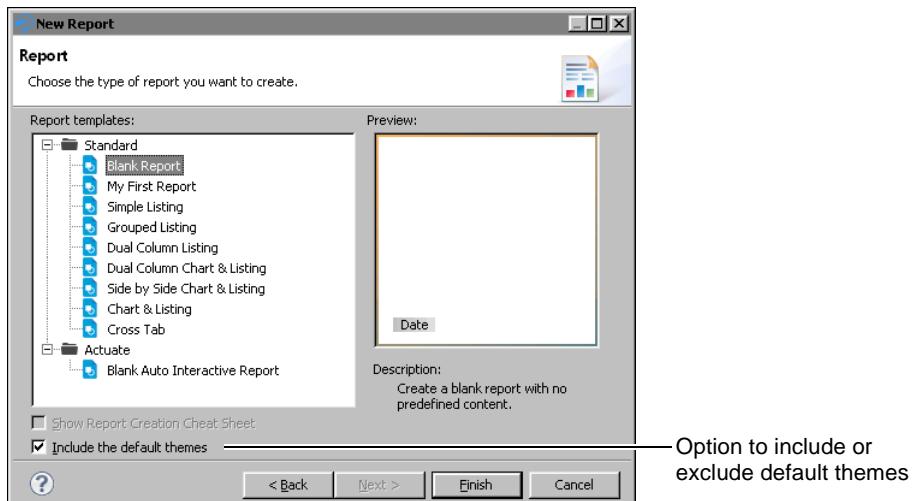


Figure 6-9 Include the default themes selected by default

- If a report already includes the default themes, in the Outline view, expand Libraries, then right-click ThemesReportItems3 and choose Remove Library, as shown in Figure 6-10.

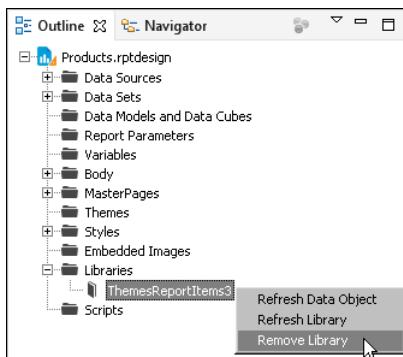


Figure 6-10 Removing ThemesReportItems3.rptlibrary from a report

The previous procedures remove all the default themes from a report. You can, however, choose to remove themes from specific report elements while maintaining default themes for other report elements. Figure 6-11 shows an example of removing a default theme, ThemesReportItems3.default-table, from a table by setting the Theme property to None.

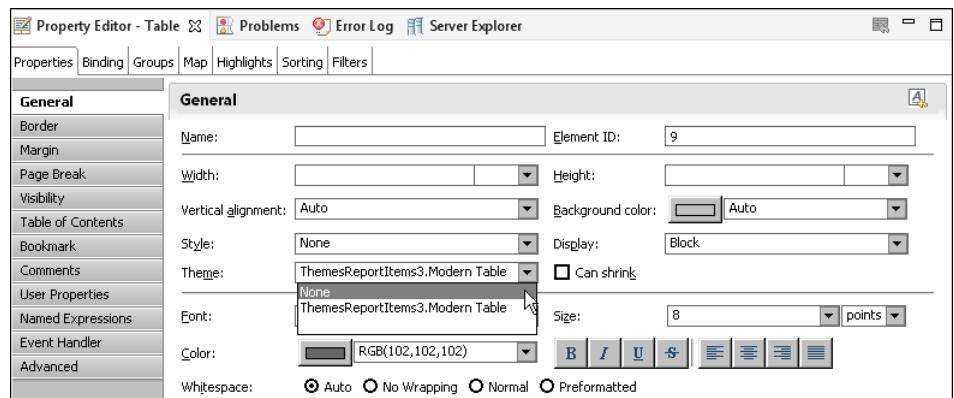


Figure 6-11 Setting a table's Theme property to None

Hiding columns in a table

There are two ways to hide a column in a table. You can:

- Set the column's Display property to No Display.
- Set the column's Visibility property to Hide.

Use the Display property if you are designing a report for Interactive Viewer and you want to hide one or more columns when the report is first displayed in Interactive Viewer. After selecting a column, the Display property is available under Advanced properties in Property Editor, as shown in Figure 6-12.

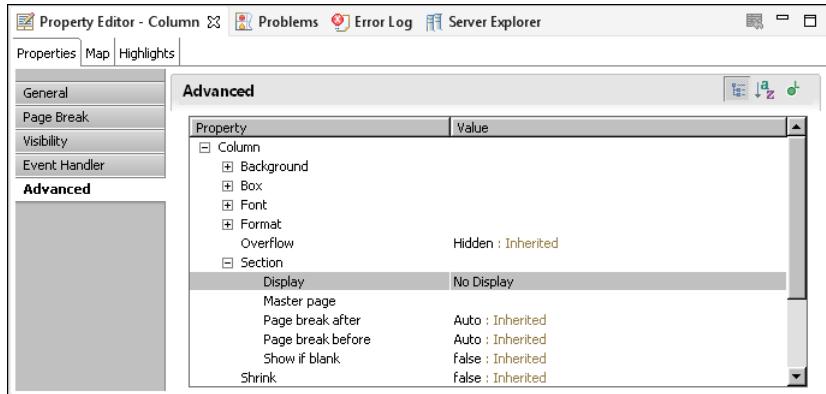


Figure 6-12 Display property of a table column set to No Display

Use the Visibility property to hide a column based on the output format or on a specific condition. For example, you can hide a column in all formats except PDF, or hide a column if it contains no values. The Visibility property is available under Properties in the Property Editor, as shown in Figure 6-13.

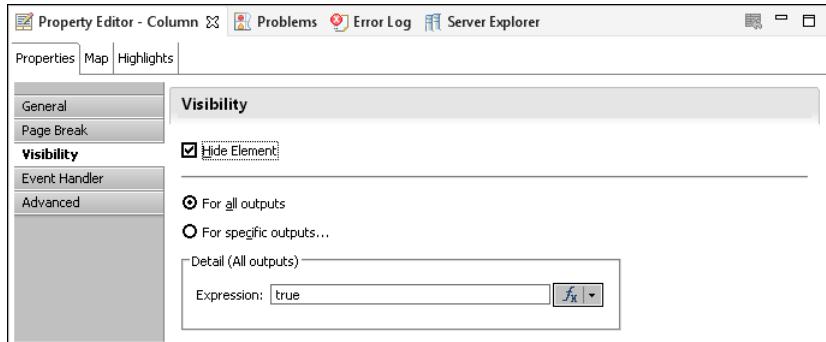


Figure 6-13 Visibility property of a table column set to Hide Element

In releases prior to 11SP1, columns hidden by the Visibility property were available for display in the Interactive Viewer. In releases 11SP1 and later, they are not. Reports created in a release prior to 11SP1 and which used the Visibility property to hide or display a column now exhibit different behavior in Interactive Viewer. To restore the original behavior, change the report to use the Display property instead of the Visibility property.

Using a Quick Response code to link to content

A Quick Response (QR) code is a type of two-dimensional bar code that contains encoded information. Figure 6-14 shows an example of a QR code.



Figure 6-14 A QR code

QR codes are used by a wide range of applications targeted to document management and mobile phone users. QR codes can store URLs, business card information, contact details, meeting schedules or any kind of text. Use a QR code in a report to provide contact information or links to other reports. Mobile phone users who have a QR code reader on their phone can scan the image of a QR code to display the contact information or open a report.

BIRT Designer Professional includes a QR code generator, for generating QR codes. To insert a QR code in a report, insert an image element to display the QR code. In the image's onCreate or onRender event, write code to dynamically create the QR code.

To test QR code generation in BIRT Designer Professional, add core.jar or the most recent version of it to your Resources folder. This JAR file is available from the ZXing library at following URL:

<http://code.google.com/p/zxing/>

The code example in Listing 6-3 creates a QR code that, when scanned, opens a report, qrreport.rptdesign, on a BIRT iHub.

Listing 6-3 Code to create a QR code that opens a report

```
var size = 350; // image width and height in pixels
var bgnd = new Packages.java.awt.Color(1.0, 1.0, 1.0); // white
background
var fgnd = new Packages.java.awt.Color(0, 0, 0); // black
foreground

// Report URL to encode.
var message = "http://athena:8700/iportal/
executereport.do?__executablename=/
qrreport.rptdesign&invokeSubmit=true,"

var writer = new Packages.com.google.zxing.qrcode.QRCodeWriter();
var matrix = writer.encode(message,
    Packages.com.google.zxing.BarcodeFormat.QR_CODE, size, size);
```

```

var bi = new Packages.java.awt.image.BufferedImage(size, size,
    Packages.java.awt.image.BufferedImage.TYPE_INT_RGB);
var g = bi.getGraphics();
g.setColor(bgnd);
g.fillRect(0,0,size,size);
g.setColor(fgnd);
for (var y = 0; y < size; y++) {
    for (var x = 0; x < size; x++) {
        if (matrix.get(x, y)) {
            g.fillRect(x, y, 1, 1);
        }
    }
}

baos = new Packages.java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream();
Packages.javax.imageio.ImageIO.write(bi, "png", baos);
this.data = baos.toByteArray();

```

QR codes support up to 4,296 characters. The higher the number of characters, the higher the resolution of the QR code. Note, however, that low-resolution mobile phone cameras might have difficulty reading high-resolution codes.

Designing for optimal viewer performance

Actuate BIRT viewers support a feature called progressive viewing, which displays the first few pages as soon as they are generated instead of waiting until the entire report is generated. For long reports, this feature can significantly reduce the amount of time a user waits before the first page appears.

The design and functionality of a report affect the time it takes for BIRT to generate the initial pages. A major factor that hinders performance is the retrieval of data from an underlying data source, and the storage and processing of all that data before BIRT can render the first report page. Optimal viewing performance occurs when BIRT renders a page as soon as the data for that page has been retrieved, before data for the entire report is processed.

To achieve optimal progressive viewing performance, observe the following guidelines:

- Ensure that data sets return only the data that you want to display in each report element (tables, lists, or charts).

For example, if you must filter, group, sort or aggregate table data, perform these tasks at the data source level. To manipulate data at the table level, BIRT not only has to retrieve and store more data, it also has to spend more time processing the data.

- If, as recommended in the previous point, you create a data set to return data rows that are already grouped, disable the group sorting in BIRT, which otherwise occurs when you create a group using the group editor.

To disable group sorting in BIRT, select the table in which grouping is defined. In Property Editor, choose Advanced, then set the Sort By Groups property to false.

- If creating nested tables (a table in another table) as is common in master detail reports, create a data set for each table instead of creating a single data set that both the outer and inner tables use.
- Avoid the following items:
 - Top n or bottom n filters. These filters require that BIRT process an entire set of data to determine the subset of data to display.
 - Aggregations that require multiple passes through data, for example, subtotals as a percentage of a grand total.
 - Summary tables. Even though these tables do not display detail rows, BIRT must still process all the detail rows to calculate and display the summary data.

Part **Three**

Building application components

Building interactive maps and gadgets

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About maps and gadgets
- Adding a gadget or map
- Providing data to a map
- Validating map data
- Formatting a map
- Adding scripts to a map
- Formatting a gadget

About maps and gadgets

BIRT Designer Professional supports the creation of maps and gadgets. Maps enable you to visualize geographic data. Gadgets are visualizations that measure a value in a visual range.

Maps are vector maps suitable for displaying data by geographical divisions, such as population distribution, electoral results, office locations, survey results, weather patterns, and real-estate sales. BIRT Designer Professional provides hundreds of maps, including maps of the world, continents, countries, European regions, USA states, and so on. Figure 7-1 shows examples of maps.

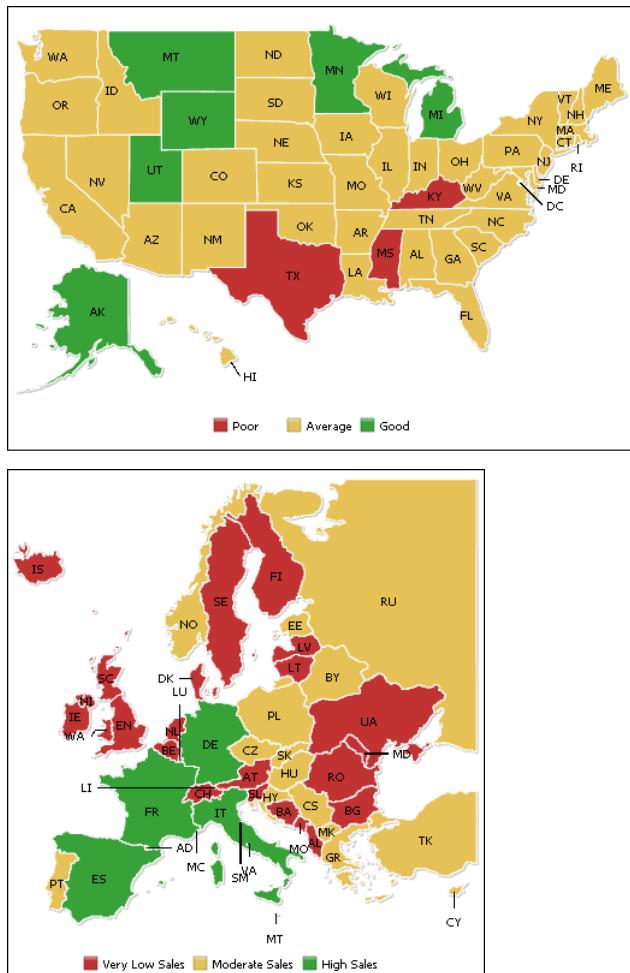


Figure 7-1 US map and Europe map

Like charts, measurement gadgets display data graphically and with animation. The difference between the two elements is that a gadget typically displays a single value whereas a chart plots multiple values for comparison. The supported gadgets, shown in Figure 7-2, are meter, linear gauge, sparkline, cylinder, thermometer, and bullet.

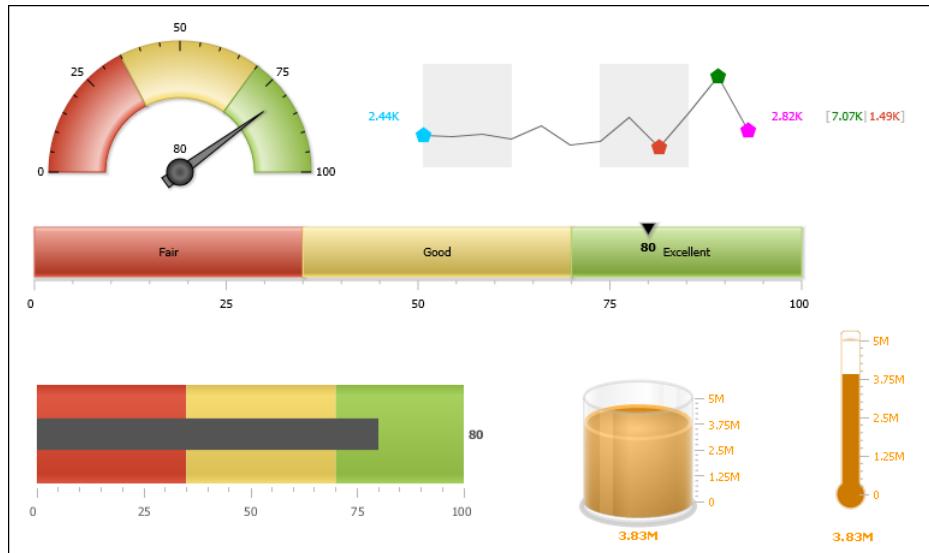


Figure 7-2 Measurement gadgets

Adding a gadget or map

The procedure for creating a gadget or map is the same as the procedure for creating a BIRT chart. To create a gadget or map, perform the following tasks:

- Drag the map or gadget element from the palette and drop it in the report.
- Choose a map or gadget type.
- Specify the data to present.
- Format the gadget or map.

The formatting options available to the gadgets are different from the formatting options available to BIRT charts. While many of the chart parts and formatting attributes are the same, a measurement gadget supports visual effects to parts of the gadget. A map enables you to highlight locations and values on the map.

Figure 7-3 shows an example of the Select Map page.

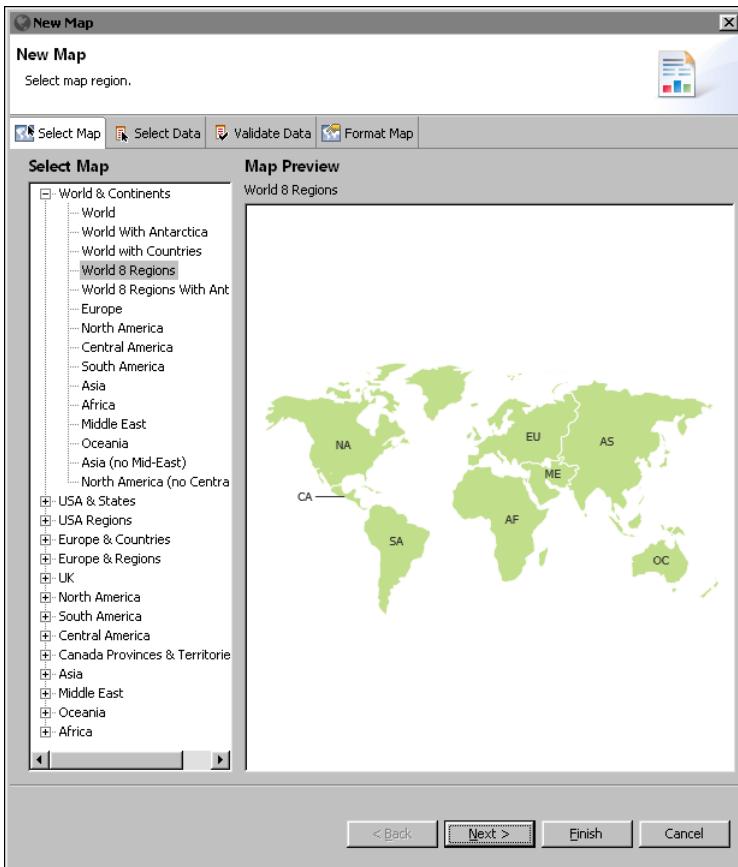


Figure 7-3 Previewing a selected map

Providing data to a map

Each map defines different location entities depending on the map. The names of these entities must match location names in your data for the values to display correctly. Check with your database administrator if you need assistance to find your location data. Each map is made up of smaller location entities. For example, a world map displays continent entities, a map of Europe displays country entities, and a country map displays different entities such as provinces, counties, regions and states, depending on the structure of the country. Each location entity displays numeric and color values using values from your data source.

After you match location data to the location entity of the map you select a value to display on map locations.

Figure 7-4 shows an example of the Select Data page.

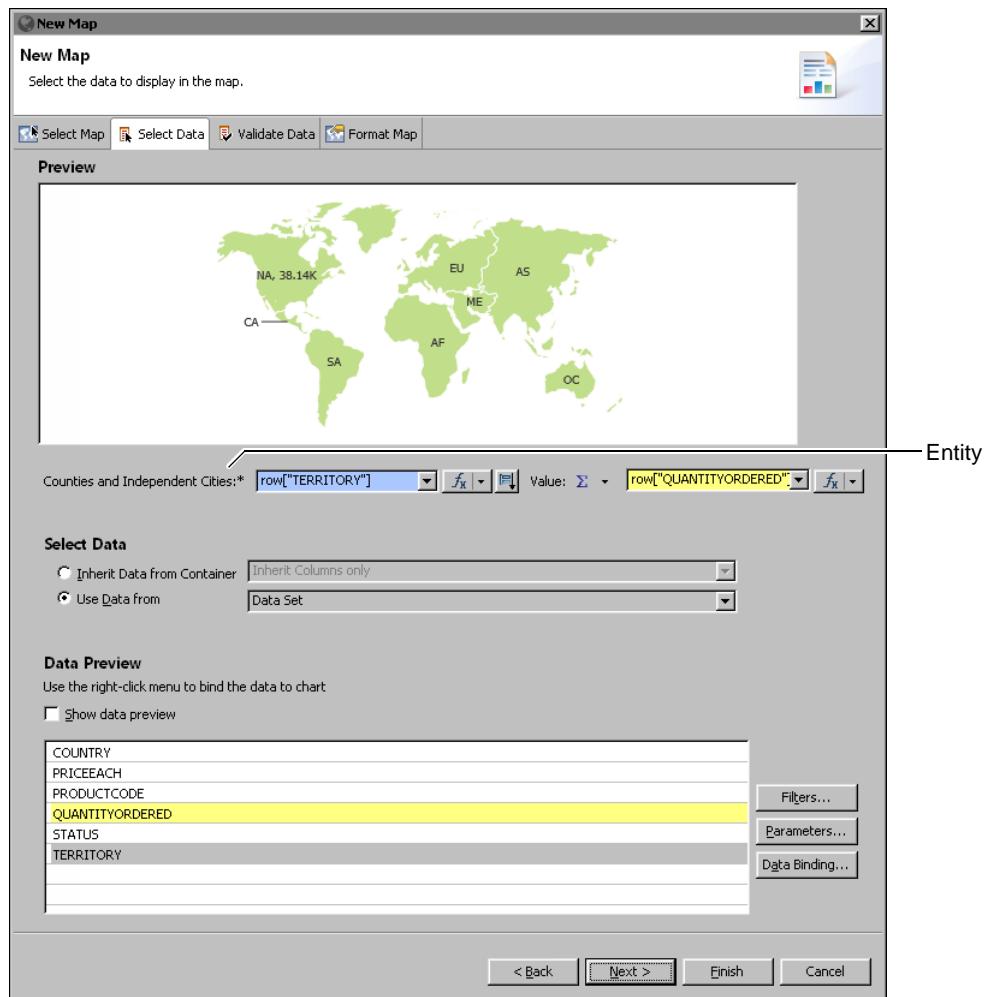


Figure 7-4 Showing available data to display on the map

Validating map data

Use the Validate Data page to match your location data to location entity names in a map and to verify if the map displays any entities that are not in your data. For example, if your data uses foreign names or alternate names for a location, you can match these to a location in the map.

You can export matching entity values to a text file using Save Rule and import matching entity rules from a text file using Load Rule. Figure 7-5 shows an example of the Validate Data page.

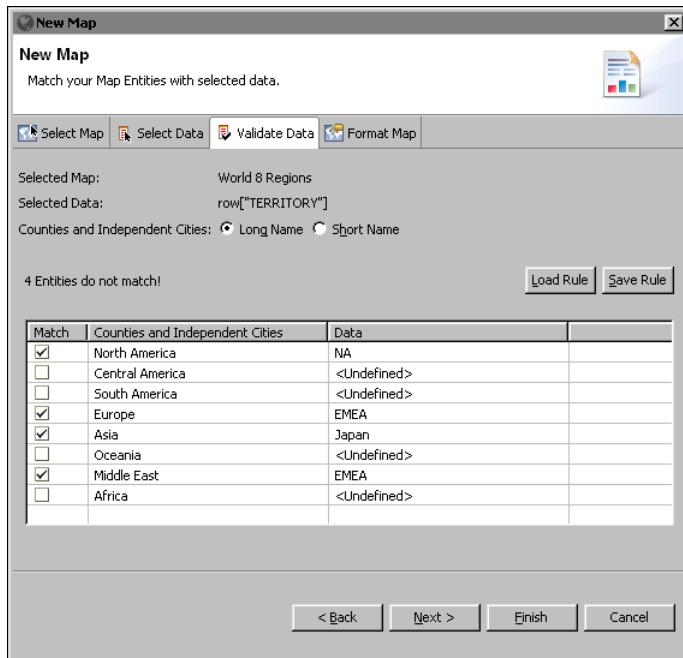


Figure 7-5 Matching data columns with map locations

Formatting a map

Like the standard chart builders the map builder provides a separate page for formatting tasks. Figure 7-6 shows an example of the Format Map page displaying the general properties for a map.

Format Map lists formatting properties for each visual part of a map.

General properties

The general properties of a map control overall appearance, such as location colors, hover style, background and border style. General properties can also define the connector line, the number format, and the map legend. For example, Figure 7-7 shows custom background, outline, connector line, and hover effect color.

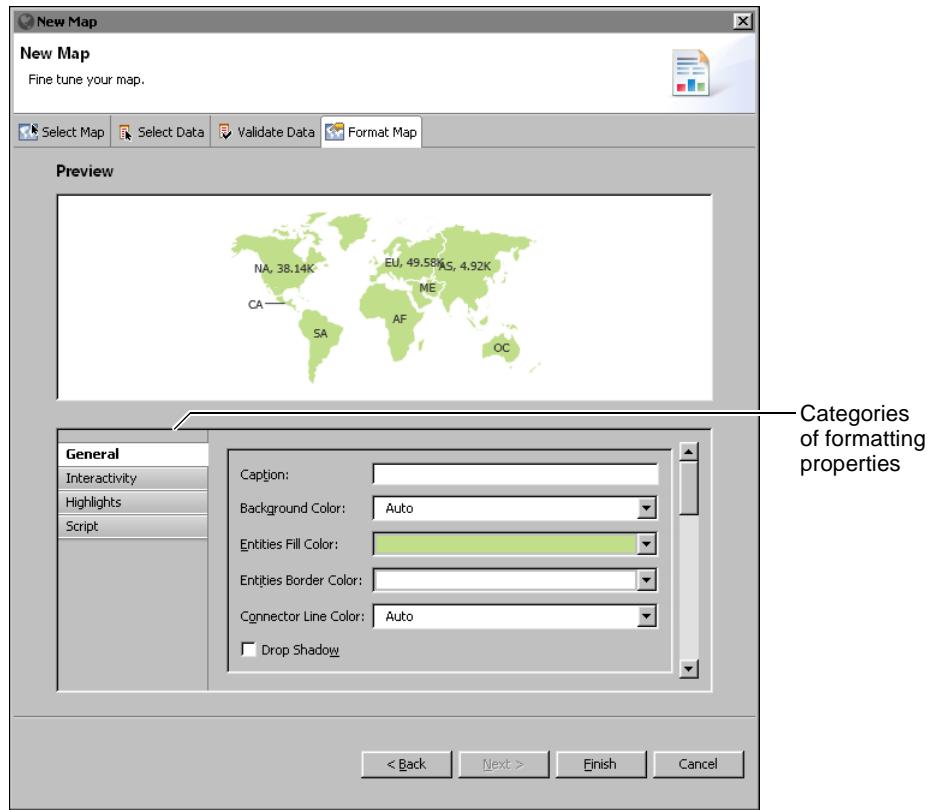


Figure 7-6 A map and its general formatting properties

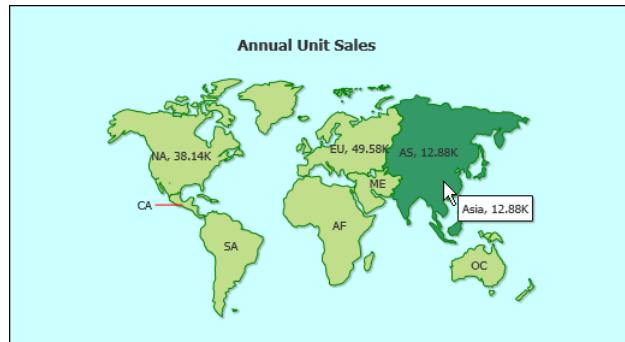


Figure 7-7 Sample formatting of a map's general properties

Table 7-1 shows all the general properties.

Table 7-1 General properties

| Property | Usage |
|-------------------------|--|
| Background Color | Sets the background color of the map. |
| Canvas Border Color | Specifies the color of the border around the entire map. |
| Caption | Adds a caption to the map. |
| Connector Line Color | Specifies the color of the line between the entity name and the entity location. |
| Drop Shadow | Enables or disables the appearance of a shadow below the map. |
| Entities Border Color | Specifies the color of the border around the location entities. |
| Entities Fill Color | Specifies the color in the border of an entity location. |
| Font Color | Specifies the color of the text. |
| Font Faces | Specifies the name of the font. |
| Font Size | Specifies the font size in points. |
| Format Number | Enables or disables number formatting. |
| Format Number Scale | Abbreviates a number to an appropriate number factor. For example, 10,000 becomes 10K. |
| Fraction Digits | Specifies the number of digits displayed after the decimal point. |
| Hover Effect Color | Specifies the color of the location entity under the mouse pointer. |
| Include Name in Labels | Enables or disables the display of location entity names. |
| Include Value in Labels | Enables or disables the display of the location entity's value. |
| Legend Caption | Specifies the name displayed above the map legend. |
| Legend Position | Specifies the position of legend in relation to the map. |
| Number Prefix | Specifies a text value to display before a number. |
| Number Suffix | Specifies a text value to display after a number. |
| Short Name in Tool Tip | Enables or disables the display of the short name of a location entity in a tooltip. For example, NA is the short name of North America. |
| Show Border | Enables or disables the border around the map. |
| Show Entity Tool Tip | Enables or disables the display of a tooltips when a mouse pointer is placed over the entity. |
| Show Labels | Enables or disables the display of labels. |
| Show Legend | Enables or disables the display of a legend when highlight ranges exist. |
| Use Hover Effect | Enables or disables the highlighting of a location entity when the mouse pointer moves over the entity. |

Highlights properties

Use highlights to change the color of map entities based on defined ranges of values. For example, sales values in a certain range can display as yellow for low sales and green for expected sales. When ranges are defined for highlights, the color assigned to a range can display in a legend with the range description or value range. The legend name and its position are defined in the general properties of the map.

Figure 7-8 shows highlights properties set for a map.

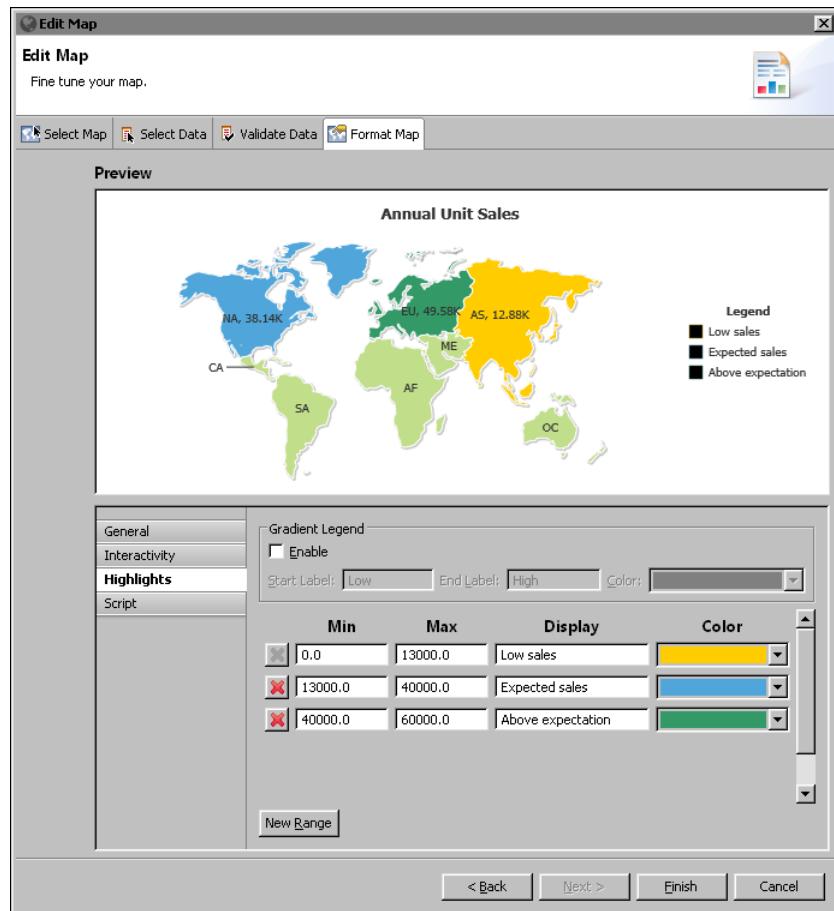


Figure 7-8 A map and its highlights formatting properties

When ranges are defined, you can display an interactive gradient legend that enables users to highlight map location entities using a start and an end needle. Location entities with values between the two needles display on the map, other location entities are hidden.

Figure 7-9 shows a gradient legend with multiple ranges of values.

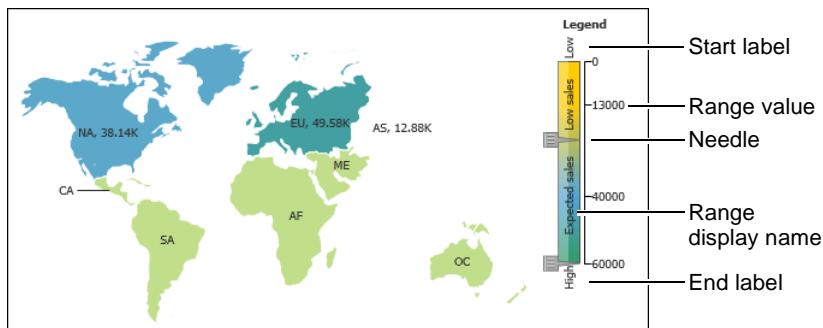


Figure 7-9 Using an interactive gradient legend with value ranges

Table 7-2 shows all the highlight properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply.

Table 7-2 Highlights properties

| Property | Usage |
|------------------------|--|
| Color | Specifies the color of the region. |
| Display | Specifies the name of the region to display in the legend. |
| Enable Gradient Legend | Enable the gradient legend. |
| End Label | Specifies the name to display at the end of the gradient legend. |
| Gradient Legend Color | Specifies a starting color for the gradient legend. |
| Max | Specifies the value where the range ends. |
| Min | Specifies the value where the range starts. |
| Start Label | Specifies the name to display at the start of the gradient legend. |

Rendering platform

BIRT Designer Professional uses a third-party map library from Fusion Charts, to render maps. This map library is integrated into BIRT Designer Professional's standard map builder, where you create maps using the familiar user interface.

Fusion Charts also provides a full API, which you can use to programmatically add, remove, or modify map elements after creating the map in the map builder. Access to the Fusion Charts API is through the map builder's script editor.

Adding scripts to a map

You can write scripts in JavaScript that specify the task to perform when a particular event occurs. This type of script is called an event handler. Like BIRT and HTML5 charts, maps support two types of event handlers:

- Event handlers that respond to user interactions, such as a mouse click on a location when viewing the map. For example, you can create an event handler to link to a report when a user selects a location in a map.
- Event handlers that occur before BIRT renders the map. Use this type of event handler to conditionally change map elements before the map is generated. For example, you can add markers and connection lines to cities where you have offices.

For both types of event handlers, you use the script editor in the chart builder, as shown in Figure 7-10. To launch the script editor, choose the Format Map tab.

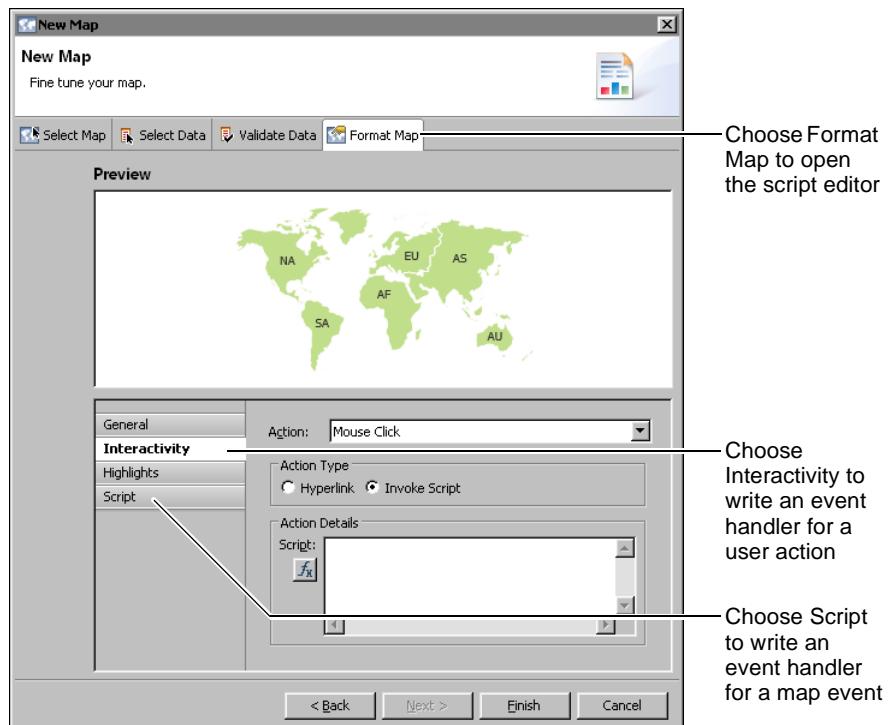


Figure 7-10 Script editor displaying the UI for writing a user action handler

To create an event handler that responds to a user interaction, choose Interactivity. To create an event handler that responds to a chart event, choose Script, as shown in Figure 7-10.

Writing event handlers that respond to user interactions

Depending on what you want to accomplish, you can create some of these interactivity event handlers without scripting. For typical event handlers, the script editor in the map builder simplifies the process by providing a list of actions. Choose an action, such as Show Tooltip or Mouse Click. Selecting Mouse Click enables the action types Hyperlink or Invoke Script. Select Hyperlink to link to a URI, internal bookmark or drill-through report. To implement a custom action, choose Invoke Script, then write JavaScript code. For maps, this code can use the Fusion Charts Map API.

Adding tooltips to a map

Tooltips display values when the user places the mouse pointer over a map location. This can display additional information about a location such as its full name and the value displayed in the location.

Figure 7-11 shows an example of an event handler that manages the Show Tooltip action. In this example, the tooltip is set to display the data value, which is typical. You can change the Tooltip Text to create your own tooltip values using the expression builder.

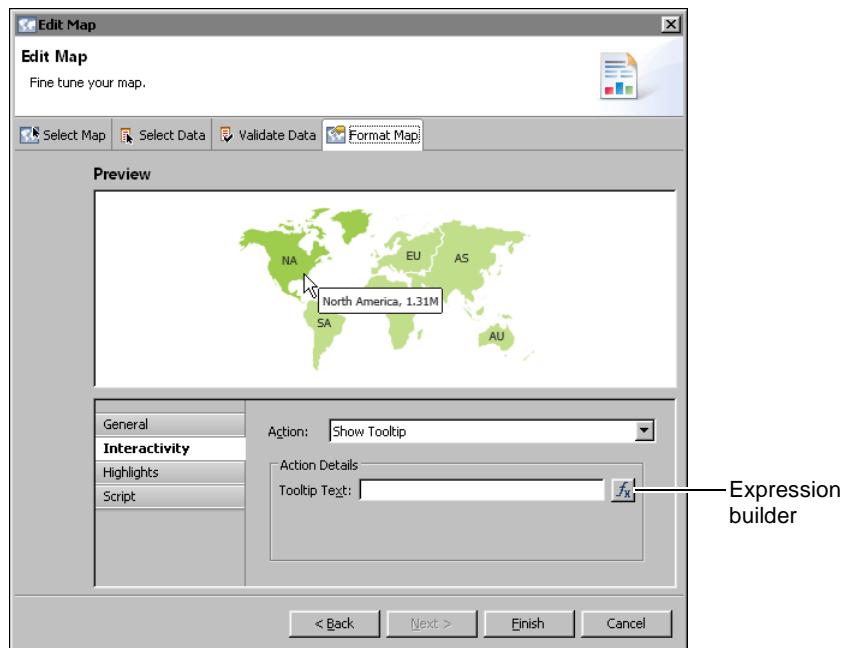


Figure 7-11 Script editor displaying the tooltip event handler

Adding hyperlinks to a map

You can create hyperlinks to external content such as a document or web page, to a different section in the same report, and to a section in a different report. For example, you can create a hyperlink that opens a new map of country locations when a user selects a continent.

Choose Edit base URL to access all hyperlink options. These options are the same as hyperlink options for charts. For more information about adding hyperlinks to BIRT report items, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

Figure 7-12 shows an example of a mouse click event handler that creates hyperlinks for locations on the map.

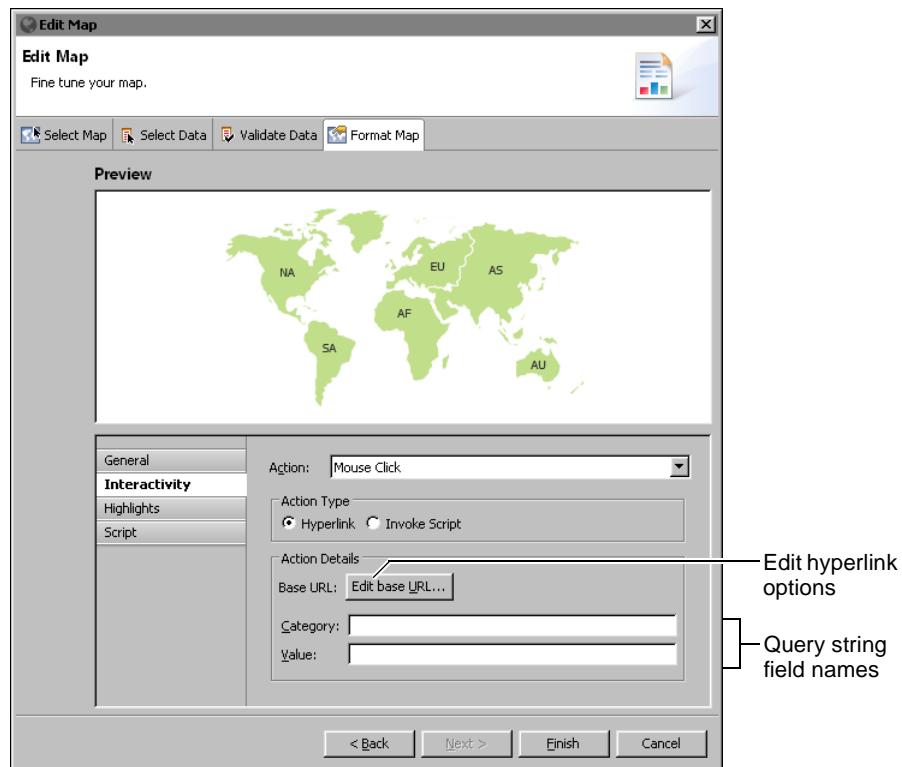


Figure 7-12 Adding hyperlinks to map locations

You can also add query string fields to any URL created by the mouse click action. This enables you to create custom URLs for each location on the map. When you type a field name for the category and value of the selected location a query string using the selected name and value are appended to the base URL. The base URL is defined in Edit base URL.

For example, if you type location in Category and you type sold in Value, then any URL that is generated from the mouse click event includes location and sold in the URL as a query string in the following format:

```
?location=<category>&sold=<value>
```

When the user selects a location, <category> is replaced with the name of the location and <value> is replaced with the value of the location. If the user selects the North American continent which is displaying 10,000 units sold, the following query string is generated and appended to the base URL:

```
?location=NA&sold=10000
```

If the base URL is <http://webserver.com/> then the URL created for the user selection in this example is:

```
http://webserver.com/?location=NA&sold=10000
```

If you need to create more complex URLs, such as to open another BIRT document or file, you can leave the query string names empty and choose Edit base URL for additional hyperlink options.

Adding interactive script to a map

You can add your own JavaScript that runs at the selected map action. Figure 7-13 shows an example of an event handler that adds interactive script to locations on the map. You can add JavaScript that starts when a user selects a location on the map.

Using event handlers before map generation

Unlike event handlers that respond to user interactions with the map, the event handlers that you write require programming in JavaScript. You also have to learn the Fusion Charts API to know what map options you can manipulate and how.

In the script editor, you select a map function, such as handleMap() or handleData(), then you write code that performs a specific task or tasks before the map is rendered. These event handlers execute on the client-side.

Write client-side scripts using the script editor accessible from the Format Map tab in the map builder. Write server-side scripts using the script editor accessible from the Script tab in the report editor. Only the following server-side event functions are supported for maps: onPrepare(), onCreate(), onRender(), and onPageBreak()

This section provides information about writing client-side event handlers for map events. For information about writing server-side event handlers, see *Integrating and Extending BIRT*.

For documentation about the Fusion Charts API, go to the following location:

<http://docs.fusioncharts.com/maps/Contents/DataFormats/XML.html>

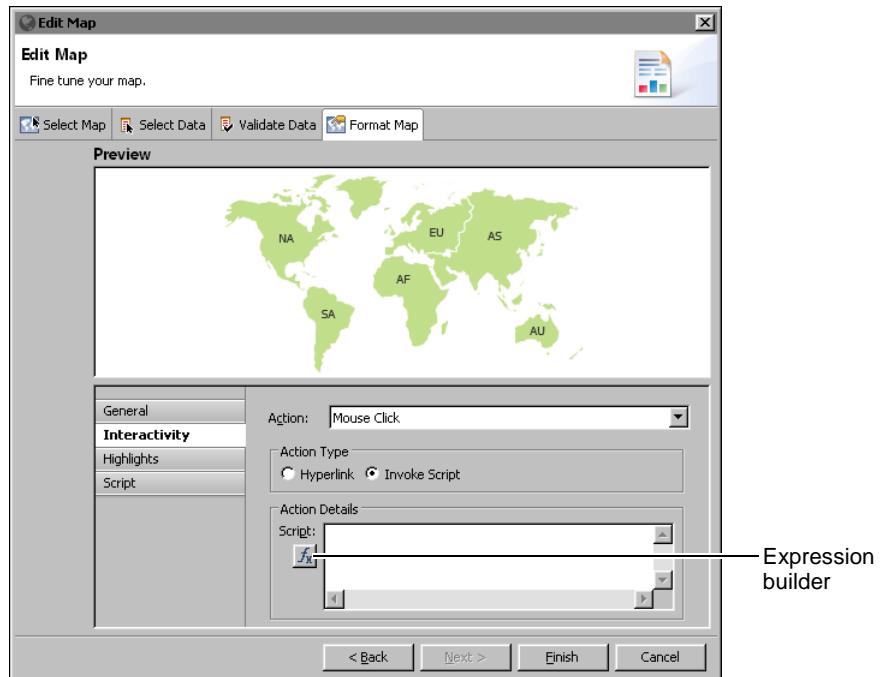


Figure 7-13 Adding interactive script to the mouse click action

About the map functions

Table 7-3 lists the map functions available before the map is rendered.

Table 7-3 Map event functions

| Map functions | Description |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| handleMap(map) | Called to change map formats |
| handleData(data) | Called to change data |
| handleMarkers(markers) | Called to add markers or pins |
| handleColorRange(colorrange) | Called to add color ranges |
| handleEntityDef(entitydef) | Called to change entity definitions |

Setting map options through scripting

The map event functions are called after BIRT generates the static JavaScript options, which are based on the map's data and formatting options set in the map builder. Use the map event functions to add map options that Fusion Charts provides, but that are not available through the map builder's format page, such as adding custom markers or changing the name of location entities.

For example, Fusion Charts provides an option to change the background of a legend on a map. To remove the legend's background color set the transparency value to zero using the following code:

```
handleMap: function(map)
{
    map.legendBgAlpha = 0;
},
```

As the code example shows, handleMap() receives a map object. You use this map object to configure map options. When you type the word, map, followed by a period (.), the script editor displays a list of options, as shown in Figure 7-14. Click an option to view summary information about it. Double-click an option to add it to your code.

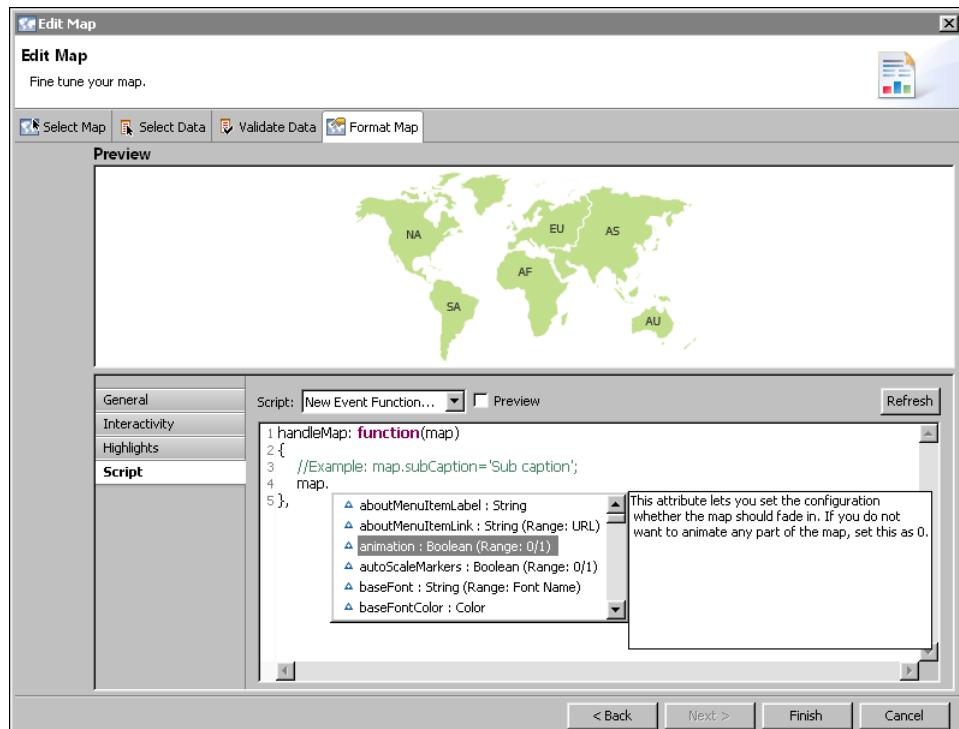


Figure 7-14 The script editor displaying the available options

How to preview formatting changes on a map

You can preview your formatting changes in Format Map. This example uses a world map and changes the location entity names displayed in the map.

- 1 In Format Map, choose Script to add scripts to the map.
- 2 In Script, choose handleEntityDef, as shown in Figure 7-15.

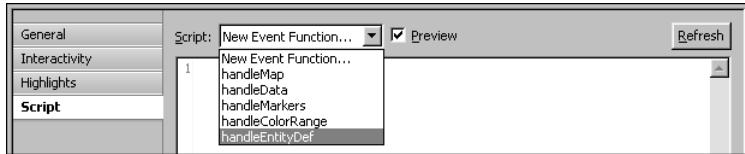


Figure 7-15 Adding script to a map

- 3** Delete the following text:

```
//Example:  
entitydef.push({internalId: 'AU', lName: 'Oceania', sName: 'OC'});
```

- 4** Type the following script where the example script was removed:

```
entitydef.push({internalId: 'NA', lName: 'North America',  
sName: 'North{br}America'});  
entitydef.push({internalId: 'AF', lName: 'Africa',  
sName: 'Africa'});
```

- 5** Select Preview and choosing Refresh in the Format Map tab, as shown in Figure 7-16. The new labels appear in the map preview.

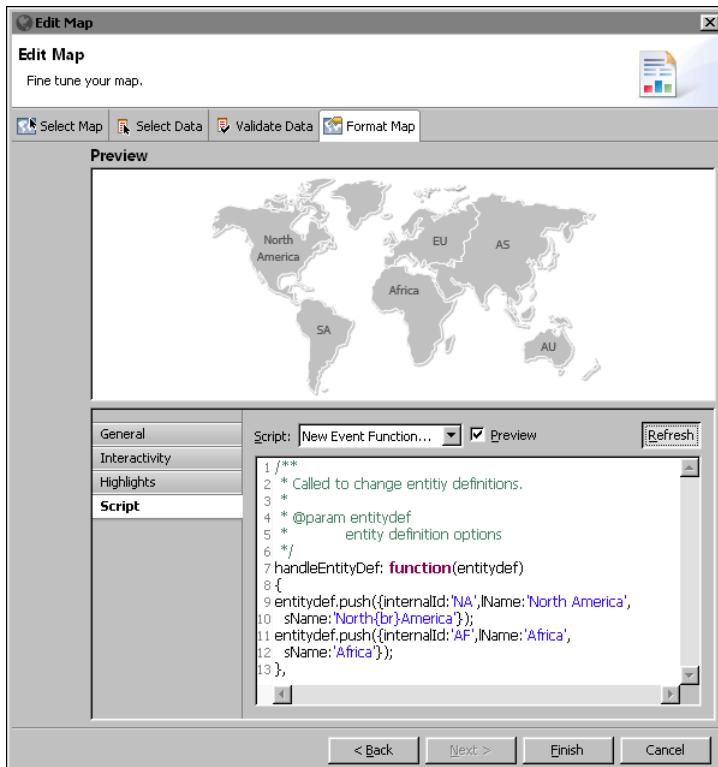


Figure 7-16 Previewing the map after adding scripts

6 Choose Finish to save the map or Cancel to delete it.

Using map markers and connection lines

You can create your own custom defined markers on a map using scripts. Custom markers include changing the color and size of a default marker like a circle or triangle. Custom markers can also display images. After defining the shape of the map marker, you can define the x-axis and y-axis location of the marker on the map and give it a label. Any two markers can also display a connection line between the markers.

The following script enables custom markers, assigns each one a different shape, and draws a connector line between the two markers:

```
handleMarkers: function(markers)
{
    markers.shapes = [];
    markers.shapes.push({id: 'Airplane', type: 'image', url: 'http://urup:8700/iportal/resources/airport.png', labelpadding: '10'});
    markers.shapes.push({id: 'myCustomShape', type: 'circle', fillcolor: 'FFFFFF,333333', fillpattern: 'radial', radius: '3'});

    markers.definition.push({id: '1', x: 233, y: 205, label: 'Seattle', labelpos: "top"});
    markers.definition.push({id: '2', x: 719, y: 192, label: 'Spokane', labelpos: "top"});

    markers.application.push( {id: '1', shapeid: 'Airplane'});
    markers.application.push( {id: '2', shapeid: 'myCustomShape'});

    markers.connectors = [];
    markers.connectors.push({from: '1', to: '2', dashed: '1', color: '00577F', alpha: '40'});
}
```

Using images for a custom marker requires a URL address to the image location. Use an absolute path URL for the marker image enables PDF exports of the map to include the marker image. Using an absolute path URL also enables the marker image to display in the BIRT Designer Professional map preview. Using a relative path URL enables deployment of the marker image inside a BIRT application but limits preview and export options.

Figure 7-17 shows an example of using script to add custom markers to a map. This example uses an absolute path URL to display the custom marker image. In this example `http://urup:8700/iportal/resources/airport.png` is the URL address to an image file that is copied directly to the a folder in Visualization Platform. This image is not in a volume.

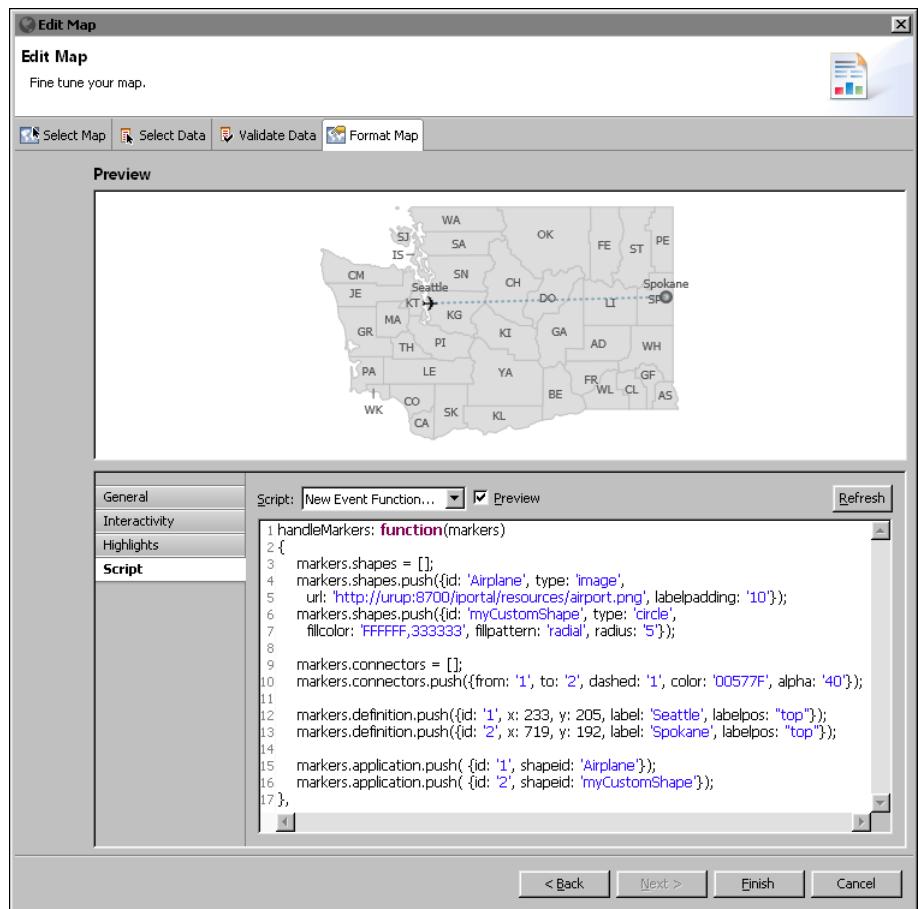


Figure 7-17 Adding custom markers to a map

If your map is part of a BIRT application you can save the image inside the same application folder and use a relative URL to the image. In this case you can only preview the image when viewing the map as a BIRT application, either in BIRT Designer Professional or in Visualization Platform.

For example, you have an `airport.png` image file that you want to display as a marker on a map. The image is in an `images` folder inside the application. Using the BIRT application URL conventions, the relative URL path to the image is:

`apps/MapMarkers/images/airport.png`

The following script loads an image as a custom map marker using a relative URL:

```
markers.shapes.push({id: 'Airplane', type: 'image', url: 'apps/
MapMarkers/airport.png'})
```

Formatting a gadget

Like the standard chart builders the gadget builder provides a separate page for formatting tasks. Figure 7-18 shows an example of the Format Gadget page displaying the general properties for a linear gauge.

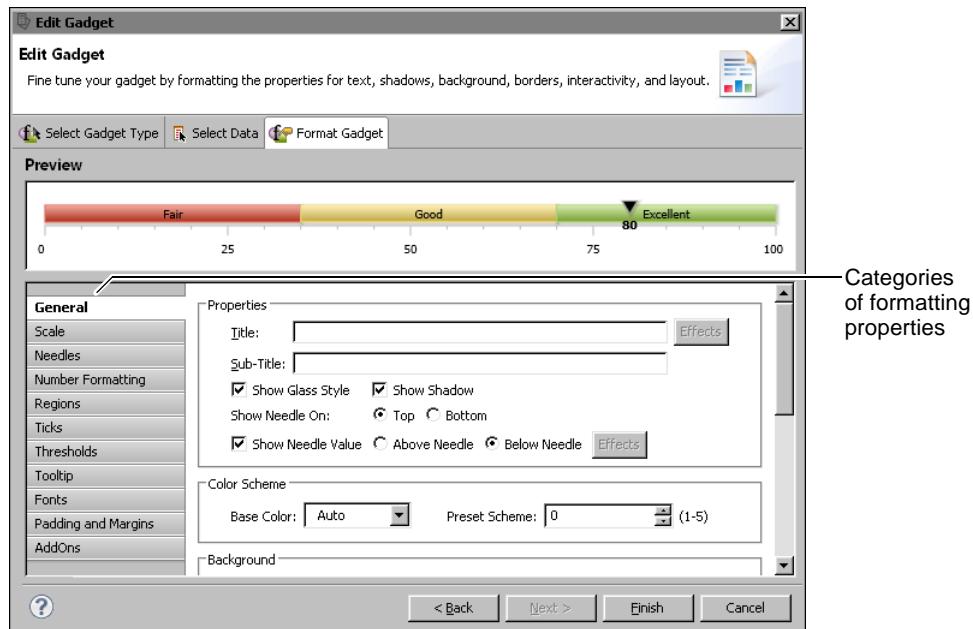


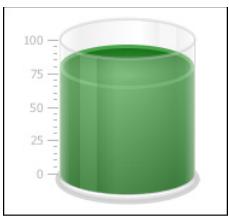
Figure 7-18 A linear gauge and its general formatting properties

Format Gadget lists formatting properties of each visual part of a gadget. As Figure 7-18 shows, for a linear gauge, you can format its scale, needle, numbers, regions, ticks, thresholds, and so on. Each gadget has a different set of formatting properties, which change specific aspects of the gadget's appearance.

General properties

The general properties of a gadget control overall appearance, such as color scheme, background and border style, and whether animation is enabled. General properties can also define the radius of a cylinder, the needle position of a linear gauge, or the start and end angles of a meter gauge. For example, Figure 7-19 shows how changing the Radius, Height, and Viewing Angle properties affects the view of a cylinder gadget. Radius and Height values are expressed as percentages of the gadget area.

Radius: 20% (default)
Height: 0% (default)
Viewing Angle: 30 (default)



Radius: 30%
Height: 50%
Viewing Angle: 0

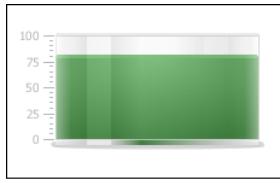
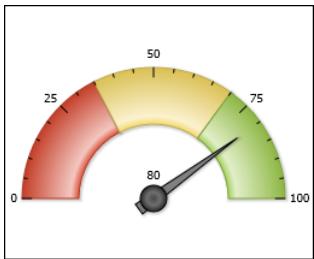


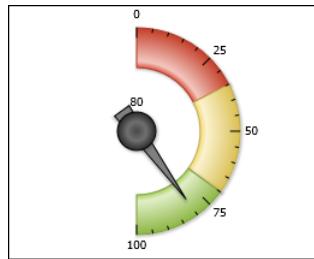
Figure 7-19 Examining results of setting properties for a cylinder

Figure 7-20 shows examples of setting the Start Angle and End Angle properties to change the shape and orientation of a meter. The examples also show how to use the Outer Radius and Inner Radius properties to set the thickness of the arc in the gauge.

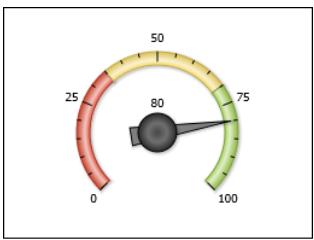
Start Angle: 180 (default)
End Angle: 0 (default)
Outer Radius: 70% of Radius (default)
Inner Radius: 40% of Radius (default)



Start Angle: 90
End Angle: -90
Outer Radius: 40% of Radius
Inner Radius: 25% of Radius



Start Angle: 225
End Angle: -45
Outer Radius: 30% of Radius
Inner Radius: 25% of Radius



Start Angle: 45
End Angle: 135
Outer Radius: 50% of Radius
Inner Radius: 50% of Radius

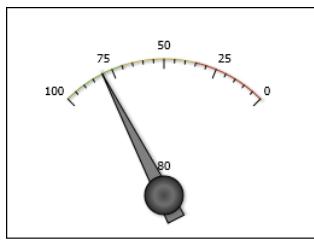


Figure 7-20 Examining results of setting properties for a meter gadget

Table 7-4 shows all the general properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply. Some properties appear for only one type of gadget. Other properties are common to multiple types of gadgets.

Table 7-4 General properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Background Color | All | Sets the background color of the gadget. |
| Base Color | All | Sets the color scheme of the gauge. You can use either a base color or a preset color scheme. All other selections derive from this selection. |
| Center X Coordinate | Meter | Specifies the <i>x</i> coordinate of the gauge center. |
| Center Y Coordinate | Meter | Specifies the <i>y</i> coordinate of the gauge center. |
| Color | All | Specifies the color of the border around the gadget. |
| Connect Missing Data | Sparkline | Connects a line between missing points of data. |
| End Angle | Meter | Specifies the angle where the gauge ends drawing. |
| Fill color | Cylinder, thermometer | Specifies the internal color of a gadget, such as a cylinder or thermometer. |
| Height | Cylinder, thermometer | Specifies the percentage of the gadget area that the gadget image height occupies. |
| Inner Radius | Meter | Specifies the radius of the inner portion of the gauge. |
| Outer Radius | Meter | Specifies the radius of the outer portion of the gauge. |
| Preset Scheme | All | Selects a preset color scheme for the gauge. You can use either a base color or a preset color scheme. All other selections derive from this selection. |
| Radius (or Bulb Radius) | Cylinder, thermometer | Specifies the percentage of the gadget area that the gadget image radius occupies. |
| Show Border | All | Enables or disables the border around the gadget. |
| Show Dial Values | Meter | Enables or disables the value display on the dial. Set dial position above or below the dial. |
| Show Needle On | Linear gauge | Set to top to have needles appear on top of the gadget, set to bottom to have them appear on the bottom. |

Table 7-4 General properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Show Needle Value | Linear gauge | Enables or disables the display of the value at the needle. If enabled, set to Above Needle to display the value above the needle, or set to Below Needle to display the value below the needle. |
| Show Value | Cylinder, thermometer | Enables or disables the display of the value the gadget is illustrating. |
| Start Angle | Meter | Specifies the angle where the gauge begins drawing. |
| Start X Coordinate | Cylinder | Chooses a starting <i>x</i> coordinate percentage that positions the image in the gadget. Selecting 0 starts the image at the left side of the gadget. |
| Start Y Coordinate | Cylinder | Chooses a starting <i>y</i> coordinate percentage that positions the image in the gadget. Selecting 0 places the starting <i>y</i> coordinate at the top of the gadget, selecting 100 places it at the bottom. |
| Style | All | Supports adding a style to the gadget. |
| Sub-Title | All | Adds a subtitle to the gadget. |
| Title | All | Adds a title to the gadget. |
| Turn Off All Animation | All | Enables or disables all animation effects. |
| Turn Off Default Animation | All | Enables or disables default animation. |
| Viewing angle | Cylinder | Specifies the angle at which the gadget is viewed. Valid values are 0 through 50. 0 appears flat, 50 is tilted toward the viewer. |
| Width | All | Specifies the thickness of the border around the gadget. |

Scale properties

Scale properties define the range of values and the number of tick marks that a gadget displays. The scale properties affect the numbers displayed on the gadget, not its size. Minimum Value and Maximum Value specify the lowest and highest numbers, respectively. If the data set value (represented by the needle value) is lower than the minimum value or higher than the maximum value, the minimum or maximum value is ignored.

Figure 7-21 shows scale properties set for a linear gauge.

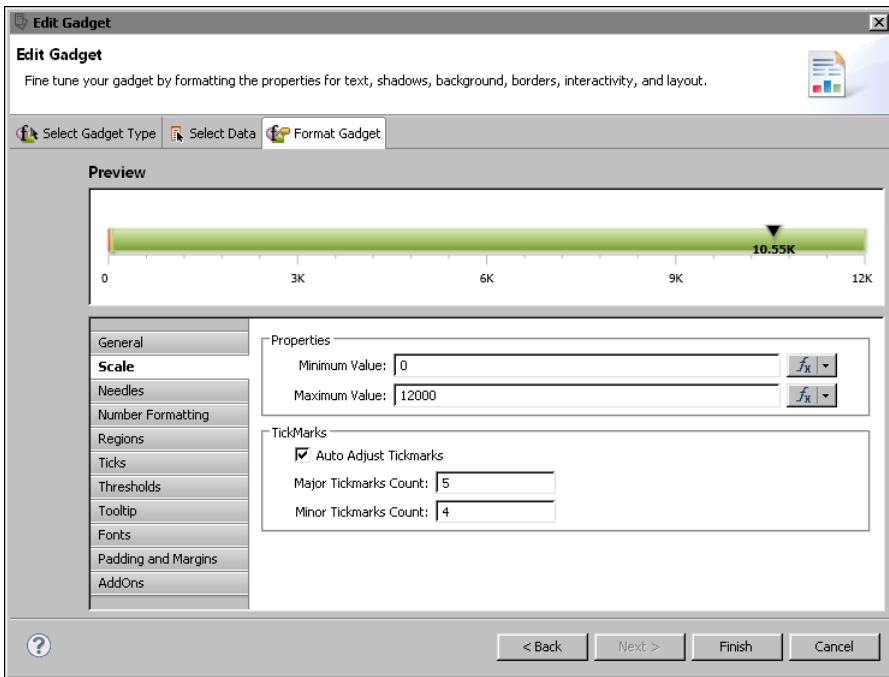


Figure 7-21 A linear gauge and its scale formatting properties

Table 7-5 shows all the scale properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply.

Table 7-5 Scale properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--|
| Auto Adjust Tickmarks | All but sparkline | Enables or disables tick marks created evenly across the scale |
| Major Tickmarks Count | All but sparkline | Specifies the number of major tick marks to display on the scale |
| Maximum Value | All | Sets the highest value of the scale |
| Minimum Value | All | Sets the lowest value of the scale |
| Minor Tickmarks Count | All but sparkline | Specifies the number of minor tick marks to display between major tick marks |

Needle properties

Needle properties define the shape, size, and color of a needle. A needle points to a data value and appears only in a linear gauge and in a meter gauge. Figure 7-22 shows the needle properties set for a meter gauge.

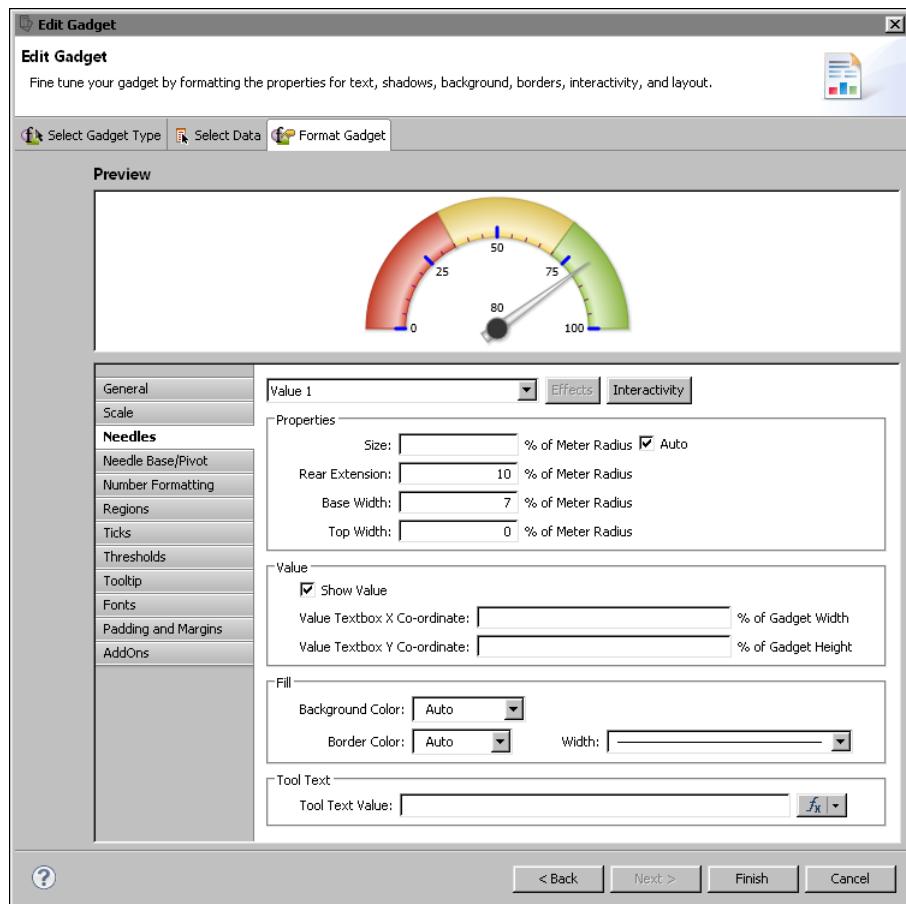


Figure 7-22 Selecting options for the needle of a meter gauge gadget

For a meter gauge, the needles properties apply only to the pointer part of the needle. To format the base, or pivot, of the needle (represented by the circle), choose Needle Base/Pivot.

Table 7-6 shows all the needle properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply.

Table 7-6 Needle properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|------------|--------|---|
| Base Width | Meter | Sets the size of the bottom part of the needle, as a percent of the size of the gadget. |

(continues)

Table 7-6 Needle properties (continued)

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Border Color | Linear gauge, meter | Sets the border color of the needle. |
| Border Width | Linear gauge, meter | Sets the thickness of the needle border. |
| Fill Background Color | Meter | Sets the background color of needle. |
| Fill Color | Linear gauge | Sets the interior color of the needle. |
| Rear Extension | Meter | Sets the size of the portion of the needle behind the pivot as a percent of the size of the gadget. |
| Shape | Linear gauge | Sets the shape of the needle. |
| Show Value | Meter | Enables or disables the display of the value to which the needle points. |
| Size | Linear gauge, meter | Sets the size in pixels, or in percent of gadget width, of the needle. |
| Tooltip | Linear gauge, meter | Specifies text for the tooltip. |
| Top Width | Meter | Sets the size of the tip of the needle as a percent of the size of the gadget. |
| Value | Linear gauge, meter | Sets which needle to format. Several needles can co-exist, based on the data used to create the gadget. |
| Value Textbox X Co-ordinate | Meter | Sets the <i>x</i> coordinate of the value text, as a percent of gadget width. |
| Value Textbox Y Co-ordinate | Meter | Sets the <i>y</i> coordinate of the value text, as a percent of gadget height. |

Needle base or pivot properties

Needle base or pivot properties define the appearance of a needle base, or pivot. Drawn as a circle, the base is the point around which the needle rotates. A needle base appears only for a meter gauge. Figure 7-23 shows the needle base properties set for a meter gauge. The size of the needle base is larger than the default size, and the fill color is set to a radial gradient.

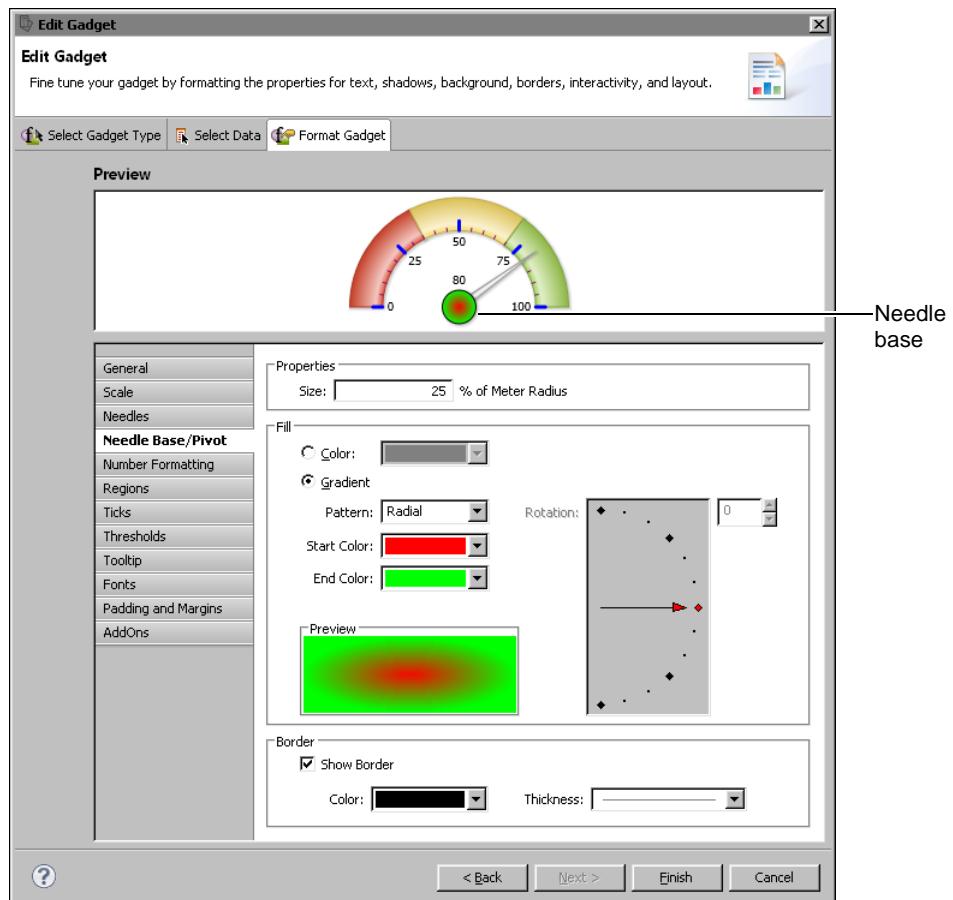


Figure 7-23 Selecting options for the needle base of a meter gauge

Table 7-7 shows all the needle base or pivot properties. These properties are used only in a meter gauge.

Table 7-7 Needle base/pivot properties

| Property | Usage |
|------------------|--|
| Border Color | Sets the border color of the needle base. |
| Border Thickness | Sets the width of the needle base border. |
| End Color | Sets the ending color to use in a fill gradient. |

(continues)

Table 7-7 Needle base/pivot properties (continued)

| Property | Usage |
|---------------|--|
| Fill Color | Sets the interior color of the needle base to a solid color. |
| Fill Gradient | Sets the interior color of the needle base to a color gradient. |
| Pattern | Specifies the pattern of the fill gradient. Choose Radial or Linear. |
| Rotation | Sets the angle of a linear fill gradient. |
| Show Border | Displays or hides the border around the needle base. |
| Size | Sets the size of the needle base as a percent of the meter radius. |
| Start Color | Sets the starting color to use in a fill gradient. |

Number formatting properties

Number formatting properties define how numbers are displayed in a gadget. Use these properties to abbreviate numbers, to add text before or after a number, or to specify the number of digits to display after a decimal point. Figure 7-24 shows the number formatting properties set for a bullet gauge. Numbers display with the dollar symbol (\$) before the number and they appear in abbreviated format, such as \$30K instead of \$30,000.

Table 7-8 shows all the number formatting properties. These properties are used in all the gadgets.

Table 7-8 Number formatting properties

| Property | Usage |
|----------------------|--|
| Auto Abbreviation | Abbreviates a number to an appropriate number factor. For example, 10,000 becomes 10K. |
| Force Trailing Zeros | Enables or disables the display of trailing zeros after the decimal point. |
| Format Numbers | Enables and disables number formatting. |
| Fraction Digits | Specifies the number of digits displayed after the decimal point. |
| Prefix | Specifies a text value to display before a number. |
| Suffix | Specifies a text value to display after a number. |

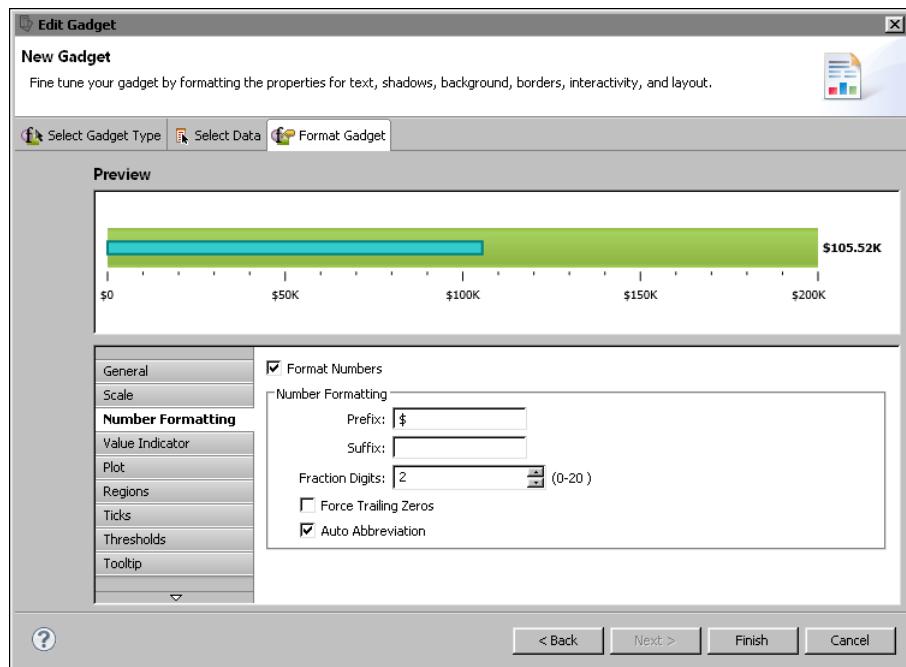


Figure 7-24 Examining a bullet gadget and its number formatting properties

Region properties

Region properties enable the division of the data plot into regions. Use regions to provide more information about values in a gadget. Compare the linear gauges in the following figures. The gauge in Figure 7-25 does not show regions. The gauge in Figure 7-26 displays three regions, labeled Fair, Good, and Excellent.

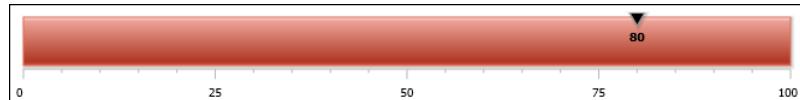


Figure 7-25 Linear gauge without regions



Figure 7-26 Linear gauge with three regions

Figure 7-27 shows the properties set for the region labeled Fair in Figure 7-26.

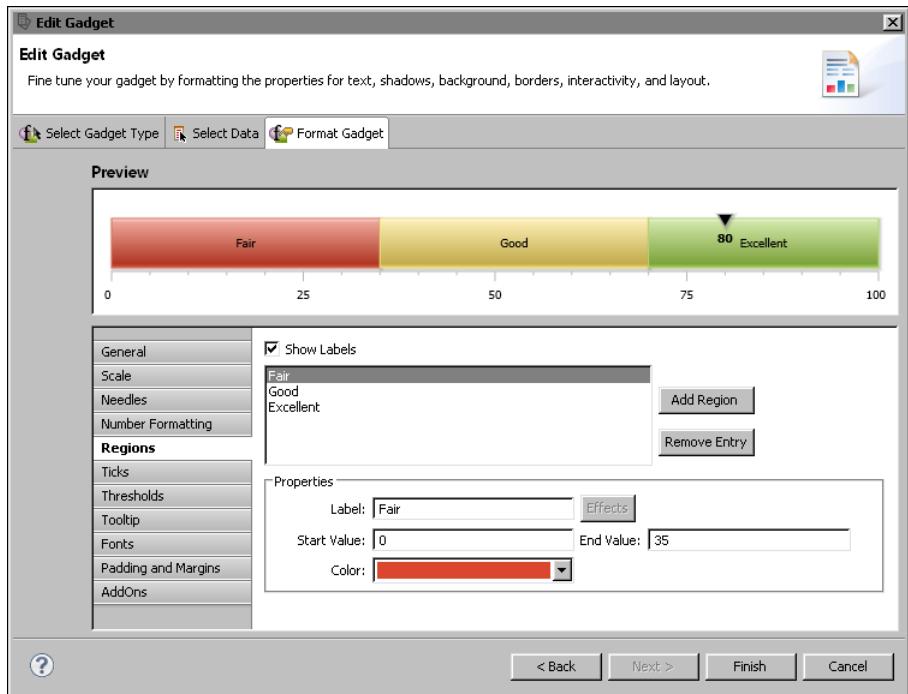


Figure 7-27 Properties specified for a region labeled Fair

Table 7-9 shows all region properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply.

Table 7-9 Region properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Color | Linear gauge, meter, bullet | Specifies the color of the region. |
| End Value | Linear gauge, meter, bullet | Specifies where the region ends. |
| Label | Linear gauge, meter, bullet | Specifies the name of the region. |
| Region | Linear gauge, meter, bullet | Chooses the region for which the settings apply. You can also add or remove a region from the list. |
| Show Labels | Linear gauge | Display or hide the region labels. |
| Start Value | Linear gauge, meter, bullet | Specifies where the region starts. |

Tick properties

Tick properties define the size, color, and position of tick marks on a gadget. Figure 7-28 shows the tick properties set for a linear gauge. Tick marks appear at

the top and inside the gauge. The first and last tick values display Min and Max instead of numbers.

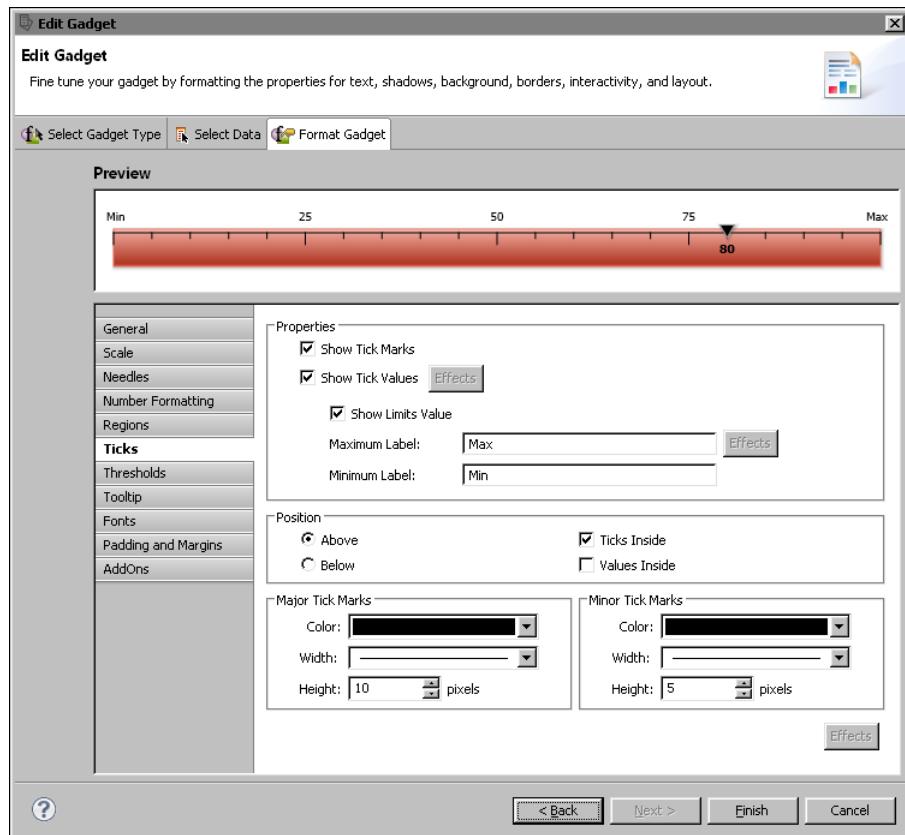


Figure 7-28 Format Gadget displaying a linear gauge and its tick properties

Table 7-10 shows all the tick properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply.

Table 7-10 Tick properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Major Tick Marks Color | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the color of major tick marks. |
| Major Tick Marks Height | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the height of major tick marks. |
| Major Tick Marks Width | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the width of major tick marks. |

(continues)

Table 7-10 Tick properties (continued)

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Maximum Label | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the highest tick mark value. Text replaces the numeric value. |
| Minimum Label | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the lowest tick mark value. Text replaces the numeric value. |
| Minor Tick Marks Color | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the color of minor tick marks. |
| Minor Tick Marks Height | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the height of minor tick marks. |
| Minor Tick Marks Width | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Sets the width of minor tick marks. |
| Position Above | Linear gauge, bullet | Sets tick marks to appear above the gadget. |
| Position Below | Linear gauge, bullet | Sets tick marks to appear below the gadget. |
| Position Left | Cylinder, thermometer | Positions tick marks on the left side of the gadget. |
| Position Right | Cylinder, thermometer | Positions tick marks on the right side of the gadget. |
| Show Limits Value | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Enables or disables the display of the first and last values. |
| Show Tick Marks | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Enables or disables the display of tick marks on the gadget. |
| Show Tick Values | Linear gauge, meter, bullet, cylinder, thermometer | Enables or disables the display of values on tick marks. |
| Ticks Inside | Linear gauge, meter | Sets tick marks to appear inside or outside of the gadget. |
| Values Inside | Linear gauge, meter | Sets tick mark values to appear inside or outside of the gadget. |

Threshold properties

Threshold properties define thresholds, which you use to identify meaningful values. For example, in a linear gauge that displays a sales total, you can add a threshold that identifies the target sales amount, as shown in Figure 7-29. By displaying this threshold value, the gauge shows whether the actual sales total is over or under the sales target.

Figure 7-29 also shows the threshold properties set to create the threshold. You can specify a label, create a threshold line or a threshold zone, specify a threshold

value or range of values, and format the line and marker. You can create multiple thresholds for a gadget.

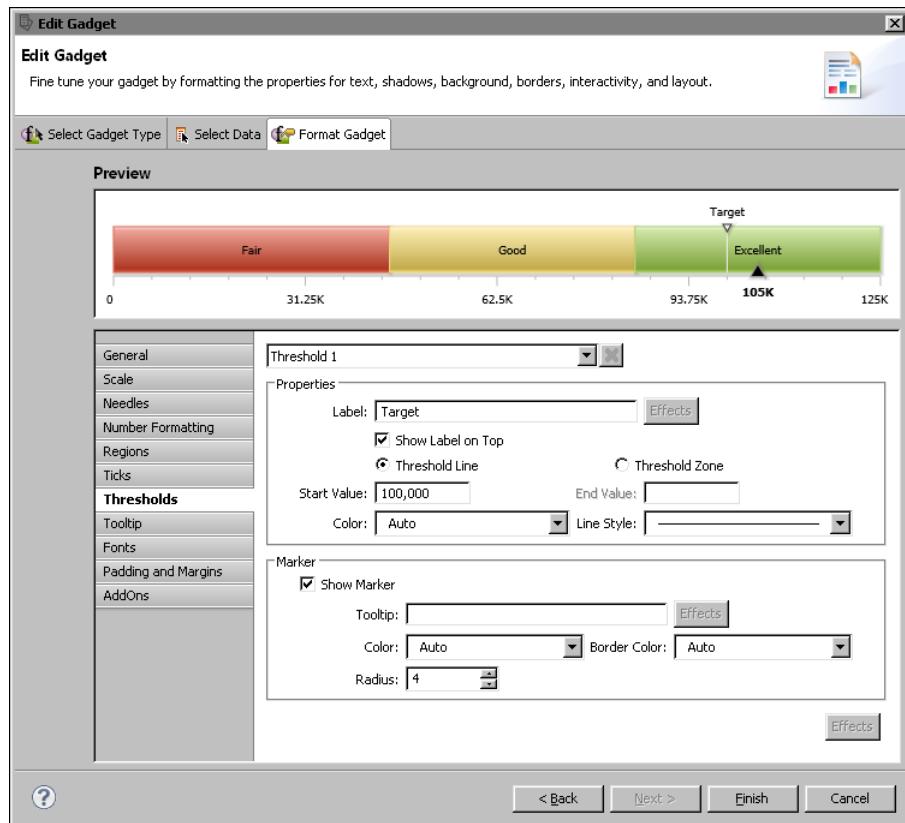


Figure 7-29 Examining a linear gauge and its threshold properties

Table 7-11 shows all the threshold properties and lists the gadgets to which they apply.

Table 7-11 Threshold properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|------------------|--------|--|
| Arc Inner Radius | Meter | Specifies the inner radius of arc for the threshold area |
| Arc Outer Radius | Meter | Specifies the outer radius of arc for the threshold area |

(continues)

Table 7-11 Threshold properties (continued)

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Border Color | Linear gauge, meter | Sets the border color of the threshold marker |
| Color | Linear gauge, meter, sparkline, bullet | Sets the color of the threshold area on the gadget |
| End Value | Linear gauge, meter, sparkline | Sets the end value of the threshold zone |
| Label | Linear gauge, meter | Specifies the text to apply to the threshold |
| Length | Bullet | Specifies the length of the threshold as a percent of gadget size |
| Line Style | Linear gauge, meter, sparkline | Sets the line style of the threshold |
| Marker Color | Linear gauge, meter | Sets the color of the threshold marker |
| Radius | Linear gauge | Sets the size of the threshold marker |
| Show as Zone | Sparkline | Enables or disables display of the threshold as a zone |
| Show Border | Meter | Enables or disables display of a border around the threshold |
| Show Marker | Linear gauge, meter | Enables or disables display of the marker on the threshold |
| Show Threshold | Sparkline, bullet | Enables or disables display of the threshold |
| Show Label | Meter | Enables or disables display of the threshold value |
| Show Label Inside | Meter | Displays value inside or outside of the arc on the gadget |
| Show Label on Top | Linear gauge | Enables or disables display of the threshold value |
| Size | Meter | Sets the size of the threshold marker |
| Start Value | Linear gauge, meter, sparkline | Sets start value of the threshold zone |
| Threshold | Linear gauge, meter | Sets which threshold the settings affect |

Table 7-11 Threshold properties (continued)

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Threshold Line/ Threshold Zone | Linear gauge, meter | Sets whether the threshold is a single line or a zone |
| Tooltip | Linear gauge, meter | Sets tooltip text for the marker on the threshold |
| Width | Sparkline, bullet | Sets the width of the threshold |

Anchor properties

Anchor properties control the shape, size, color, and visibility of markers, or anchors, in a sparkline gadget. Unlike other gadgets that display only one or two data values, a sparkline gadget plots multiple values and, by default, uses anchors to highlight the first, last, lowest, and highest values. Figure 7-30 shows the anchor properties set for a sparkline gadget.

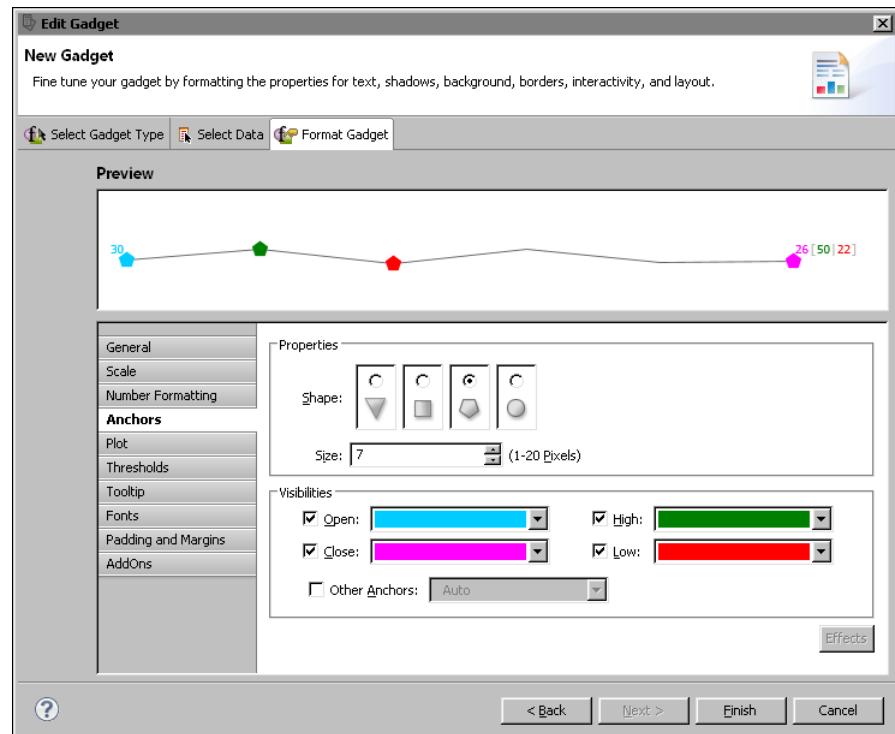


Figure 7-30 Examining a sparkline gadget and its anchor properties

Table 7-12 shows all the anchor properties. These properties are used only in a sparkline gadget.

Table 7-12 Anchor properties

| Setting | Usage |
|--------------|---|
| Shape | Sets the shape of the anchors. |
| Size | Sets the size of the anchor in pixels. |
| Visibilities | Sets the visibility and color of the anchors. Open, Close, High, and Low anchors are visible by default. To display anchors for all the other values, select Other Anchors. |

Plot properties

Plot properties control the appearance of elements in the data plot area of bullet and sparkline gadgets. For a bullet gadget, you can add a border around the gadget or a shadow below it. You can also specify whether to display the value label and whether to display the value indicator as a line or as a dot.

For a sparkline gadget, you can specify whether to display the first, last, lowest, or highest values, change the color and width of the data line, and add bars in the background to represent period blocks. For example, if a sparkline displays daily stock quotes over a year, you can show period blocks that have a length of 3 to divide the stock values into quarters. The value of 3 assumes that each quarter has three months.

For example, Figure 7-31 shows the preview of a sparkline gadget. The gadget displays period bars where each period contains three values. Alternate bars appear in color.

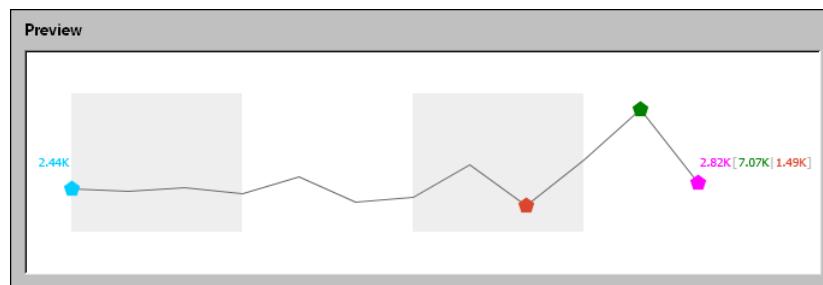


Figure 7-31 Format Gadget displaying a sparkline gadget

Figure 7-32 shows the plot properties specified for the plot that appears in the sparkline gadget example shown in Figure 7-31.

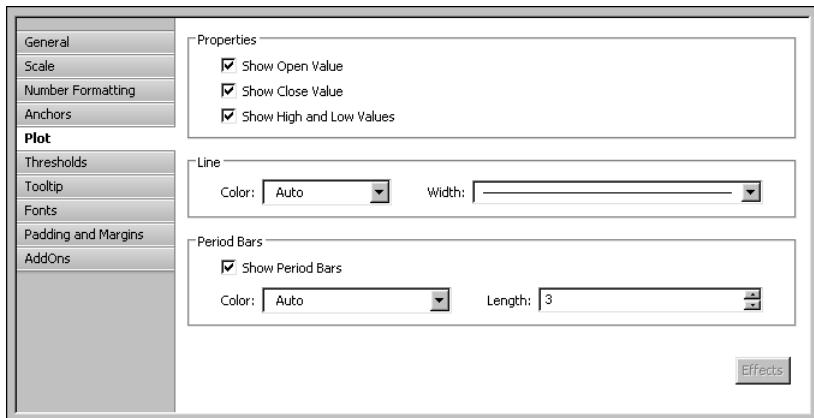


Figure 7-32 Examining the plot properties for a sparkline gadget

Table 7-13 shows all the plot properties.

Table 7-13 Plot properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|--------------------------|-----------|--|
| Border | Bullet | Enables or disables the border around the gadget. |
| Border Color | Bullet | Sets the color of the border around the gadget. |
| Border Width | Bullet | Sets the thickness of the border around the gadget. |
| Line Color | Sparkline | Sets the color of the plot line. |
| Line Width | Sparkline | Sets the thickness of the plot line. |
| Period Bars Color | Sparkline | Sets the color of the period bars. The color is applied to alternate bars. |
| Period Bars Length | Sparkline | Sets the number of values that each period bar highlights. |
| Show as Dot | Bullet | Enables or disables the display of the value indicator as a dot instead of a solid line. |
| Show Close Value | Sparkline | Enables and disables the display of the close value. |
| Show High and Low Values | Sparkline | Enables and disables the display of the high and low values. |

(continues)

Table 7-13 Plot properties (continued)

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| Show Open Value | Sparkline | Enables and disables the display of the open value. |
| Show Period Bars | Sparkline | Enables and disables the display of period bars. |
| Show Shadow | Bullet | Enables or disables the appearance of a shadow below the gadget. |
| Show Value Label | Bullet | Enables or disables the display of the value on the gadget. |

Value indicator properties

Value indicator properties control the size, color, and border of the value indicator in a bullet gadget, as shown in Figure 7-33.

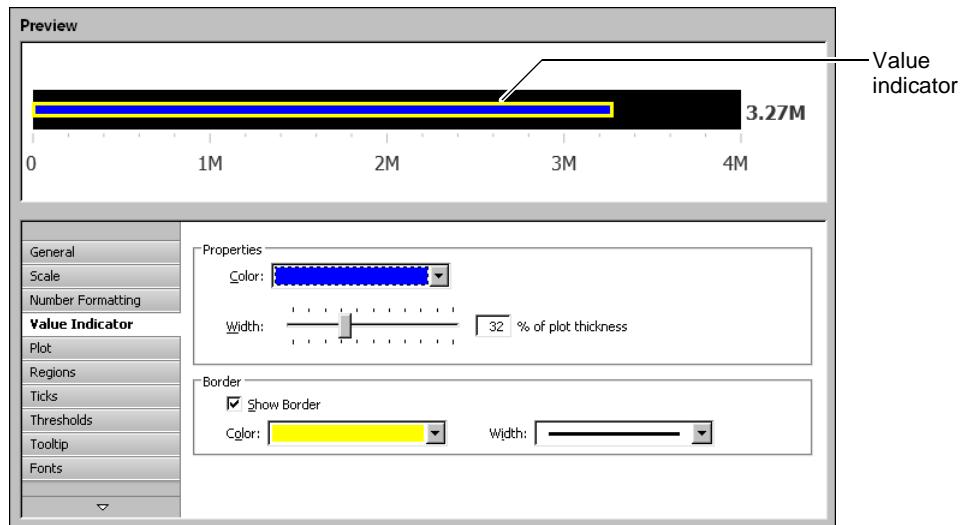
**Figure 7-33** Examining a bullet gadget and its value indicator properties

Table 7-14 shows the value indicator properties. These properties are used only in a bullet gadget.

Table 7-14 Value indicator properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|--------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| Border Color | Bullet | Sets the color of the border |
| Border Width | Bullet | Sets the thickness of the border |

Table 7-14 Value indicator properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|-------------|--------|---|
| Color | Bullet | Sets the color of the value indicator |
| Show Border | Bullet | Enables or disables a border around the value indicator |
| Width | Bullet | Sets the value indicator width as a percent of the plot thickness |

Tooltip properties

Tooltip properties control the visibility and appearance of tooltips in a gadget. A tooltip displays a data value when the mouse pointer is placed over a value marker. Figure 7-34 shows a meter gadget that displays a tooltip and the properties set for the tooltip.

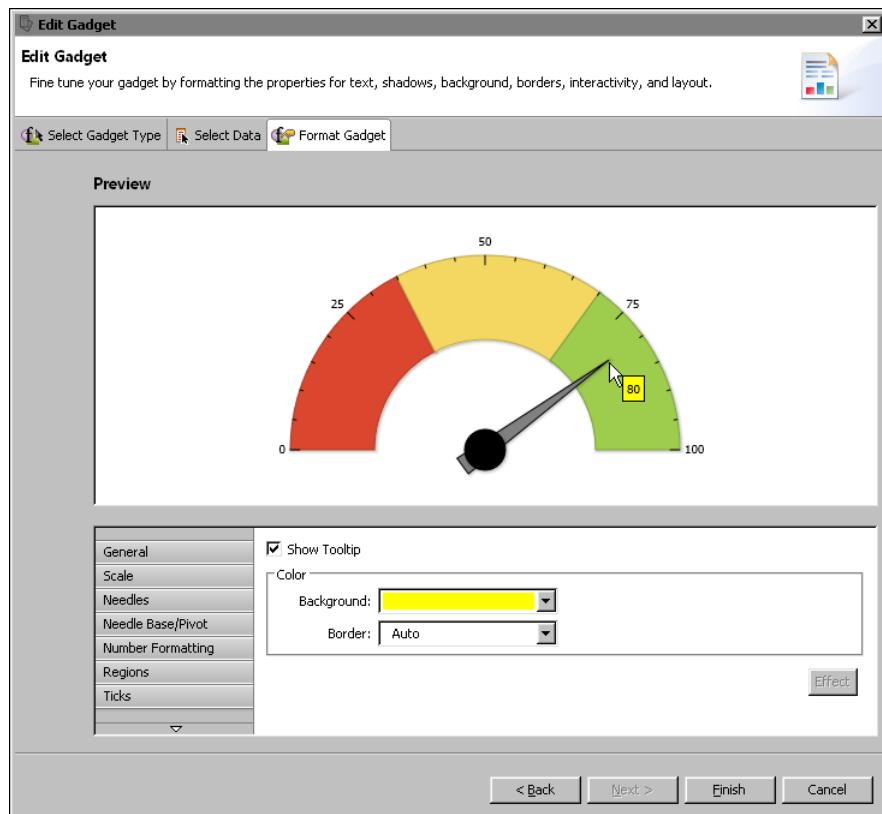


Figure 7-34 Format Gadget displaying a meter gadget and its tooltip properties

Table 7-15 shows the tooltip properties. These properties are available to all the gadgets.

Table 7-15 Tooltip properties

| Property | Usage |
|--------------|---|
| Show Tooltip | Enables and disables the display of a tooltip |
| Background | Sets the background color for the tooltip |
| Border | Sets the border color for the tooltip |

Font properties

Font properties define the type, size, and color of the font used for any text in a gadget. Table 7-16 shows the font properties. These properties are available to all the gadgets.

Table 7-16 Font properties

| Property | Usage |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| Font | Specifies the name of the font |
| Size | Specifies the font size in points |
| Color | Specifies the color of the text |

Padding and margin properties

Padding and margin properties support the addition of space on all sides of a gadget, between a title and the plot, and between a data value and the plot. Compare the sparkline gadgets in Figure 7-35 and Figure 7-36. The gadget in Figure 7-35 uses default values for all the padding and margin properties.

The gadget in Figure 7-36 uses the margin and padding properties to add extra space between the elements in the gadget.

Table 7-17 shows the padding and margin properties.

Table 7-17 Padding and margin properties

| Property | Gadget | Usage |
|----------------------------------|--------|---|
| Padding Title | All | Adds space, in pixels, between the title and the element next to it |
| Padding Value | All | Adds space, in pixels, between the data value and the element next to it |
| Margins Left, Right, Top, Bottom | All | Adds space, in pixels, around the entire gadget on the left, right, top, and bottom sides |

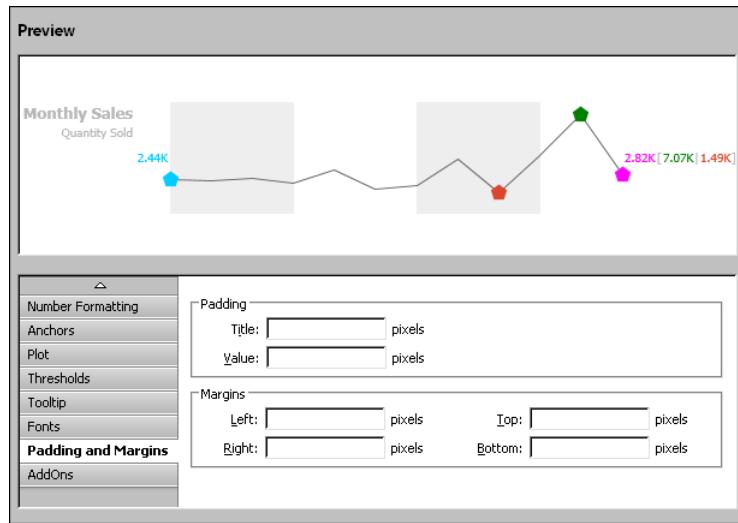


Figure 7-35 Format Gadget displaying a sparkline gadget and its default padding and margin property settings

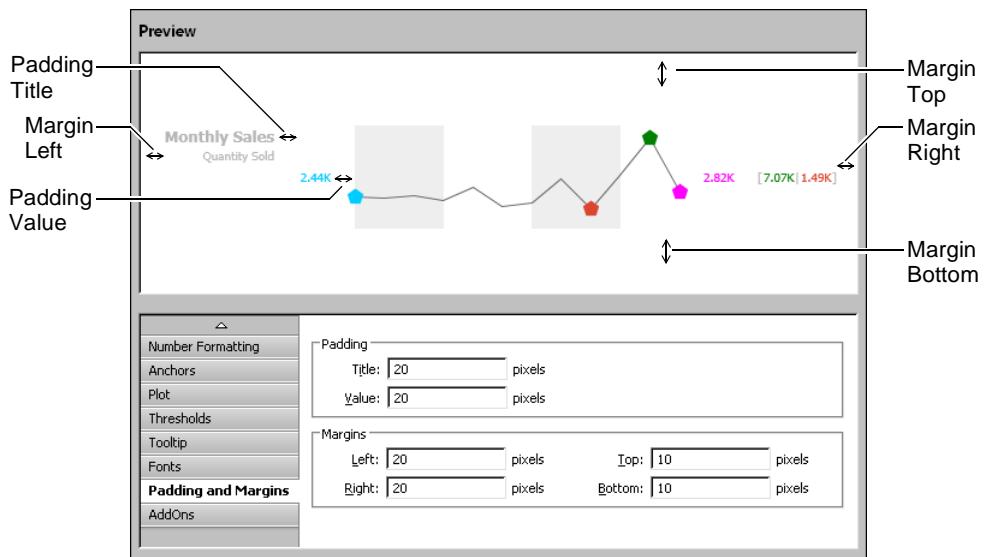


Figure 7-36 Format Gadget displaying a sparkline gadget that uses padding and margin properties to add extra space between elements

AddOn properties

AddOn properties support the creation of custom objects, called AddOns, to add to a gadget. You can add rectangles, polygons, circles, arcs, lines, text, and images

to any gadget to enhance its appearance. You can create any number of objects and arrange objects on top of or behind one another.

Figure 7-37 shows an example of adding two rectangles with rounded corners behind a meter gauge. To create this image, create one rectangle with a white border, then create another rectangle that is slightly larger. Use the same fill color for both rectangles. Place the larger rectangle behind the smaller rectangle.

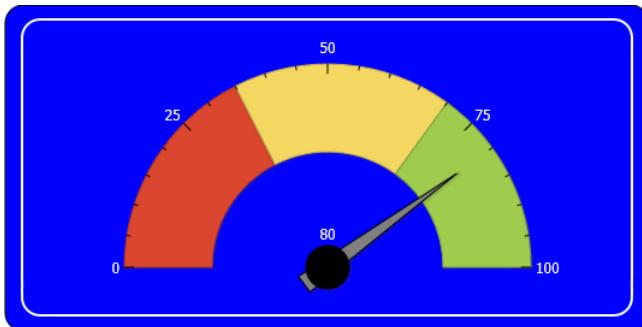


Figure 7-37 AddOn objects used to enhance a meter gadget

Figure 7-38 shows the AddOns page. AddOns lists the two rectangles added to the meter gauge. The objects are listed in z order, which is the order from front to back.

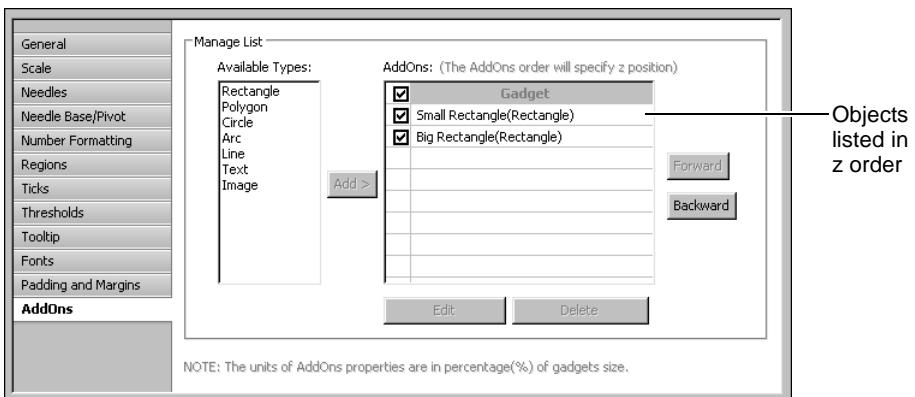


Figure 7-38 Format Gadget displaying a meter gauge and its AddOn properties

Figure 7-39 shows the properties set for the larger rectangle. Notice that the size of the rectangle is not fixed. Rather, the size is a percentage of the gadget's size. You define an AddOn's size by specifying values for these four properties: Start X coordinate, Start Y coordinate, End X coordinate, and End Y coordinate. By using a relative size, AddOns adjust to the size of the gadget area.

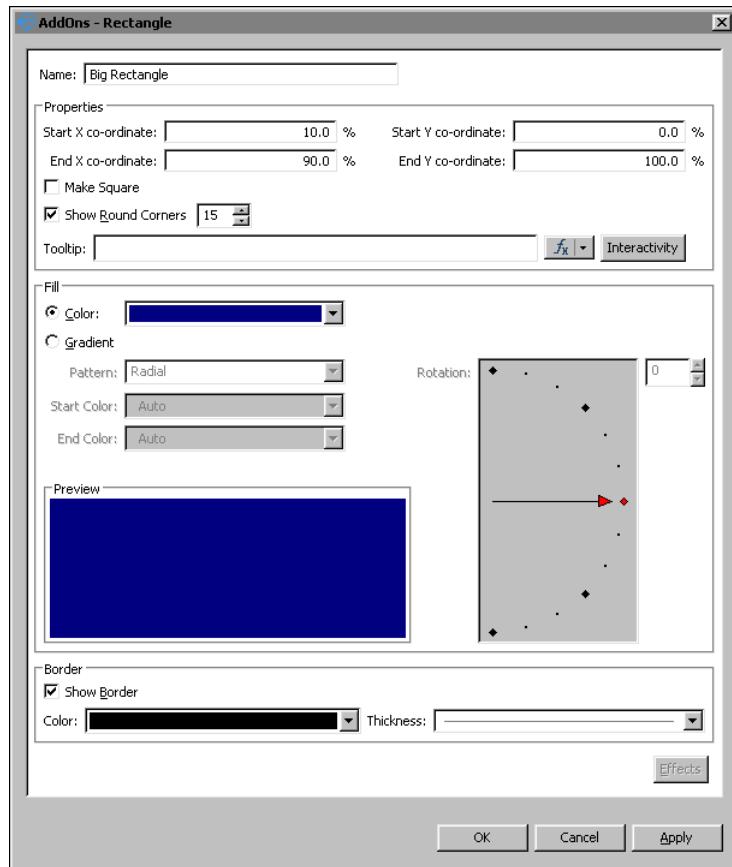


Figure 7-39 Properties of an AddOn object

Table 7-18 shows the properties for creating the different types of objects that you can add to a gadget.

Table 7-18 AddOn properties

| Property | Object Type | Usage |
|---------------------|----------------------|---|
| Center X coordinate | Polygon, Circle, Arc | Specifies the location, as a percentage of the size of the gadget, of the x coordinate of the object. |
| Center Y coordinate | Polygon, Circle, Arc | Specifies the location, as a percentage of the size of the gadget, of the y coordinate of the object. |
| Color | Line, Text | Specifies the color of the line. |

(continues)

Table 7-18 AddOn properties (continued)

| Property | Object Type | Usage |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Dash Gap | Line | Specifies the length of gaps between dashes, in pixels. |
| Dash Length | Line | Specifies the length of dashes, in pixels. |
| End Angle | Circle, Arc | Specifies the end angle of the object. |
| End Color | Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Arc | Specifies the end color of the gradient fill. |
| End X coordinate | Rectangle, Line | Specifies the location, as a percentage of the size of the gadget, of the end x value of the object. |
| End Y coordinate | Rectangle, Line | Specifies the location, as a percentage of the size of the gadget, of the end y value of the object. |
| Fill Color | Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Arc | Select to use a solid fill color for the object. Select a color from the associated drop-down list box. |
| Font | Text | Specifies the font for the object. You can also select Bold, Italic, or Underline. |
| Font Size | Text | Specifies the font size in points. |
| Horizontal | Text | Supports the selection of horizontal text alignment in the gadget. |
| Inner Radius | Arc | Specifies the radius of the inner portion of the object, as a percent of the size of the gadget. |
| Gradient | Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Arc | Select to have a gradient type of fill. Choose a Radial or Linear pattern. |
| Label | Text | Specifies the text that appears on the object. |
| Name | All | Specifies the name of the object. This name appears in the list on AddOns options. |
| Outer Radius | Arc | Specifies the radius of the outer portion of the object, as a percent of the size of the gadget. |
| Radius | Circle | Specifies the radius, as a percent of the gadget, of the object. |
| Rotation | Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Arc | Specifies the rotation angle for the fill in the object. |
| Rotation Angle | Polygon | Specifies the rotation angle of the object. |
| Scale Image | Image | Enables or disables image scaling. Adjust the height and width of the image by percent. |
| Show as Dashed | Line | Enables or disables dashed lines. |

Table 7-18 AddOn properties (continued)

| Property | Object Type | Usage |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Show Border | Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Arc | Enables or disables the drawing of a border line around the object. Select the color and thickness of the border with the Color and Thickness drop-down menus. |
| Show Round Corners | Rectangle | Enables or disables rounded corners. Type the percent of a circle to round the corner. |
| Sides | Polygon | Specifies the number of sides on the object. |
| Size | Polygon | Specifies the size, as a percent of the gadget, of the object. |
| Start Angle | Circle, Arc | Specifies the beginning angle of the object. |
| Start Color | Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Arc | Specifies the start color of the gradient fill. |
| Start X coordinate | Rectangle, Line, Text, Image | Specifies the location, as a percentage of the size of the gadget, of the beginning x value of the object. |
| Start Y coordinate | Rectangle, Line, Text, Image | Specifies the location, as a percentage of the size of the gadget, of the beginning y value of the object. |
| TextBox Background Color | Text | Specifies the background color of the text box. |
| TextBox Border Color | Text | Sets the border color of the text box. |
| Text Wrap | Text | Disables or enables text wrap. Choose, by percent of the gadget, the maximum height and width for the wrap. |
| Thickness | Line | Specifies the thickness of the line. |
| Tooltip | All | Specifies text for the tooltip. |
| Transparent | Image | Specifies the amount of transparency, in percent, of the image. |
| URL | Image | Specifies the location of the image for AddOn file types of .gif, .jpg, .png, or .swf. |
| Vertical | Text | Supports the selection of vertical text alignment in the gadget. |

8

Building an interactive chart

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About interactive charts
- Creating an interactive chart
- Formatting an interactive chart
- Adding scripts to a chart

About interactive charts

BIRT Designer Professional supports BIRT charts and HTML5 charts. BIRT charts generate images in the following formats; SVG, BMP, JPG, and PNG using the BIRT chart engine and are used for static, print-based documents. BIRT charts support extensive scripting, but not animation.

HTML5 charts use an open standard for structuring and presenting content for the World Wide Web, and is increasingly regarded as the alternative to Flash for creating interactive and animated content for traditional and mobile devices. You can control chart presentation, design-time and generation-time properties through the user interface and scripting. For example, an HTML5 column chart can highlight a column with the highest value and display an overlay on each column that defines a 10% chance of error.

Comparing HTML5 and BIRT charts

Use the information in Table 8-1 to decide which chart format to use in a report.

Table 8-1 Features available in HTML5 and BIRT charts

| Feature | HTML5 | BIRT |
|--|-------|------|
| Displays in the web viewer | ✓ | ✓ |
| Displays in PDF | ✓ | ✓ |
| Displays in other document formats (DOC, PPT, XLS, etc.) as a static image | ✓ | ✓ |
| Supported on mobile devices | ✓ | ✓ |
| Provides animation | ✓ | – |
| Supports customization through scripting | ✓ | ✓ |

Table 8-1 does not list the chart types or chart properties supported by each chart format because that list is too long. As you design HTML5 charts, you discover that many of the properties available to BIRT charts are also available to HTML5 charts.

If creating animated charts, use HTML5 charts. If you need to present data in a chart that is not available in HTML5 (for example, complex combination charts), use a BIRT chart. For information about building BIRT charts, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

Rendering platform

BIRT Designer Professional uses Highcharts, a third-party charting library, to render HTML5 charts. This charting library, written in JavaScript, is integrated

into BIRT Designer Professional's standard chart builder, where you create HTML5 charts using the familiar user interface.

Highcharts also provides a full API, which you can use to programmatically add, remove, or modify chart elements after creating the chart in the chart builder. Access to the Highcharts API is through the chart builder's script editor and through the JavaScript chart theme editor.

Creating an interactive chart

The procedure for creating an HTML5 chart is the same as the procedure for creating a BIRT chart. To create an HTML5 chart, perform the following tasks:

- Drag the chart element from the palette and drop it in the report.
- In the chart builder, choose a chart type, and set Output Format to HTML5, as shown in Figure 8-1. This is the default format if you select a chart type supported by HTML5.

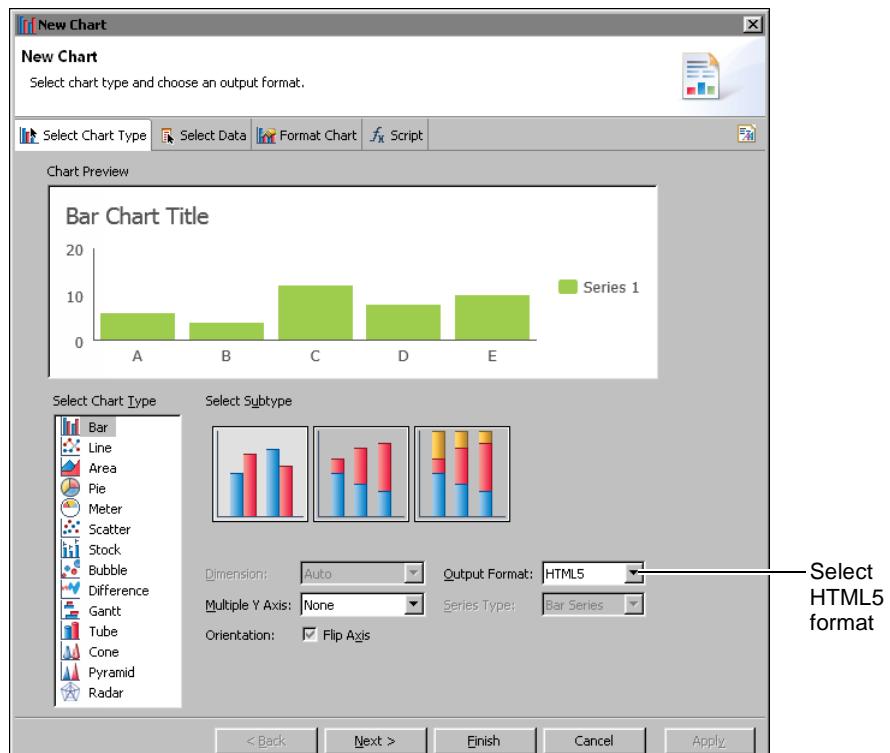


Figure 8-1 Select Chart Type page showing the HTML5 output format selected

- Specify the data to present in the chart.
- Format the chart.

This chapter describes the features that are unique to HTML5 charts, for example, scripting with the Highcharts API and designing chart themes using JavaScript. For information about specifying data for a chart, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

Formatting an interactive chart

As with a BIRT chart, you format an HTML5 chart using one or both of the following methods:

- Use the chart builder's Format Chart page to set style properties for the different parts of the chart.
- Apply a chart theme, which defines styles for the different parts of a chart. Themes provide a flexible way to define and maintain styles in one place and reuse them for any chart that you create. BIRT Designer Professional provides several predefined themes for HTML5 charts. For a custom look, create your own chart themes.

If using both methods to format a chart, the properties in the chart theme function as the basis for the chart's appearance. Properties that you set in the Format Chart page override properties set by the theme.

The user interface indicates clearly whether a property is set by a theme or set in the chart builder. Properties presented as a list box or as radio buttons display the value Auto for default values that are set by a theme or by the software. These properties display a specific value if set in the chart builder.

Properties set through check boxes have three states—on, off, and default. A check mark indicates the on state, an empty check box indicates the off state, and a check box with a gray check mark or a blue square indicates the default state. The symbol for the default state changes depending on the Windows theme that your machine uses.

A default state is set by a theme or the software, and the default state is either on or off. Even though it can appear counter-intuitive, a gray check mark does not necessarily mean that a property is on by default. For example, the Use Glass Style property, available in the Format Chart page, as shown in Figure 8-2, is set to the default state, and the software's default value is off. To apply the glass style to the chart, you would click the check box until it displays a check mark.

Similarly, the property below it, Turn Off Animation, is set to the default state, which is off. In other words, animation is turned on by default. To disable animation, you would click the check box until it displays a check mark. For information about standard chart formatting options, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

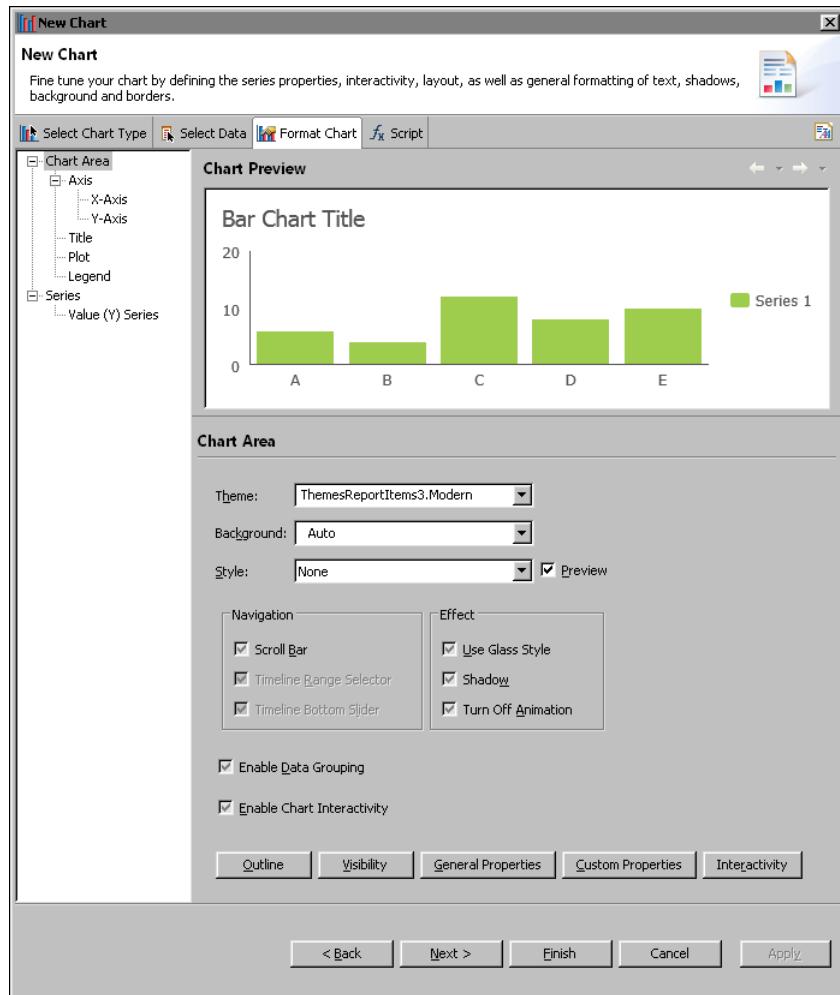


Figure 8-2 Selecting themes and effects for a bar chart

Applying a chart theme

On the Format Chart page, Theme displays the theme currently applied to the chart, or None, if a theme is not applied. To change the theme or apply one, select a theme from the drop-down list. The list displays all the predefined themes, as well as, the themes that you created. When you select a theme, the chart previewer shows the changes instantly.

Creating a chart theme

HTML5 charts support two types of chart themes:

- A general chart theme that you create with the graphical chart theme builder, and which you can apply to both BIRT and HTML5 charts.
- A JavaScript theme that you can apply to HTML5 charts only. These themes use JavaScript and the Highcharts API. Use this programming option to define chart attributes that are not available through the graphical chart theme builder, or if you are more comfortable writing scripts and prefer to view all attributes in text format on a single page.

A typical approach to designing chart themes, whether general or JavaScript, is to create one theme for all chart types. Use this approach to design a consistent presentation style for all chart types, one that uses corporate styles, for example. Such a theme can define general attributes, such as color schemes for the chart background and plot areas, font styles for chart titles, value labels, or axis labels, border styles, and legend styles.

The charts in Figure 8-3 and Figure 8-4 are examples of how a bar chart and a line chart appear in a consistent style when the same theme is applied. The charts use the same color schemes, fonts, grid, border and legend styles. In these examples, the charts use a predefined chart theme, ThemesReportItems3.Modern. You can use the same design principles when creating custom themes.

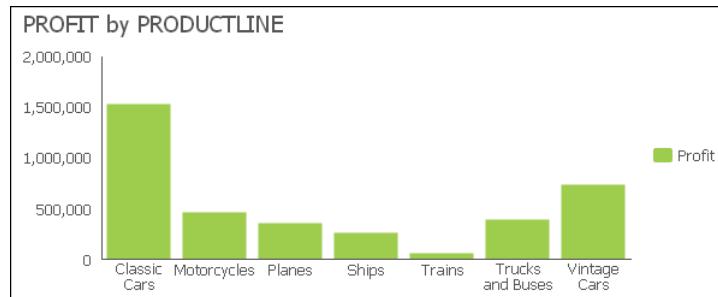


Figure 8-3 Bar chart using a predefined theme, ThemesReportItems3.Modern

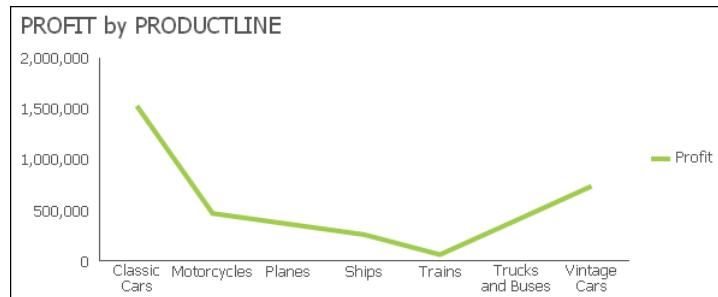


Figure 8-4 Line chart using the same theme, ThemesReportItems3.Modern

You can create a chart theme in a report design or in a library. Create a chart theme in a library—the typical approach—to share the theme with other report developers or to use the theme in other reports. A chart theme defined in a report design is available only to charts in that report.



If an existing chart contains the formatting attributes you want to set in a theme, export the attributes to a theme. To do so, open the chart in the chart builder, then click the button at the top right side of the chart builder, and specify a name for the new theme. BIRT creates a theme that contains all the formatting attributes from the chart. The theme is created in the report that contains the source chart and is accessible through the Outline view for the report design. To place this theme in a library, copy it from the Outline view and paste it into a library.

The predefined chart themes included with BIRT Designer Professional are defined in a library, ThemesReportItems3.rptlibrary. You can download this library from the Resources folder in Actuate BIRT iServer to use as an example when creating your own library of themes.

Creating a general chart theme

The chart theme builder, which you use to create a general chart theme, organizes and presents properties in a similar way as the Format Chart page of the chart builder. Figure 8-5 shows the Format Chart Theme page where you set formatting attributes for the different parts of a chart. The preview section shows your formatting changes for the selected chart type, which you choose in the Preview Type page.

Use the Script page to write event-handling code for a theme. This code applies only to HTML5 charts. It is ignored when the theme is applied to a BIRT chart. Information about writing event handlers is provided later in this chapter.

How to create a general chart theme

- 1 In Outline, right-click Themes and choose New Report Item Theme.
- 2 In New Report Item Theme, specify the following information:
 - In Name, type a name for the theme.
 - In Type, select Chart.Choose OK.
- 3 In Chart Theme Wizard, select the first option, General, to define a theme. Choose Next.
- 4 In the chart theme builder, shown in Figure 8-5, define the style properties for the chart theme.
- 5 Choose Finish.

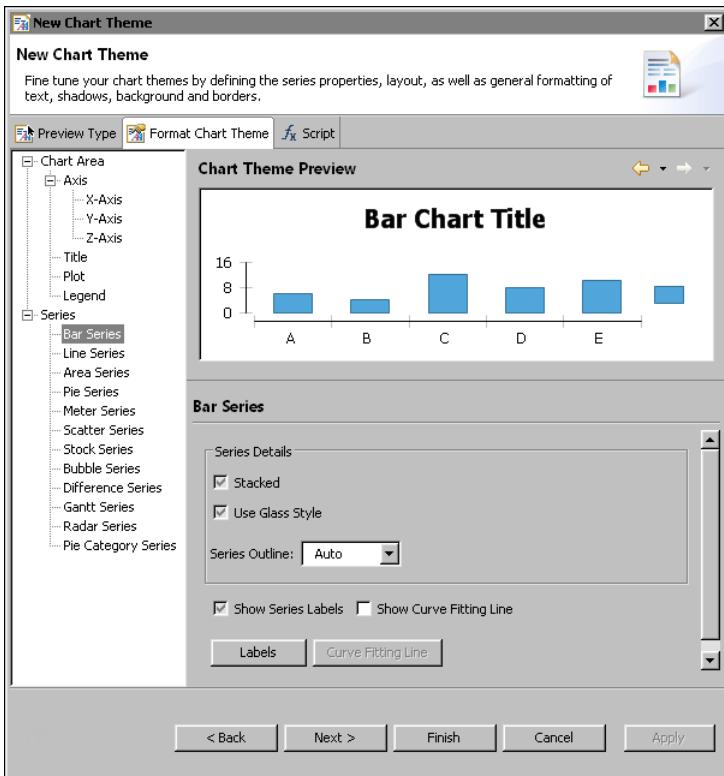


Figure 8-5 Format Chart Theme page of the chart theme builder

Creating a JavaScript chart theme

As mentioned earlier, BIRT Designer Professional uses Highcharts, a third-party charting library, to render HTML5 charts. To create a JavaScript chart theme, you set the Highcharts chart options to values that provide the visual attributes you desire. Every option has a default value. You define attributes only to change default settings, or to add items that do not appear by default.

Listing 8-1 shows the JavaScript code for the tooltips of predefined chart theme, Modern. The charts in Figure 8-3 and Figure 8-4 use this theme. As the code shows, options are set using a JavaScript object notation structure. Keys and values are connected by colons, separated by commas, and grouped by curly brackets.

For a complete reference of the options and their descriptions, see the Highcharts documentation at the following location:

<http://api.highcharts.com/highcharts>

The Highcharts reference contains two sections, the Configuration options and Methods and properties. Look at the Configuration options for information about the options you can set in a chart theme.

Listing 8-1 JavaScript code for the chart theme Modern

```
//You can change options here.
options.tooltip={
  animation: false,
  backgroundColor: "#ffff",
  borderRadius: 0,
  borderColor: "#e1e1e1",
  borderWidth: 1,
  style: {
    color: "#363636",
    fontSize: "16px",
    fontWeight: 400,
    padding: "12px"
  },
  useHTML: true,
  headerFormat: '<div style=" color:#363636;font-size: 16px;
    font-weight: 400;">{point.key}</div>',
  pointFormat: '<div style=" font-size: 12px;font-weight: 600;
    margin-top: 4px;">{series.name}: {point.y}</div>'
}
```

How to create a JavaScript chart theme

- 1 In Outline, right-click Themes and choose New Report Item Theme.
- 2 In New Report Item Theme, specify the following information:
 - In Name, type a name for the theme.
 - In Type, select Chart.Choose OK.
- 3 In Chart Theme Wizard, select the second option, HTML5, to define a theme. Choose Next.
- 4 In the JavaScript chart theme builder, shown in Figure 8-6, write code that defines the desired style properties for the chart theme. The Preview section displays the results of your code for a selected chart type.
- 5 To write event-handling code, described in the next section, choose the Script tab. Choose Finish to close the theme editor.

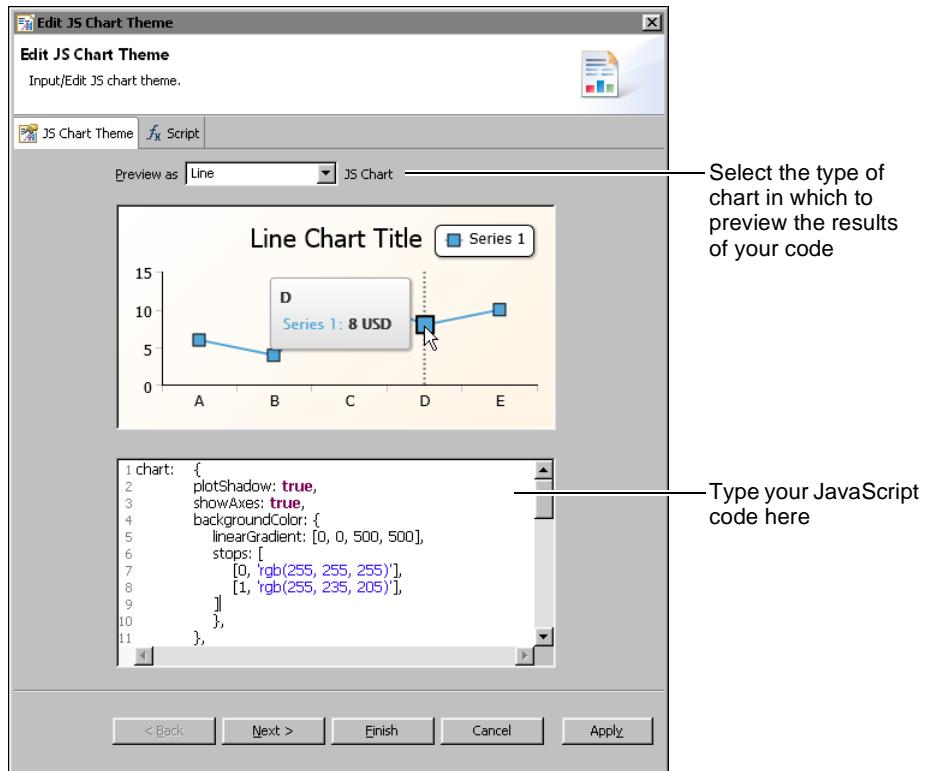


Figure 8-6 Example of JavaScript code and preview of a bar chart

Adding scripts to a chart

You can write scripts in JavaScript that specify the task to perform when a particular event occurs. This type of script is called an event handler. Like BIRT charts, HTML5 charts support two types of event handlers:

- Event handlers that respond to user interactions, such as a mouse click on a legend or a mouse over a series, when viewing the report. For example, you can create an event handler to link to another report when a user clicks a bar in a bar chart or reorders values displayed in a tooltip from highest to lowest.
- Event handlers that respond to chart events, which occur when BIRT renders an HTML5 chart. Use this type of event handler to conditionally change or add chart elements as the chart is being generated. For example, you can write an event handler to calculate an average value and display this value as a marker line.

For both types of event handlers, you use the script editor in the chart builder, as shown in Figure 8-7. To launch the script editor, choose the Script tab.

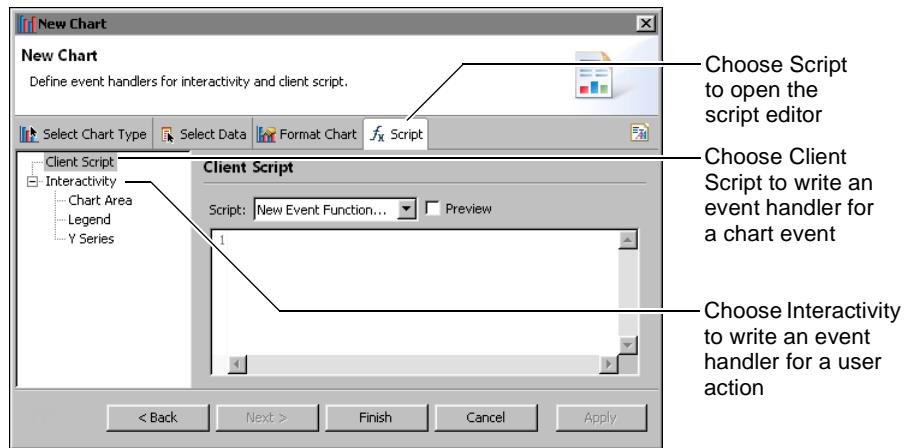


Figure 8-7 Script editor displaying the UI for writing a chart event handler

To create an event handler that responds to a user interaction, choose Interactivity. To create an event handler that responds to a chart event, choose Client Script, as shown in Figure 8-7.

Scripts that you write using Client Script apply to HTML5 charts only. If you later change a chart's output format from HTML5 to SVG, BIRT ignores these client-side scripts when generating the chart. You can also add Client Scripts to the JavaScript chart theme to share the script among multiple HTML5 charts using the script editor in the Chart Theme Wizard, as shown in Figure 8-8.

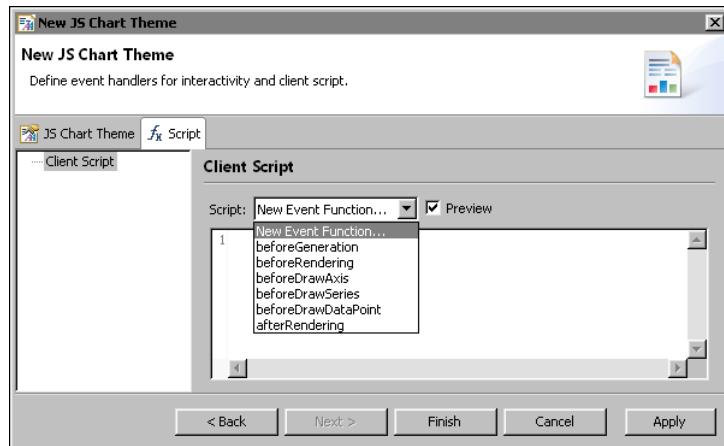


Figure 8-8 Script editor displaying the chart event handler interface

Writing event handlers that respond to user interactions

Depending on what you want to accomplish, you can create some of these interactivity event handlers without scripting. For typical event handlers, the script editor in the chart builder simplifies the process by providing a list of chart elements, a list of events, and a list of actions. Select the chart element you want to make interactive, select an event, such as Mouse Click or Mouse Over, then select an action, such as Show Tooltip or Hyperlink. To implement a custom action, choose Invoke Script, then write JavaScript code. For HTML5 charts, this code can use the Highcharts API.

Figure 8-9 shows an example of an event handler defined for a chart's Y series. The event handler runs when the Mouse Over event is triggered. When triggered, the Show Tooltip action runs. In this example, the tooltip is set to display the series data, which is typical.

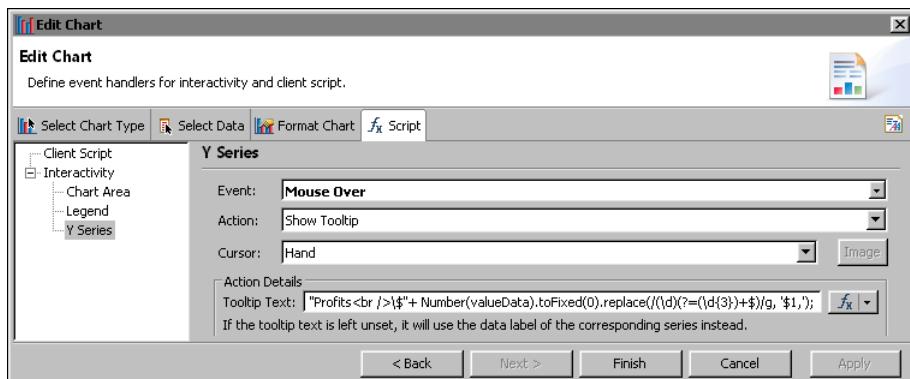


Figure 8-9 Script editor displaying an interactivity event handler

Figure 8-10 shows the results of the previous event handler. When the user places the mouse pointer over the first bar in the bar chart, a tooltip displays the series data value.

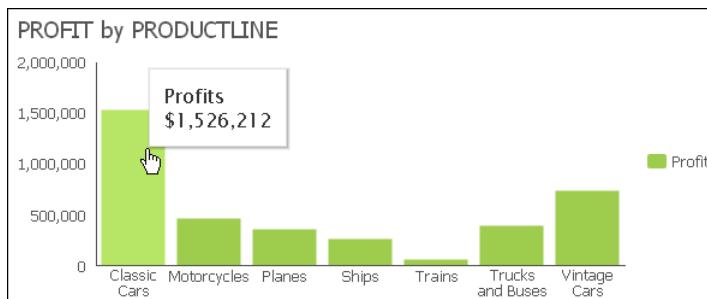


Figure 8-10 A tooltip displays a bar's data value when the user places the mouse pointer over the bar

Figure 8-11 shows an example of an event handler defined for a chart's legend. The event handler runs when the Mouse Click event is triggered. When triggered, the Invoke Script action runs. In this example, the following script brings a series to the front when the user clicks the series name in the legend:

```
evt.target.group.toFront();
```

This line of code calls a method in the Highcharts API.

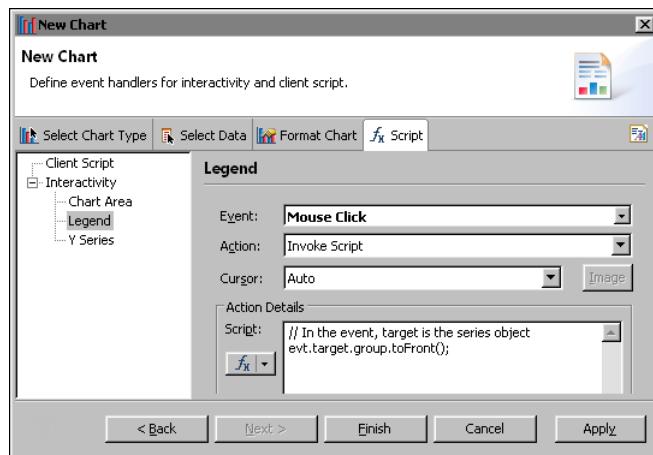


Figure 8-11 Script editor displaying an event handler that runs a script

Figure 8-12 shows the results of the previous event handler. When the user clicks the In Process value in the area chart's legend, the corresponding series in the chart displays in front of the other overlapping series.

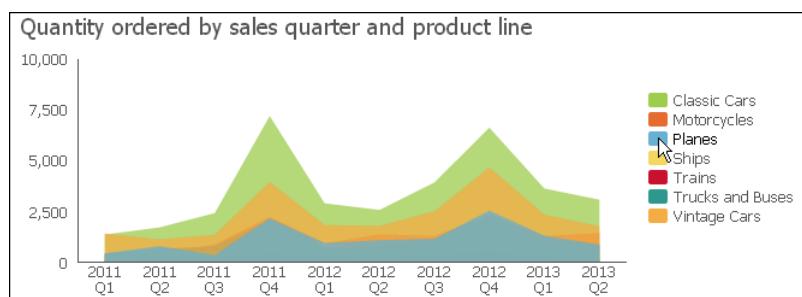


Figure 8-12 In Process series displayed in front when the user clicks the series name in the legend

Compared to BIRT charts, HTML5 charts support fewer events and actions, and fewer chart elements on which to define event handlers. The additional events that BIRT charts support, but that HTML5 charts do not, include Mouse Down, Mouse Up, Mouse Move, Key Down, and Key Up. The additional chart elements for which you can define event handlers in a BIRT chart, but not an HTML5 chart, include the chart title, *y*-axis, and *x*-axis.

If you begin by creating a BIRT chart, then later change the output format to HTML5, BIRT ignores the event handlers defined for events that are specific to a BIRT chart when generating the chart. This behavior provides the flexibility of creating and maintaining event handlers for either chart format with the option of changing the chart format at any time without any additional changes to the design.

Writing event handlers that respond to chart events

Unlike event handlers that respond to user interactions with the chart, the event handlers that you write for chart events require programming in JavaScript. You also have to review the Highcharts API to know what chart options you can manipulate and how.

In the script editor, you select an event function, such as `beforeRendering()` or `beforeDrawAxis()`, then you write code that performs a specific task or tasks when the chart event occurs. The event handlers that you write for HTML5 chart events differ from the event handlers for BIRT charts in several important aspects, as described in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2 Comparison of event handlers in HTML5 charts and BIRT charts

| Event handlers in HTML5 charts | Event handlers in BIRT charts |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Support only JavaScript | Support JavaScript and Java |
| Use client-side scripting and limited server-side scripting | Use server-side scripting only |
| Use the Highcharts API | Use BIRT charting API |

Write client-side scripts using the script editor accessible from the Script tab in the chart builder. Write server-side scripts using the script editor accessible from the Script tab in the report editor. Only the following server-side event functions are supported for HTML5 charts: `beforeDataSetFilled()`, `afterDataSetFilled()`, and `beforeGeneration()`.

This section provides information about writing client-side event handlers for HTML5 chart events. For information about writing server-side event handlers, see *Integrating and Extending BIRT*.

For documentation about the Highcharts API, go to the following location:

<http://api.highcharts.com/highcharts>

About the HTML5 chart events

The set of events for an HTML5 chart is much smaller than the set of events for a BIRT chart. Table 8-3 lists the HTML5 chart event functions and describes when they are called.

Table 8-3 HTML5 chart event functions

| Event function | Called |
|--|---|
| afterRendering(chart) | After the chart is rendered |
| beforeDrawAxis(axis, axisOptions, chart, axisIndex) | Before rendering each axis |
| beforeDrawDataPoint(point, pointOptions, chart, seriesIndex, pointIndex) | Before drawing each data point graphical representation or marker |
| beforeDrawSeries(series, seriesOptions, chart, seriesIndex) | Before rendering the series |
| beforeGeneration(options) | Before the chart is created |
| beforeRendering(options, chart) | Before the chart is rendered |

Setting chart options through scripting

The before functions are called after BIRT generates the static JavaScript options, which are based on the chart's data and formatting options set in the chart builder. The beforeGeneration() function is the first function called after the generation of the static JavaScript options, but before a chart object is created. Use beforeGeneration() to add chart options that Highcharts provides, but that are not available through the chart builder's format page.

For example, Highcharts provides a credits option to display a credits label in the chart. To add this label to the lower right corner of the chart (the default position), you would write code as follows:

```
beforeGeneration: function(options)
{
    options.credits = {
        enabled: true,
        text: 'Acme Inc.'
    };
},
```

As the code example shows, beforeGeneration() receives an options object. You use this options object to configure chart options. When you type the word, options, followed by a period (.), the script editor displays a list of options, as shown in Figure 8-13. Click an option to view summary information about it. Double-click an option to add it to your code.

The other before functions also receive an options object, for example, axisOptions or seriesOptions, which is specific to the associated chart element. Your code typically makes changes to the options object to change the appearance of an axis, series, or data point. The following code example shows how to use

beforeDrawSeries() and the seriesOptions object to display a legend for all series types except pie:

```
beforeDrawSeries: function(series, seriesOptions, chart,
    seriesIndex)
{
    if ( series.type == "pie" )
    {
        seriesOptions.showInLegend = false;
    }
    else
    {
        seriesOptions.showInLegend = true;
    }
},
```

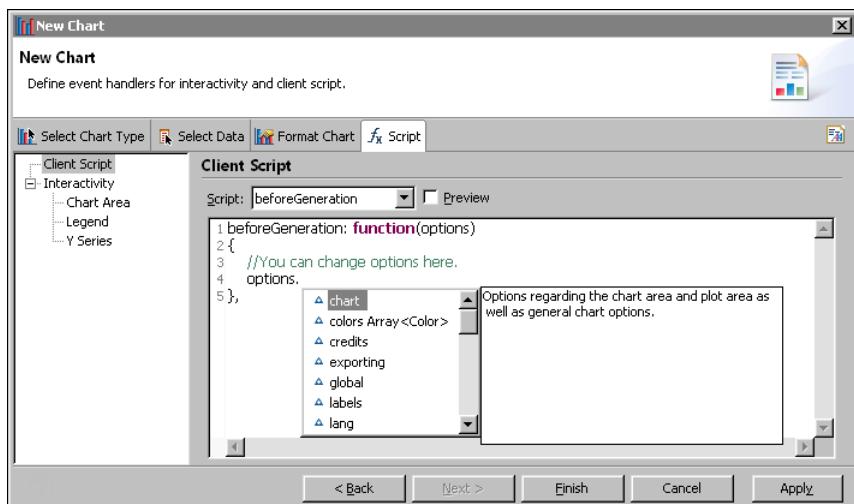


Figure 8-13 The script editor displaying the available options

All the before functions, except beforeGeneration(), also receive the chart object, which represents the chart that is created based on the original static options and any options created with beforeGeneration(). With the exception of beforeGeneration(), your code can query the chart object to determine what changes to make to the options. You typically use these before functions to dynamically add, change, or remove a chart element based on specified conditions. Avoid making any changes with your code to the chart object itself because it is a temporary object. Changes to this temporary chart are discarded along with the chart.

After the before functions run, BIRT passes the original options and your scripted options into a constructor to create a new chart object. The afterRendering() function provides the final opportunity to make changes to this new chart object.

To get the chart object, use the `getCore()` method, as shown in the following code snippet:

```
afterRendering: function(Chart)
{
    myChart=Chart.getCore();
    ...
}
```

Scripting example 1

The bar chart in Figure 8-14 shows the following custom options that are added through scripting:

- A script in `beforeDrawSeries()` calculates the average sales total, and changes the color of bars that show data values above the average value.
- A script in `afterRendering()` draws a plot line on the y -axis to show the average value, and adds a legend item to display the average value.

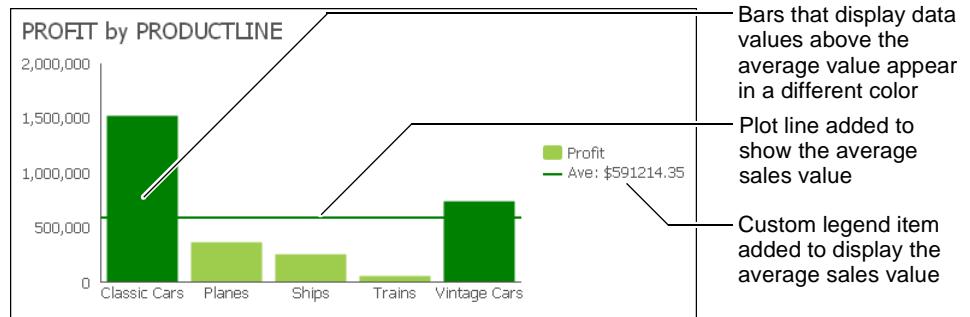


Figure 8-14 Customized options in a bar chart

The event handlers written for the bar chart appear in Listing 8-2.

Listing 8-2 Event-handling script for the bar chart with customized options

```
beforeDrawSeries: function(series, seriesOptions, tempChart,
    seriesIndex)
{
    var totalValue = 0;

    // First, find the average value for the series
    for ( var i = 0; i < series.data.length; i++ )
    {
        totalValue += series.data[i].y;
    }
    aveValue = totalValue / series.data.length;
    for ( var j = 0; j < series.data.length; j++ )
    {
        // Find out if this data point is above average
        if ( series.data[j].y <= aveValue )
```

```

        {
            continue;
        }
        // The data point is above average. Color it green
        var pointOptions = seriesOptions.data[j];
        pointOptions.color = 'green';
    },
}

afterRendering: function(myChart)
{
    var chart=myChart.getCore();
    var mySeries = chart.series[0];
    // Assuming aveValue was set in the beforeDrawSeries function,
    // draw a plot line at the average value.
    mySeries.yAxis.addPlotLine({
        color: 'green',
        width: 2,
        value: aveValue,
        id: 'averageValuePlotLine',
        zIndex: 2
    });
    // Add a legend item that labels the plot line
    // Do this by adding an empty series
    chart.addSeries({
        color: 'green',
        name: 'Ave: $' + aveValue.toFixed(2),
        marker: {
            enabled: false
        }
    });
},

```

Scripting example 2

The bar chart in Figure 8-15 shows custom objects, stars, that are added through scripting. Each star indicates the highest value for each order status series.

A script in afterRendering() performs the following tasks:

- Calculates the highest (max) value for each y-series
- Draws a star based on the width of the bar
- Positions the stars at the top of the appropriate bars

This script showcases Highchart's renderer object, which supports drawing shapes, such as circles, rectangles, and stars, and adding images and text to a

chart. The renderer is useful for adding annotations to a chart. For example, instead of a star, you can annotate the max value by creating text and enclosing it in a rectangle.

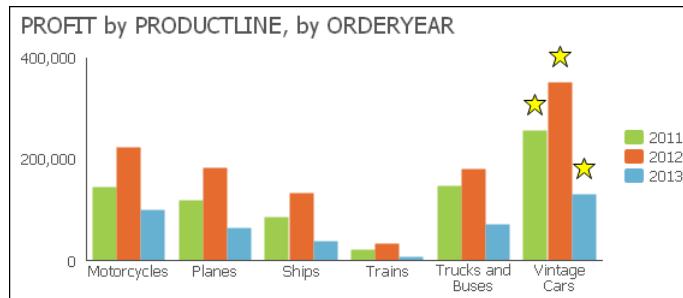


Figure 8-15 Bar chart with custom objects

The JavaScript code written for this bar chart appears in Listing 8-3.

Listing 8-3 Event-handling script for the bar chart with custom objects

```
afterRendering: function(myChart)
{
    // Annotate the max value in each series with a
    // star drawn above the column
    var chart=myChart.getCore();

    // Loop through each series
    for ( var i = 0; i < chart.series.length; i++ )
    {
        var mySeries = chart.series[i];
        var maxValue = mySeries.data[0].y;
        var maxValueIdx = 0;
        if ( !maxValue )
        {
            maxValue = 0;
        }

        // First, find the max value for this series
        for ( var j = 1; j < mySeries.data.length; j++ )
        {
            var curValue = mySeries.data[j].y;
            if ( !curValue )
            {
                continue;
            }
            if ( maxValue < mySeries.data[j].y )
            {
                maxValue = mySeries.data[j].y;
                maxValueIdx = j;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        }
    }

var maxPoint = mySeries.data[maxValueIdx];

// Now that we have the max value, annotate its column
// with a star. Create a group to hold each annotation.
var group = chart.renderer.g().add();

var barW = maxPoint.shapeArgs.width;
var barX = maxPoint.shapeArgs.x;
var barY = maxPoint.shapeArgs.y;

// Draw a star based on the width of the column,
// and add it to the group
var star = chart.renderer.path(['M', barW/2, 0,
    'L',
    barW*.4, barW/4,
    barW*.05, barW/4,
    barW*.325, barW*.475,
    barW*.2, barW*.85,
    barW/2, barW*.6,
    barW*.8, barW*.85,
    barW*.675, barW*.475,
    barW*.95, barW/4,
    barW*.6, barW/4,
    'Z'])
    .attr({
        fill : 'yellow',
        stroke: 'black',
        'stroke-width': 1
}).add(group);

// The following tags add interactivites to the star using SMIL
// animation. SMIL is a subset of SVG that is not supported in
// all browser environments. These tags are added to
// demonstrate additional interactivity and animation that can
// be added via SVG tags - best previewed using Firefox.
// Add jump animation on mouse over.
var jump = chart.renderer.createElement('animateMotion')
    .attr({
        begin : 'mouseover;touchstart',
        calcMode : 'paced',
        path : "M 0 0 L 0 -25 L 0 0",
        dur : '1s',
        fill : 'freeze',
        additive : 'sum'
}).add(star);

// Add rotate animation on mouse over

```

```
var rotate = chart.renderer.createElement('animateTransform')
    .attr({
        begin : 'mouseover;touchstart',
        attributeName : 'transform',
        type : 'rotate',
        from : '0 ' + barW/2 + ' ' + barW/2,
        to : "360 " + barW/2 + " " + barW/2,
        dur : '1s',
        additive : 'sum'
    }).add(star);

// Add turn to red fill to the star on mouse click
var turnToRed = chart.renderer.createElement('set')
    .attr({
        begin : 'click',
        attributeName : 'fill',
        to : 'red'
    }).add(star);

// Move the group to the top of the correct bar,
// and set it to draw in front of everything in the chart
group.attr({
    translateX: barX + chart.plotLeft,
    translateY: barY + chart.plotTop - barW - 10
});
group.toFront();

},
```

Scripting example 3

The scatter chart in Figure 8-16 shows a vertical and horizontal plot line and tooltip that appear when the mouse pointer is placed over a data point. The plot line and tooltip disappear when the mouse pointer is moved away from a data point.

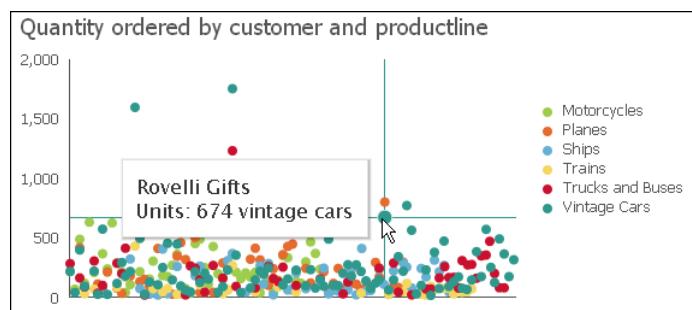


Figure 8-16 Scatter chart displaying a dynamic plot line and tooltip

The event-handling script to display and remove the plot line dynamically appears in Listing 8-4.

Listing 8-4 Event-handling script to display a plot line dynamically

```
beforeGeneration: function(options)
{
    options.xAxis.maxZoom = 3600000*24*90;
},
beforeRendering: function(options, chart)
{
    options.plotOptions = {
        series : {
            point : {
                events : {
                    mouseOver: function() {
                        this.series.xAxis.addPlotLine({
                            color: this.series.color,
                            width: 1,
                            value: this.x,
                            id: 'dynamicVerticalPlotLine'
                        });
                        this.series.yAxis.addPlotLine({
                            color: this.series.color,
                            width: 1,
                            value: this.y,
                            id: 'dynamicHorizontalPlotLine'
                        });
                    },
                    mouseOut: function() {
                        this.series.xAxis.removePlotLine('dynamicVerticalPlotLine');
                        this.series.yAxis.removePlotLine('dynamicHorizontalPlotLine');
                    }
                }
            }
        };
    },
}
```

Building a template

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About report templates
- Design considerations
- Creating a report template
- Providing data with a report template
- Creating themes for a report template
- Publishing a template
- Setting the default template category

About report templates

A report template defines the basic report structure for all new reports. Templates are used by applications such as Actuate BIRT Designer Professional and Report Studio.

Users sometimes need custom templates that are more appropriate for the data they want to present. An organization typically also requires that reports have a specific look and feel. You create templates using the Report Design perspective in Actuate BIRT Designer Professional, an Eclipse-based application for creating reports.

Design considerations

A template typically contains visual elements, such as tables, charts, and labels, and can also contain defined data sets which provide the data for a report. A template can also be a complete report that presents professionally formatted data. As you create a template, consider what data the user needs to use in the report, how the user wants to present the data, and what the user needs as a starting point for the report. The following section provides tips for creating effective templates.

Separating or combining visual and data elements

When designing a template, you can either include both visual and data elements in the template or keep them separate. Templates that contain only visual elements are more versatile. The user can mix and match data objects or information objects with these templates. Separating presentation from data can be efficient and optimal, if developers with design and data-retrieval expertise closely collaborate to ensure that the templates and data are suitable for use together.

Designing themes

A theme is a collection of styles that can specify the colors used in a report, the font used for different text, label, or data items, the spacing or alignment of items, border styles, and so on. Designers create a theme to apply a consistent style or appearance to a report.

When you create a template, consider creating different themes, so that the user can choose from multiple styles. The creation of a theme is optional. Themes are stored in a BIRT library file, separate from the template file.

Defining all the styles in a theme within a library makes it easier to maintain and update the appearance of a template. When a user requests new or modified

styles to use with a particular template, update the theme in the library, then publish the latest version of the library to the server. You do not need to modify the template file each time.

Improving usability

A template should enable the user to quickly determine how to use and freely edit most elements in it. The following guidelines enable you to improve the usability of a template:

- Set the following optional template properties:
 - The display name of the template
The display name should represent the purpose of the template, such as a list or cross tab. If you do not specify a display name, the name of the template file is used.
 - A brief description of the template
A description provides additional information that helps the user decide which template to use, appearing as a tooltip when the user hovers the mouse pointer over the thumbnail image of the template.
 - The image to use as the thumbnail image of the template
An image provides a graphical preview of the template. If you do not provide an image, a gray box appears displaying the text, "No preview".

Report Template, shown in Figure 9-1, compares two template images in Report Studio. The first thumbnail image shows a template for which properties are not specified. The next one shows a template for which general properties are set. As shown in Figure 9-1, it is easier for a user to decide which template to select if you specify properties when creating the template.

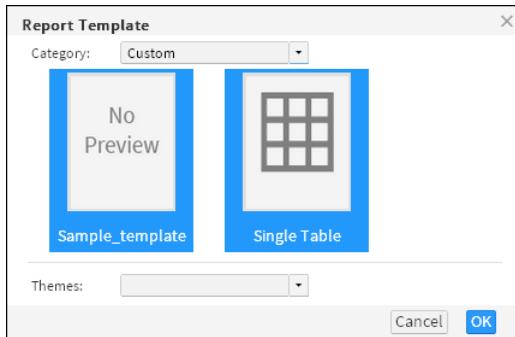


Figure 9-1 Displaying two templates: one without properties set and the other with properties set

- Decide which report elements in the template are editable. Examples of editable elements include labels for displaying report titles, section titles, or column headings, and empty tables into which users insert data. Examples of

non-editable elements include company logos and standard copyright statements.

- Provide meaningful names for each report element, so the user can easily identify the element. If you do not specify a name, Report Studio displays the name of the element type, such as Text or Label. The View menu, shown in Figure 9-2, lists all the elements in one of the default templates, so users can choose whether to display or hide the elements in the report.

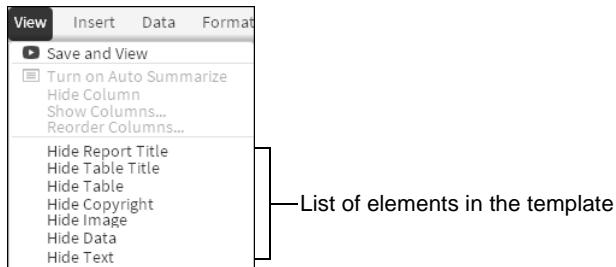


Figure 9-2 Report items listing all the template elements

- Provide instructions for using each editable element. For example, a table can display a message, such as "To get started, drag available data from the left or click here if no data is available," shown in Figure 9-3.



Figure 9-3 Template table with instructions

Creating a report template

You design a template in the same way that you design a BIRT report. You can also create a BIRT design and save it as a template. The file-name extension for a template file is .rpttemplate. To create globally usable templates, localize the text in the templates as you would in a BIRT design.

This section describes the key steps for creating a template but does not provide information about the report elements you can use in a template. For information about designing BIRT reports and templates, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

How to create a report template

- 1 To create a new template, in BIRT Designer Professional, in the Report Design perspective, complete the following steps:

- 1** Choose File→New→Template.
 - 2** In New Template—Template:
 - 1** Select the folder in which to create the template file.
 - 2** Specify a file name.
Choose Next.
 - 3** In New Template—Set Template Property:
 - 1** In Display Name, specify a display name for the template.
 - 2** In Description, provide a description of the template.
 - 3** In Template Image, browse to the thumbnail image of the template. This step assumes that you have created the image you want to use as the thumbnail image and placed it in the Shared Resources folder.
Choose Finish. A blank report page appears in the layout editor.
- 2** From the palette, drag the elements you want to include in the template and drop them in the layout editor.
 - 3** Identify elements that you want to allow Report Studio users to edit as template report items. Only labels and tables can be edited in Report Studio:
 - 1** Right-click the element, then choose Create Template Report Item.
 - 2** Specify a descriptive name for the element, so the Report Studio user can easily identify the purpose of the element.
 - 3** Provide instructions for using the element. The instructions appear in the report item in the template.

Figure 9-4 shows an example of an element name and instructions for using the element.

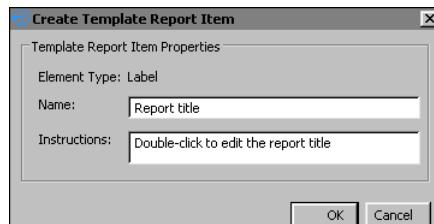


Figure 9-4 Specifying name and instructions for an editable element

- 4** For elements that you do not want the Report Studio user to edit, also specify a descriptive name. Figure 9-5 shows setting a label's name as Copyright.

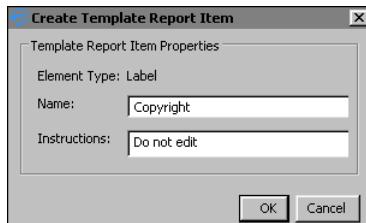


Figure 9-5 Specifying a name for a label element that users cannot edit

Choose OK.

Providing data with a report template

To enable the Report Studio user to use a template with an information object or a data object, add an editable table element to the template. When a user selects a template containing an editable table element, Report Studio prompts the user to select a data object or information object data source. Report Studio then prompts the user to select the data fields to display in the report table.

If you are creating a template that includes data, create a data source and data set that specifies the data that the Report Studio user can display in the report. You can define multiple data sources and multiple data sets in a template. When the user selects a template with multiple data sets, Report Studio prompts the user to select one of the data sets to use for the report. For information about defining data sources and data sets, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

Using a CSV file as a data source

A Report Studio report design can use a comma-separated values (CSV) file as a data source if the CSV file is a predefined data set in a report template. To use the file as a data source, copy the CSV file to the appropriate directory. To determine which directory to use, download the report template (.rpttemplate) file to a local directory and save it as an XML file. In the XML code, locate the <data-sources> element, shown in the following example:

```
<data-sources>
  <oda-data-source
    extensionID="org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.oda.flatfile"
    name="Data Source" id="266">
    <text-property name="displayName">Data Source
      </text-property>
    <property name="HOME">C:\</property>
    <property name="CHARSET">UTF-8</property>
    <property name="INCLTYPELINE">YES</property>
  </oda-data-source>
</data-sources>
```

The HOME or URI property shows the directory in which to place the CSV file.

Excluding a data set

You can exclude a data set in a template from the Select Data dialog in Report Studio. For example, you want to display stock quote data from a web service in the report, but you do not want the user to manipulate the data. To exclude a data set from the Select Data dialog, set the data set's UsageInBRS property to excluded in the template's XML representation. For example, the following code excludes the Orders data set:

```
<oda-data-set extensionID="org.eclipse.birt.report.data.oda.jdbc.JdbcSelectDataSet" name="Orders" id="8">
  <list-property name="userProperties">
    <structure>
      <property name="name">UsageInBRS</property>
      <property name="type">string</property>
      <property name="isVisible">true</property>
    </structure>
  </list-property>
  <property name="UsageInBRS">excluded</property>
```

Creating themes for a report template

A library can contain any number of themes, and a theme can contain any number of styles. You create themes in a library, then associate the library with a template. Actuate BIRT Designer Professional provides support for the following two types of styles:

- Create a custom style, and apply it to a report element. For example, you can create a style named Report Title, then apply the style to a label that displays the report title.
- Apply style properties to predefined style names, or selectors. These predefined style names correspond to the different types of report elements. For example, you can apply style properties to a predefined style named table-header, and all table headers in the report are formatted accordingly. This technique is similar to defining styles in CSS where you associate styles with HTML elements, such as `<H1>` or `<P>`.

How to create a theme

- 1 Create a library:

- 1 Choose File->New->Other.
- 2 In New, in Select a wizard, expand Actuate BIRT, then select Library. Choose Next.

- 3 In New Library, specify the folder in which to create the library, specify a file name, then choose Finish. If a warning message appears, choose OK.
- 2 Choose Outline view. Outline view, shown in Figure 9-6, displays the types of report elements you can add to a library.

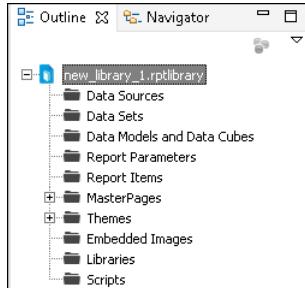


Figure 9-6 Outline view

- 3 In Outline view, expand Themes.
- 4 Right-click defaultTheme, and choose Rename to change the name of the theme.
- 5 Right-click the theme, and choose New Style to create a style for the theme.
- 6 On New Style, select one of the following options:
 - To apply style properties to a specific type of report element, select Predefined Style, and select a style from the drop-down list.
 - To create a user-named style, select Custom Style, and specify a unique descriptive name, such as Report Title or Copyright.
- 7 Set the desired properties for the style by selecting a property category on the left and specifying property values.
- 8 When you finish setting style properties, choose OK to save the style.
- 9 Repeat steps 5 to 8 to create additional styles for the theme.
- 10 To create a new theme, right-click Themes, and choose New Theme.

How to associate a library with a template

- 1 If the BIRT resource folder is not the current project folder, place the library in the BIRT resource folder, so that it is available to the template. To specify a folder as the resource folder:
 - 1 Choose Window->Preferences.
 - 2 In Preferences, shown in Figure 9-7, expand Actuate BIRT, and choose Resource.
 - 3 Choose File System to select a folder to use as the resource folder.

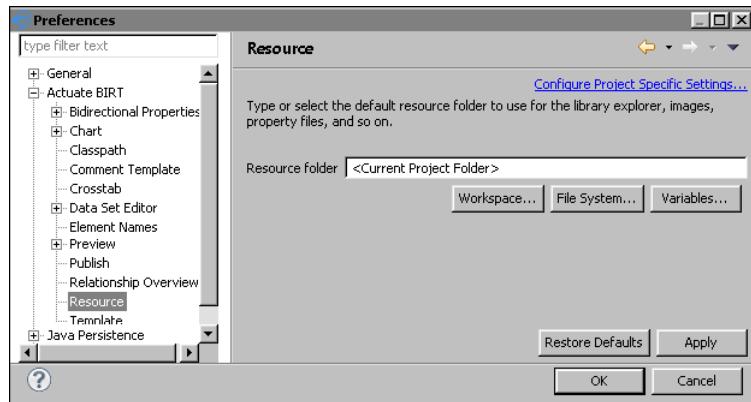


Figure 9-7 Specifying the location of the resource folder in Preferences

- 4 On Directory Selection, navigate to a folder on your computer or on the network, or choose Make New Folder to create a new folder.
 - 5 Choose OK to confirm your folder selection. Preferences displays the path to the resource folder.
 - 6 Choose OK to save the resource folder location information, and close the Preferences window.
 - 7 In Navigator, select the library, then choose File->Copy Library to Shared Resource Folder. Share Library displays the library name and the location of the resource folder.
 - 8 Choose Finish to confirm placing a copy of the library in the resource folder.
- 2** Open the template file, and choose Outline view.
- 3** In Outline view, shown in Figure 9-8, right-click Libraries and choose Use Library.

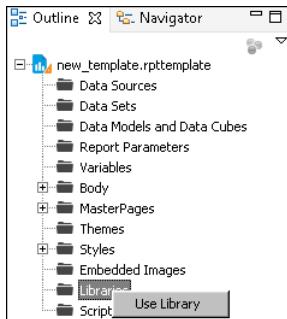


Figure 9-8 Choosing Use Library in the Outline view

- 4** In Use Library, expand Shared Resources to display the libraries in the BIRT resource folder. Figure 9-9 shows an example of Use Library.

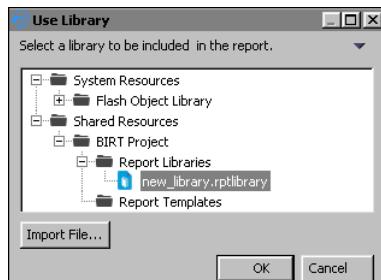


Figure 9-9 Displaying libraries in the resource folder

- 5** Select the library that contains the themes you want to use with the template, then choose OK.

Publishing a template

Templates must be published in specific locations for Report Studio to be able to display them. BIRT Designer Professional publishes the templates to the BizRDTemplates folder that it creates in the Resources folder of the volume. Report Studio displays templates by categories. When you publish a template, you can create a new category or select an existing category in which to display your template.

You can, for example, organize templates by report types (budget reports, expense reports, stock purchase plan reports) or by departments in your organization (Human Resources, Sales, Customer Support). Figure 9-10 shows an example of Report Studio displaying additional categories by report types. The Standard category appears at the top of the list because it is the default category supplied with Report Studio. All other categories that you create are listed in alphabetical order. You can designate a different template category as the default category, as described later in this section.

Typically, each template uses the following external resources that you must also publish to a specific location:

- An image file that functions as the thumbnail image of the template
- A library file containing the themes available to the report

If a template contains localized text and you have created resource files that translate text into different languages, you must also publish these (.properties) files. You publish all resources associated with a template when publishing the template. BIRT Designer Professional publishes these files to specific locations from which Report Studio can access them.

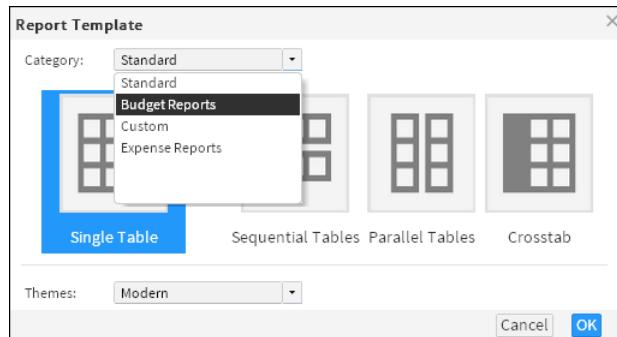


Figure 9-10 Displaying available template categories in Report Studio

How to publish a report template

- 1 In Actuate BIRT Designer Professional, in Navigator, right-click the template file, then choose Publish→Publish Templates. Publish Templates appears with the template file selected, as shown in Figure 9-11.



Figure 9-11 Publishing templates using BIRT Designer Professional

- 2 In Publish Templates, select Report Libraries to publish the themes and images associated with the template.
- 3 Select a server profile from the drop-down list. A server profile specifies the connection properties to connect to a specific Encyclopedia volume. To create a new server profile, complete the following steps:

- 1 Choose Add.

Server Profile appears. In Server Profile, complete the following steps:

- 2 In Server Type, select one of the following:

- Server

If you select this option, complete steps 3 to 8.

- Cloud Server

If you select this option, complete steps 9 to 13.

- 3 In Profile name, type a unique name that identifies the new profile.
 - 4 In Server, type the name or IP address of the computer on which Actuate BIRT iHub is installed.
 - 5 In Port number, type the number of the port to access Actuate BIRT iHub.
 - 6 If necessary, select the option to use a secure connection.
 - 7 In User name, type the user name for accessing the volume.
 - 8 In Password, type the password for accessing the volume.
- Choose Finish. Proceed to step 4.
- 9 In Profile name, type a unique name that identifies the Cloud profile.
 - 10 In Cloud Service URL, type the address for your cloud service.
 - 11 Choose Login.
 - 12 In Server Name, select the server to log in to.
 - 13 In Volume, select a volume.

Choose Finish.

- 4 In Publish Templates, in Template Category, select an existing category from the drop-down list in which to publish the template. Alternatively, create a new category by choosing Browse, then specifying the name of the new category.
- 5 In Version, select a version option. To copy the privileges from the last published version of the template, select Copy permissions from last version.
- 6 Choose Publish, then after the file is published, choose Close.

The first time you publish a template to an Encyclopedia volume, you must grant users access to the appropriate template folders and files. For more information about assigning privileges for folders and files on an Actuate BIRT iHub Encyclopedia volume, see *Managing Volumes and Users*.

Setting the default template category

To select a custom template, select a different category from the Category drop-down list. You can configure Report Studio so that the Report Template dialog displays a different template category as the default category.

How to set the default template category

- 1 Navigate to the WEB-INF directory of your Actuate web application. By default, the file path is:
`<context root>\WEB-INF`
- 2 Open web.xml for editing.
- 3 Change the value of the DEFAULT_REPORT_TEMPLATE_CATEGORY_NAME parameter from Standard to the name of the category whose templates you want the Report Template dialog to display by default. The following example shows the Sales category set as the default template category:

```
<param-name>DEFAULT_REPORT_TEMPLATE_CATEGORY_NAME  
    </param-name>  
<param-value>Sales</param-value>
```

- 4 Restart the web or application service for your Actuate web application to apply the changes you made.

Part Four

Enhancing application components

10

Writing expressions using EasyScript

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About EasyScript
- Using the EasyScript expression builder
- Changing the default expression syntax

About EasyScript

EasyScript is an expression syntax similar to the syntax used in Excel formulas. Like Excel, EasyScript provides functions for performing calculations on report data. In BIRT Designer Professional, EasyScript is supported in most places an expression is required. For example, when specifying an expression for a computed column, a column binding, a filter condition, or a map rule, you can use either JavaScript or EasyScript.

Choosing between EasyScript and JavaScript

You can use both JavaScript and EasyScript expressions in a report. For simple expressions or common calculations, the choice is often based on syntax familiarity or simplicity. Users who work with Excel functions will find EasyScript syntax familiar and easy to use.

The following example is an EasyScript expression that rounds values in a Price field to the nearest integer:

```
ROUND([Price])
```

The following example is the equivalent JavaScript expression:

```
Math.round(row["Price"])
```

Both expressions are straightforward, although one could argue that the EasyScript syntax is simpler. Now, compare the expressions used to round the Price values to 2 decimal places. In the following expressions, the first shows EasyScript syntax, and the second shows JavaScript syntax:

```
ROUND([Price], 2)  
Math.round(row["Price"]*100)/100
```

In this case, the EasyScript syntax is clearly simpler and more intuitive. The EasyScript ROUND() function provides a second argument that lets you specify the number of decimal places to which to round the number. The JavaScript round() function does not, and, therefore, requires additional mathematical operations.

If a report needs complex calculations that require lines of code or calculations that cannot be done with EasyScript, use JavaScript. For information about writing JavaScript expressions, see *BIRT: A Field Guide*.

Syntax rules

When writing an EasyScript expression, observe the following rules:

- Enclose field names within square brackets ([]), for example, [CustomerID].

- Field names and function names are case-sensitive. All function names are uppercase.
- When creating an expression that contains a literal date, always type the date according to the conventions of the US English locale. For example, if working in the French locale, type 07/10/2010 to represent July 10, 2010. Do not type 10/07/2010, which is the convention for dates in the French locale. The following expression, which calculates the number of days from the current date to Christmas, includes a literal date:
`DIFF_DAY(TODAY(), "12/25/10")`
- When creating an expression that contains a literal number, always type the number according to the conventions of the US English locale. Use a period (.), not a comma (,) as the decimal separator.

Using the EasyScript expression builder

When specifying an expression, the JavaScript syntax is the default. Figure 10-1 shows the icon that represents JavaScript syntax. Clicking on this icon opens the JavaScript expression builder.

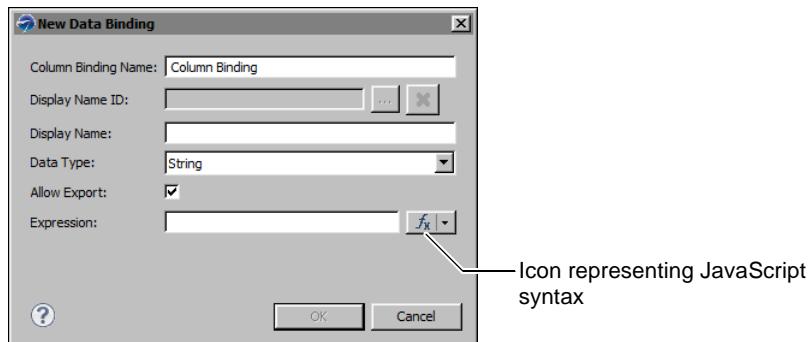


Figure 10-1 An expression property set to use a JavaScript expression

To switch to EasyScript syntax, click the arrow button next to the JavaScript syntax icon and choose EasyScript Syntax, as shown in Figure 10-2.

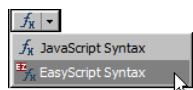


Figure 10-2 Switching to EasyScript

This action opens the EasyScript expression builder, shown in Figure 10-3.

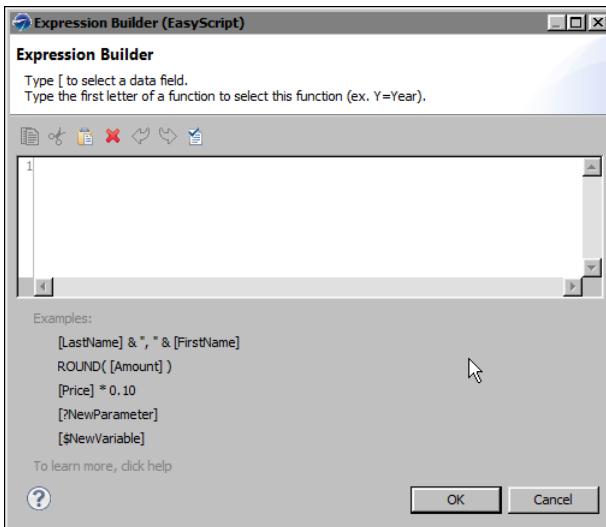


Figure 10-3 EasyScript expression builder

Like the JavaScript expression builder, the EasyScript expression builder provides help selecting functions and fields to use in an expression. To use a function in an expression, type the first letter of the function, then select a function from the list that appears. To use a field, type the left square bracket ([), then select a field from the list.



When you finish creating an expression, choose Validate to verify the expression.

Changing the default expression syntax

If you consistently use EasyScript or use it more than JavaScript, you can change the Default Syntax property in Preferences to EasyScript syntax. To access this property, select Window→Preferences, and choose Report Design—Expression Syntax. After changing the default syntax, the EasyScript syntax icon appears by default every time you create a new expression.

The Default Syntax property does not convert existing JavaScript expressions to EasyScript expressions, and vice versa. To change the syntax of an expression, you must select the syntax type and edit the expression accordingly.

11

Adding web interactivity to a report

This chapter contains the following topics:

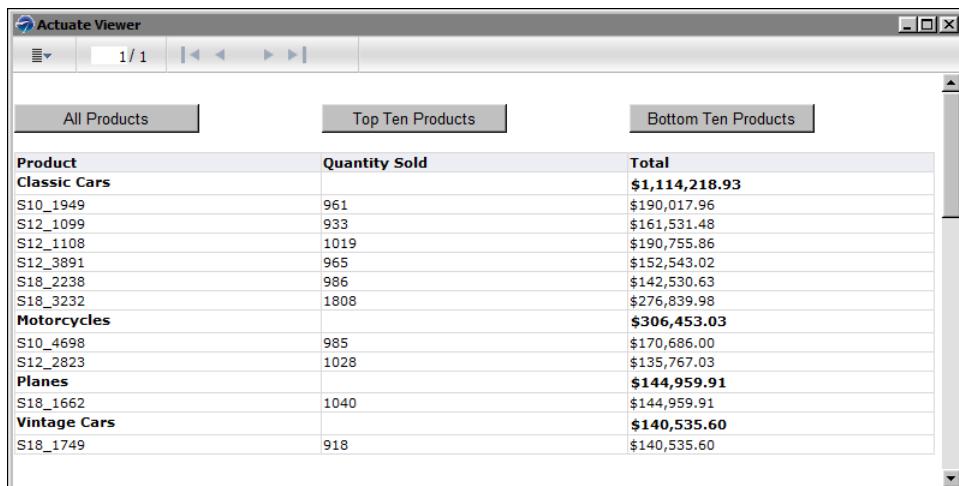
- About HTML buttons
- Creating an HTML button
- Writing code for an HTML button
- Changing the appearance of an HTML button

About HTML buttons

In a BIRT report, an HTML button is a report element that provides the same functionality as a button defined with the HTML <button> tag in a web page. The HTML button can execute client-side JavaScript code associated with button events, such as a button click or double-click.

You can use HTML buttons to provide users with custom interactive reporting functionality. For example, you can create HTML buttons that, when clicked, filter data, hide or show data, sort data, link to another report, or perform calculations.

Figure 11-1 shows Actuate Viewer displaying a product sales report that contains three buttons at the top. Each button provides a different data filtering option. The user can choose to view all product sales, the top ten products, or the bottom ten products. The report in Figure 11-1 shows the top ten products.



The screenshot shows a BIRT report titled "Actuate Viewer". At the top, there are three buttons: "All Products", "Top Ten Products", and "Bottom Ten Products". The "Top Ten Products" button is currently selected. Below the buttons is a table with three columns: "Product", "Quantity Sold", and "Total". The table lists products categorized into "Classic Cars", "Motorcycles", and "Planes", along with their respective quantities sold and total sales amount.

| Product | Quantity Sold | Total |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Classic Cars | | \$1,114,218.93 |
| S10_1949 | 961 | \$190,017.96 |
| S12_1099 | 933 | \$161,531.48 |
| S12_1108 | 1019 | \$190,755.86 |
| S12_3891 | 965 | \$152,543.02 |
| S18_2238 | 986 | \$142,530.63 |
| S18_3232 | 1808 | \$276,839.98 |
| Motorcycles | | \$306,453.03 |
| S10_4698 | 985 | \$170,686.00 |
| S12_2823 | 1028 | \$135,767.03 |
| Planes | | \$144,959.91 |
| S18_1662 | 1040 | \$144,959.91 |
| Vintage Cars | | \$140,535.60 |
| S18_1749 | 918 | \$140,535.60 |

Figure 11-1 Report with HTML buttons that provide different data filtering options

You can also use HTML buttons to integrate a report with other enterprise applications. Figure 11-2 shows an example of a report that uses Check Inventory and Process Order buttons to link to business processes that run in a different application.

The HTML button is supported in HTML reports only. It does not work in other output formats, such as PDF or Excel, and appears as static text in those documents. If a report is to be viewed in formats other than HTML, use the Visibility property to hide HTML buttons in all output formats, except HTML.

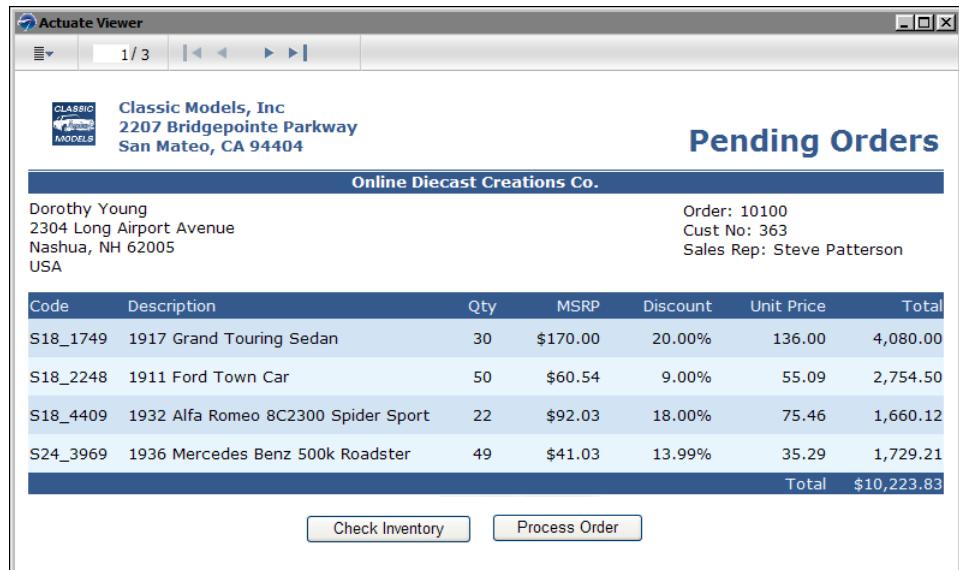


Figure 11-2 Report with HTML buttons that link to business processes

Creating an HTML button

Creating a functional HTML button entails inserting the HTML button element in the desired location in the report, specifying the text to display on the button, then programming the button's action. You can place an HTML button in the report page, a grid, table, list, and cross tab.

How to create an HTML button

- 1 Drag an HTML button element from the palette and drop it in the desired location in the report.
- 2 In HTML Button, specify the following values:
 - 1 In Name, type a different name for the element if you do not want to use the default name. Each HTML button must have a unique name.
 - 2 In Value, type the text to display on the button. Alternatively, select JavaScript Syntax or EasyScript Syntax to create an expression to display a dynamic or calculated value. Figure 11-3 shows an example of text specified for Value.

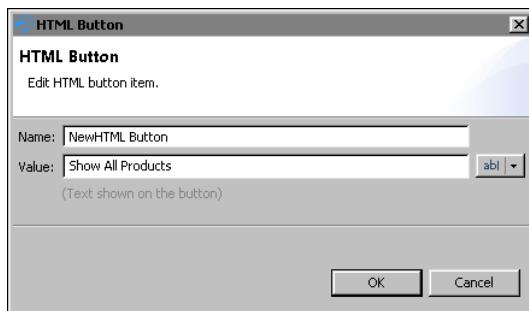


Figure 11-3 Definition of an HTML button

- 3 Choose OK. A message appears, providing information about writing code for the button. Choose OK.

The HTML button appears in the report.

- 3 While the button is selected, choose the Script tab.
- 4 In the script editor, click New Event Function and select a button event from the drop-down list, shown in Figure 11-4.

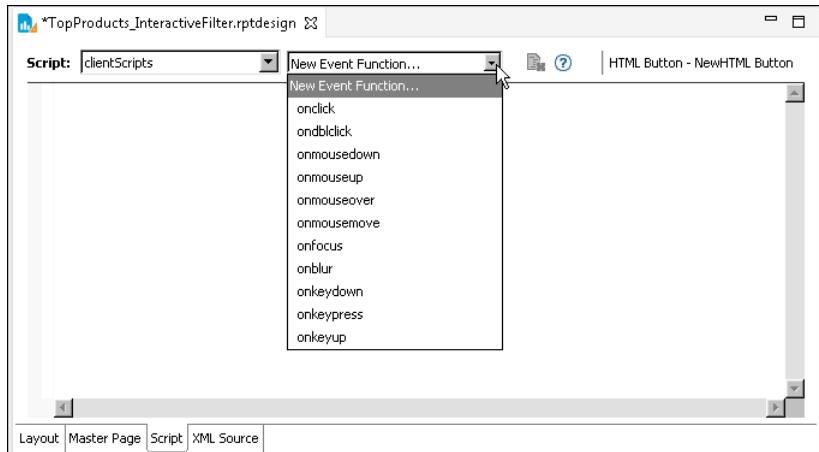


Figure 11-4 Click New Event Function to display the list of button events

- 5 Write JavaScript code to program the button's action for the selected event. The next section provides information about this task.
- 6 Run the report in the web viewer to test the button's functionality. If you do not receive expected results, or if you receive an error, verify that the event handler script does not contain any problems.

Writing code for an HTML button

After inserting an HTML button in a report, you use the script editor to write JavaScript code that specifies the task to perform when a particular button event occurs. This type of code is called an event handler. HTML button event handlers can consist of any valid JavaScript code, and typically access report data and the Actuate JavaScript API to provide interactive viewing functionality.

The HTML button supports multiple events, and you can write multiple event handlers for a single button to execute different routines based on the event that occurs. For example, you can write an event handler that displays help information when the user moves the mouse pointer over a button, and a second event handler to run a business process when the user clicks the button.

Table 11-1 lists and describes the events that the HTML button supports and for which you can write code.

Table 11-1 Supported events

| Event | Description |
|-------------|--|
| onblur | Occurs when the button loses focus, or stops being active |
| onclick | Occurs when the button is clicked |
| ondblclick | Occurs when the button is double-clicked |
| onfocus | Occurs when the button gets focus, or becomes active |
| onkeydown | Occurs when a keyboard key is pressed |
| onkeypress | Occurs when a keyboard key is pressed and released |
| onkeyup | Occurs when a keyboard key is released |
| onmousedown | Occurs when a mouse button is pressed |
| onmousemove | Occurs when a mouse pointer moves when it is over the button |
| onmouseover | Occurs when a mouse pointer moves onto the button |
| onmouseup | Occurs when a mouse button is released |

When you select an event for which to write code, the script editor provides a JavaScript code template, as shown in Figure 11-5.

The following line of code in the template instructs the software to execute the code in the braces that follow when a click, or button press, event occurs:

```
this.onclick = function(event)
```

Do not modify this line of code. Write your JavaScript code in the braces following that line.

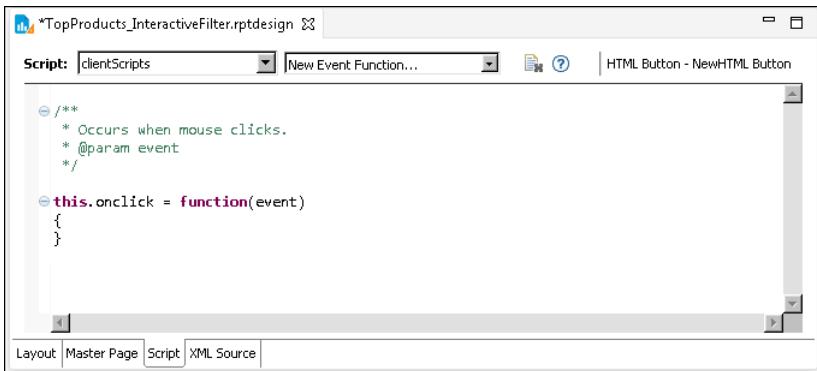


Figure 11-5 Script editor displaying a script template

If you write multiple event handlers for an HTML button, the script editor places all the event handlers serially, as shown in the following code example:

```
/**  
 * Occurs when mouse clicks.  
 * @param event */  
  
this.onclick = function(event)  
{  
    /* onclick code here */  
}  
  
/**  
 * Occurs when a mouse button is released.  
 * @param event */  
  
this.onmouseup = function(event)  
{  
    /* onmouseup code here */  
}
```

Accessing report data

It is common to use HTML buttons to perform calculations on demand or to present additional information. For example, rather than display customer notes that take up space in a report or that users view infrequently, you can create an HTML button that, when clicked, displays the information when users want to view the information.

These types of event handlers typically require access to data in the report, such as row data, aggregate data, or report parameter values. To provide event handlers with access to report data, you must do the following:

- 1 Insert the HTML button in a container, such as a table, that provides access to data.
- 2 For each type of data, create a variable for the HTML button using the Variables page on Property Editor. Figure 11-6 shows an HTML button variable named CustomerNotes whose value is set to the Notes column.

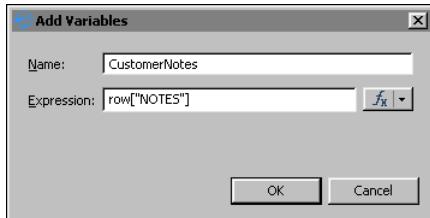


Figure 11-6 Variable associated with an HTML button

After you create a variable, use `dataObject` to access the variable in an event handler. For example, to access the variable `CustomerNotes`, use `dataObject.CustomerNotes`, as shown in the following event handler code:

```
/**
 * Occurs when mouse clicks.
 * @param event */
this.onclick = function(event)
{
  alert("Customer notes: " +
    "\n" + dataObject.CustomerNotes );
}
```

This example uses the JavaScript `alert` function to display customer notes in a message box, as shown in Figure 11-7.

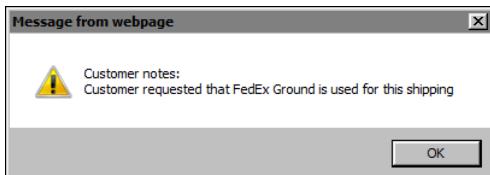


Figure 11-7 Message box displaying a note when the HTML button is clicked

The next example shows how to use an HTML button to calculate the price of a product after applying a discount specified by the user at report view time. Figure 11-8 shows the report in the web viewer. The report lists the products and their manufacturer's suggested retail price (MSRP). Each product row contains a Discounted Price button for calculating the discounted price for that product.

| Product | MSRP | |
|--------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| 1952 Alpine Renault 1300 | 214.3 | Discounted Price |
| 1972 Alfa Romeo GTA | 136 | Discounted Price |
| 1962 Lancia A Delta 16V | 147.74 | Discounted Price |
| 1968 Ford Mustang | 194.57 | Discounted Price |
| 2001 Ferrari Enzo | 207.8 | Discounted Price |
| 1969 Corvair Monza | 151.08 | Discounted Price |
| 1968 Dodge Charger | 117.44 | Discounted Price |
| 1969 Ford Falcon | 173.02 | Discounted Price |
| 1970 Plymouth Hemi Cuda | 79.8 | Discounted Price |
| 1969 Dodge Charger | 115.16 | Discounted Price |
| 1993 Mazda RX-7 | 141.54 | Discounted Price |
| 1965 Aston Martin DB5 | 124.44 | Discounted Price |
| 1948 Porsche 356-A Roadster | 77 | Discounted Price |
| 1995 Honda Civic | 142.25 | Discounted Price |
| 1998 Chrysler Plymouth Prowler | 163.73 | Discounted Price |
| 1999 Indy 500 Monte Carlo SS | 132 | Discounted Price |

Figure 11-8 Product report using HTML buttons to calculate discounted prices

When the user clicks a button, a window prompts the user to type a discount percent, as shown in Figure 11-9.

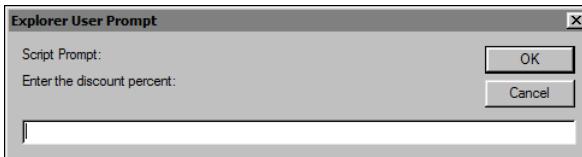


Figure 11-9 Window prompting for a discount percent

After the user enters a value, such as 10, and chooses OK, another window displays the product's discounted price, as shown in Figure 11-10.

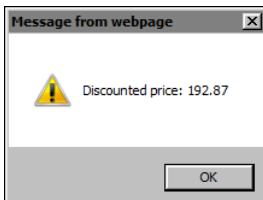


Figure 11-10 Window displaying the discounted price

To create this HTML button, a button labeled Discounted Price is inserted in the detail row of a table. The HTML button's event handler code requires the MSRP

values to calculate the discounted price, so a variable is created. Figure 11-11 shows the definition of a variable named Price.

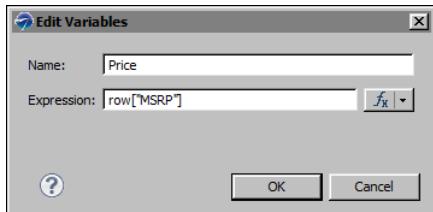


Figure 11-11 Price variable defined for the HTML button

The event handler code for the HTML button is as follows:

```
this.onclick = function(event)
{
    Discount = window.prompt('Enter the discount percent: ', '');
    DiscountedPrice = dataObject.Price - (dataObject.Price *
        (Discount/100));
    alert("Discounted price: " + DiscountedPrice);
}
```

The first line after the opening brace prompts the user for a discount value and stores the value in the Discount variable. The second line calculates the discounted price using the values in the Price and Discount variables. The third line displays the results in a message box. Note that this event handler code covers only the main tasks. A more complete event handler would also perform data validation to ensure that the input value is a number, and handle the case if the user chooses Cancel at the prompt.

How to add a variable to an HTML button

- 1 In the layout editor, select the HTML button to which to add a variable.
- 2 Choose Property Editor, then choose the Variables tab.
- 3 In Variables, choose Add.
- 4 In Add Variables, specify the following values:
 - 1 In Name, type a unique name for the variable. JavaScript event handlers use the name to access the variable's information through dataObject. For example, the event handler accesses a variable named credit as dataObject.credit.
 - 2 In Expression, type the value that the variable contains. You can also use Expression Builder to create a value. Choose OK.

Variables displays the variable you created, as shown in Figure 11-12.

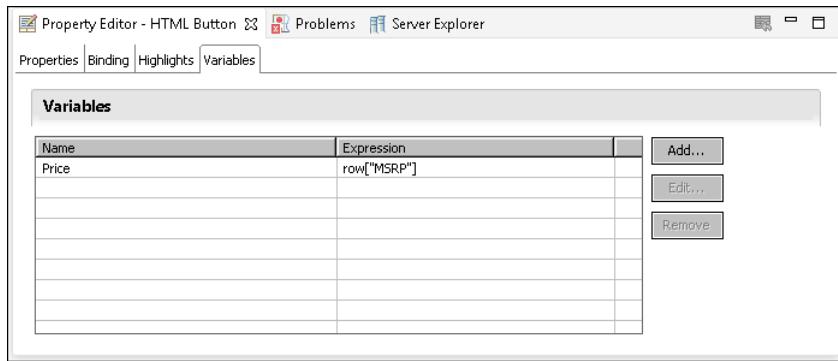


Figure 11-12 Variable defined for an HTML button

Using the Actuate JavaScript API

Actuate provides a JavaScript API (JSAPI) to support the integration of Actuate technology with web applications. Application developers can use the API to embed entire reports or individual report elements, such as charts or tables, into existing web pages.

HTML button event handlers can also use JSAPI to access report elements, manipulate data, and refresh a report in the Actuate viewer. For example, you can use the JSAPI to implement interactive functionality in the viewer, such as sorting and filtering data, linking to other report elements, and displaying or hiding report elements.

The three HTML buttons in the report shown in Figure 11-1, which provide three data filtering options, use methods in the JSAPI to get the current viewer, create the filters, and reload the report with new data each time the user clicks one of the buttons. The following is the event handler code for the Top Ten Products button:

```
this.onclick = function(event)
{
    //Get the current viewer object and the table with the
    //bookmark DetailTable on the current page.
    var viewer = this.getViewer();
    var pagecontents = viewer.getCurrentPageContent();
    var table = pagecontents.getTableByBookmark("DetailTable");

    //Create a top 10 filter on the table
    table.setFilters(new actuate.data.Filter("PRICE",
        actuate.data.Filter.TOP_N, "10"));

    //Reload the table
    table.submit();
}
```

The following is the event handler code for the All Products button:

```
this.onclick = function(event)
{
    var viewer = this.getViewer();
    var pagecontents = viewer.getCurrentPageContent();
    var table = pagecontents.getTableByBookmark("DetailTable");
    table.clearFilters("PRICE");
    table.submit();
}
```

The JSAPI provides many classes and methods that are useful for adding functionality to HTML buttons. For more information about using the JSAPI, see *Using Actuate JavaScript API*.

Testing an HTML button

As mentioned previously, HTML buttons are supported in HTML reports only. To test the functionality of an HTML button, run the report in the web viewer.

Changing the appearance of an HTML button

As with other report elements, you can modify an HTML button by changing property values, such as its name, its value, or aspects of its appearance. The tabs on the property sheet for the element support altering the appearance, visibility, and other features.

The general properties page provides the ability to change the size, color, and the appearance of the text of the button. By default, the button's size adjusts to the length of the text on the button. If a report contains multiple buttons and you want all the buttons displaying at the same size, specify values for the Width and Height properties.

The general properties page also supports adding an image to the face of the button. Use the Upload button next to the Image property to add an image. Before doing so, verify the image file is the appropriate size for the button. A button expands to display the image in its full size unless you specify Width and Height values. If an image is large, and you use the default auto-sizing feature, the button is large. If you use explicit Width and Height values, and the image is larger than the specified button size, the image is truncated. To change the size of an image, you must edit the image using a graphic editing tool.

Figure 11-13 shows the general properties for an HTML button.

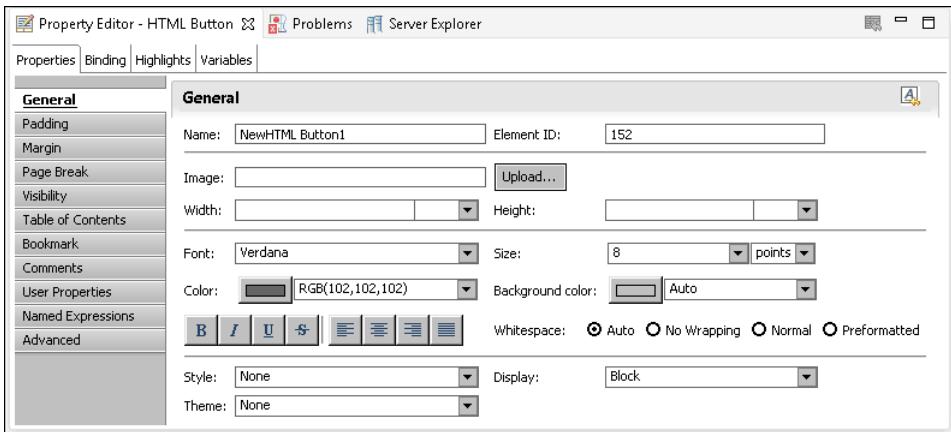


Figure 11-13 General properties for an HTML button

Use the padding settings, as shown in Figure 11-14, to add extra space around the text or image on the face of the HTML button.

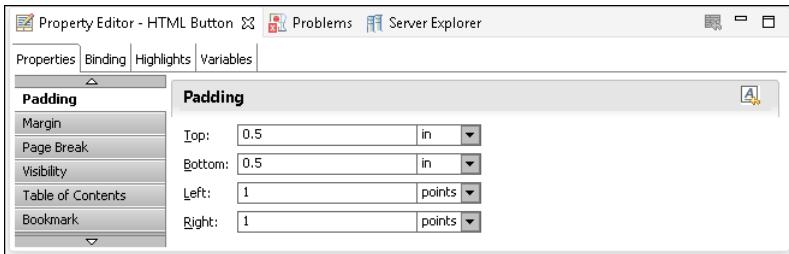


Figure 11-14 Padding properties for an HTML button

Padding supports the use of different units, such as inches or points. When you add padding, it affects the HTML button as shown in Figure 11-15. The button on the left uses the default padding values. The button on the right uses padding values of 0.5 inch at the top and bottom.

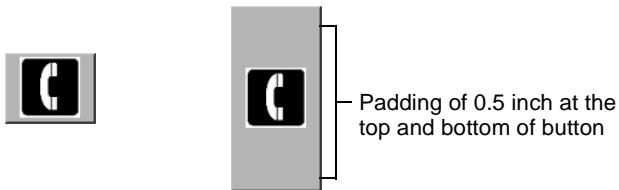


Figure 11-15 Padding added to an HTML button using an image

Use the margin settings to increase the space around the entire button. Specifying margin values is similar to specifying padding values, as shown in Figure 11-16.

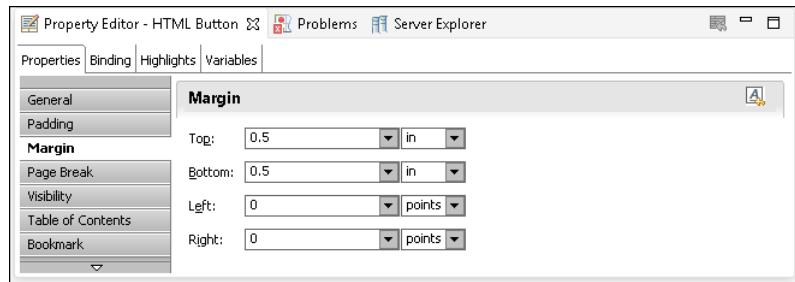


Figure 11-16 Margin properties for an HTML button

Whereas padding modifies the size of the HTML button, margins modify the space around the button and do not change the button size. Figure 11-17 shows two buttons, each in a cell. The button on the left uses the default margin values. The button on the right uses margin values of 0.5 at the top and bottom.

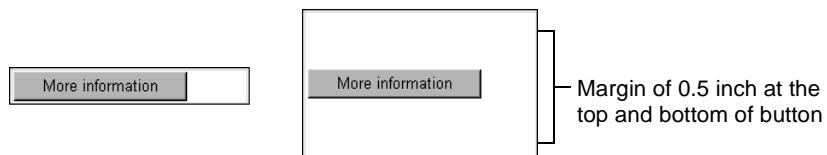


Figure 11-17 Margin space around an HTML button in a table

Visibility, Page Break, Table of Contents, and other properties operate in the same manner as they do for other report elements.

How to change the name or value of an HTML button

- 1 Double-click the HTML button.
- 2 In HTML Button, in Name, type the new button name. In Value, type the new value.
- 3 Choose OK. The HTML button displays the new value.

12

Implementing data security

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About the security model
- Controlling user access to report pages
- Controlling user access to data

About the security model

All files stored in a BIRT iHub volume are subject to a standard security procedure, which restricts file access to authorized users. The iHub security model is based on roles and privileges. The iHub administrator creates roles for various job functions in an organization, such as finance, marketing, and sales. The privileges, or permissions, to perform certain operations, such as read, write, and execute, are assigned to roles. Users are assigned roles, and, through these roles, acquire the privileges to perform particular operations on folders and files.

With this level of security, each user has access to files and folders on a need-to-know basis. For security at a more detailed level, iHub provides the following types of security:

- Page-level security, which controls user access to particular sections or pages in a report. This security feature requires the Page Level Security option on iHub. The published report must be assigned the Secure Read privilege.
- Data security, which controls user access to a particular set of data provided by a BIRT data object. This security feature is part of the core iHub functionality. The published data object must be assigned the Secure Read privilege.

The security procedure that applies to files and folders in an iHub volume is implemented entirely in iHub. Page-level security and data security, however, require implementation in BIRT Designer Professional as well.

About access control lists and security IDs

Page-level and data security use the same security mechanism in BIRT Designer Professional: access control lists (ACLs).

An ACL is a list of security IDs that tells iHub which users have access to a particular item in a report or data object. A security ID can be either a user name or a role defined in iHub. Typically, you use roles because they are more permanent than user names. A role can be assigned to different users at different times as employees leave or change positions.

To implement page-level and data security in BIRT Designer Professional, perform the following tasks:

- In the report or data object, select the item to which to apply security.
- For the item's Access Control List Expression property, specify an expression that evaluates to a security ID or a list of security IDs.

ACL expression syntax

The ACL expression must evaluate to a string, and can be either a JavaScript or EasyScript expression. If specifying multiple security IDs, separate each with a comma.

The following expressions are examples of ACL expressions in JavaScript. The first expression specifies a literal role name. The second expression specifies two literal role names. The third expression evaluates to role names, such as Sales Manager France or Sales Manager Canada. The fourth expression specifies two literal role names and an expression that evaluates to role names.

```
"CFO"  
"CFO" + "," + "Sales VP"  
"Sales Manager " + row["Country"]  
"CFO" + "," + "Sales VP" + "," + "Sales Manager " + row ["COUNTRY"]
```

The following ACL expressions are the EasyScript equivalent:

```
"CFO"  
"CFO" & "," & "Sales VP"  
"Sales Manager " & [Country]  
"CFO" & "," & "Sales VP" & "," & "Sales Manager " & [Country]
```

Controlling user access to report pages

In a report that uses page-level security, report users can view only pages to which they have access. You can design a single report that meets the needs of a range of users. The most common case is to create a hierarchy of ACLs where each successive level has access to more information. The ACL hierarchy can match the organizational hierarchy of a company.

For example, in a report that provides worldwide sales data by region and country, you can restrict user access to the content as follows:

- Each country sales manager can view only the pages that display sales data for her country.
- Each regional sales manager can view all the pages that display sales data for the countries in her region.
- The vice president of sales can view the entire report.

Figure 12-1 shows the single page that the sales manager in France can view. Note that the page number is 1.

France

| | | \$293,990.45 |
|---|-----|---------------------|
| 1903 Ford Model A | 48 | \$6,490.56 |
| 1917 Grand Touring Sedan | 86 | \$13,846.50 |
| 1932 Model A Ford 1-Coupe | 46 | \$5,438.58 |
| 1941 Chevrolet Special Deluxe Cabriolet | 48 | \$5,030.88 |
| 1948 Porsche Type 356 Roadster | 44 | \$5,594.60 |
| 1952 Alpine Renault 1300 | 89 | \$18,018.46 |
| 1956 Porsche 356A Coupe | 119 | \$15,569.50 |
| 1957 Corvette Convertible | 85 | \$12,582.44 |
| 1958 Setra Bus | 43 | \$5,759.42 |
| 1962 Volkswagen Microbus | 98 | \$11,772.25 |
| 1965 Aston Martin DB5 | 44 | \$5,092.12 |
| 1968 Ford Mustang | 128 | \$21,875.54 |
| 1969 Dodge Charger | 97 | \$11,170.52 |
| 1969 Ford Falcon | 98 | \$14,921.48 |
| 1972 Alfa Romeo GTA | 48 | \$5,875.20 |
| 1976 Ford Gran Torino | 41 | \$5,966.32 |
| 1980s Black Hawk Helicopter | 42 | \$5,364.66 |
| 1992 Ferrari 360 Spider red | 144 | \$23,174.41 |
| 1993 Mazda RX-7 | 43 | \$5,173.33 |
| 1996 Moto Guzzi 1100i | 45 | \$5,352.30 |
| 1998 Chrysler Plymouth Prowler | 49 | \$7,541.59 |
| 1999 Indy 500 Monte Carlo SS | 90 | \$10,858.32 |
| 2001 Ferrari Enzo | 154 | \$28,335.71 |
| 2002 Suzuki XREO | 182 | \$25,035.92 |
| 2003 Harley-Davidson Eagle Drag Bike | 108 | \$18,149.84 |

1

Figure 12-1 Page that the sales manager in France can view

Figure 12-2 shows the pages that the regional sales manager for Europe can view. The pages are numbered 1 through 5. Here, the sales data for France is on page 4, whereas, it is on page 1 in the report that the sales manager of France sees, as shown in Figure 12-1. The report displays page numbers sequentially in the order that they appear to a user.

Figure 12-3 shows the full report, which only the vice president of sales can view.

Without page-level security, you would need to create multiple reports—one report for each user—and the iHub administrator would then have to define different security rules for each report, and manage multiple reports. In the sales report example, which presents data for three regions and eight countries, you would have to create twelve reports. For large companies, which typically have more hierarchical levels and more users, the number of reports increases.

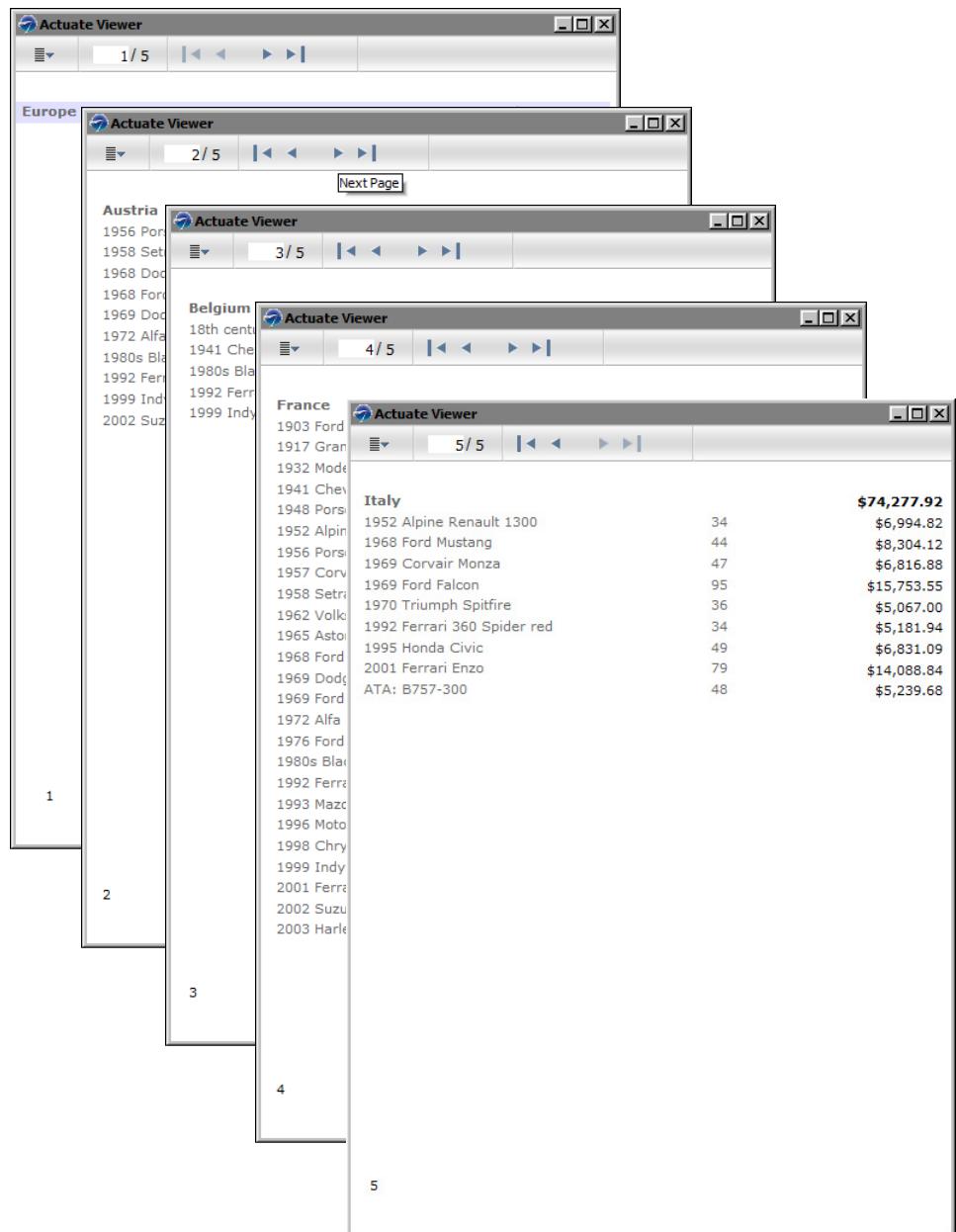


Figure 12-2 Pages that the regional sales manager for Europe can view

The image displays a BIRT application interface with multiple windows. On the left, a vertical tree structure shows a hierarchy of regions: Asia, Japan, China, India, Europe, Germany, France, Italy, and North America. Numbered callout boxes (1 through 11) point to specific windows and components across the interface.

- Box 1:** Points to the top-level 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'Asia'.
- Box 2:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'Japan'.
- Box 3:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'China'.
- Box 4:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'India'.
- Box 5:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'Europe'.
- Box 6:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'Germany'.
- Box 7:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'France'.
- Box 8:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'Italy'.
- Box 9:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'North America'.
- Box 10:** Points to the 'Actuate Viewer' window for 'Car' under 'North America'.
- Box 11:** Points to the data grid within the 'Car' window.

The data grid in Box 11 displays a list of cars with their counts and values:

| | Count | Value |
|---|-------|--------------|
| USA | | \$496,322.14 |
| 18th century schooner | 48 | \$5,898.72 |
| 1903 Ford Model A | 223 | \$28,746.54 |
| 1917 Grand Touring Sedan | 316 | \$47,292.30 |
| 1928 Mercedes-Benz SSK | 119 | \$19,090.90 |
| 1932 Model A Ford J-Coupe | 97 | \$11,296.39 |
| 1940 Ford Pickup Truck | 48 | \$5,488.32 |
| 1940s Ford truck | 47 | \$5,633.89 |
| 1941 Chevrolet Special Deluxe Cabriolet | 58 | \$5,157.94 |
| 1948 Porsche Type 356 Roadster | 232 | \$29,979.64 |
| 1949 Jaguar XK 120 | 76 | \$6,215.28 |
| 1952 Alpine Renault 1300 | 332 | \$65,361.44 |
| 1952 Citroen-15CV | 59 | \$5,820.35 |
| 1956 Porsche 356A Coupe | 137 | \$17,656.16 |
| 1957 Chevy Pickup | 192 | \$21,557.76 |
| 1957 Corvette Convertible | 142 | \$17,188.27 |
| 1958 Setra Bus | 49 | \$5,357.66 |
| 1962 Lancia Delta 16V | 220 | \$30,301.98 |
| 1962 Volkswagen Microbus | 184 | \$22,259.54 |
| 1964 Mercedes Tour Bus | 143 | \$16,690.02 |
| 1965 Aston Martin DB5 | 152 | \$17,248.29 |
| 1968 Dodge Charger | 94 | \$10,700.96 |
| 1968 Ford Mustang | 222 | \$39,503.49 |
| 1969 Corvair Monza | 130 | \$18,646.36 |
| 1969 Ford Falcon | 241 | \$37,696.33 |
| 1969 Harley Davidson Ultimate Chopper | 59 | \$5,533.61 |

Figure 12-3 Pages that the vice president of sales can view

Adding page-level security to a report

To implement page-level security in a report, perform the following tasks:

- Identify the sections that require security.
The most common elements to which to apply security are tables, lists, grids, and groups defined in a table.
- Identify the users that can view each section.
Obtain the security IDs, typically roles, from the iHub volume administrator.
- Set security.
For each element that requires security, right click the element, then select Security from the context menu. Set the Access Control List Expression property to the security ID or IDs to which to grant access to the element's content.

Example 1

Figure 12-4 shows the design for the sales report shown in the previous section. The report design consists of a single table that groups data by region, country, and product.

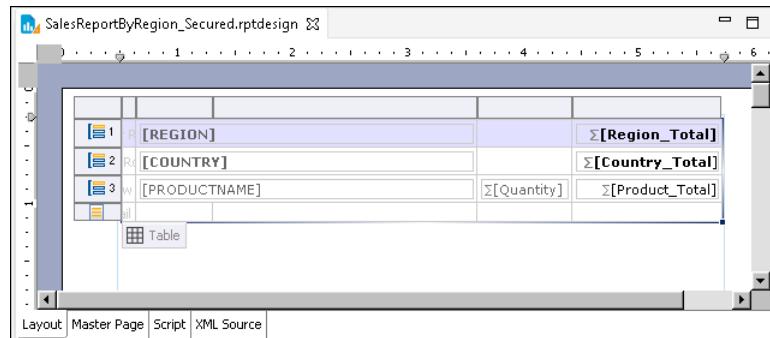


Figure 12-4 Design of report that groups sales data by region and country

Page-level security is applied to these elements: the table, the Region group, and the Country group. Figure 12-5 shows the Security dialog for the table element.

- The Access Control List Expression property is set to the value "Sales VP".
- The Cascade ACL option is selected. This setting propagates the specified ACL to all the elements in the table.

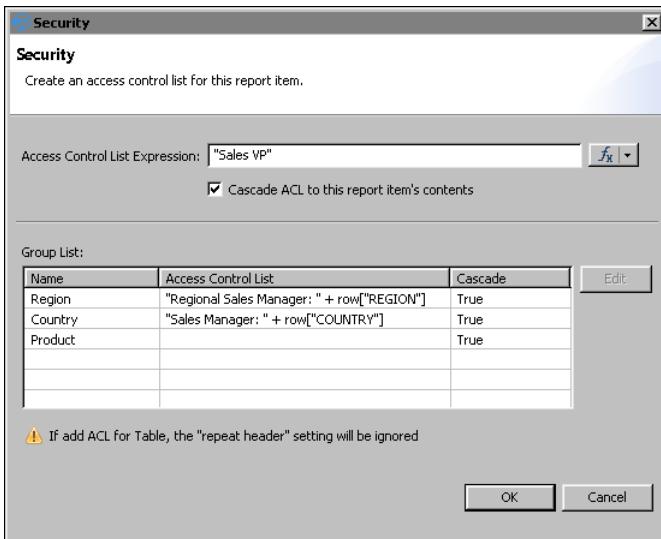


Figure 12-5 Page-level security applied to the table and two of its groups

These settings specify that only the Sales VP has access to all of the table's contents:

- For the Region group:

- The Access Control List expression is:

```
"Regional Sales Manager: " + row[ "REGION" ]
```

This expression specifies that data for each region is restricted to a specific regional sales manager role. For example, only a user with the Regional Sales Manager: Europe role can view the sales data for Europe.

- Cascade is set to True. This value propagates the ACL to the elements in the Region group, providing the regional sales manager access to all the data within the Region group.

- For the Country group:

- The Access Control List expression is:

```
"Sales Manager: " + row[ "COUNTRY" ]
```

This expression specifies that data for each country is restricted to a specific sales manager role. For example, only a user with the Sales Manager: France role can view the sales data for France.

- Cascade is set to True. This value propagates the ACL to the elements in the Country group, providing the sales manager access to all the data within the Country group.

Example 2

This example shows how to implement page-level security in a report that contains multiple tables. Figure 12-6 shows a report design that contains four tables and identifies the roles that can view each table. The last table shows detailed sales data grouped by country and product. The CEO, Sales VP, and Sales Director can view all the content in this table. Each sales manager can view only the sales data for her country.

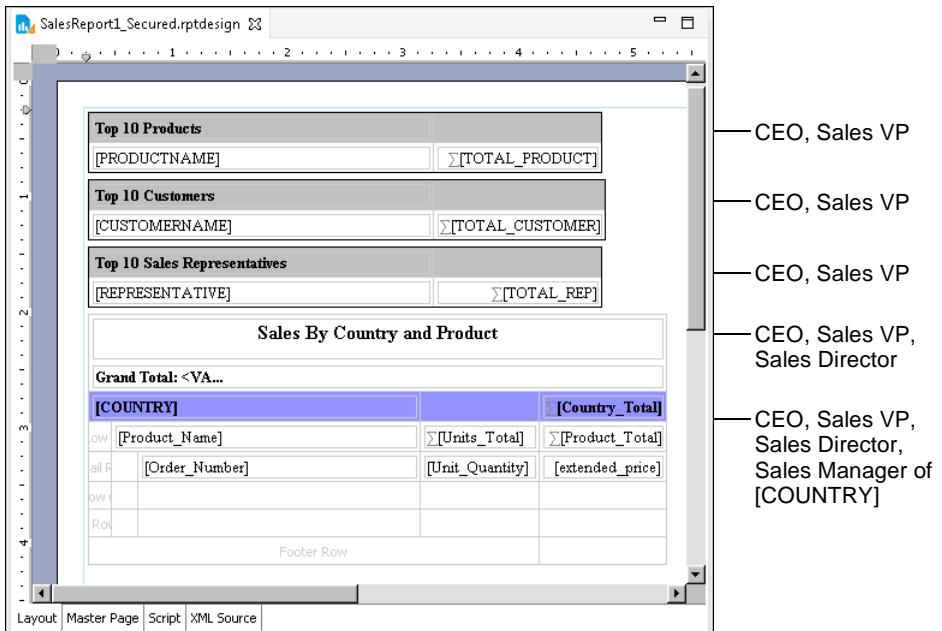


Figure 12-6 Design of report that contains four tables and the roles that can access each table

There are several ways to implement page-level security in this report. You can:

- Select each table and set each table's Access Control List Expression property to the roles identified in Figure 12-6.

The ACL for the first, second, and third tables would be:

```
"CEO" + "," + "Sales VP"
```

The ACL for the first fourth table would be:

```
"CEO" + "," + "Sales VP" + "," + "Sales Director"
```

The ACL for the Country group in the fourth table would be:

```
"CEO" + "," + "Sales VP" + "," + "Sales Director" + "," +  
"Sales Manager of " + row["COUNTRY"]
```

- Use the Cascade ACL option to cascade security IDs from a container element to its contents. Because the CEO and Sales VP roles can view the entire report, it is more efficient to specify the ACL once at the topmost container, the report element, than it is to specify the same ACL multiple times.

The ACL for the report element would be:

```
"CEO" + ", " + "Sales VP"
```

The ACL for the fourth table would be:

```
"Sales Director"
```

The ACL for the Country group in the fourth table would be:

```
"Sales Manager of " + row["COUNTRY"]"
```

- Add a grid to the report, place all the tables in the grid, and cascade the "CEO" + "," + "Sales VP" ACL expression from the grid instead of from the report element. This design is more versatile than the previous one because it is often practical to leave the ACL at the report level blank to grant all users access to the report. Later, if you add new sections, such as a title page, for a broader range of users, it is easier to start with the rule that all users can view all the content in a report, and then restrict access to particular sections.

The report examples in this section illustrate several key concepts about page-level security, which are summarized next. Understanding these concepts can help you design a report to use page-level security.

- When an element's ACL expression property is blank, there are no viewing restrictions for that element, except those restrictions (determined by the ACLs) that the element inherits from its container.
- An element inherits the ACLs from its container when the container's Cascade ACL option is selected. This option, selected by default, means that a user who is permitted to view a container can also view all elements within the container.
- The report element is the topmost container. If its ACL expression property is blank, BIRT assigns an internal ACL of "_all" to the report. This setting combined with the selected Cascade ACL option ensures that a report created initially is accessible to all users.
- BIRT generates one report document, inserting a page break between elements that have different ACLs. This concept explains why some pages display just a group header, as Figure 12-3 shows, when groups in a table have different ACLs.

Enabling and disabling page-level security

For ACLs to take effect when the report is run on iHub, you must enable page-level security in the report design. When enabled, BIRT generates a report that consists of pages, which are restricted to users with specified security IDs. If

you decide later to make the entire report available to users, all you do is disable the page-level security option. You do not have to remove the ACLs.

How to turn page-level security on or off

- 1 In the layout editor, right-click a blank area of the report, then select Security.
- 2 In Security, shown in Figure 12-7, either select or deselect Enable Page Level Security on generated report document.

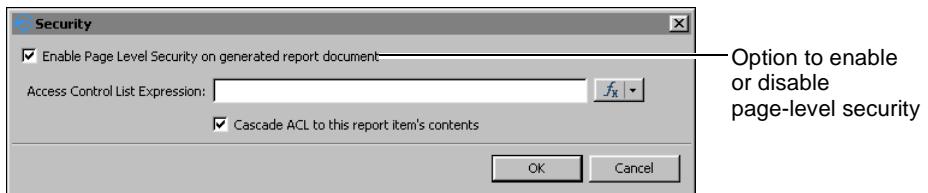


Figure 12-7 Enabling page-level security

Configuring page numbers

A report that uses page-level security provides two options for displaying page numbers. The report can display page numbers sequentially in the order that they appear to a user. For example, if a user can view pages 1, 5, 6, and 8 of a report, the page numbers that the user sees are 1, 2, 3, and 4. Alternatively, the report can display the actual page numbers 1, 5, 6, and 8.

Similarly, for page number formats that include the total page count, such as 1 of 4, the total page count can be the number of pages visible to the user or the number of pages in the report.

How to configure page numbers

This procedure assumes that the report already contains page number elements.

- 1 Choose Master Page to view the page number elements. Figure 12-8 shows an example of a master page where the footer contains three elements to display page numbers in the format 1 of 10.

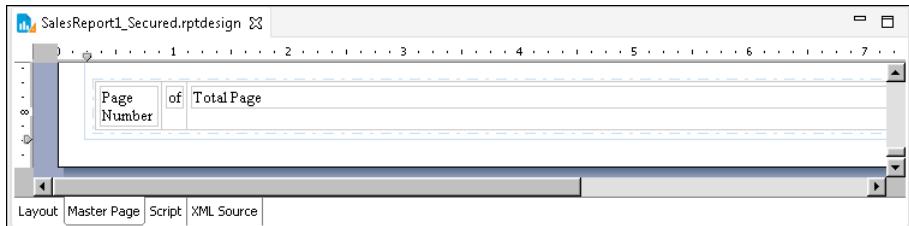


Figure 12-8 Master page containing page number elements

- 2 Right-click the Page Number element and choose Security.

- 3 In Security, shown in Figure 12-9, select a display option, then choose OK.
- Select Visible Page Number to display numbers sequentially in the order that the pages appear to the user.
 - Select Actual Page Number to display the numbers as they appear in the entire report.

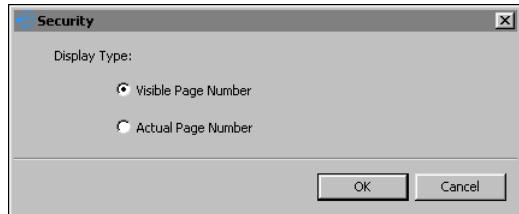


Figure 12-9 Selecting a page numbering option

- 4 If the page number format includes a total page count, as shown in the sample master page in Figure 12-8, use the instructions in the previous step to select a display option for the Total Page element.

Testing page-level security

BIRT Designer Professional supports the simulation of secure report viewing, so that you can test page-level security without having to publish the report to iHub, log in with different user credentials, run the report and verify its output.

How to test page-level security

- 1 Make sure page-level security is enabled. This procedure is described earlier in this chapter.
- 2 Choose Run->View Report with Page Security, and select the output format in which to view the report.
- 3 In Run Report with Page Level Security, shown in Figure 12-10, type a security ID specified in an ACL. For example:

Sales Manager: France

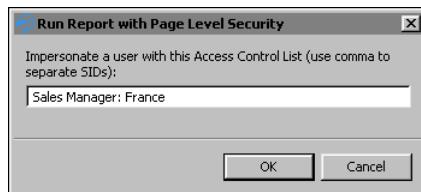


Figure 12-10 Using a specified security ID

Choose OK. The report runs and displays only the page or pages that the specified security ID can view.

- 4 Repeat the previous step until you finish testing all the security IDs used in the report.
-

Controlling user access to data

In addition to page-level security, iHub also supports data security, which controls user access to a particular set of data provided by a BIRT data object. For example, you can design a data object that returns one set of data rows for one group of dashboard or report users, and a different set for another group of users.

You can limit access to the following items in a data object:

- A data set, its rows and columns
- A cube, its measures, dimensions, dimension levels, and dimension members

After designing the data object, generate a data object store (a .data file) and publish this file to an iHub volume. iHub supports data security on .data files, but not on .datadesign files.

A user can only see and use the data items to which she is granted access. The security rules apply to users designing a dashboard in Dashboards or a report in Report Studio, as well as, users running a dashboard or report.

Unlike page-level security, the concept of cascading, or inherited, ACLs does not apply to data security. A cube does not inherit the ACL specified for the data set that the cube uses. Similarly, a joined data set does not inherit ACLs specified for the underlying data sets.

Adding security to a data object

To implement security in a data object, perform the following tasks:

- Identify the data items that require security.
- Identify the users that can view each item. Obtain the security IDs, typically roles, from the iHub volume administrator.
- In the data object design (.datadesign), for each item that requires security, set the item's Access Control List Expression property to the security ID or IDs to which to grant access to the item.

Adding security to a data set

To apply security to a data set, select Security, then specify the security IDs in Access Control List Expression. Figure 12-11 shows an example where the expression specified for the data set's Access Control List Expression property is:

"CEO" + ", " + "CFO"

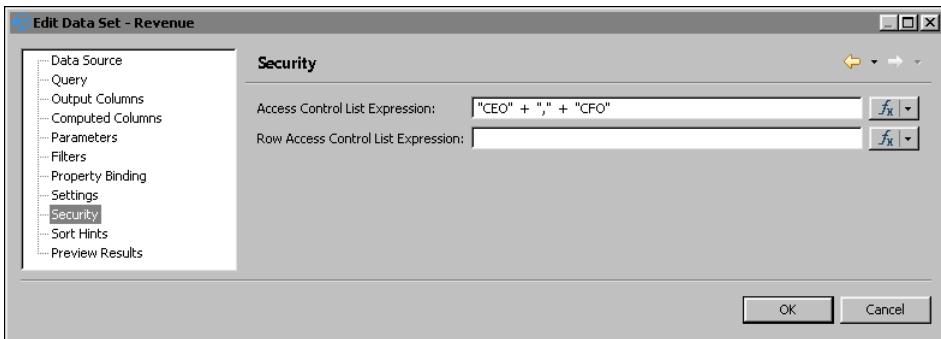


Figure 12-11 Data security applied to the data set

In the example, only users with the CEO or CFO role can access the data set. For example, in a report that contains a table that uses the secured data set, only the CEO and CFO can view the data in the table, as shown in Figure 12-12. Other users see an empty table, as shown in Figure 12-13.

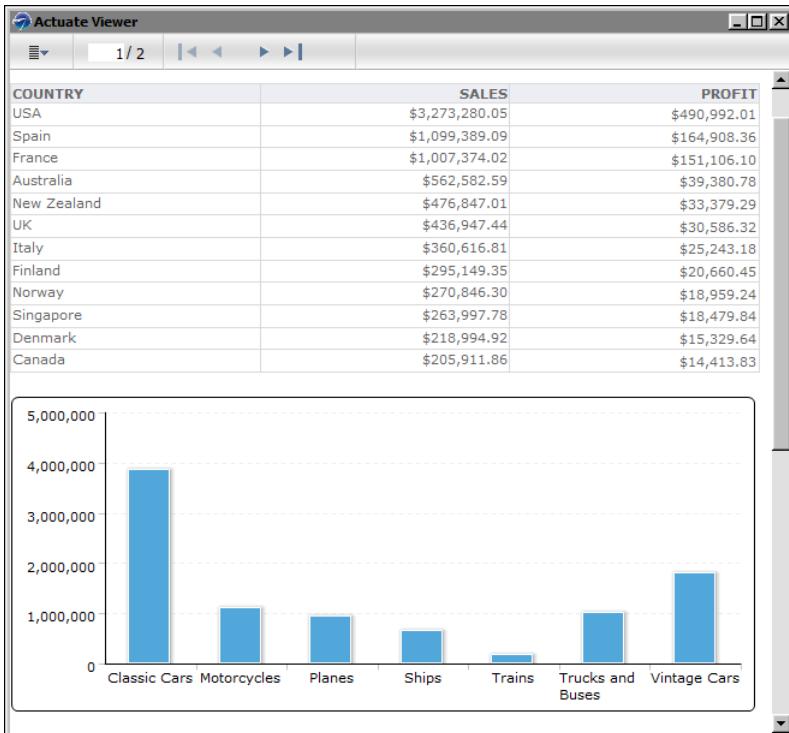


Figure 12-12 Preview of the report for the CEO and CFO roles

As Figure 12-13 shows, the table does not display data from the secured data set, but the labels in the table's header appear. To hide the entire table if there is no

data, use the table's Visibility property. Specify an expression, as shown in the following example, as the condition for hiding the table. In the expression, Row_Count is a column binding that uses the COUNT function to return the number of rows in the table.

```
row["Row_Count"] == null
```

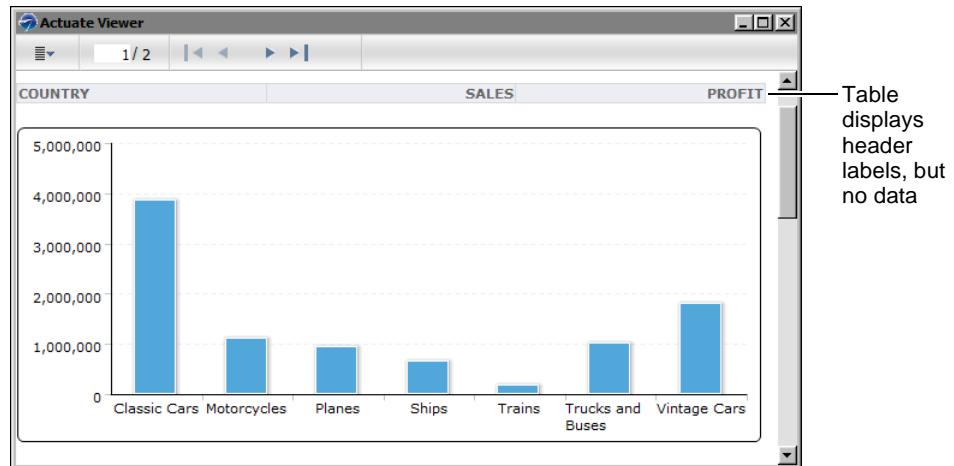


Figure 12-13 Preview of the report for roles other than CEO or CFO

You can also apply security to rows in a data set, which is a typical approach. To do so, specify the security IDs in Row Access Control List Expression. Figure 12-14 shows an example where the expression specified for the Row Access Control List Expression property is:

```
"HR Director" + "," + "Manager: Office " + row["OFFICECODE"]
```

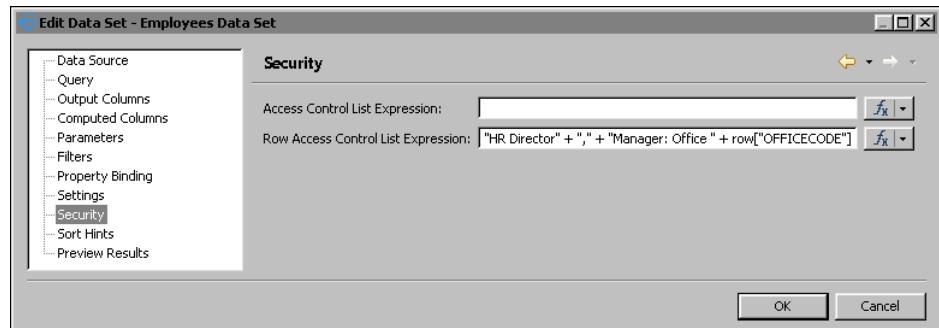


Figure 12-14 Data security applied to data set rows

Security applied to data set rows acts as a filter. In the example shown in Figure 12-14, the HR Director can view all rows in the data set. Managers can view only rows that pertain to their department as specified by the office code.

Figure 12-15 shows a report design that uses the secured data object. In the design, a table contains data elements that access the data set columns in the data object.

The screenshot shows the BIRT Report Designer interface. On the left, there is a tree view of the report structure under the 'Data Sources' and 'Data Sets' nodes. Under 'Data Sets', there is an 'Employee Data Set' containing columns for OFFICECODE, NAME, JOBTITLE, and EMAIL. The main workspace on the right displays a report layout with a single table. The table has three columns: 'OFFICE CODE', 'NAME', and 'JOB TITLE'. Each column contains a data element placeholder: '[OFFICECODE]', '[NAME]', and '[JOBTITLE]'. Below the table is a 'Footer Row' section. At the bottom of the workspace are tabs for 'Layout', 'Master Page', 'Script', and 'XML Source'.

Figure 12-15 Report design that uses data from a data set in a secured data object

When run and viewed by the HR Director, the report displays all the rows in the data set, as shown in Figure 12-16.

The screenshot shows the Actuate Viewer window displaying the report. The report consists of a single table with three columns: 'OFFICE CODE', 'NAME', and 'JOB TITLE'. The data is as follows:

| OFFICE CODE | NAME | JOB TITLE |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Diane Murphy | President |
| 1 | Mary Patterson | VP Sales |
| 1 | Jeff Firrelli | VP Marketing |
| 1 | Anthony Bow | Sales Manager (NA) |
| 1 | Leslie Jennings | Sales Rep |
| 1 | Leslie Thompson | Sales Rep |
| 2 | Julie Firrelli | Sales Rep |
| 2 | Steve Patterson | Sales Rep |
| 3 | Foon Yue Tseng | Sales Rep |
| 3 | George Vanauf | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Gerard Bondur | Sale Manager (EMEA) |
| 4 | Loui Bondur | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Gerard Hernandez | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Pamela Castillo | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Martin Gerard | Sales Rep |
| 5 | Mami Nishi | Sales Rep |
| 5 | Yoshimi Kato | Sales Rep |
| 6 | William Patterson | Sales Manager (APAC) |
| 6 | Andy Fixter | Sales Rep |
| 6 | Peter Marsh | Sales Rep |
| 6 | Tom King | Sales Rep |
| 7 | Larry Bott | Sales Rep |
| 7 | Barry Jones | Sales Rep |

Figure 12-16 Preview of the report for the HR Director role

When run and viewed by the manager of a specific office code, the report displays only the rows for that office. Figure 12-17 shows the report that Manager: Office 4 sees.

As the example shows, applying security to data set rows is useful for creating a single data set that provides different data to different users.

| OFFICE CODE | NAME | JOB TITLE |
|-------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 4 | Gerard Bondur | Sale Manager (EMEA) |
| 4 | Loui Bondur | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Gerard Hernandez | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Pamela Castillo | Sales Rep |
| 4 | Martin Gerard | Sales Rep |

Figure 12-17 Preview of the report for the Manager: Office 4 role

You can also apply security to each column in a data set. For example, you can restrict a profit/loss column or a salary column to users with executive-level roles. To do so, select Output Columns, select the column, then specify the security IDs in Access Control List Expression. Figure 12-18 shows an example where the expression specified for a column's Access Control List Expression property is:

"Sales VP"

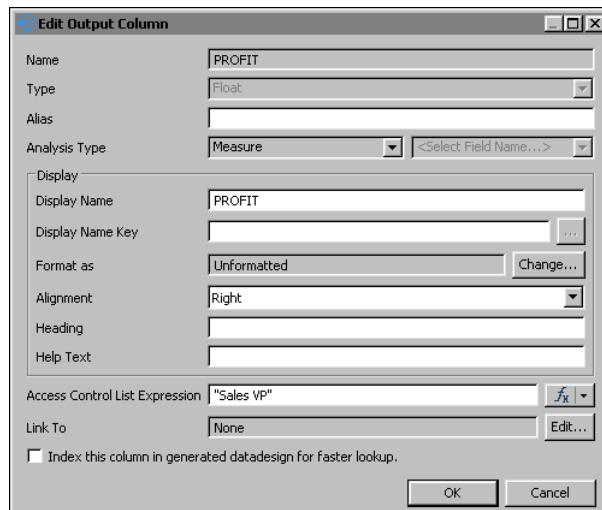


Figure 12-18 Data security applied to a column in a data set

In the example, only users with the Sales VP role can access data in the PROFIT column. Figure 12-19 shows a report using the PROFIT column and how the report appears to a user with the Sales VP role.

Figure 12-20 shows the same report, but as viewed by a user without the Sales VP role. There is no data in the PROFIT column; only the PROFIT label appears in the table header. To hide the entire column if there is no data, set the column's Visibility property to an expression, such as the following:

```
row["PROFIT"] == null
```

The screenshot shows a window titled "Actuate Viewer" with a table of data. The table has three columns: COUNTRY, SALES, and PROFIT. The data is as follows:

| COUNTRY | SALES | PROFIT |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| USA | \$3,273,280.05 | \$490,992.01 |
| Spain | \$1,099,389.09 | \$164,908.36 |
| France | \$1,007,374.02 | \$151,106.10 |
| Australia | \$562,582.59 | \$39,380.78 |
| New Zealand | \$476,847.01 | \$33,379.29 |
| UK | \$436,947.44 | \$30,586.32 |
| Italy | \$360,616.81 | \$25,243.18 |
| Finland | \$295,149.35 | \$20,660.45 |
| Norway | \$270,846.30 | \$18,959.24 |
| Singapore | \$263,997.78 | \$18,479.84 |
| Denmark | \$218,994.92 | \$15,329.64 |
| Canada | \$205,911.86 | \$14,413.83 |

Figure 12-19 Preview of the report for the Sales VP role

The screenshot shows a window titled "Actuate Viewer" with a table of data. The table has three columns: COUNTRY, SALES, and PROFIT. The data is as follows:

| COUNTRY | SALES | PROFIT |
|-------------|----------------|--------|
| USA | \$3,273,280.05 | |
| Spain | \$1,099,389.09 | |
| France | \$1,007,374.02 | |
| Australia | \$562,582.59 | |
| New Zealand | \$476,847.01 | |
| UK | \$436,947.44 | |
| Italy | \$360,616.81 | |
| Finland | \$295,149.35 | |
| Norway | \$270,846.30 | |
| Singapore | \$263,997.78 | |
| Denmark | \$218,994.92 | |
| Canada | \$205,911.86 | |

Figure 12-20 Preview of the report for roles other than Sales VP

Security at the column level also controls the availability of certain columns to users designing a dashboard in Dashboards or a report in Report Studio.

Adding security to a cube

To apply security to a cube, in the cube builder, choose Security, then specify the security IDs in Access Control List Expression. Figure 12-21 shows an example where the expression specified for the Access Control List Expression property is:

```
"CEO" + ", " + "CFO" + ", " + "Sales VP"
```

Only users with the CEO, CFO, or Sales VP role have access to the cube. For example, in a report that contains a cross tab that uses the secured cube, only the CEO, CFO, and Sales VP can view the data in the cross tab. Other users see an empty cross tab. Similarly, in Report Studio or Dashboards, only users with those roles can see and use the secured cube in their report designs or dashboards.

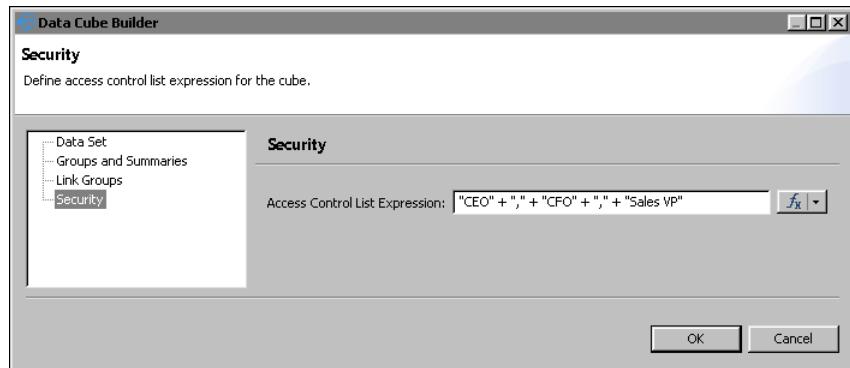


Figure 12-21 Data security applied to a cube

Within a cube, you can limit access to each measure and dimension. For example, you can restrict a profit measure to users with executive-level roles. In the cube builder, choose Groups and Summaries, select the dimension or measure, then specify the security IDs in the Access Control List Expression property.

Figure 12-22 shows an example where the expression specified for a measure's Access Control List Expression property is:

"CEO" + "," + "CFO"

In a report that contains a cross tab that uses this cube, only the CEO and CFO can view the QUANTITY data in the cross tab.

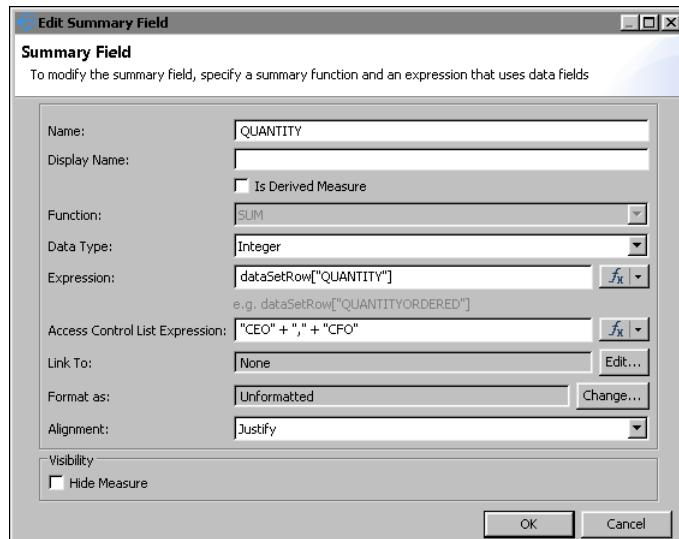


Figure 12-22 Data security applied to a cube measure

With a dimension, you can also restrict access according to the dimension's values, or members. For example, you can provide executives access to sales data for all countries and restrict managers to sales data for their respective countries. Figure 12-23 shows security applied to the members of a Country dimension. The expression specified for the Member Access Control List Expression property is:

```
"Sales VP" + "," + "Manager" + dataSetRow["COUNTRY"]
```

In this example, the Sales VP can view data for all countries. Managers can view only data for their country.

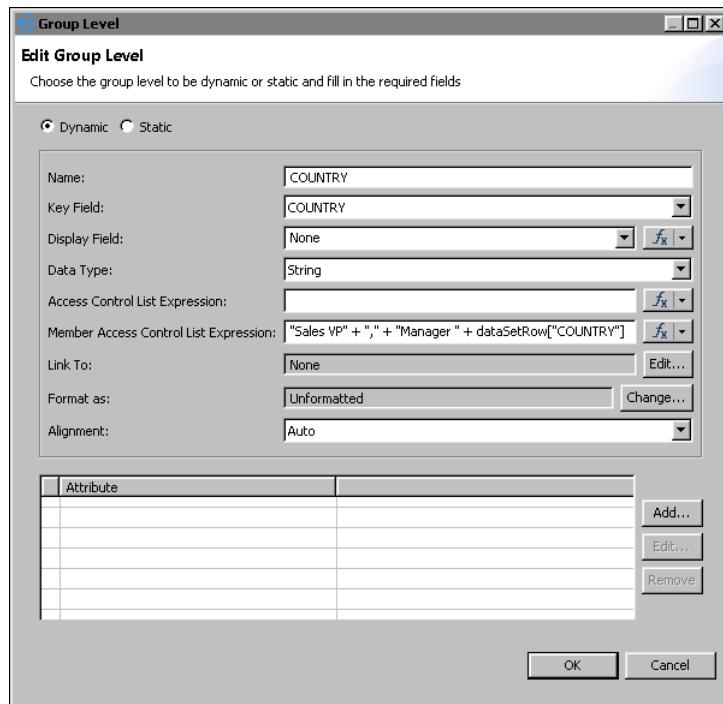


Figure 12-23 Data security applied to members of a dimension

Notice that the Group Level dialog box, as shown in Figure 12-23, displays two ACL properties. Access Control List Expression controls access to the dimension (users either have access to the entire dimension or not at all), whereas, Member Access Control List Expression controls access to specific data within the dimension.

Figure 12-24 shows a report design, which uses the data object that contains the cube with security applied to its country dimension. In the report design, a cross tab uses data from the cube to display sales totals by country and by quarter.

When the report is run and viewed by a user with the Sales VP role, the cross tab displays sales data for all countries, as shown in Figure 12-25.

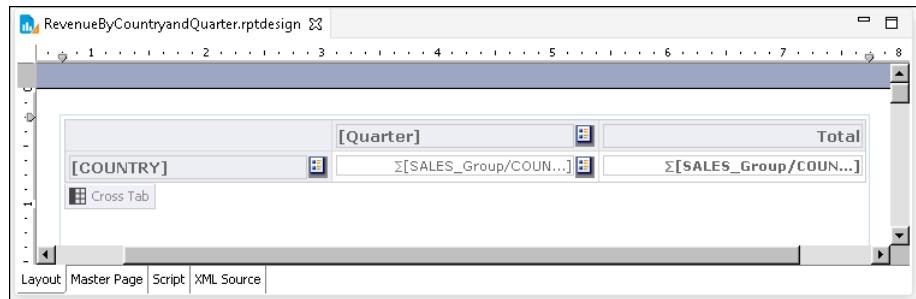


Figure 12-24 Report design that uses data from the secured cube

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Total |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------------|
| USA | 220,975.88 | 273,159.10 | 369,912.42 | 662,452.25 | 1,526,499.65 |
| France | 164,515.72 | 65,782.53 | 55,951.77 | 220,409.99 | 506,660.01 |
| Spain | 97,316.09 | 108,642.01 | 20,009.53 | 213,914.21 | 439,881.84 |
| UK | 32,306.03 | 45,443.54 | | 160,444.36 | 238,193.93 |
| New Zealand | 31,670.37 | 75,050.74 | 35,034.57 | 91,606.59 | 233,362.27 |
| Australia | 44,894.74 | | 45,221.86 | 114,096.58 | 204,213.18 |
| Italy | 7,612.06 | | 133,842.25 | 37,654.09 | 179,108.40 |
| Germany | 33,820.62 | | 31,310.09 | 68,700.99 | 133,831.70 |
| Japan | 47,177.59 | 37,221.54 | | 48,927.64 | 133,326.77 |
| Canada | | 52,281.87 | 37,527.58 | 33,594.58 | 123,404.03 |
| Switzerland | 47,375.92 | | 61,402.00 | | 108,777.92 |
| Singapore | 22,474.17 | 44,160.92 | 41,397.32 | | 108,032.41 |
| Sweden | | | 48,809.90 | 59,019.88 | 107,829.78 |
| Denmark | | 32,922.43 | | 74,310.20 | 107,232.63 |
| Norway | | | 44,798.17 | 52,514.46 | 97,312.63 |
| Finland | | 44,607.13 | 34,341.08 | | 78,948.21 |
| Belgium | 16,901.38 | | 45,352.47 | 12,081.52 | 74,335.37 |
| Ireland | 32,538.74 | | 17,359.53 | | 49,898.27 |
| Austria | | | 6,419.84 | 42,813.83 | 49,233.67 |
| Philippines | | | | 15,822.84 | 15,822.84 |

Figure 12-25 Preview of the cross tab for the Sales VP role

When the report is run and viewed by the manager of a specific country, the cross tab displays only sales data for his or her specific country. Figure 12-26 shows the cross tab that the Manager France role sees.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Total |
|--------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------------|
| France | 164,515.72 | 65,782.53 | 55,951.77 | 220,409.99 | 506,660.01 |

Figure 12-26 Preview of the cross tab for the Manager France role

Enabling and disabling data security

For ACLs to take effect, you must enable data security in the data object. If you decide later to make all the data in the data object available to users, all you do is disable data security. You do not have to remove the ACLs.

How to turn data security on or off

- 1 In the layout editor, right-click in an empty area of the data object design, then select Security.
- 2 In Security, shown in Figure 12-27, either select or deselect Enable Data Security.

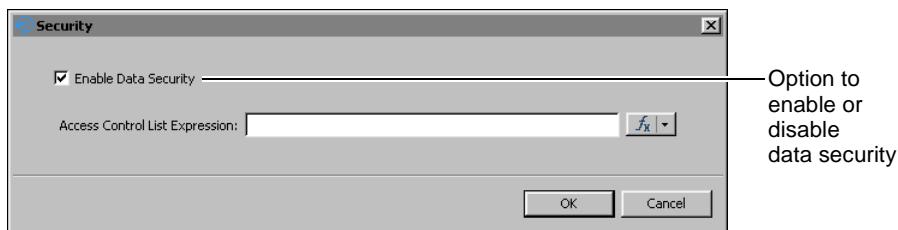


Figure 12-27 Enabling data security

Testing data security

BIRT Designer Professional supports the simulation of viewing reports with data security. You can test data security in a report without having to publish the report to iHub, log in with different user credentials, run the report and verify its output.

To test data security from the perspective of a user designing a dashboard in Dashboards or a report in Report Studio, you need to run tests on the iHub. The testing procedure entails the following steps:

- Publishing the data object (.data file) to an BIRT iHub volume
- Sharing the data object with selected users or roles, and assigning the Secure Read privilege
- Logging in with each user credential
- Launching the dashboard design tool or Report Studio, and using the data object as a source of data for the dashboard or report

How to test data security in a report in BIRT Designer Professional

- 1 Using BIRT Designer Professional, build a report that uses a secure data object store (.data) as its data source.
- 2 When you finish building the report, choose Run->View Report with Data Security, and select the output format in which to view the report.

- 3** In Run Report with Data Security Enabled, shown in Figure 12-28, type a security ID specified in an ACL in the data object. For example:

Manager: Office 4

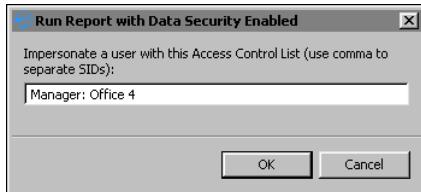


Figure 12-28 Running a report with data security using a specified security ID
Choose OK.

The report runs and displays only the content that the specified security ID can view.

- 4** Repeat the previous step until you finish testing all the security IDs used in the report.

13

Linking and scripting gadgets

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About linking gadgets together
- Building gadget links
- Scripting linked gadgets

About linking gadgets together

Gadgets on a dashboard can link together to respond to user selected values. A data selection gadget displays values for a user to choose. Another gadget subscribes to the data selection gadget, linking the gadgets together. Subscribed gadgets receive the user selected value and use it to filter displayed data.

For example, you add a list gadget to display country names. This gadget publishes the country name selected by a user. You then add a chart gadget and link it to the list. When a user selects a country name, the chart updates to show values for the selected country.

This process supports the following data scenarios:

- Filtering visual displays based on parameter selection by a user
- Cascading choices, selections in one data selection gadget populate choices displayed in another data selection gadget
- Interlinking data sources, changes in a data selection gadget can affect gadgets using data from different data objects
- User selection triggers scripts that execute JavaScript code

Figure 13-1 shows linking gadgets receiving filtered data based on user selection. The filtered data is then displayed to the user.

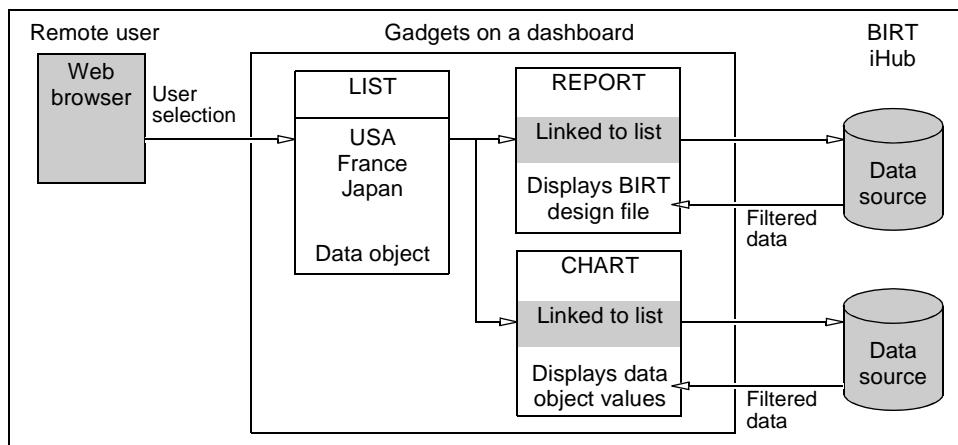


Figure 13-1 Gadgets linking to a list gadget

Linked gadgets do not need to have the same data sources. For example, a list of cities from a customer database can display the cities where customers live. You link a chart showing monthly sales from a sales database to the list. When a user selects a location, the chart of monthly sales updates to show values for the selected city.

Building gadget links

Use the gadget menu to add or remove links to other gadgets. Gadgets on a BIRT dashboard link together automatically when they use the same data source. Gadgets that do not use the same data source are linked by manual configuration. If you need to process the selected values before they are used to filter data in a gadget, add JavaScript to the linked gadget.

The following gadgets filter data when linked to data selection gadgets:

- Data visualization gadgets
- Other data selection gadgets
- Report gadgets

For example, you display a chart of stock prices on a dashboard with a list of stock names and a calendar to select dates. When a user selects a stock name, the chart displays prices for the stock on the chart. When the user selects a date in the calendar, the chart displays the selected stock name on the selected date.

Import gadgets can link together using JavaScript to create new content or retrieve external content from a user selected value. For example, one import gadget can show a world map and publish the name of a user selected country. You can link a second import gadget to the first and generate a report about the user selected country.

In the gadget menu, choose Link to display gadgets on the dashboard that accept links.

Understanding automatic linking

When a gadget is added to a dashboard, it is automatically linked to any other gadgets on the dashboard that use the same data source. If an existing gadget's data source changes to one matching other gadgets on the dashboard, it also links to those gadgets.

For example, you create a new dashboard and add a bar chart gadget showing customer orders by country. You then add a list gadget displaying territory names from the same data source as the chart. The chart gadget automatically links to the new list gadget. When a user selects a territory in the list gadget, the chart shows countries in the selected territory.

If you add a list of product lines from the same data source as the territory list and the chart, the gadgets link together. When the user selects a territory, the product lines sold in that territory appear in the list. When a product line is selected, territories where that product line is sold appear in the list. The chart displays data from the selected territory and product lines.

Developers can change or remove the automatic links. Users can enable Current Selections from the dashboard menu to see or clear all data selections on the dashboard.

Selecting a field to receive link data

When you link two gadgets together that use different data objects, you must match the published data field from the data selection gadget to a data field in the subscribing gadget.

For example, a list gadget shows product line names from a data set. A chart gadget shows sales results from a data cube in a different data object. The developer matches the different field names when linking the chart gadget to the list. This enables the list gadget to filter product line data in the chart gadget.

How to link to a data selection gadget

- 1 In a gadget menu choose link. Figure 13-2 shows the gadget menu of a bar chart.

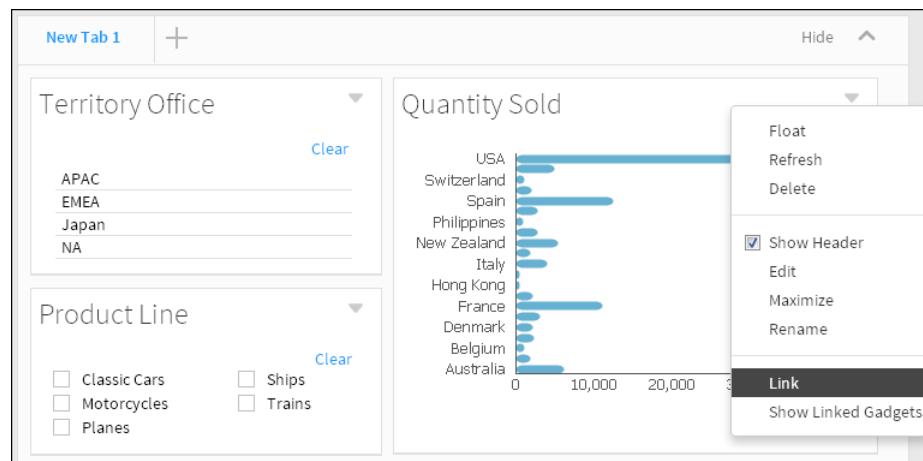


Figure 13-2 Opening link options for a chart gadget

- 2 In Link, choose the data selection gadgets to link to.
 - If the linked gadget displays values from the same data object as the chart, it links automatically to the default field.
 - If the linked gadget displays values from a different data object than the chart, you can select the field to filter when data is selected.

Figure 13-3 shows the chart linked to the Territory Office gadget and the Product Line gadget.

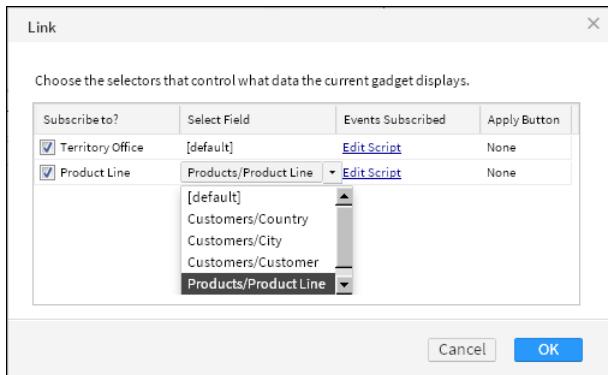


Figure 13-3 Selecting a field to filter when the data selection gadget sends a value

- 3 Choose OK.
- 4 Select a value in each data selection gadget. The linked chart updates when the data selection value changes. Figure 13-4 shows a chart linked to two data selection gadgets. Selections in the Territory Office gadget and the Product Line gadget filter the values displayed in the chart.

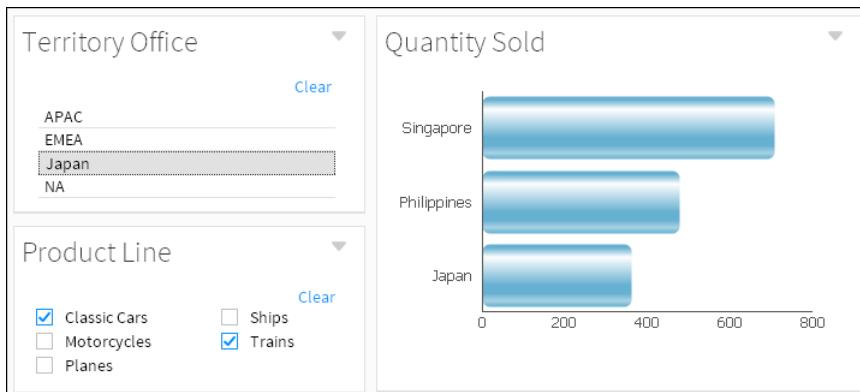


Figure 13-4 Selecting a value to display in a chart

Scripting linked gadgets

Use JavaScript to process or change a user-selected values before it is used with report, Reportlet, and import gadgets. You can also use JavaScript to interact with global variables on the dashboard and change default report parameters. For example, you can validate or change user selections, display custom dialogs, or send values to a JavaScript function.

When a user selects or changes a value in a data selection gadget, such as a list, an `onChange` event is published to the dashboard. This `onChange` event triggers gadgets subscribing to this list to update their contents with the new selection.

Use the `onChange` function to access gadget messages sent by data selection gadgets. This enables you to use JavaScript to access and process user selections. You can also view these values in a JavaScript debug console of your web browser or in JavaScript alerts.

How to add JavaScript to a gadget

- 1 In a gadget menu choose link. Figure 13-5 shows the gadget menu of a bar chart.

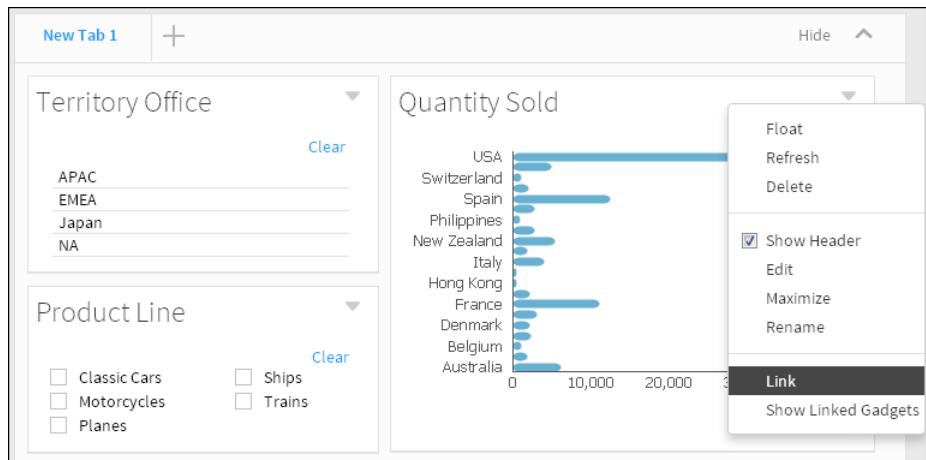


Figure 13-5 Opening link options for a chart gadget

- 2 In Link, choose Edit Script in the same row as the selected data selection gadget. Figure 13-6 shows two linked gadgets that you can use with JavaScript. Choose Edit Script in the row of the Product Line gadget.

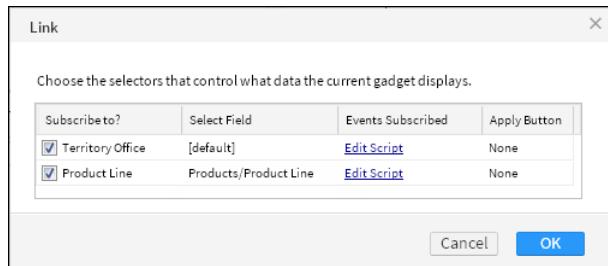


Figure 13-6 Adding JavaScript to a data selection gadget

- 3 In Edit Script, select Customize and type the following text as shown in Figure 13-7:

```
alert ("New Selected Value");
```

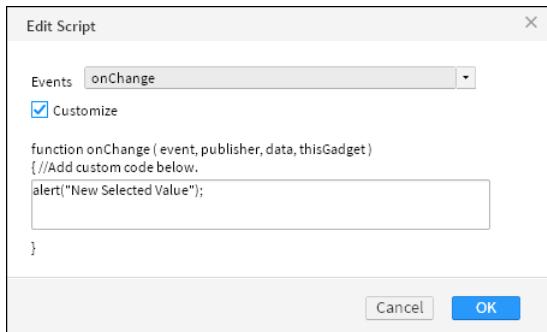


Figure 13-7 Customizing the onChange event for a data selection gadget

- 4 Choose OK.
- 5 Test the new script by making a change in the data selection gadget that uses the link. Figure 13-8 shows an example of a JavaScript alert that is created each time a user selects a value in a data selection gadget.



Figure 13-8 Testing the new onChange JavaScript event

Choose OK to close the JavaScript alert.

Using JavaScript objects to retrieve values

JavaScript objects are used by gadgets to send and receive values. You can access these objects to read and edit the values. Scripts interact with the following JavaScript object data:

- **event**

The event name, for example:

```
"ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED"
```

- **data**

The data object that includes the entire message published by the data selection gadget. The following example of a data object message is sent by a list gadget named PRODUCTLINE with Trains and Ships selected:

```

{value:{  
    entry:{  
        'Gadget_f10549d7-b2b0-43f2-9f0a-387e0e2c2560':{  
            name:"PRODUCTLINE",  
            publisherRealName:"Gadget_f10549d7-b2b0-43f2-9f0a-  
                387e0e2c2560",  
            values:["Trains", "Ships"],  
            namevalues:[  
                {value:"Trains", display:"Trains"},  
                {value:"Ships", display:"Ships"}  
            ],  
            semantic:"SEMANTIC_filter"  
        },  
        size:1  
    },  
    event:"ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED"  
}

```

- **publisher**

The name of the gadget that published information, such as a list gadget that publishes user selected values. For example:

```

{
    "_gadgetName": "Gadget_f10549d7-b2b0-43f2-9f0a-387e0e2c2560",
    "_gadgetTitle": "PRODUCTLINE",
    "_gadgetType": "selector",
    "_tabName": "823a17bc-c0a7-4d46-84d2-a4726ad624ce",
    "_tabTitle": "New Tab 1"
}

```

- **thisGadget**

This object refers to the report or Reportlet gadget receiving the published message. You can use this data to verify values in parameters and set conditions for updating a linking gadget.

The following example shows the value of thisGadget for a BIRT report design file with a customer name parameter:

```

{
    _gadgetName:"Gadget_95497566-9ce3-4fc6-8bde-3159ca69c173",
    _gadgetTitle:"Report - Customer Order History",
    _gadgetType:"viewer",
    _tabName:"823a17bc-c0a7-4d46-84d2-a4726ad624ce",
    _tabTitle:"New Tab 1",
    _currentReportParameters:[
        {
            :{initialize:(function (){}),  
FACADE_INSTANCE:{},  
name:"Customer",  


```

```

        value: "Saveley & Henriot, Co.",
        valueIsNull: false,
       isRequired: true,
        isMultiList: false,
        dataType: "String"
    }
}
]
}

```

Displaying values in a JavaScript console

You can view a user selection using a web browser's JavaScript console. The following JavaScript code displays the publisher of a linked gadget event in a JavaScript console that supports the JSON method, such as Internet Explorer:

```
console.log(JSON.stringify(publisher,"",1));
```

The following JavaScript code displays the publisher object of a linked gadget event to a JavaScript console that supports the toSource method, such as Firefox:

```
console.log(publisher.toSource());
```

In both Internet Explorer, Firefox, and Chrome you can inspect the JavaScript object using the following code:

```
console.dir(publisher);
```

This code writes the data exchanged between gadgets to the JavaScript console of the web browser. JavaScript code gives different results depending on the web browser. For example the toSource() method works in Firefox but not in the Internet Explorer or Safari web browser. Check your web browser's documentation for supported JavaScript debug tools.

Displaying values in Internet Explorer

Starting in Internet Explorer 9, the Developer Tools can view JavaScript values in the console pane. For example, the following code in a chart gadget's link configuration runs when a user changes the list that the chart links to:

```
console.log(JSON.stringify(event,"",1));
console.log(JSON.stringify(publisher,"",1));
console.dir(data);
console.log(JSON.stringify(thisGadget,"",1));
```

Figure 13-9 shows the console result of a user selecting a value in the list gadget. This console is in Developer Tools of Internet Explorer 11.

Some JavaScript objects only display the word [object Object]. For example, JSON.stringify() works in Internet Explorer but it does not display JavaScript objects in the Developer Tools console.

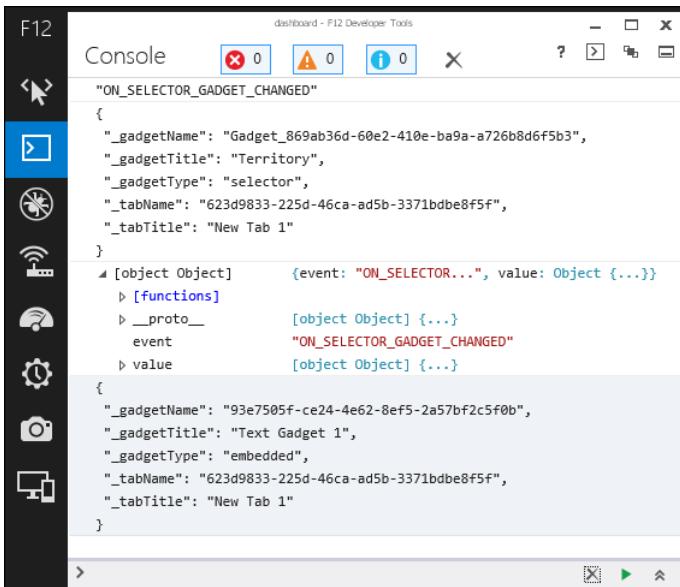


Figure 13-9 Viewing the console in Developer Tools

Use the Internet Explorer watch pane in break mode to either expand these objects or make a list of objects to watch, as shown in Figure 13-10.

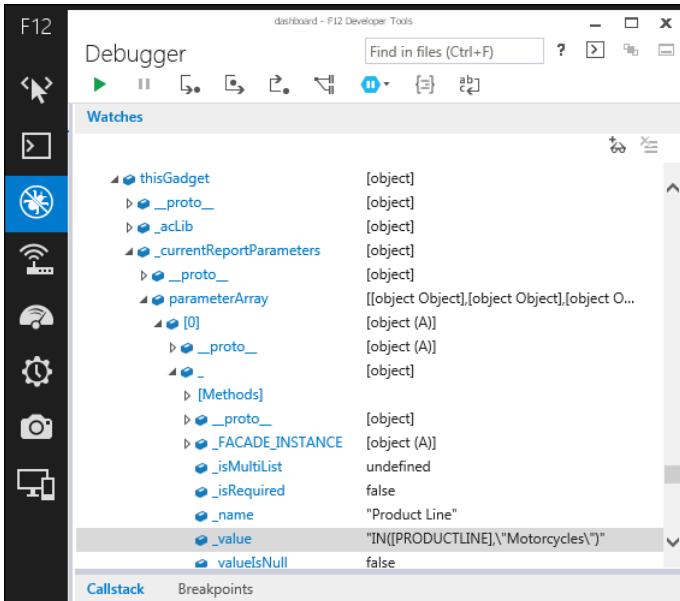


Figure 13-10 Viewing JavaScript objects in Developer Tools

Displaying selected values

You can extract specific parts of the message, for example:

```
alert(publisher._gadgetTitle);
```

This example creates a JavaScript alert displaying the name of the gadget that published the message.

Using linked values

Scripts can process the value received from a linked gadget and execute additional JavaScript code. For example, to display a JavaScript alert containing the values arriving at a gadget, add the following script to the link:

```
var key = data.value.keys();
alert("Published value: " + data.value.get(key).values);
```

To display only the first selected value, use:

```
alert("Published value: " + data.value.get(key).values[0]);
```

JavaScript can change user selected values, such as changing the selection value of France to FR. This enables you to select parts of a user selection, such as, extracting a tracking number or part of a phone number, and apply additional changes to the selection.

Scripts can read and change selection values before those values are used by report gadgets or import gadgets. Scripts can also write user selection values to a global variable on the dashboard page.

For example, a script on an HTML gadget can write the value of a user selection to a global variable using the following code:

```
var key = data.value.keys();
var received = data.value.get(key).values[0];
window.tracking = received;
```

An HTML gadget can retrieve the global variable with the following HTML code:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
  var message = parent.tracking;
  document.write(message)
</script>
```

Refresh the HTML gadget to load the global variable. You can refresh a gadget by selecting Refresh from the gadget menu. If you need an event to trigger additional JavaScript code, put the code into a Google gadget and trigger the code with the pubsub feature.

Reading and writing parameter values

You can use scripts to read and write parameter values for report and Reportlet gadgets. The `thisGadget` object supports a `getCurrentReportParameters()` function to view and change report parameters.

Scripts support the following actions:

- Set conditions for using a data selection value.
- Change the value of the linked data selection.
- Change the parameter value of the report or Reportlet gadget.

For example, a dashboard developer makes a report gadget to display country information in a BIRT design file. The developer expects users to select a country from a linked list gadget. The BIRT design file has parameters for Country, State, and City but the developer only wants to show country information. Listing 13-1 shows a script to remove current parameter values for State and City.

Listing 13-1 Example script for reading and writing report parameters

```
var params = thisGadget.getCurrentReportParameters();
for ( var i = 0; i < params.length; i++ )
{
    var param = params[i];
    if ((param.getName() == 'State') || (param.getName() ==
        'City'))
    {
        param.setValue('');
        param.setValueIsNull(true);
        data.runReport = false;
    }
}
```

14

Building Google gadgets

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About Google gadgets
- Creating Google gadgets
- Linking Google gadgets

About Google gadgets

Google gadgets display dynamic web content using HTML and JavaScript. A Google gadget resides on a web server as an XML file. BIRT iHub uses Apache Shindig to render Google gadgets to HTML code for display in a web browser. After you have the URL location of a Google gadget, use the import gadget to display the Google gadget on a dashboard.

The URL location of the Google gadget file must resolve from BIRT iHub server for the gadget to display content. The following URL locations are examples of Google gadgets that can load into an import gadget to appear on a dashboard:

- <http://www.google.com/ig/modules/calculator.xml>
- <http://www.google.com/ig/modules/calendar-for-your-site.xml>
- http://www.google.com/ig/modules/driving_directions.xml

Google gadgets must follow the Google gadget specifications. These gadgets appear on a dashboard inside HTML iframe tags, and can link to Actuate gadgets to receive data. Figure 14-1 shows a Google gadget displayed in an import gadget on the dashboard.



Figure 14-1 Viewing a Google gadget

Creating Google gadgets

A Google gadget file typically includes the following components:

- **Module tag**
This tag includes all gadget contents except the XML file declaration that begins the file.
- **ModulePrefs tag**
This tag contains gadget characteristics and required features.
- **Content tag**
This tag contains CSS, HTML, and JavaScript code used in the gadget.

- CDATA section

This section avoids XML parsing and the escape of special characters in HTML and JavaScript code.

Listing 14-1 shows an example Google gadget that displays HTML content.

Listing 14-1 Example Google gadget displaying HTML code <>

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Module>
  <ModulePrefs height="300" title="gadget example"/>
  <Content type="html"><![CDATA[
    <script type="text/javascript">
      <!-- JavaScript code -->
    </script>
    <!-- HTML code -->
    <div id="my_div"
        style="background-color:green;height:100%">
      <b>My sample gadget</b>
    </div>]]>
  </Content>
</Module>
```

Figure 14-2 shows the result of the previous code when displayed in an import gadget on the dashboard.

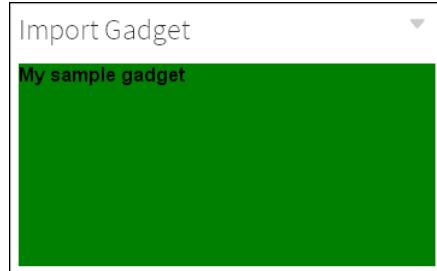


Figure 14-2 Viewing a sample Google gadget

You can use CSS, HTML, and JavaScript content that normally goes inside BODY tags of an HTML file in a Google gadget. Google gadgets generate their own HTML, HEAD, and BODY tags so it is not necessary for a gadget developer to use these tags in the gadget. If external files such as JavaScript libraries and images are required in the gadget, use the URI of the external file.

About gadget views

Google gadgets can optionally use views to match content with the location the gadget is viewed. For example, the default view can contain content to appear when the gadget is in a column layout with other gadgets and the canvas view

can contain different content or CSS styles to appear when the gadget expands to fill the screen.

The view parameter is part of the content element, as shown in the following code:

```
<Content type="html" view="default">
```

The following Google gadget views are supported:

- default
- canvas

If a view is not defined, the default view is used. Dashboards requires at least one content element with a supported view or one content element without any view defined. For example, if the following code is the only content element in a Google gadget, the Google gadget does not load in the import gadget:

```
<Content type="html" view="home">
```

For more information about building Google gadgets with these features, see the Google Gadget Developer's Guide at the following URL:

<https://developers.google.com/gadgets/docs/ui>

About gadget features

Google gadgets use features to request a special API that enables the gadget to function. The code for these APIs are stored on the server displaying the Google gadget, in this case on BIRT iHub. The gadget developer uses less code because the requested feature is loaded by BIRT iHub. For example, instead of adding JavaScript code to parse data, the parse function can load as a feature.

The Google gadget must contain a <require> element with the feature name, as shown in the following code:

```
<Require feature="pubsub" />
```

This code requests the pubsub feature, which enables Google gadgets to communicate between each other and enables Google gadgets to receive user-selected values from Actuate gadgets.

When the feature is available, the gadget loads the API associated with the feature from BIRT iHub. If the requested feature is not available, an error message appears. If an externally hosted Google gadgets does not appear in the import gadget, check if required features are available in BIRT iHub.

The following Google gadget features are supported along with the Google gadget Core JavaScript API:

- Flash
- Minimessage

- Pubsub
- Tabs

For more information about building Google gadgets with these features, see the Google Gadget API reference at the following URL:

<http://developers.google.com/gadgets/docs/reference/>

Using the Flash feature

Use the Flash feature to embed Flash movies in Google gadgets. The following code shows the Flash feature being used in a Google gadget:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Module>
  <ModulePrefs title="Flash demo" height="300">
    <Require feature="flash" />
  </ModulePrefs>
  <Content type="html">
    <![CDATA[
      <div id="flashcontainer"></div>
      <script type="text/javascript">
        var url = "http://www.mywebsite.com/swfs/main.swf";
        gadgets.flash.embedFlash(url, "flashcontainer", {
          swf_version: 6,
          id: "flashid"
        })
      </script>
    ]]>
  </Content>
</Module>
```

Optionally, gadget developers can use the object tag to embed the Adobe Flash content in HTML code. For more information about using Adobe Flash, see “Displaying Adobe Flash content” in Chapter 4, “Displaying a file on a dashboard.”

Using the minimessage feature

Use the minimessage feature to display a temporary message to users. Figure 14-3 shows the minimessage feature in a gadget.

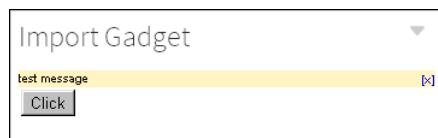


Figure 14-3 Using the minimessage feature

The following code shows the minimessage feature used in a Google gadget:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Module>
    <ModulePrefs title="minimessage demo">
        <Require feature="minimessage" />
    </ModulePrefs>
    <Content type="html">
        <! [CDATA[
            <form>
                <input type="button" value="Click" onClick="Changer() " >
            </form>
            <script type="text/javascript">
                var msg = new gadgets.MiniMessage(__MODULE_ID__);
                function Changer(){
                    msg.createDismissibleMessage("test message");
                }
            </script>
        ]]>
    </Content>
</Module>
```

Using the pubsub feature

The pubsub feature of a Google gadget is also called the publish and subscribe gadget framework. This framework enables gadgets to send and receive messages from one Google gadget to another and to link Google gadgets to Actuate gadgets. For more information about linking gadgets, see “Linking Google gadgets,” later in this chapter.

Using the tabs feature

Use the tabs feature to organize the gadget content with tabs. Figure 14-4 shows the tabs feature in a gadget.

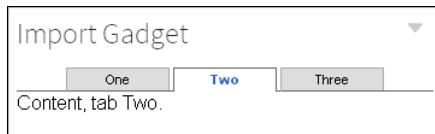


Figure 14-4 Using the tabs feature

The following code shows the tabs feature in a Google gadget:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Module>
    <ModulePrefs title="tabs demo">
        <Require feature="tabs" />
    </ModulePrefs>
```

```

<Content type="html">
<! [CDATA[
<script type="text/javascript">
var tabs = new gadgets.TabSet(__MODULE_ID__, "Two");
function init() {
    tabs.addTab("One", {
        contentContainer: document.getElementById("id_1")));
    tabs.addTab("Two", {
        contentContainer: document.getElementById("id_2")));
    tabs.addTab("Three", {
        contentContainer: document.getElementById("id_3")));
}
gadgets.util.registerOnLoadHandler(init);
</script>
<div id="id_1" style="display:none">Content, tab One.</div>
<div id="id_2" style="display:none">Content, tab Two.</div>
<div id="id_3" style="display:none">Content, tab Three.</div>
</>
</Content>
</Module>

```

Linking Google gadgets

Google gadgets display on the dashboard using import gadgets. Google gadgets link to other gadgets to share values in the following ways:

- Link to a data selection gadget by choosing Link from the import gadget menu.
- Link to another Google gadget using the Google publish subscribe framework.

Link Google gadgets to data selection gadgets to receive user selections. The value of the user selection is processed using JavaScript and displays in the import gadget using HTML. For example, a list gadget can send a user selection to a Google gadget. After the Google gadget processes the value it displays a JavaScript alert that contains the user selected value.

If you need to process the linked values before the value is passed to the Google gadget, add JavaScript to the link configuration of the import gadget. For more information about scripting, see Chapter 4, “Displaying a file on a dashboard.”

Linking an import gadget

Link an import gadget to a data selection gadget, such as a list, to receive user selection values. You can now use the Google gadget pubsub feature to receive and process the user selection. Use the `gadgets.pubsub.subscribe(channelName,`

callback) method in the Google gadget to receive the linked value and send it to a callback function, as shown in the following code:

```
gadgets.pubsub.subscribe("ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED",
    callbackFunction);
```

The callback function in the Google gadget XML file processes the received value. For example, a callback function reads the incoming message and extracts a value, such as a customer's address. The callback function then sends the address to an external web service such as Google maps. When the web service responds, the gadget updates with the map showing the location of the address.

Listing 14-2 shows an example Google gadget that displays changes from a linked data selection gadget. After saving the Google gadget code as an XML file and placing it on a web server, load the file into an import gadget. Link the import gadget to a data selection gadget on the dashboard. Each time the linked data selection gadget changes, the selected value displays in the Google gadget.

Listing 14-2 Example Google gadget with linking enabled

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Module>
    <ModulePrefs title="linking example" height="500">
        <Require feature="pubsub" />
    </ModulePrefs>
    <Content type="html">
        <![CDATA[
            <script type="text/javascript">
                function onEventChange(sender, message) {
                    document.getElementById('changeme').innerHTML=message;
                }
                gadgets.pubsub.subscribe ("ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED",
                    onEventChange);
            </script>
            <div id="changeme">DEFAULT TEXT</div> <br />
            <div>The above text changes according to the current
                selection of the gadgets it is linked to.</div>
        ]]>
    </Content>
</Module>
```

Linking multiple Google gadgets

BIRT dashboards support displaying multiple Google gadgets on the same dashboard. When an import gadget links to a data selection gadget, the message sent by the user selection is a global message. This global message is published across the dashboard on the ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED channel and all subscribing import gadgets that listen on the ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED channel receive the same message.

Google gadgets must listen on unique channel names unless you want them to receive the same user selected values.

For example, a dashboard developer adds an import gadget to show a map of customer addresses and another import gadget to show shipping status on orders. When a user selects the order number from a list gadget that links to both import gadgets, then those import gadgets receive the value and process it. The import gadget that shows shipping status can process the value. The import gadget showing a map expects an address and is unable to retrieve a valid map from an order number.

The issue is resolved when both import gadgets listen on different channels for user selections. Once each Google gadget listens for a unique channel event name, messages go to the correct gadget.

To use a unique channel name in a Google gadget, change the channel name when calling the `gadgets.pubsub.subscribe()` method. The following code shows the channel name changed to `Unique_channel_name`:

```
gadgets.pubsub.subscribe("Unique_channel_name", onEventChange);
```

Only data arriving on the unique channel name triggers the `onEventChange` function of the Google gadget. Once the Google gadget is listening for a unique channel name, the channel name used to send the value must also change to match the unique channel name.

Add a script to the link settings of the import gadget to match the channel name used in the embedded Google gadget. The following code shows an example of JavaScript that changes the channel event name to `Unique_channel_name`.

```
data.event = 'Unique_channel_name';
```

This script overrides the default channel name before the import gadget passes the information to the Google gadget. The unique channel name must match the name that the embedded Google gadget is listening for.

Figure 14-5 shows JavaScript in a link event for an import gadget.

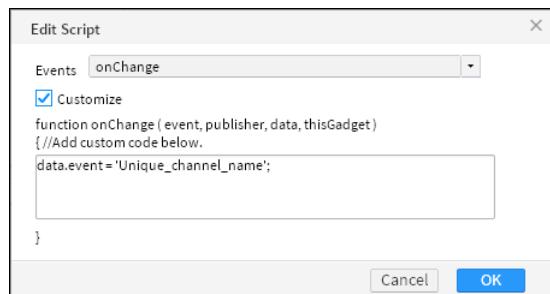


Figure 14-5 Changing the channel event name

All import gadgets listening for the new channel name receive messages from the list gadget. In this example the new channel name is `Unique_channel_name`.

For more information about adding script to a linking gadget, see “Scripting linked gadgets” in Chapter 13, “Linking and scripting gadgets.”

Linking Google gadgets together

Gadget developers can build Google gadgets that communicate with one to another using Google’s publish subscribe framework API. One gadget can publish a message and another gadget can subscribe to it. For example, one Google gadget can offer choices to users and another Google gadget can process and display the user’s selections.

Google gadgets that communicate with each other on a dashboard must display inside an import gadget and communicate on the same channel name. The dashboard developer does not link the two import gadgets together because the Google gadget contains all the necessary code to publish and to receive the messages.

Listing 14-3 shows an example Google gadget that publishes the current date to a custom channel when a user selects the HTML button.

Listing 14-3 Example of a publishing Google gadget

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<Module>
    <ModulePrefs title="Sample PubSub Publisher">
        <Require feature="pubsub"/>
    </ModulePrefs>
    <Content type="html">
        <![CDATA[
            Published date: <div id="output">...</div><br>
            <script type="text/javascript">
                function myEvent() {
                    var message=new Date();
                    gadgets.pubsub.publish("MY_CHANNEL_NAME", message);
                    document.getElementById('output').innerHTML = message;
                }
            </script>
            <div>
                <input type="button" value="Publish date and time"
                    onclick="myEvent()"/>
            </div>
        ]]>
    </Content>
</Module>
```

Create a second import gadget using the code from Listing 14-2. Change the channel that the new Google gadget subscribes to so that it matches the channel name of the publishing Google gadget. In the previous example, the channel

name was MY_CHANNEL_NAME. Change the subscribe method to use this channel name, as shown in the following code:

```
gadgets.pubsub.subscribe("MY_CHANNEL_NAME", onEventChange);
```

Use import gadgets to add both Google gadgets to the same dashboard. When the user chooses the HTML button, the subscribing Google gadget receives the published message. Figure 14-6 shows the two gadgets communicating.

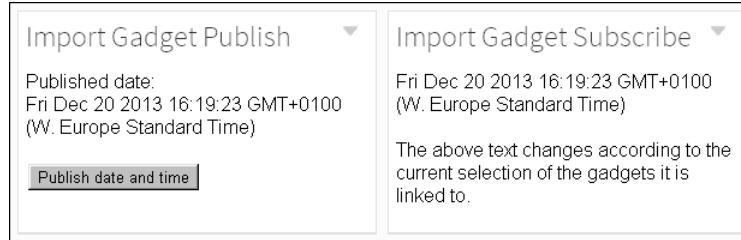


Figure 14-6 Communicating between Google gadgets

You do not need to link the two import gadgets together because the Google gadget contains all the necessary code to communicate, to publish, and to receive the message.

Linking public Google gadgets

Google gadgets that the dashboard developer does not own and cannot modify, can receive user selections if the gadget uses the pubsub feature. The dashboard developer adds a script to the import gadget that displays the Google gadget. This script changes the link channel name to match the channel name of the Google gadget. For example, you look at the source code of a Google gadget and see the following code:

```
gadgets.pubsub.subscribe("MY_PERSONAL_GOOGLE_GADGET",  
    onEventChange);
```

The channel name used by this Google gadget is MY_PERSONAL_GOOGLE_GADGET.

After linking to a data selection gadget, such as a list gadget, add a script to the link configuration of the import gadget to match the channel name required by the public Google gadget. The following code shows an example of this script, changing the name of the event to MY_PERSONAL_GOOGLE_GADGET:

```
data.event = "MY_PERSONAL_GOOGLE_GADGET";
```

When the user makes a selection from the list, the import gadget changes the channel name and passes the message to the Google gadget. For more information about adding script to a linked gadget, see “Scripting linked gadgets” in Chapter 13, “Linking and scripting gadgets.”

Part **Five**

**Using Actuate JavaScript API
in an application**

15

Creating dynamic report content using the Actuate JavaScript API

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About Actuate JavaScript API scripting in a BIRT report design
- Using the Actuate JavaScript API in an HTML button
- Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart interactive features
- Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart themes

About Actuate JavaScript API scripting in a BIRT report design

The scripting features of the BIRT designers support using the JSAPI for the following operations:

- Using the Actuate JavaScript API in an HTML button
- Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart interactive features
- Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart themes

Most Actuate JavaScript API functions run when an event occurs. The report element defines the events that it supports. For example, the `onRender` event occurs when the report renders in the viewer or on a page.

A BIRT report or Reportlet renders in the following ways:

- In BIRT Viewer or Interactive Viewer
- In BIRT Studio
- In Actuate BIRT Designer
- In an Actuate JavaScript API viewer object on a mashup page

All of these products load the `actuate.Viewer` and `actuate.Dialog` classes when they render a report, except for the preview functionality in BIRT Designer. Use the View Report in Web Viewer function to view and test Actuate JavaScript API scripts with BIRT Designer, as shown in Figure 15-1.

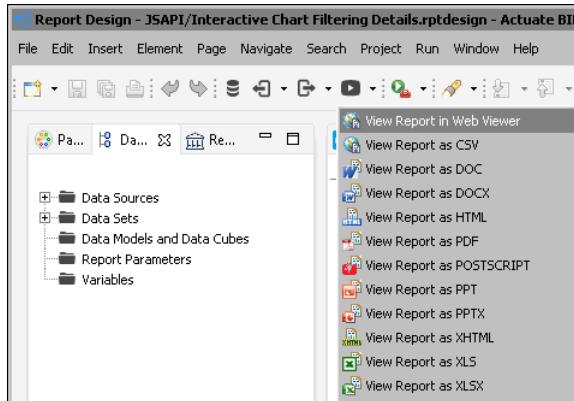


Figure 15-1 Accessing Web Viewer in Actuate BIRT Designer

Most of the classes and functions in the `actuate.Viewer` class can be used in a BIRT report design without loading or initializing the `actuate.Viewer` class and. Most of the viewers also load the `actuate.Parameters` and `actuate.DataService` classes by

default. Define the classes loaded for Actuate JavaScript API mashup page explicitly. Load the DataService, Parameters, and Viewer classes before the API initializes the connection to the reporting web service.

Using the Actuate JavaScript API in an HTML button

The HTML button element can execute client-side JavaScript code based on button events. Access the HTML button in the BIRT designer by selecting a button element, choosing the script tag, and selecting the event from the event drop-down list, as shown in Figure 15-2.

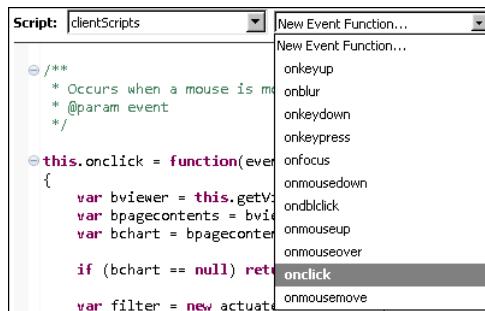


Figure 15-2 Choosing HTML button event handlers

Use event functions to add JavaScript functionality to HTML buttons. For example, a button that swaps columns of data, filters data, sorts data, hides information, or groups the rows of a table by some data column can be created with event functions. The following script groups the rows of a table by the quantity of items in each order when the HTML button is clicked:

```
this.onclick = function(event) {
    var btable = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
        .getTableByBookmark("TableBookmark");
    btable.groupBy("QUANTITYORDERED");
    btable.submit();
}
```

When the HTML button triggers the example event above, the table grouping changes and the display refreshes, as shown in Figure 15-3.

HTML buttons can be arranged into sets of controls for the user to use once a report runs. For example, when these buttons are used in the header for a table, the header can provide controls similar to those in the header shown in Figure 15-4.

| Australian | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Contact: Peter Ferguson 636 St Kilda Road Level 3 Melbourne, Victoria 3004 Australia | | |
| Code | Description | Qty |
| Order Number: | 10120 | Order Date: |
| S10_2016 | 1996 Moto Guzzi 1100i | 29 |
| S10_4698 | 2003 Harley-Davidson Eagle Drag Bike | 46 |
| S18_2581 | P-51-D Mustang | 29 |
| S18_2625 | 1936 Harley Davidson El Knucklehead | 46 |
| S24_1578 | 1997 BMW R 1100 S | 35 |
| S24_1785 | 1928 British Royal Navy Airplane | 39 |
| S24_2000 | 1960 BSA Gold Star DBD34 | 34 |
| S24_4278 | 1900s Vintage Tri-Plane | 29 |

| Australian Coll | | |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------|
| Contact: Peter Ferguson 636 St Kilda Road Level 3 Melbourne, Victoria 3004 Australia | | |
| Code | Description | Qty |
| Order Number: | 10120 | Order Date: |
| S32_1374 | 1997 BMW F650 ST | 22 |
| S700_2466 | America West Airlines B757-200 | 24 |
| S700_2834 | ATA: B757-300 | 24 |
| S10_2016 | 1996 Moto Guzzi 1100i | 29 |
| S18_2581 | P-51-D Mustang | 29 |
| S24_4278 | 1900s Vintage Tri-Plane | 29 |
| S32_4289 | 1928 Ford Phaeton Deluxe | 29 |
| S24_2000 | 1960 BSA Gold Star DBD34 | 34 |
| S24_1578 | 1997 BMW R 1100 S | 35 |

Figure 15-3 Using a GroupBy HTMLButton control

| | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
|  Classic Models, Inc 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway San Mateo, CA 94404 | Customer Order History | | |
| <input type="button" value="Group By Quantity"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Group"/> <input type="button" value="Hide Product Codes"/> <input type="button" value="Show Product Codes"/> | | | |
| <input type="button" value="Filter Item Price > \$100"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Price Filter"/> <input type="button" value="Hide Table"/> <input type="button" value="Show Table"/> | | | |
| <input type="button" value="Swap Product Name and Code"/> <input type="button" value="Sort By Quantity"/> | | | |

Figure 15-4 HTML button header

Tutorial 4: Adding scripted chart controls to a BIRT design

In this tutorial, you add HTML buttons to a BIRT design that implement controls for a chart in the BIRT design. You perform the following tasks:

- Add bookmarks.
- Add a filter script to chart interactivity.
- Script the chart size controls.
- Test the scripts.

Task 1: Add HTML buttons

In this task, you review a BIRT report design called `ChartWithHTMLButtons.rptdesign` and create a grid of HTML buttons.

- 1 Open BIRT Designer Professional. In Navigator, navigate to and open ChartWithHTMLButtons.rptdesign.
- 2 Preview the report, as shown in Figure 15-5.

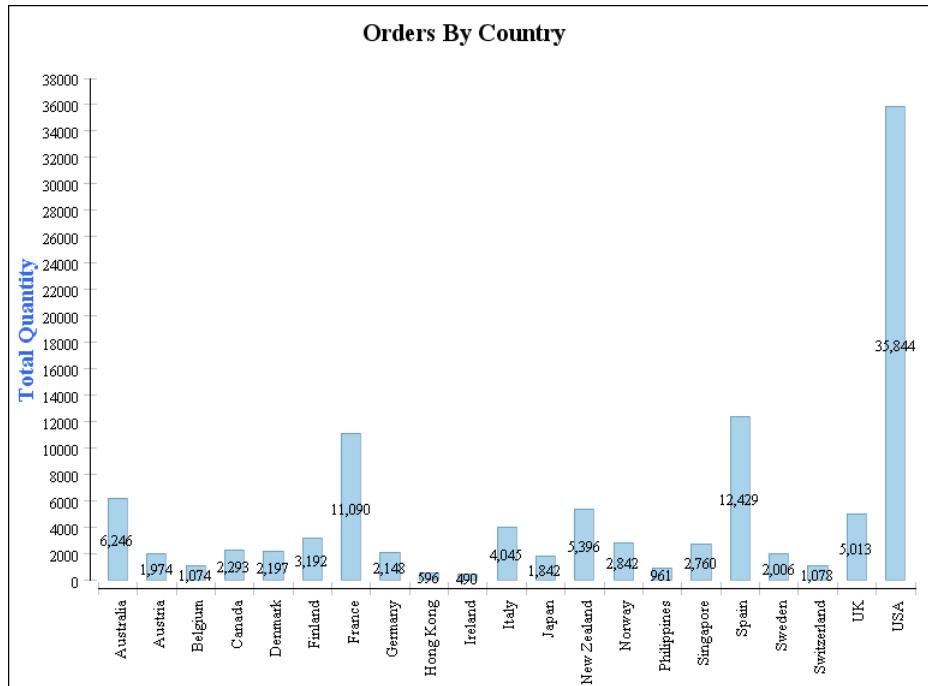


Figure 15-5 Previewing the report

- 3 Choose Layout to return to the layout editor.
- 4 Right-click the first cell of the table. Choose Insert->Grid. On Insert Grid, set Number of columns to 2 and Number of rows to 2, then choose OK. A new grid appears above the chart, as shown in Figure 15-6.



Figure 15-6 Inserting a grid

- 5 To create HTML buttons for the report, perform the following steps:
 - 1 Right-click the first cell of the grid. Choose Insert→HTML Button.
 - 2 On HTML Button, type "2D with Depth" into the value field.
 - 3 Choose OK. If a warning message appears, choose OK.
- 6 Repeating the process of step 6, create an HTML button in the remaining empty cells of the grid with the values "2D", "resize 400x600", and "resize 600x400".

Task 2: Script the chart sub_type controls

In this task, you add event handler scripts to HTML buttons that change the subtype controls of the chart.

- 1 Select the chart. In the property editor, open Properties→Bookmark. Set the bookmark value to "ChartBookmark" as shown in Figure 15-7.

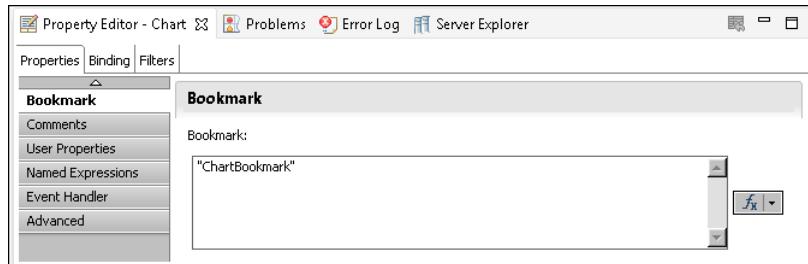


Figure 15-7 Setting the chart bookmark property

- 2 Select the 2D with Depth HTML button and choose Script.
- 3 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 4 After the first curly brace ({), add the following code:

```
var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
    .getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");
bchart.setChartTitle("Orders by Country (2D with Depth)");
bchart.setDimension(actuate.report.Chart
    .CHART_DIMENSION_2D_WITH_DEPTH );
bchart.submit();
```

- 5 Return to the layout editor. Select the 2D HTML button and choose Script.
- 6 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 7 After the first curly brace ({), add the following code:

```
var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
```

```

        .getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");
bchart.setTitle("Orders by Country");
bchart.setDimension(actuate.report.Chart.CHART_DIMENSION_2D );
bchart.submit();

```

Task 3: Script the chart size controls

In this task, you add event handler scripts to HTML buttons that change the display dimensions of the chart.

- 1 Select the Resize 400x600 HTML button and choose Script.
- 2 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 3 After the first curly brace {}, add the following code:

```

var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
    .getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");
bchart.setTitle("Orders by Country (400x600)");
bchart.setSize(400,600);
bchart.submit();

```

- 4 Return to the layout editor. Select the Resize 600x400 HTML button and choose Script.
- 5 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 6 After the first curly brace {}, add the following code:

```

var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
    .getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");
bchart.setTitle("Orders by Country (600x400)");
bchart.setSize(600,400);
bchart.submit();

```

Task 4: Test the scripts

In this task, you run the report and test the HTML button scripts.

- 1 Save the report.
- 2 View the report by choosing Run->View Report->In Web Viewer.
- 3 In the Actuate viewer, choose Resize 600x400. The report title changes and the report changes size, as shown in Figure 15-8.
- 4 In the Actuate viewer, choose 2D with Depth. The report title changes and the report subtype changes to 2D with depth, as shown in Figure 15-9.

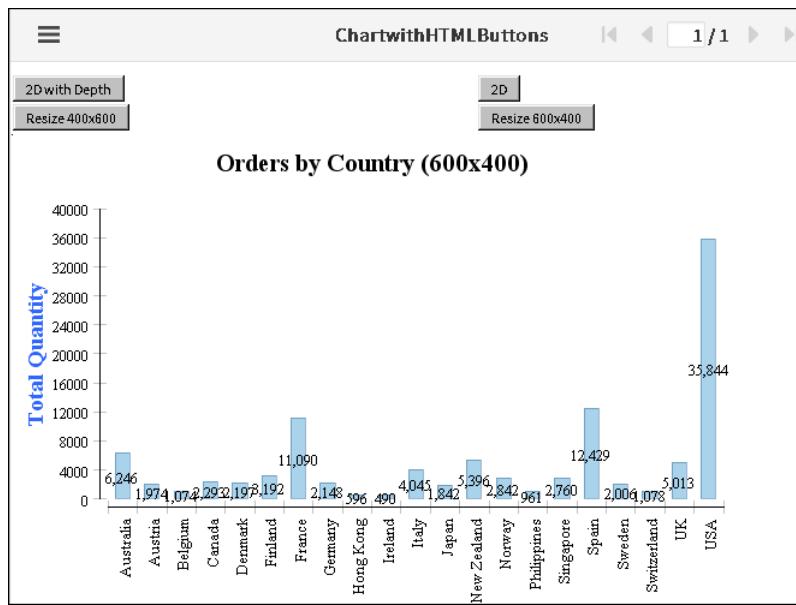


Figure 15-8 A chart displaying 600x400 size

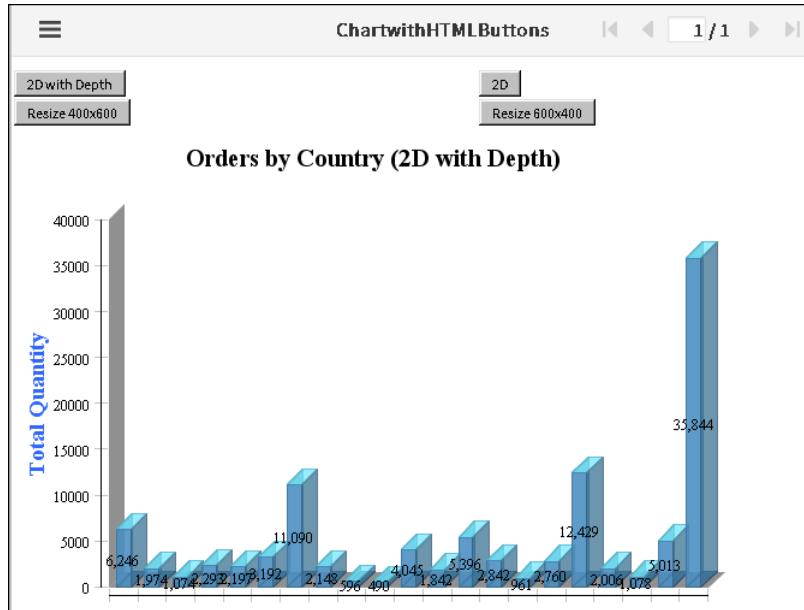


Figure 15-9 A chart with a 2D with Depth subtype

- Choose other buttons to test scripted changes to the report display.

Tutorial 5: Using HTML buttons to apply filters to a chart

In this tutorial, you add multiple HTML buttons to an existing report that each add a filter for a different product line. An additional HTML button removes all filters to display data for all product lines. You perform the following tasks:

- Add a filter button to the report.
- Add HTML buttons for the remaining product lines.
- Add the final HTML button to the report.
- Test the report.

Task 1: Add a filter button to the report

In this task, you preview a report called ButtonFilterChart.rptdesign and add the first HTML button that implements event handlers to apply a filter to the chart.

- 1 In Navigator, open ButtonFilterChart.rptdesign.
- 2 Choose Run->View Report->In Web Viewer to view the report, as shown in Figure 15-10.

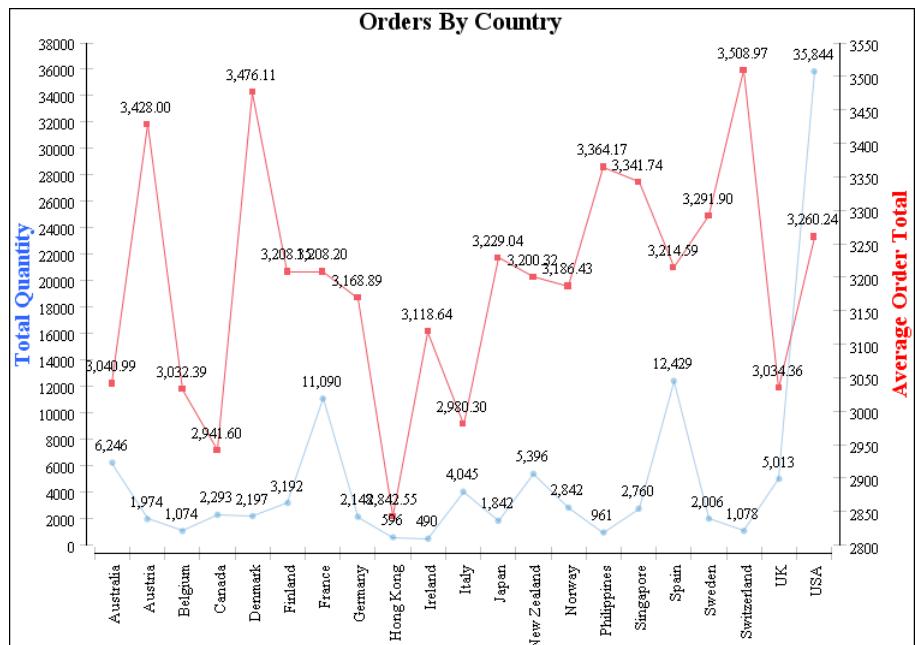


Figure 15-10 Previewing the line chart report

- 3** Close the Web Viewer window. From Palette, drag an HTML button element into the first grid cell, as shown in Figure 15-11.

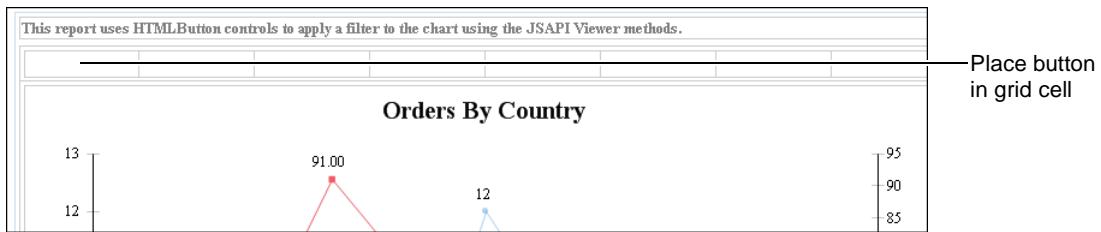


Figure 15-11 Viewing the location of the first HTML button

- 4** In HTML Button, type the following text for Value:

Classic Cars

- 5** Choose OK. If a warning appears displaying a message about adding functionality, choose OK.

- 6** Choose Script, as shown in Figure 15-12, to access the script editor.



Figure 15-12 Choosing Script

- 7** In New Event Function, select onclick.

- 8** In the function body for the onclick event handler, copy the code for the Classic Cars button shown in Listing 15-1.

Listing 15-1 Classic Cars JSAPI code

```
var bviewer = this.getViewer( );
var bpagecontents = bviewer.getCurrentPageContent( );
var bchart = bpagecontents.getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");

if (bchart == null) return;// unable to get handle to chart in
// case where chart becomes hidden
var filter = new actuate.data.Filter("PRODUCTLINE",
    actuate.data.Filter.EQ, "Classic Cars");
var filters = new Array( );
filters.push(filter);

bchart.setFilters(filters);
bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country (Classic Cars)");
bchart.submit( );
```

- 9** Preview the report in the web viewer by choosing Run->View Report
->In Web Viewer. Click on the Classic Cars HTML button that appears in the top left corner and the filtered chart appears as shown in Figure 15-13.

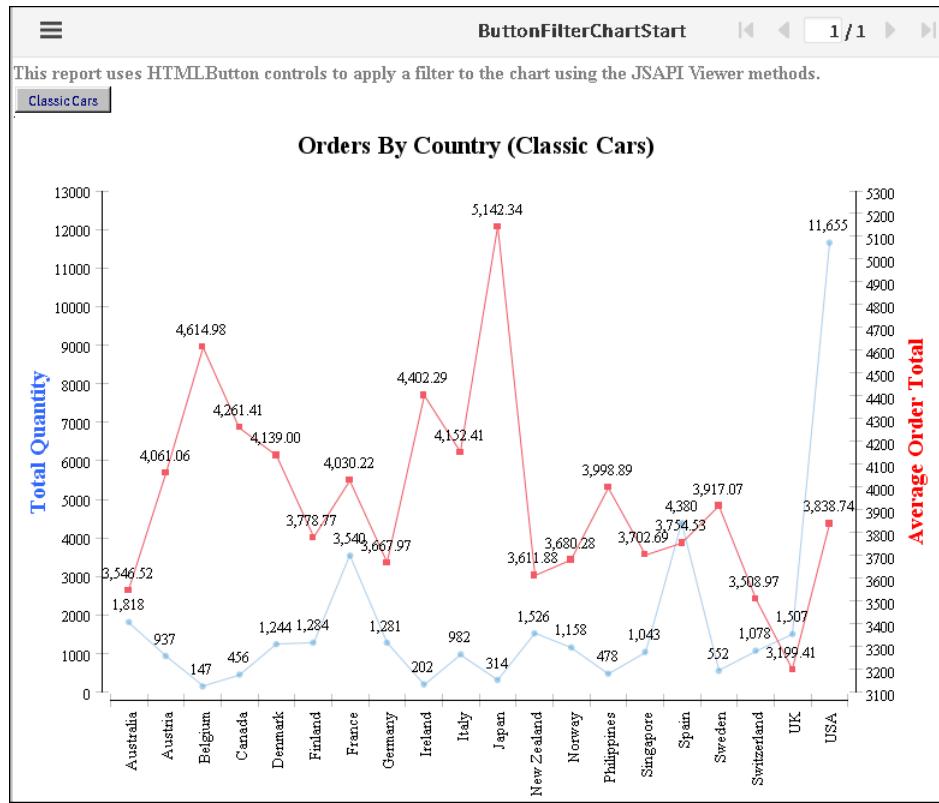


Figure 15-13 Previewing the report with the Classic Cars data

10 Close Actuate Viewer.

Task 2: Add HTML buttons for the remaining product lines

In this task, you add six HTML buttons, one for each of the remaining product lines.

- 1 Choose Layout to return to the layout editor. From Palette, drag an HTML button element into the next available grid cell. In HTML Button, for Value, type:

Motorcycles

Choose OK. If a warning appears displaying a message about adding functionality, choose OK. The HTML button appears in the layout editor.

- 2 Choose the Script tab. In New Event Function, select onclick.

- 3** Copy the code for the Classic Cars button shown in Listing 15-1, and paste the code in the function body of the onclick event handler.
- 4** In Script, replace Classic Cars with Motorcycles in the following two lines:

```
var filter = new actuate.data.Filter("PRODUCTLINE",
    actuate.data.Filter.EQ, "Classic Cars");
```

and:

```
bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country (Classic Cars)");
```

The edited event handler appears as shown in Listing 15-2.

Listing 15-2 Motorcycles JSAPI code

```
var bviewer = this.getViewer();
var bpagecontents = bviewer.getCurrentPageContent();
var bchart = bpagecontents.getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");

if (bchart == null) return;// unable to get handle to chart in
// case where chart becomes hidden
var filter = new actuate.data.Filter("PRODUCTLINE",
    actuate.data.Filter.EQ, "Motorcycles");
var filters = new Array();
filters.push(filter);

bchart.setFilters(filters);
bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country (Motorcycles)");
bchart.submit();
```

- 5** Repeat steps 1 through 4 of this task for the following five buttons and data values:

- Planes
- Ships
- Trains
- Trucks and Buses
- Vintage Cars

When complete, the report layout appears as shown in Figure 15-14.

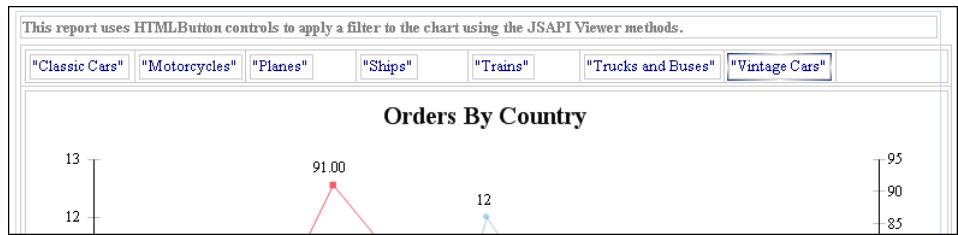


Figure 15-14 Viewing filter buttons in Layout

Task 3: Add the final HTML button to the report

In this task, you add the final filter button to the report. This button is different from the previous buttons, in that it will clear any filter and display summary data for all product lines.

- 1 From Palette, drag an HTML button element into the remaining grid cell. In HTML Button, in Value, type:
Show All
Choose OK.
- 2 Choose Script. In New Event Function, select onclick.
- 3 In the function body for the onclick event handler, copy the code for the Show All button shown in Listing 15-3.

Listing 15-3 JSAPI code to remove filters from charts

```

var bviewer = this.getViewer();
var bpagecontents = bviewer.getCurrentPageContent();
var bchart = bpagecontents.getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");

if (bchart == null) return;// unable to get handle to chart in
// case where chart becomes hidden

bchart.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");
bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country");
bchart.submit();

```

- 4 Choose Layout. The Show All button appears as shown in Figure 15-15.

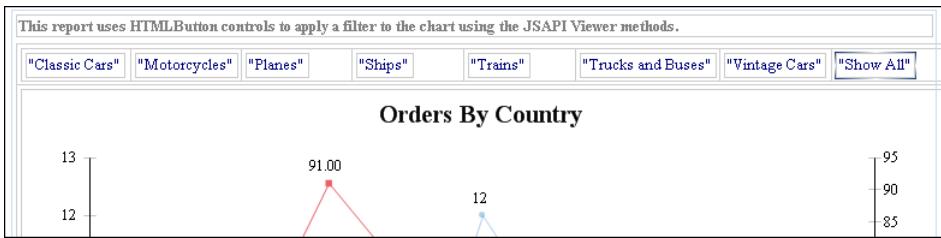


Figure 15-15 Viewing all buttons in Layout

Task 4: Test the report

In this task, you test the report by selecting the various product line buttons.

- 1 Choose Run->View Report->In Web Viewer.
- 2 Choose the Planes HTML button. The chart changes, as shown in Figure 15-16.

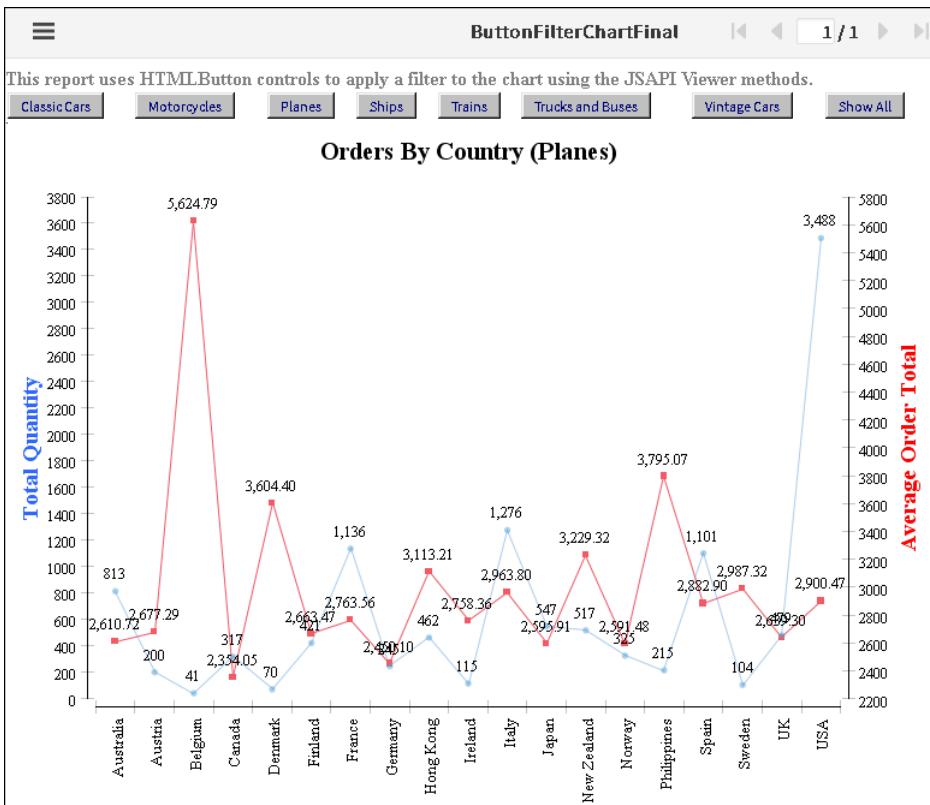


Figure 15-16 Viewing the report after selecting the Planes HTML button

Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart interactive features

BIRT reports support adding interactive features to a chart to enhance the behavior of a chart in the viewer. The interactive chart features are available through the chart builder. Implement Actuate JavaScript API functions within interactive features.

An interactive chart feature supports a response to an event, such as the report user choosing an item or moving the mouse pointer over an item. The response can trigger an action, such as opening a web page, drilling to a detail report, or changing the appearance of the chart. For example, use a tooltip to display the series total when a user places the mouse over a bar in a bar chart, as shown in Figure 15-17.

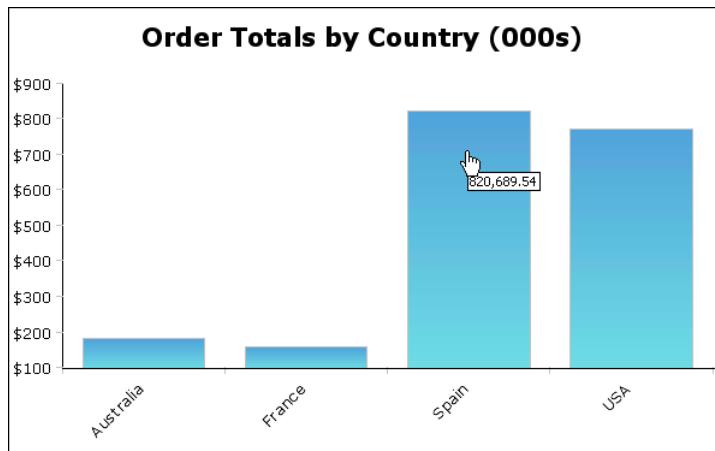


Figure 15-17 Chart showing a tooltip

Interactive features can be added to a value series, the chart area, a legend, marker lines, the *x*- and *y*-axis, or a title. Figure 15-18 identifies these elements.

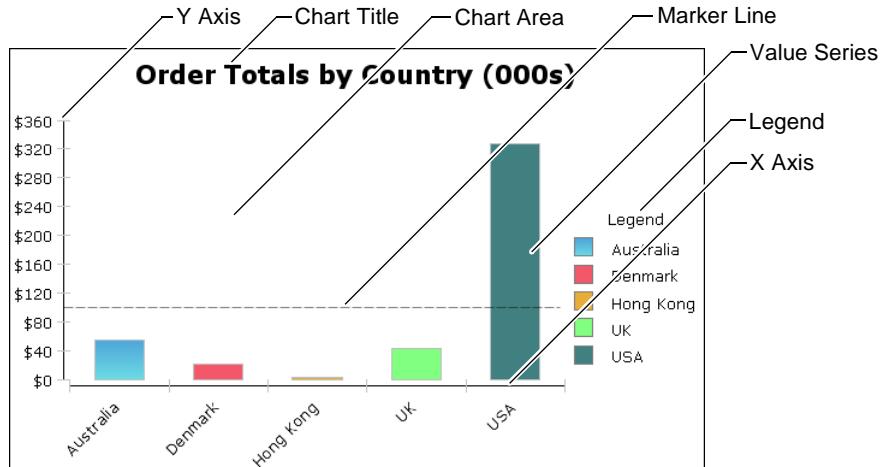


Figure 15-18 Elements selectable for chart interactivity

To add an interactive feature to a chart, either choose Format Chart in the chart builder and select a chart element to make interactive, or choose Script in the chart builder and select the chart element to make interactive. Figure 15-19 shows the location of the Interactivity button for a value series.

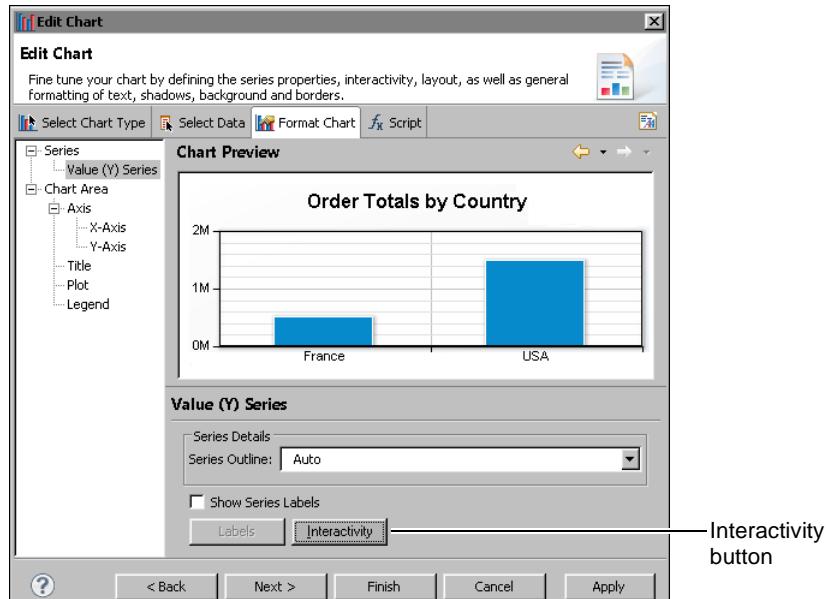


Figure 15-19 Accessing interactivity for a value series

Figure 15-20 shows the elements accessible using the script feature.

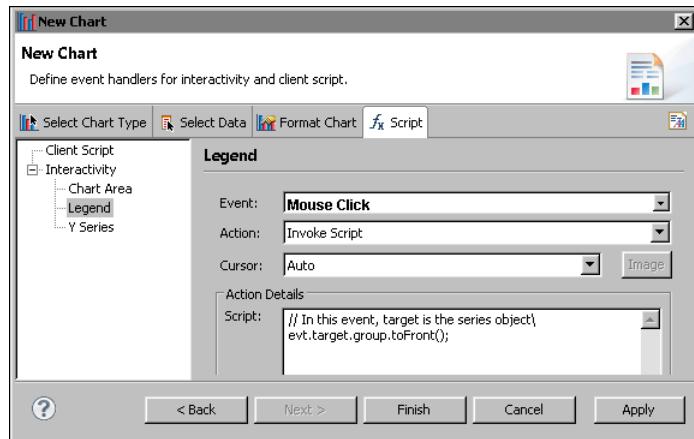


Figure 15-20 Accessing interactivity for a legend

The location of the Interactivity button varies by chart element. Click the Interactivity button to display the interactivity editor. Figure 15-21 shows the interactivity editor.

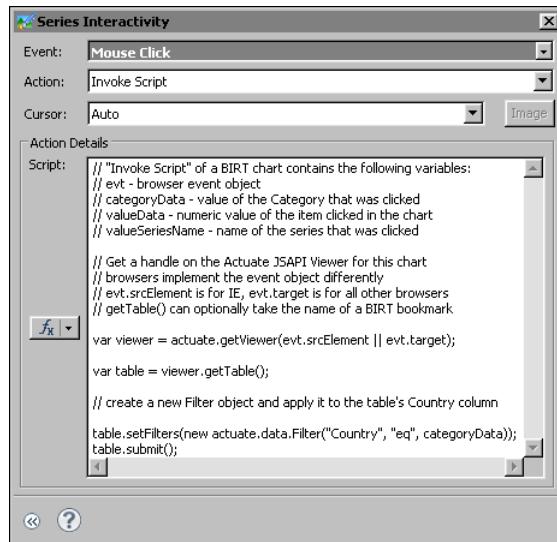


Figure 15-21 Interactivity editor

The Action Details window displays a script that runs when the user clicks an item in the series. The script adds a filter to the table that displays below the chart. The filter restricts the data by the selected element. The code performs the following three tasks to handle this interactivity:

- Obtains the bookmark for the table when the event occurs:

```

var viewer = actuate.getViewer(evt.srcElement ||
    evt.originalTarget)
var table = viewer.getTable( );

```

The event is taken from the Invoke Script action of a BIRT chart. Set the Invoke Script action in the second field of the interactivity editor. The Invoke Script action contains the following variables:

- evt: browser event object
- categoryData: value of the selected category
- valueData: numeric value of the selected item
- valueSeriesName: name of the selected series

The code above uses getViewer and the evt object to obtain a handle for the viewer when an event occurs. The Firefox and Internet Explorer browsers implement the event differently. For Firefox, evt.originalTarget contains the name of the viewer object. For Internet Explorer, evt.srcElement contains the name of the viewer object.

The getTable() function retrieves the Table object for the first table in the viewer. To target a different table, use a specific table bookmark as the input parameter for getTableByBookmark().

- Performs an operation on the target:

```

table.setFilters(new actuate.data.Filter("Country",
    actuate.data.Filter.EQ, categoryData));

```

This code example creates a new filter using the actuate.data.Filter constructor. The constructor takes three arguments:

- column name: The column name is the name of the series. In this case, the y-axis is a list of countries, so a mouse click filters the table according to the Country column.
- operator: actuate.data.Filter.EQ is the constant definition for the equal to operator.
- value: the value of the categoryData object generated by the event, which is a country. The filter returns rows with a Country value that matches the value selected by the user.

- Submits the action for processing:

```
table.submit( );
```

The Actuate JavaScript API processes operations asynchronously. Actions are performed when submit() is called.

Figure 15-22 shows the chart before interaction.

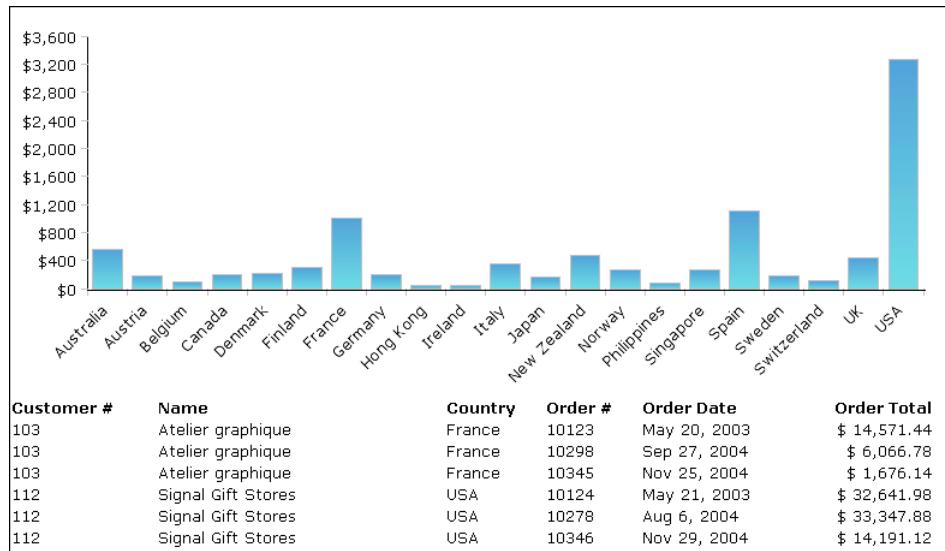


Figure 15-22 An interactive chart and table before any user action

When the user selects the bar for Australia in the value series, the table is filtered for Australia, as shown in Figure 15-23.

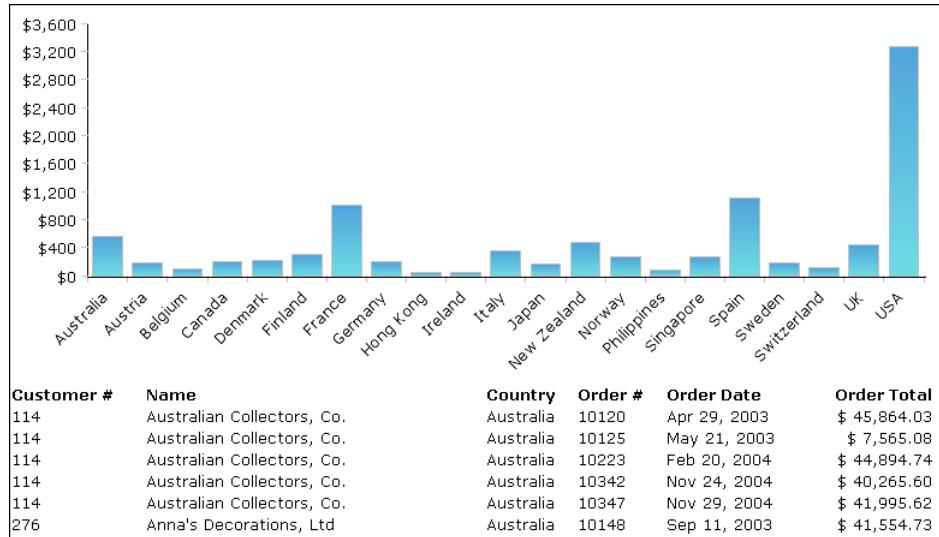


Figure 15-23 An interactive chart and table after the user selects Australia

Tutorial 6: Adding an interactive chart filter to a BIRT report

In this tutorial, you add an interactive chart control to a BIRT report design that implements a filter on the other charts in the report design. You perform the following tasks:

- Add bookmarks.
- Add a filter script to chart interactivity.

Task 1: Add bookmarks

In this task, you preview a report called InteractiveChartandTable.rptdesign and add a bookmark to the chart and table.

- 1 In Navigator, open InteractiveChartandTable.rptdesign.
- 2 Choose Run->View Report->In Web Viewer to view the report, as shown in Figure 15-24.
- 3 Choose Layout to return to the layout editor.

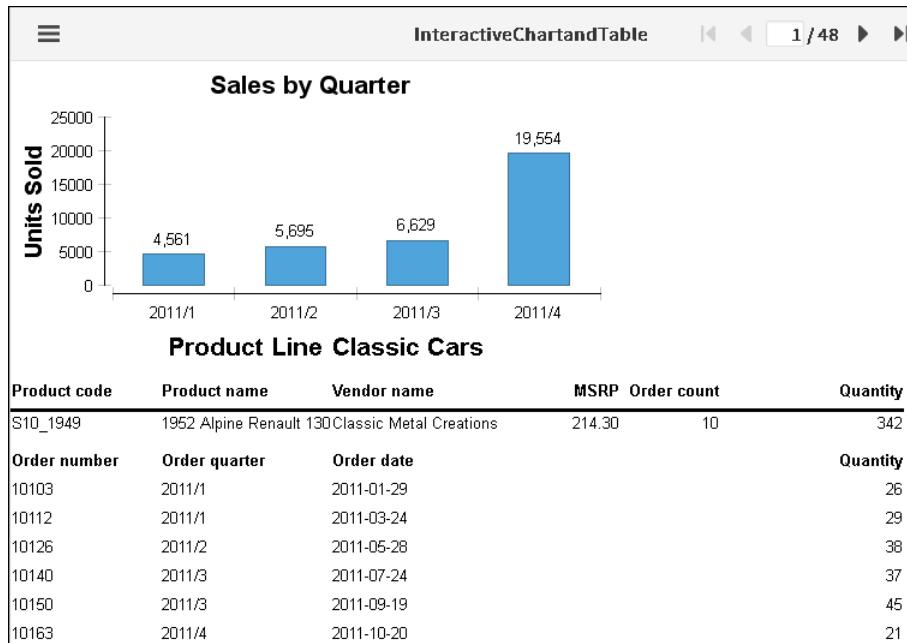


Figure 15-24 Previewing the report

- Select the chart entitled Sales by Quarter. In the property editor, open Properties → Bookmark. Set the bookmark value to "SalesChart", as shown in Figure 15-25.

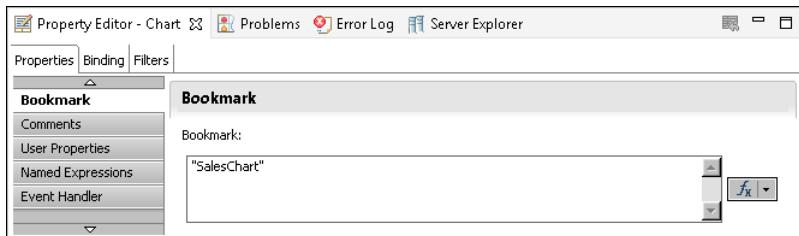


Figure 15-25 Setting the chart bookmark property

- Repeating the process of step 5, for the table entitled Product Line, set the bookmark value to "ProductTable".

Task 2: Add a filter script to chart interactivity

In this task, you add a filter script to the Sales by Quarter chart to affect the other charts.

- Double-click on the Sales by Quarter chart. In Edit Chart, select Format Chart → Series → Value (Y) Series. Then choose Interactivity.
- On Series Interactivity, select Mouse Click for event, and Invoke Script for action, as shown in Figure 15-26.

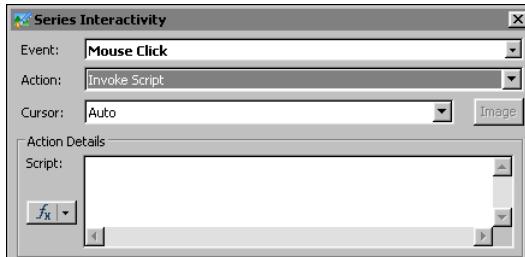


Figure 15-26 Interactivity settings for invoking a script on mouse click

- In the Script text box, add the following code:

```
var atable = actuate.getViewer(evt.srcElement || evt.target)
    .getCurrentPageContent().getTableByBookmark("ProductTable");
atable.setFilters(new actuate.data.Filter("QUANTITYORDERED",
    actuate.data.Filter.GREATER_THAN, valueData/200));
atable.submit();
```

In Edit Chart, choose Finish.

- View the report by choosing Run → View Report → In Web Viewer.

- 5 Select a bar in the table to activate the filter, as shown in Figure 15-27.

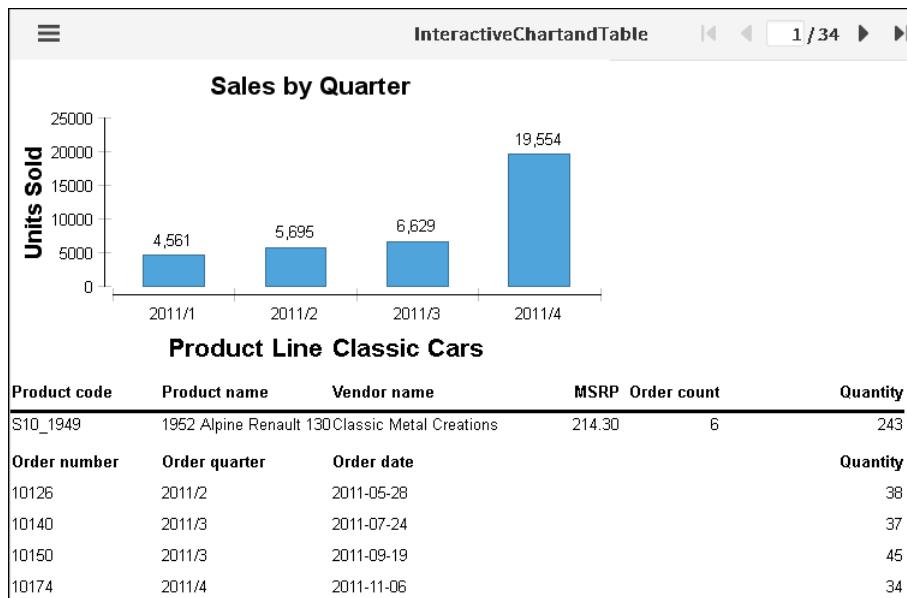


Figure 15-27 Filtered product table after selecting a chart value

Using the Actuate JavaScript API in chart themes

BIRT reports support adding themes to a chart to apply common elements to similar charts. Access chart themes by exporting and then editing a theme or by creating a new theme. Implement Actuate JavaScript API functions within specific theme elements or in the script feature of the theme.

A chart theme supports executing a script before or after certain events, such as before rendering the chart. For example, you can add scripts for beforeGeneration, beforeRendering, beforeDrawAxis, beforeDrawSeries, beforeDrawDataPoint, and afterRendering when editing a chart theme, as shown in Figure 15-28.

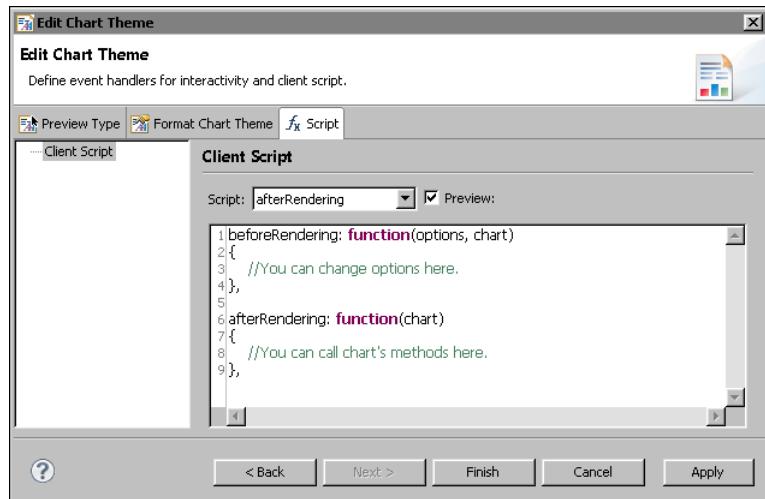


Figure 15-28 Adding script elements in edit chart theme

In an HTML5 chart, you can use the `actuate.report.HTML5Chart` classes to alter the report display. For example, to render every data point in the series that is greater than `avgValue` in a green color, use code similar to the following:

```
beforeDrawSeries: function(series, seriesOptions, tempChart,
    seriesIndex) {
    for ( var i = 0; i < series.data.length; i++ ) {
        // Find out if this data point is above average
        if ( series.data[i].y <= aveValue ) {
            // The data point is above average. Color it green
            var pointOptions = seriesOptions.data[i];
            pointOptions.color = 'green';
        }
    }
}
```

Tutorial 7: Adding scripted HTML5 Chart controls to a BIRT design

In this tutorial, you add HTML buttons to a BIRT design that implement controls for an HTML5 chart in the BIRT design. You perform the following tasks:

- Adding HTML buttons
- Scripting the client chart controls
- Scripting the client option controls
- Testing the scripts

Task 1: Adding HTML buttons

In this task, you preview a report called `HTML5ChartWithHTMLButtons.rptdesign` and create a grid of HTML buttons.

- 1 Open BIRT Designer Professional. In Navigator, navigate to and open `HTML5ChartWithHTMLButtons.rptdesign`.
- 2 Preview the report, as shown in Figure 15-29.

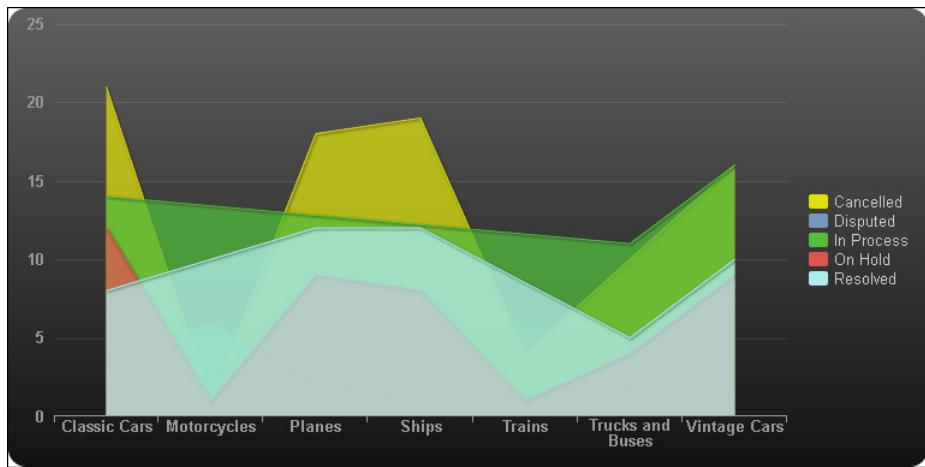


Figure 15-29 Previewing the HTML5 Chart report

- 3 Choose Layout to return to the layout editor.
- 4 Right-click the first cell of the table. Choose Insert->Grid. On Insert Grid, set the Number of columns to 2 and Number of rows to 2, then choose OK. A new grid appears at the top of the table, as shown in Figure 15-30.
- 5 To create HTML buttons for the report, perform the following steps:
 - 1 Right-click the first cell of the grid. Choose Insert->HTML Button.
 - 2 On HTML Button, type "Hide On Hold" into the value field.
 - 3 Choose OK. If a warning message appears, choose OK.
- 6 Repeating the process of step 6, create an HTML button in the remaining empty cells of the grid with the values "Show On Hold", "Line Chart", and "Area Chart".

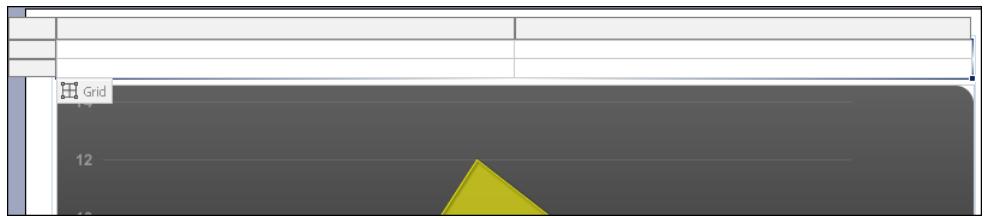


Figure 15-30 Inserting a grid

Task 2: Scripting the client chart controls

In this task, you add event handler scripts to HTML buttons that change the client chart series of the HTML5 chart.

- 1 Select the chart. In the property editor, open Properties → Bookmark. Set the bookmark value to "HTML5ChartBookmark" as shown in Figure 15-31.

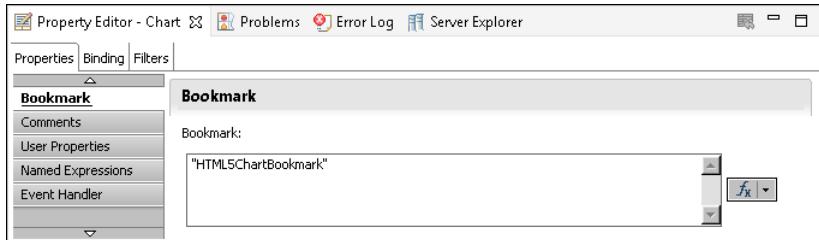


Figure 15-31 Setting the chart bookmark property

- 2 Select the Hide On Hold HTML button and choose Script.
- 3 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 4 After the first curly brace {}, add the following code:

```
var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
    .getChartByBookmark("HTML5ChartBookmark");
var clientChart = bchart.getClientChart();
clientChart.setTitle("HTML5 Chart: On Hold series is
    invisible");
clientChart.setSeriesVisible('On Hold', false);
```

- 5 Return to the layout editor. Select the Show On Hold HTML button and choose Script.
- 6 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 7 After the first curly brace {}, add the following code:

```
var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
```

```
.getChartByBookmark("HTML5ChartBookmark");
var clientChart = bchart.getClientChart();
clientChart.setTitle("HTML5 Chart: On Hold series is visible");
clientChart.setSeriesVisible('On Hold', true);
```

Task 3: Scripting the client option controls

In this task, you add event handler scripts to HTML buttons that change the chart type using the client options of the HTML5 chart.

- 1 Select the Line Chart HTML button and choose Script.
- 2 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 3 After the first curly brace (), add the following code:

```
var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
.getChartByBookmark("HTML5ChartBookmark");
var clientChart = bchart.getClientChart();
clientChart.getClientOptions().setChartType('line');
clientChart.getClientOptions().setTitle('Line chart');
clientChart.redraw();
```

- 4 Return to the layout editor. Select the Area Chart HTML button and choose Script.
- 5 In the New Event Function drop-down list, select onclick. The onclick event handler appears in the script editor text box.
- 6 After the first curly brace (), add the following code:

```
var bchart = this.getViewer().getCurrentPageContent()
.getChartByBookmark("HTML5ChartBookmark");
var clientChart = bchart.getClientChart();
clientChart.getClientOptions().setChartType('area');
clientChart.getClientOptions().setTitle('Area chart');
clientChart.redraw();
```

Task 4: Testing the scripts

In this task, you run the report and test the HTML button scripts.

- 1 Save the report.
- 2 View the report by choosing Run->View Report->In Web Viewer.
- 3 In the Actuate viewer, choose Line Chart. The chart title changes and the HTML5 chart type changes to line, as shown in Figure 15-32.



Figure 15-32 An HTML5 chart displayed as a line chart

- 4 In the Actuate viewer, choose Area Chart. The chart title changes and the HTML5 chart type changes to area, as shown in Figure 15-33.

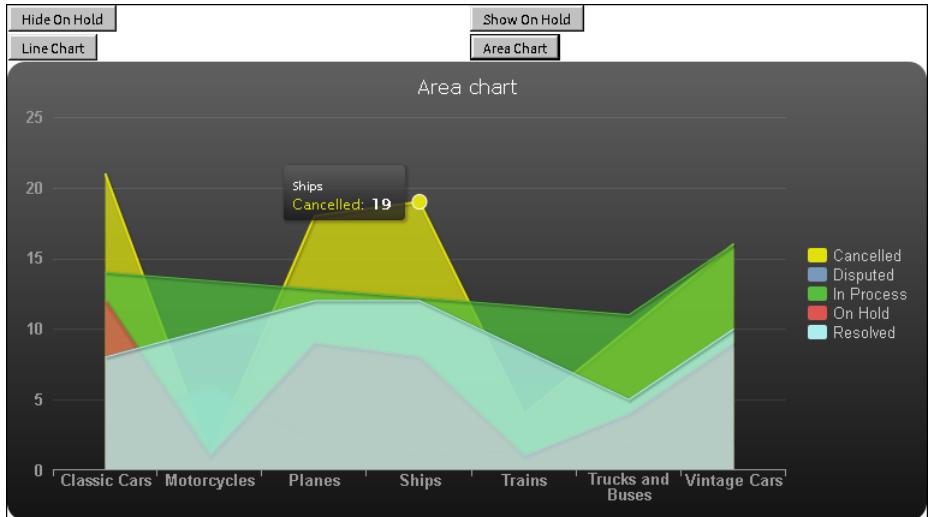


Figure 15-33 An HTML5 chart displayed as an area chart

- 5 Choose other buttons to test scripted changes to the HTML5 chart display.

16

Working with Interactive Crosstabs

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About cross tabs
- About cubes
- Handling Interactive Crosstabs viewer events
- Working with dimensions, measures, and levels
- Working with totals
- Sorting and filtering cross tab data
- Drilling down within a cross tab
- Controlling the Interactive Crosstabs viewer user interface

About cross tabs

A cross tab, or cross tabulation, displays data in a row-and-column matrix similar to a spreadsheet. A cross tab is ideal for concisely summarizing data. A cross tab displays aggregate values such as averages, counts, or sums in the cross tab's cells.

Figure 16-1 shows a cross tab that organizes state groups in the row area and product line groups in the column area. Aggregate revenue values appear in the cells of the data area.

The diagram illustrates a cross tab structure. The row area, labeled "Row area displays state groups", contains eight categories: CA, CT, MA, NH, NJ, NV, NY, and PA. The column area, labeled "Column area displays product line groups", contains five categories: Classic Cars, Motorcycles, Planes, Ships, and Trains. The data area, labeled "Data area displays aggregate revenue values", is the central grid where individual revenue values are listed for each state-product line combination, along with a Grand Total row at the bottom.

| | Classic Cars | Motorcycles | Planes | Ships | Trains | Grand Total |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|
| | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue |
| CA | \$401,126 | \$162,711 | \$108,632 | \$66,759 | \$17,965 | \$757,194 |
| CT | \$89,671 | \$39,700 | \$41,142 | \$5,937 | \$9,549 | \$185,998 |
| MA | \$217,769 | \$91,024 | \$51,925 | \$48,333 | \$8,070 | \$417,121 |
| NH | \$69,150 | | | | | \$69,150 |
| NJ | | \$31,103 | | \$4,346 | | \$35,449 |
| NV | \$58,719 | | | | | \$58,719 |
| NY | \$258,090 | \$99,515 | \$24,648 | \$13,782 | \$11,010 | \$407,045 |
| PA | \$102,856 | \$39,025 | \$15,890 | \$4,983 | \$4,862 | \$167,617 |
| Grand Total | \$1,197,382 | \$463,077 | \$242,237 | \$144,141 | \$51,456 | \$2,098,293 |

Figure 16-1 Viewing a cross tab

A cell displays a revenue value by product line and by state, as shown in Figure 16-2.

The diagram focuses on a specific cell in the cross tab. An arrow points from the text "The revenue total for Classic Cars for New Hampshire" to the cell containing the value "\$69,150". This cell is located at the intersection of the "Classic Cars" column and the "NH" row. The cell is highlighted with a yellow oval.

| | Classic Cars | Motorcycles |
|----|--------------|-------------|
| | Revenue | Revenue |
| CA | \$401,126 | \$162,711 |
| CT | \$89,671 | \$39,700 |
| MA | \$217,769 | \$91,024 |
| NH | \$69,150 | |
| NJ | | \$31,103 |

Figure 16-2 A cell displaying a revenue total

A cross tab uses data from at least three fields. The cross tab in Figure 16-1 uses the following data fields:

- One field provides the values for column headings in the cross tab. The cross tab displays one column for each unique value in the field. In Figure 16-1, the cross tab displays five unique values from the productline field: Classic Cars, Motorcycles, Planes, Ships, and Trains.
- One field provides the values for row headings in the cross tab. The cross tab displays one row for each unique value in the field. In Figure 16-1, the cross tab displays eight unique values from the state field: CA, CT, MA, NH, NJ, NV, NY, and PA.

- Interactive Crosstabs aggregates one field's values, and displays these values in the cross tab cells. In this example, each cell displays a revenue total by product line and state. Interactive Crosstabs calculates the revenue total using the SUM function on the values in the extendedprice field.

Tutorial 8: Viewing and pivoting a cross tab

This tutorial provides step-by-step instructions for authoring a web page that displays a cross tab and provides controls to the user. The file in this tutorial that contains a cross tab is Sales by Territory.rptdesign. In this task, you open or create a copy of JSAPITemplate.html and edit its contents to open a cross tab Reportlet and display it in Interactive Crosstabs Viewer.

- 1 Using a code editor, open or create a JSAPITemplate.html file that contains the essential components for any web page that implements the JSAPI.

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN" "http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8" />
    <title>JSAPI Template</title>
</head>
<body onload="init( )">
    <div id="sample">
        <script type="text/javascript" language="JavaScript"
            src="http://127.0.0.1:8700/iportal/jsapi"></script>
        <script type="text/javascript" language="JavaScript">
            <!-- Insert code here -->
        </script>
    </div>
</body>
```

- 2 Navigate to the following line:

```
<title>JSAPI Template</title>
```

In title, change:

JSAPI Template

to:

CrossTab Analyzer Page

- 3 Navigate to the following line:

```
<div id="sample">
```

In id, change:

```
sample  
to:  
analyzer
```

- 4** Navigate to the empty line after the following line:

```
<script type="text/javascript" language="JavaScript">
```

- 5** Add the following code:

```
var tabviewer;  
function init(){  
    actuate.load("xtabAnalyzer");  
    actuate.initialize( "http://127.0.0.1:8700/iportal", null,  
        "administrator", "", runAnalyzer);  
}  
function runAnalyzer(){  
    var tabviewer = new actuate.XTabAnalyzer("analyzer");  
    tabviewer.setReportName("/Applications/BIRT Sample App  
        /Crosstab Sample Revenue.rptdesign");  
    tabviewer.setXTabBookmark("SampleRevenue");  
    tabviewer.submit();  
}
```

- 6** Save the file as interactivecrosstab.html.

- 7** In Internet Explorer, open interactivecrosstab.html.

If you receive a security warning that Internet Explorer has restricted this page from running scripts or ActiveX controls that could access your computer, right-click on the message and select Allow Blocked Content.

About cubes

A cube is a multidimensional data structure that is optimized for analysis. A cube supports applications that perform complex analyses without performing additional queries on the underlying data source. A cube organizes data into the following categories:

- Measures

Measures are aggregate, or summary, values, such as sales revenues or units of products.

- Dimensions

Dimensions are groups, such as customers, product lines, or time periods, which aggregate measures. For example, a sales revenue cube contains data

that enables viewing sales volume and revenues, both of which are measures, by customers, product lines, and time periods, all of which are dimensions.

Dimensions can contain levels, which organize data into hierarchies. For example, a region dimension can contain a hierarchy of the country, state, and city levels. A time dimension can contain a hierarchy of the year, quarter, month, and day levels. Cubes frequently include time dimensions because displaying measures by time dimensions is useful in data analysis. The time dimension in a cube is a special dimension that supports storing data in developer-defined time periods.

Use Actuate BIRT Designer Professional to create a cube using data from one or more data sources, then create a cross tab that uses the cube data and specifies the cross tab appearance. The initial cross tab that appears in Interactive Crosstabs typically displays a portion of the available cube data in a simple layout.

Figure 16-3 shows a cross tab and all of the cube measures and dimensions that are available for analysis.

The screenshot illustrates the Actuate BIRT Designer Professional interface for creating interactive crosstabs. On the left, a sidebar lists available measures (Revenue, Customer) and dimensions (Product, SalesDate, Region). The main workspace shows a 'Cross tab' configuration with rows for Year, Quarter, and Month, and columns for various product lines and a Grand Total. The data grid displays revenue values for each combination of time period and product line.

| | PRODUCTLINE | | Classic Cars | Motorcycles | Planes | Ships | Trains | Trucks and Buses | Vintage Cars | Grand Total |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Year | Quarter | Month | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue |
| Year/QTR /Month 2012 | 1 | 1 | \$109,562 | \$39,987 | \$31,159 | \$26,310 | \$6,387 | | \$42,909 | \$256,315 |
| | | 2 | \$108,232 | \$45,694 | \$34,000 | \$24,894 | \$4,763 | \$35,749 | \$48,688 | \$302,021 |
| | | 3 | \$99,512 | | | \$15,559 | \$9,879 | \$32,193 | \$45,252 | \$202,395 |
| | 2 | 4 | \$89,998 | \$32,229 | \$33,882 | \$10,808 | | | \$33,352 | \$200,269 |
| | | 5 | \$70,698 | \$47,873 | \$35,898 | \$3,440 | \$4,862 | \$31,729 | \$38,536 | \$233,036 |
| | | 6 | \$46,025 | | | \$16,472 | | \$41,967 | \$48,110 | \$152,574 |
| | 3 | 7 | \$139,040 | \$65,156 | \$43,256 | \$20,260 | \$8,985 | \$36,967 | \$72,418 | \$386,082 |
| | | 8 | \$140,458 | \$55,640 | \$32,083 | \$23,485 | \$7,132 | \$32,147 | \$65,019 | \$355,964 |
| | | 9 | \$140,177 | \$6,515 | \$30,634 | \$23,114 | \$5,611 | \$37,720 | \$62,984 | \$306,735 |
| | 4 | 10 | \$210,010 | \$69,147 | \$31,081 | \$40,881 | \$13,781 | \$68,620 | \$107,121 | \$540,642 |
| | | 11 | \$397,834 | \$121,934 | \$97,607 | \$43,535 | \$12,148 | \$78,998 | \$183,657 | \$935,713 |
| | | 12 | \$131,433 | \$43,069 | \$68,654 | \$43,838 | \$13,350 | \$52,612 | \$75,882 | \$428,838 |
| | Total | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,255 | \$292,595 | \$86,897 | \$448,703 | \$823,928 | \$4,300,603 | |
| | Grand Total | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,255 | \$292,595 | \$86,897 | \$448,703 | \$823,928 | \$4,300,603 | |

Figure 16-3 Interactive Crosstabs displaying a cross tab and available measures and dimensions

See *BIRT: A Field Guide* for more information about data cubes and cross tabs.

Handling Interactive Crosstabs viewer events

The Interactive Crosstabs viewer triggers events to indicate changes in status. These events include notifications of data changes or errors. Use the registerEventHandler function found in XTabAnalyzer to handle events, as shown in the following code:

```
ctViewer.registerEventHandler(actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants  
    .ON_EXCEPTION,errorHandler);
```

This code registers the event handler errorHandler to be called when an ON_EXCEPTION event occurs.

The XTabAnalyzer class supports the following events:

- ON_CONTENT_CHANGED
- ON_CONTENT_SELECTED
- ON_EXCEPTION
- ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT

To remove an event handler, call removeEventHandler().

```
ctViewer.removeEventHandler(actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants  
    .ON_EXCEPTION,errorHandler);
```

The actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception class handles exceptions. For more information about events, see the section describing the actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventsConstants class.

Working with dimensions, measures, and levels

The actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab class represents the cross tab element. Use this cross tab class when working with Interactive Crosstabs and the XTabAnalyzer viewer. Use the functions in the actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension class to add, remove, or modify dimensions. Use the functions in the actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure class to add, remove, or modify measures. Use the functions in the actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level class to add, remove, or modify levels. These classes contain functions that support the creation and modification of the dimensions, measures, and levels in the cross tab. These functions work with information from a data cube that is created with BIRT Designer Professional.

Adding a dimension with levels

To add a dimension to the cross tab, use Crosstab.addDimension() to add an actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension object to the cross tab. The following code requires that the dimensions and levels already exist within a data cube:

```
var crosstab = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Crosstab();
var dimension = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension();

// Set dimension to be in the zero location.
dimension.setIndex(0);
dimension.setAxisType(actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension
    .COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE);
dimension.setDimensionName("dates");
var level = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Level();
level.setLevelName("year");
dimension.addLevel(level);
var level = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Level();
level.setLevelName("quarter");
dimension.addLevel(level);
var level = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Level();
level.setLevelName("month");
dimension.addLevel(level);
crosstab.addDimension(dimension);
crosstab.submit();
```

Removing a dimension

To remove a dimension from a cross tab, use Crosstab.removeDimension(). In this example, levelNames is an array of strings containing the names of the levels to remove:

```
crosstab.removeDimension("dates", null, levelNames);
crosstab.submit();
```

Adding and removing measures

To add a measure to the cross tab, use Crosstab.addMeasure(). The addMeasure() function accepts an actuate.xtabalyzer.Measure object as a parameter. This example creates a new measure and adds it to a cross tab:

```
var measure = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Measure();

measure.setIndex(1);
measure.setMeasureName("Quarter Rate");
measure.setExpression("[revenue]/[revenue_SalesDate/year_Product
/PRODUCTLINE]");
crosstab.addMeasure(measure);
crosstab.submit();
```

The measure.setExpression() function dynamically sets the measure to display the revenue received for sales data, organized by year and product line. In this example, the expression is in EasyScript. EasyScript is described in *Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional*. The expression in the example is the database field that contains the sales revenue value. Interactive Crosstabs aggregates the sales revenue value for each year for each product line. The [revenue_SalesDate /year_Product/PRODUCTLINE] string specifies that the expression applies to the revenue by sales date and then by year for the product line.

The Actuate JavaScript API combined with standard JavaScript functionality enables the creation of web pages that allow for interactive manipulation of cross tabs. In this example, the measure name and the measure expression are retrieved from HTML elements with the names of measureName and measureExpression. As coded, these elements can be an item such as a text entry field. The values of any used elements then go into the new measure for the cross tab.

```
var measureName = document.getElementById("measureName").value;
var measureExpression =
    document.getElementById("measureExpression").value;

var measure = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure();
measure.setIndex(1);
measure.setMeasureName(measureName);
measure.setExpression(measureExpression);

crosstab.addMeasure(measure);
crosstab.submit();
```

The web page must contain elements with the IDs of measureName and measureExpression. Use the following HTML code to create these elements:

```
<INPUT TYPE="text" SIZE="60" ID="measureName" VALUE="Quarter
      Rate">
<INPUT type="text" SIZE="60" ID="measureExpression"
      VALUE="[revenue] / [revenue_SalesDate/year_Product/PRODUCTLINE]">
```

Use removeMeasure() to remove a measure. Pass the name of the measure to remove to removeMeasure().

```
crosstab.removeMeasure("Quarter Rate");
crosstab.submit();
```

Changing measures and dimensions

Edit measures with Crosstab.editMeasure(). In this example, the measureName measure named measureName takes on a new value:

```
var measure = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure();

measure.setMeasureName("measureName");
measure.setExpression("measureExpression");
```

```
crosstab.editMeasure(measure) ;  
crosstab.submit( ) ;
```

Use Crosstab.changeMeasureDirection() to change the measure direction. Pivot the cross tab with Crosstab.pivot().

Use Crosstab.reorderDimension() to change the order or axis type of a dimension within a cross tab. This example moves the index of a dimension within a cross tab from 1 to 5. The dimension's axis type changes from a row axis to a column axis.

```
var dimIdx = 1;  
var newDimIdx = 5  
var axis = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE;  
var newAxis = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE;  
crosstab.reorderDimension(dimIdx, axis, newDimIdx, newAxis) ;  
crosstab.submit( ) ;
```

The measure placement order can be altered using Crosstab.reorderMeasure(). In this example, a measure's index changes from position 1 in the cross tab to position 5:

```
crosstab.reorderMeasure(1, 5) ;  
crosstab.submit( ) ;
```

Measures and dimensions can also be changed with the functions in the measure and dimension classes. In this example, a dimension axis changes from column to row:

```
var currentAxis = dimension.getAxisType( )  
if (currentAxis ==  
    actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE) {  
    dimension.setNewAxisType(  
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE) ;  
}
```

Working with totals

Each dimension within a cross tab and each level within a multilevel dimension can have a total associated with that dimension or level. A row or column with a single dimension can only have a grand total. Each level in a multilevel dimension can have a subtotal. Subtotals are only available for multilevel dimensions.

A total requires a measure and an aggregation function. To add a grand total to a measure, use the actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal class. Subtotals are added with the actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal class. Both classes use the actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total class. The Total class supports creating aggregated values on a measure, calculated on either a row or a column. This example creates

a total and places the SUM aggregation function on the measure located at measure index 0:

```
var grandTotal = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal();
grandTotal.setAxisType(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
// Create a total object containing a measure and aggregation.
var total = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total();
total.setMeasureIndex(0);
total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");
total.setEnabled(true);

// Add the total to the cross tab.
grandTotal.addTotal(total);
crosstab.setTotals(grandTotal);
crosstab.submit();
```

The `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total` class uses a measure index and an aggregation function to create a Total object that is added to a SubTotal or GrandTotal object for placement within the cross tab. A total must be enabled for that total to be active on the cross tab.

To remove a total from a cross tab, use `setEnabled()` and pass false as a parameter, as shown in the following code:

```
total.setEnabled(false);
grandTotal.addTotal(total);
crosstab.setTotals(grandTotal);
crosstab.submit();
```

Sorting and filtering cross tab data

Data within levels can be filtered and sorted. To sort data within a level, use the `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter` class. Add an instance of the Sorter class to the cross tab with `Crosstab.setSorters()`.

```
var sorter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter("sortLevelName");
sorter.setAscending(false);

// Add the sort to the cross tab.
crosstab.setSorters(sorter);
crosstab.submit();

Use the actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter class to filter data within a level. A filter requires an operator and values to filter. Use Crosstab.setFilters() to place the filter within the cross tab.

var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter
("levelName",actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.BETWEEN);
```

```

// Filter between the values of 1000 and 2000.
var filterValue = "1000;2000";
filter.setValues(filterValue.split(";"));
crosstab.setFilters(filter);
crosstab.submit( );
To remove a filter from a level, use
    actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab.clearFilters( );
crosstab.clearFilters("levelName");
crosstab.submit( );

```

Drilling down within a cross tab

Drilling supports the ability to expand or collapse a member value within a specific level. Construct a XTabAnalyzer.Driller object as shown in the following code:

```
var driller = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller( );
```

To drill up or down, use `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab.drill()` with the `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller` and `actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue` classes. In this example, a cross tab has a dimension named Region with three levels: Country, State, and City. The `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller` object updates the cross tab to display the requested information, as shown in the following code:

```

driller.setAxisType(
    actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
var levelName1 = "Region/Country";
var levelValue1 = "Australia";
var levelName2 = "Region/State";
var levelValue2 = "NSW";
// Create member value objects, and place them in the driller.
var memberValue1 = new
    actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue(levelName1);
memberValue1.setValue(levelValue1);
var memberValue2 = new
    actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue(levelName2);
memberValue2.setValue(levelValue2);
memberValue1.addMember(memberValue2);
driller.addMember(memberValue1);

crosstab.drill(driller);
crosstab.submit( );

```

To reset the drill, use a Driller object with no level names or member values.

```
var driller = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller( );
driller.setAxisType(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
crosstab.drill(driller);
```

```
crosstab.submit( );
```

Controlling the Interactive Crosstabs viewer user interface

Show or hide Interactive Crosstabs viewer features with the `actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions` class. The `UIOptions` class includes functions that support the ability to hide or show different features of the viewer. Figure 16-4 shows what functions affect the viewer display.

The screenshot shows the Actuate Interactive Crosstabs viewer interface. Several UI elements are annotated with arrows pointing to their respective `UIOptions` functions:

- `enableToolbarSave/enableLinkToThisPage`: Points to the toolbar area.
- `enableToolbar`: Points to the toolbar area.
- `enableCubeView`: Points to the cube view icon in the toolbar.
- `enableCrosstabView`: Points to the crosstab view icon in the toolbar.

The viewer interface includes a sidebar with Measures (Revenue, Customer), Dimensions (Product, SalesDate, Region), and a main area for Rows, Columns, and Measures. The data grid displays revenue by ProductLine, Year, Quarter, Month, and Product category. The grid has a header row for ProductLine and a header column for Year/Quarter/Month. The data rows are numbered 1 through 12, with a 'Total' row and a 'Grand Total' row at the bottom.

| | | | PRODUCTLINE | | Classic Cars | Motorcycles | Planes | Ships | Trains | Trucks and Buses | Vintage Cars | Grand Total |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Year | Quarter | Month | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue |
| Year/QTR /Month 2012 | 1 | 1 | \$109,562 | \$39,987 | \$31,159 | \$26,310 | \$6,387 | | | | \$42,909 | \$256,315 |
| | | 2 | \$108,232 | \$45,694 | \$34,000 | \$24,894 | \$4,763 | \$35,749 | \$48,688 | \$302,021 | | |
| | | 3 | \$99,512 | | | \$15,559 | \$9,879 | \$32,193 | \$45,252 | \$202,395 | | |
| | 2 | 4 | \$89,998 | \$32,229 | \$33,882 | \$10,808 | | | | \$33,352 | \$200,269 | |
| | | 5 | \$70,698 | \$47,873 | \$35,898 | \$3,440 | \$4,862 | \$31,729 | \$38,536 | \$233,036 | | |
| | | 6 | \$46,025 | | | | \$16,472 | | \$41,967 | \$48,110 | \$152,574 | |
| | 3 | 7 | \$139,040 | \$65,156 | \$43,256 | \$20,260 | \$8,985 | \$36,967 | \$72,418 | \$386,082 | | |
| | | 8 | \$140,458 | \$55,640 | \$32,083 | \$23,485 | \$7,132 | \$32,147 | \$65,019 | \$355,964 | | |
| | | 9 | \$140,177 | \$6,515 | \$30,634 | \$23,114 | \$5,611 | \$37,720 | \$62,984 | \$306,755 | | |
| | 4 | 10 | \$210,010 | \$69,147 | \$31,081 | \$40,881 | \$13,781 | \$68,620 | \$107,121 | \$540,642 | | |
| | | 11 | \$397,834 | \$121,934 | \$97,607 | \$43,535 | \$12,148 | \$78,998 | \$183,657 | \$935,713 | | |
| | | 12 | \$131,433 | \$43,069 | \$68,654 | \$43,838 | \$13,350 | \$52,612 | \$75,882 | \$428,838 | | |
| | Total | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,255 | \$292,595 | \$86,897 | \$448,703 | \$823,928 | \$4,300,603 | | | |
| | Grand Total | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,255 | \$292,595 | \$86,897 | \$448,703 | \$823,928 | \$4,300,603 | | | |

Figure 16-4 Interactive Crosstabs viewer showing areas altered with `UIOptions`

Pass true or false values to the UIOptions functions to display or hide the portion of the viewer that is associated with that particular function, as shown in the following code:

```
var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
uiOptions.enableToolbar(false);
uiOptions.enableCubeView(false);
uiOptions.enableCrosstabView(false);

// ctViewer is an instance of the XTabAnalyzer class.
ctViewer.setUIOptions( uiOptions );
```

This code produces a viewer similar to Figure 16-5.

| Grid | | | Chart | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|
| | | | PRODUCTLINE | | Classic Cars | Motorcycles | Planes | Ships | Trains | Trucks and Buses | Vintage Cars | Grand Total |
| Year | Quarter | Month | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue |
| Year/QTR /Month 2012 | 1 | 1 | \$109,562 | \$39,987 | \$31,159 | \$26,310 | \$6,387 | | | \$42,909 | \$256,315 | |
| | | 2 | \$108,232 | \$45,694 | \$34,000 | \$24,894 | \$4,763 | \$35,749 | \$48,688 | \$302,021 | | |
| | | 3 | \$99,512 | | | \$15,559 | \$9,879 | \$32,193 | \$45,252 | \$202,395 | | |
| | 2 | 4 | \$89,998 | \$32,229 | \$33,882 | \$10,808 | | | \$33,352 | \$200,269 | | |
| | | 5 | \$70,698 | \$47,873 | \$35,898 | \$3,440 | \$4,862 | \$31,729 | \$38,536 | \$233,036 | | |
| | | 6 | \$46,025 | | | \$16,472 | | \$41,967 | \$48,110 | \$152,574 | | |
| | 3 | 7 | \$139,040 | \$65,156 | \$43,256 | \$20,260 | \$8,985 | \$36,967 | \$72,418 | \$386,082 | | |
| | | 8 | \$140,458 | \$55,640 | \$32,083 | \$23,485 | \$7,132 | \$32,147 | \$65,019 | \$355,964 | | |
| | | 9 | \$140,177 | \$6,515 | \$30,634 | \$23,114 | \$5,611 | \$37,720 | \$62,984 | \$306,755 | | |
| | 4 | 10 | \$210,010 | \$69,147 | \$31,081 | \$40,881 | \$13,781 | \$68,620 | \$107,121 | \$540,642 | | |
| | | 11 | \$397,834 | \$121,934 | \$97,607 | \$43,535 | \$12,148 | \$78,998 | \$183,657 | \$935,713 | | |
| | | 12 | \$131,433 | \$43,069 | \$68,654 | \$43,838 | \$13,350 | \$52,612 | \$75,882 | \$428,838 | | |
| Total | | | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,255 | \$292,595 | \$86,897 | \$448,703 | \$823,928 | \$4,300,603 | | |
| Grand Total | | | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,255 | \$292,595 | \$86,897 | \$448,703 | \$823,928 | \$4,300,603 | | |

Figure 16-5 Interactive Crosstabs viewer with settable UIOptions off

In addition to the UIOptions class, some details shown within the viewer can be hidden with Crosstab.showDetail() and Crosstab.hideDetail().

For example, the cross tab in Figure 16-5 has a SalesDate dimension consisting of three levels: year, quarter, and month. The following code hides the detail from the quarter level of the dimension. In this example, crosstab is an actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab object:

```
crosstab.hideDetail("SalesDate/quarter");
crosstab.submit();
```

The code in this example modifies the cross tab so it longer shows the month detail level, as shown in Figure 16-6.

| | | Classic Cars | Motorcycles | Planes | Vintage Cars | Grand Total |
|-------------|---------|--------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------|
| Year | Quarter | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue | Revenue |
| 2004 | 1 | \$317,307 | \$85,682 | \$65,159 | \$136,849 | \$604,997 |
| | 2 | \$206,722 | \$80,101 | \$69,780 | \$119,998 | \$476,601 |
| | 3 | \$419,675 | \$127,311 | \$105,974 | \$200,421 | \$853,380 |
| | 4 | \$739,277 | \$234,150 | \$197,342 | \$366,660 | \$1,537,430 |
| Grand Total | | \$1,682,980 | \$527,244 | \$438,256 | \$823,928 | \$3,472,408 |

Figure 16-6 Cross tab with level detail hidden

To display the detail again, use `showDetail()`.

```
var axisType = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE;
crosstab.showDetail(axisType, "SalesDate/quarter");
crosstab.submit( );
```

17

Actuate JavaScript API classes

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Actuate JavaScript API overview
- Actuate JavaScript API classes quick reference
- Actuate JavaScript API reference

Actuate JavaScript API overview

The Actuate JavaScript API is a set of JavaScript classes used to create custom web content that contains Actuate BIRT reports and report elements.

An HTML-based JSDoc JavaScript API class reference is provided for iPortal and Actuate Java Components in the following file:

<Context Root>\help\jsapi\index.html

About the actuate namespace

All of the Actuate JavaScript API classes are in the `actuate` namespace. To use the `viewer` element, call the `actuate.Viewer` class.

In addition, the Actuate JavaScript API has a static class:

`actuate`

This class handles connections to Actuate web applications and is the only static class in the Actuate JavaScript API.

Using the Actuate library

The Actuate JavaScript library is available from any iPortal installation or Actuate Deployment Kit for BIRT reports. The URL for the library is:

`http://127.0.0.1:8700/iportal/jsapi`

- 127.0.0.1:8700 is the host name and TCP port for an available Actuate web application host.
- /iportal is the context root for the web application.
- /jsapi is the default location of the Actuate JavaScript API libraries.

A script tag loads the Actuate JavaScript API library, as shown in the following code:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src="http://127.0.0.1:8700  
    /iportal/jsapi">  
</script>
```

To call JavaScript functions, use additional script tags after the script tag that adds these libraries for the page.

Actuate JavaScript API classes quick reference

Table 17-1 lists the Actuate JavaScript API classes.

Table 17-1 Actuate JavaScript API classes

| JavaScript class | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| actuate | Entry point to the Actuate JavaScript API library |
| actuate.AuthenticationException | Exception caused by failed authentication |
| actuate.ConnectionException | Exception caused by a failed connection |
| actuate.Dashboard | Dashboard class |
| actuate.dashboard.DashboardDefinition | Dashboard wrapper class |
| actuate.dashboard.EventConstants | Global constants for the dashboard events class |
| actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript | Dashboard gadget script class |
| actuate.dashboard.Tab | Dashboard tab class |
| actuate.data.Filter | Conditions to filter data |
| actuate.data.ReportContent | Represents downloaded content |
| actuate.data.Request | Represents and processes a request for report data |
| actuate.data.ResultSet | Results retrieved from a report document in response to a request |
| actuate.data.Sorter | Sort conditions to sort data |
| actuate.DataService | Data services to retrieve data from a report document |
| actuate.Exception | Exception object passed to a callback function or exception handler |
| actuate.Parameter | Parameters from a report |
| actuate.parameter.Constants | Global navigation and layout constants used for the Parameter class |
| actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility | Converts parameters into specific and generic formats |
| actuate.parameter.EventConstants | Defines the events for parameters this API library supports |
| actuate.parameter.NameValuePair | Display name and the associated value |

(continues)

Table 17-1 Actuate JavaScript API classes (continued)

| JavaScript class | Description |
|--|---|
| actuate.parameter.ParameterData | A high-level wrapper for an actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition object |
| actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition | Qualities, options, name, and format for a parameter as the parameter displays and accepts values |
| actuate.parameterParameterValue | The parameter's value as processed by a report |
| actuate.report.Chart | A report chart |
| actuate.report.DataItem | A report data item |
| actuate.report.FlashObject | A report Flash object |
| actuate.report.Gadget | A report gadget |
| actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart | An HTML5 enabled chart |
| actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption | Options for an HTML5 enabled chart |
| actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint | A data point for an HTML5 enabled chart |
| actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries | A data series for an HTML5 enabled chart |
| actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Highcharts | A Highcharts object |
| actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Renderer | A Highcharts renderer object |
| actuate.report.Label | A report label element |
| actuate.report.Table | A report table element |
| actuate.report.TextItem | A report text element |
| actuate.ReportExplorer | The report explorer general container |
| actuate.reportexplorer.Constants | Global constants used for ReportExplorer class |
| actuate.reportexplorer.EventConstants | Global EventConstants used for ReportExplorer class |
| actuate.reportexplorer.File | A file listed in the ReportExplorer and the file's properties |
| actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition | A JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.FileCondition |

Table 17-1 Actuate JavaScript API classes (continued)

| JavaScript class | Description |
|--|--|
| actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch | A JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.FileSearch |
| actuate.reportexplorer.FolderItems | A JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.GetFolderItemsResponse |
| actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter | A JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.PrivilegeFilter |
| actuate.RequestOptions | URL parameters for requests to an iHub volume |
| actuate.Viewer | A report viewer component that can be embedded in an HTML page |
| actuate.viewer.BrowserPanel | A non-scrolling panel display |
| actuate.viewer.EventConstants | Defines the events for the viewer this API library supports |
| actuate.viewer.PageContent | Content shown on the viewer |
| actuate.viewer.ParameterValue | Parameter values in the viewer |
| actuate.viewer.RenderOptions | Options for downloading reports |
| actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel | A scrolling panel display |
| actuate.viewer.SelectedContent | Selected report element |
| actuate.viewer.UIConfig | Enables UI elements of the scrolling panel display |
| actuate.viewer.UIOptions | Enables UI elements of the viewer |
| actuate.viewer.ViewerException | Exception constants supported for the viewer |

Actuate JavaScript API reference

This section provides an alphabetical listing of the JavaScript API classes.

Class actuate

Description The entry point to the Actuate JavaScript API library. The actuate class uses load() to generate data, viewer, cross tab, parameter, explorer, and other components. The actuate class uses initialize() and authenticate() to connect to an Actuate web application service.

Use actuate.load() before calling actuate.initialize(). The actuate.initialize() function loads all of the components added with load().

The initialize() function connects to an initial Actuate web application service. To connect to additional services simultaneously, use authenticate(). Call initialize() before calling authenticate().

Constructor

The static actuate class loads when the a <script> element loads the Actuate JavaScript API.

Function summary

Table 17-2 lists actuate functions.

Table 17-2 actuate functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| authenticate() | Connects to an Actuate web application service and authenticates |
| getDefaultIportalUrl() | Returns the default service URL |
| getDefaultRequestOptions() | Returns the default request options |
| getVersion() | Returns the Actuate web application version |
| getViewer() | Returns a viewer instance containing the given bookmark element |
| initialize() | Connects to an initial Actuate web application service, loads an initial component, and invokes a callback function |
| isConnected() | Reports whether a given Actuate web application is connected |
| isInitialized() | Returns whether a library is initialized |
| load() | Loads the library for an additional component |
| logout() | Logs a user out of an Actuate web application service |

authenticate

Syntax void authenticate(string iPortalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions, string userid, string password, function callback, string credentials, function errorCallback)

Connects to the Actuate web application service that is addressed by iPortalURL and authenticates the connection.

Parameters

iPortalURL
The iPortalURL parameter is a required string parameter that specifies the target Actuate web application URL.

requestOptions

The requestOptions parameter is an optional actuate.RequestOptions object. The requestOptions parameter defines the URL parameters to send with the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. Functions in the RequestOptions class enable the addition of custom parameters to the URL. When requestOptions is null, authenticate() uses the default parameter values for the target Actuate web application URL. These default parameter values are defined in the Actuate web application's web.xml file.

userid

The userid parameter is an optional string parameter that contains the login user id when the login user id is not provided in the session.

password

The password parameter is an optional string parameter that contains the login password when the login password is not provided in the session.

credentials

The credentials parameter is an optional string parameter. This parameter holds information that supports checking user credentials with an externalized system such as LDAP. The credentials parameter supports additional credential information for any additional security systems in place on the application server where the web service is deployed.

callback

The callback parameter is an optional function to call after initialization. The actuate.authenticate() function passes the following variables to the callback function:

- iportalURL: The iportal URL passed in from the iPortalURL parameter
- userid: The authenticated user ID
- iserverURL: The BIRT iHub URL
- volume: The volume name

actuate

errorCallback

The errorCallback parameter is an optional function that specifies a function to call when an error occurs. The possible errors are actuate.ConnectionException, actuate.AuthenticationException, and actuate.Exception. The callback function must take an exception as an argument.

- Example** To connect to an additional Actuate web service called digits, use code similar to the following:

```
actuate.authenticate("http://digits:8700/iportal", null, myname,  
    mypassword, null, null, null);
```

getDefaultIportalUrl

- Syntax** String getDefaultIportalUrl()

Returns the default service URL.

- Returns** String. The default service URL.

- Example** This example calls actuate.getDefaultIportalUrl() to return the default service URL:

```
alert ("The default service URL is " +  
    actuate.getDefaultIportalUrl( ));
```

getDefaultsRequestOptions

- Syntax** actuate.RequestOptions getDefaultRequestOptions()

Returns the default request options.

- Returns** actuate.RequestOptions object that contains the default request options.

- Example** This example calls actuate.getDefaultRequestOptions() to return the default iHub URL:

```
alert ("The default iHub URL is " +  
    actuate.getDefaultRequestOptions( ).getServerUrl( ));
```

getVersion

- Syntax** string getVersion()

Returns the Actuate web application version.

- Returns** String. The string contains the Actuate web application version in the format "#version# (Build #buildnumber#)".

- Example** The following sample code displays the version in an alert box:

```
alert("Version: " + actuate.getVersion( ));
```

getViewer

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>actuate.Viewer getViewer(string bookmark)</pre> <pre>actuate.Viewer getViewer(htmlelement viewer)</pre> |
| | Returns a viewer instance containing the given bookmark element. Load the viewer module before calling actuate.getViewer(). |
| Parameters | <p>bookmark This string parameter contains the name of the bookmark to retrieve or the name of an HTML <div> element.</p> <p>viewer This parameter is the DOM htmlelement object for the HTML <div> element that contains a viewer.</p> |
| Returns | An actuate.Viewer object that contains a viewer. When actuate.getViewer() does not find a viewer, the function returns null. |
| Example | To retrieve the viewer assigned to the first_viewer <div> element on the page, use code similar to the following: |

```
currentViewer = actuate.getViewer("first_viewer");
```

initialize

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void initialize(string iPortalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions, reserved, reserved, function callback, function errorCallback)</pre> |
| | Connects to an initial Actuate web application service, loads all of the components added with load(), and invokes a callback function. |
| | Authentication is optional in initialize(). |
| | When using more than one service in one mashup page, use actuate.authenticate() to connect to additional services. |
| Parameters | <p>iPortalURL String. The target Actuate web application URL.</p> <p>requestOptions actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. requestOptions defines URL parameters to send in the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. It can also add custom parameters to the URL. If requestOptions is null, initialize() uses the default parameter values for the target Actuate web application URL. These default parameter values are defined in Actuate web application's web.xml file. Loading performance is improved if you create a requestOptions object to pass to initialize().</p> <p>reserved Set to null.</p> |

actuate

reserved

Set to null.

callback

Function. The callback function called after the initialization is done. The following variables are passed to the callback function:

- iportalUrl: The iportal URL passed in from the iPortalURL parameter
- userId: The authenticated user ID
- iserverUrl: The BIRT iHub URL
- volume: The volume name

errorCallback

Function. The function to call when an error occurs. The possible errors are actuate.ConnectionException, actuate.AuthenticationException, and actuate.Exception. errorCallback must take an exception as an argument.

Example To initialize the client connection to a web service on myhost and then run the init() function, use the following code:

```
actuate.initialize("http://myhost:8700/iportal", null, null, null,  
    init, null);
```

isConnected

Syntax boolean isConnected(string iportalUrl, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)

Returns whether a given Actuate web application URL is connected.

Parameters **iPortalURL**

String. The target Actuate web application URL.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. requestOptions defines URL parameters to send with the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. It can also add custom parameters to the URL. If requestOptions is null, initialize() uses the default parameter values for the target Actuate web application URL. These default parameter values are defined in Actuate web application's web.xml file.

Returns Boolean. True if there is a connection to the given Actuate web application, False if there is no connection or if it is pending.

Example The following sample code connects to the digits service using authenticate if not currently connected:

```
if (!actuate.isConnected("http://digits:8700/iportal", null)) {  
    actuate.authenticate("http://digits:8700/iportal", null,  
        myname, mypassword, null, null, null);  
}
```

isInitialized

Syntax boolean isInitialized()

Returns whether the library is already initialized.

Returns Boolean. True if the library is already initialized.

Example The following sample code initializes a connection with the Actuate web service if one is not already initialized:

```
if (!actuate.isInitialized( )){  
    actuate.initialize("http://myhost:8700/iportal", null, null,  
                      null, init, null);  
}
```

load

Syntax void load(string componentName)

Specifies a component to be loaded by actuate.initialize(). The available components are:

- dashboard: The dashboard component including the actuate.Dashboard package
- dialog: The dialog component including the actuate.Dialog class
- parameter: The parameter page component including the actuate.Parameter package
- reportexplorer: The report explorer component including the actuate.ReportExplorer package
- viewer: The viewer component including the actuate.Viewer and actuate.DataService packages
- xtabAnalyzer: The interactive crosstab component, including the actuate.XTabAnalyzer package

Parameter **componentName**

String. componentName is a case-sensitive parameter. Valid component names are listed above.

Example To enable a page to use viewer, dialog, and parameters, call actuate.load() three times, as shown in the following code:

```
actuate.load("viewer");  
actuate.load("dialog");  
actuate.load("parameter");
```

logout

Syntax void logout(string iPortalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions, function callback, function errorCallback)

Logs out from the given Actuate web application URL and removes authentication information from the session. If the application was previously not logged in to this Actuate web application, it generates no errors but still calls the callback function.

Parameters **iPortalURL**

String. The target Actuate web application URL.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. requestOptions defines URL parameters to send with the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. It can also add custom parameters to the URL. If requestOptions is null, initialize() uses the default parameter values for the target Actuate web application URL. These default parameter values are defined in Actuate web application's web.xml file.

callback

Function. Optional. The callback function called after the logout is done.

errorCallback

Function. The function called when an error occurs. The possible errors are actuate.ConnectionException, actuate.AuthenticationException, and actuate.Exception. errorCallback must take an exception as an argument.

Example The following sample code disconnects to the digits service if currently connected:

```
if (actuate.isConnected("http://digits:8700/iportal", null)) {
    actuate.logout("http://digits:8700/iportal", null, null, null);
}
```

Class actuate.AuthenticationException

Description AuthenticationException provides an object to pass to a error callback function when an authentication exception occurs. The AuthenticationException object contains references to the URL, the UserId, and the request options used in the authentication attempt.

Constructor

The AuthenticationException object is constructed when `actuate.Authenticate()` fails.

Function summary

Table 17-3 lists `actuate.AuthenticationException` functions.

Table 17-3 actuate.AuthenticationException functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <code>getIportalUrl()</code> | Returns the web service URL |
| <code>getRequestOptions()</code> | Returns the request options |
| <code>getUserID()</code> | Returns the user ID |

getIportalUrl

Syntax `string AuthenticationException.getIportalUrl()`

Returns the Deployment Kit for BIRT reports or iPortal URL.

Returns String.

Example The following sample code retrieves the URL from an exception:

```
return AuthenticationException.getIportalUrl();
```

getRequestOptions

Syntax `actuate.RequestOptions AuthenticationException.getRequestOptions()`

Returns an instance of the RequestOptions that modified the URL that caused the exception, if applicable.

Returns `actuate.RequestOptions` object. A RequestOptions object defines URL parameters sent in the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. The RequestOptions object can also add custom parameters to the URL.

actuate.AuthenticationException

Example The following sample code retrieves the RequestOptions object that caused the exception:

```
var exceptReqOpts = AuthenticationException.getRequestOptions( );
```

getUserId

Syntax string AuthenticationException.getUserId()

Returns the UserId used in the failed authentication attempt.

Returns String.

Example The following sample code retrieves the UserId from an exception:

```
return AuthenticationException.getUserId( );
```

Class actuate.ConnectionException

Description A container for a connection exception. ConnectionException provides an object to pass to a error callback function when an exception occurs.

Constructor

The ConnectionException object is constructed when there is a connection issue. For example, actuate.ConnectionException is created when a wrong URL is given in actuate.initialize() or actuate.authenticate(), or if the server was unreachable.

Function summary

Table 17-4 describes actuate.ConnectionException functions.

Table 17-4 actuate.ConnectionException function

| Function | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| getUrl() | Returns the whole URL |

getUrl

Syntax string ConnectionException.getUrl()

Returns the complete URL sent with the connection request.

Returns String. The complete URL that was sent with the connection request.

Example This example calls ConnectionException.getUrl() to return the complete URL from a connection request:

```
alert ("Connection Error at " + ConnectionException.getUrl());
```

Class actuate.Dashboard

Description Represents a dashboard object.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.Dashboard(string container)

Constructs a dashboard object.

Parameter **container**

String. Optional. Container object or name of a container in the current document ID of container where controls are to be rendered.

Function summary

Table 17-5 describes actuate.Dashboard functions.

Table 17-5 actuate.Dashboard functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| downloadDashboard() | Downloads the dashboard definitions. |
| embedTemplate() | The personal dashboard uses an embedded template file. |
| getActiveTab() | Returns the active tab name. |
| getDashboardName() | Returns the dashboard name used by the dashboard object. |
| getTemplate() | Returns the iHub volume repository path. |
| isAutoSaveEnabled() | Returns whether autosave is enabled. |
| isSavingNeeded() | Returns whether there are unsaved changes on the dashboard. |
| isUsingPersonalDashboard() | Returns whether the dashboard is a personal dashboard. |
| onUnload() | Unloads JavaScript variables that are no longer needed by the dashboard. |
| registerEventHandler() | Registers an event handler. |
| removeEventHandler() | Removes an event handler. |
| renderContent() | Renders the dashboard. |
| save() | Saves the dashboard as a .dashboard file. |
| saveAs() | Saves the dashboard in non-default location. |
| setActiveTab() | Sets a specific tab as the active tab. |

Table 17-5 actuate.Dashboard functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| setAutoSaveDelay() | Sets the time interval before executing an automatic save for a personal dashboard. |
| setContainer() | Sets the container for rendering the dashboard page HTML fragment. |
| setDashboardName() | Sets the dashboard name to view. |
| setHeight() | Sets the dashboard height. |
| setService() | Sets the connection to the Actuate web service. |
| setSize() | Sets the dashboard size. |
| setTemplate() | Sets the template path. |
| setWidth() | Sets the dashboard width. |
| showTabNavigation() | Shows the tab toolbar. |
| submit() | Submits the dashboard page component request. |
| usePersonalDashboard() | Forces the dashboard framework to use a personal dashboard. |

downloadDashboard

Syntax void Dashboard.downloadDashboard(function callback)

Downloads the dashboard metadata definitions.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The callback function to use after the dashboard finishes downloading. This function must take the returned dashboard object as an input parameter.

Example This example specifies a function to call after the dashboard object finishes downloading:

```
myDashboard.downloadDashboard(runNext);
function runNext(dashobject) {
    mydashboard.getDashboardName(dashobject);
}
```

embedTemplate

Syntax void Dashboard.embedTemplate(boolean isEmbedded)

A personal dashboard can use a shared template file or embed a template file.

```
actuate.Dashboard
```

Parameter **isEmbedded**

Boolean. When the isEmbedded parameter is true, the personal dashboard uses an embedded template file. The default value is false.

Example This example specifies that the personal dashboard myDashboard uses an embedded template file:

```
myDashboard.embedTemplate(true);
```

getActiveTab

Syntax string Dashboard.getActiveTab

Returns the name of the current active tab for the dashboard.

Returns String. The name of the current active dashboard tab.

Example This example displays the name of the active tab for the myDashboard dashboard object in an alert box:

```
alert(myDashboard.getActiveTab());
```

getDashboardName

Syntax string Dashboard.getDashboardName()

Returns the dashboard name used by the dashboard object.

Returns String. The dashboard's name.

Example This example displays the dashboard object's dashboard name in an alert box:

```
alert(myDashboard.getDashboardName());
```

getTemplate

Syntax string Dashboard.getTemplate()

Returns the repository path for the iHub volume.

Returns String. The repository path for the iHub volume.

Example This example displays the repository path for the iHub volume in an alert box:

```
alert(myDashboard.getTemplate());
```

isAutoSaveEnabled

Syntax boolean Dashboard.isAutoSaveEnabled()

Returns whether the autosave feature is enabled.

Returns Boolean. True indicates that autosave is enabled.

Example This example informs the user of the status of the autosave feature:

```
if (dashboard.isAutoSavEnabled()) {
    alert("Autosave is enabled.");
} else{
    alert("Autosave is disabled.");
}
```

isSavingNeeded

Syntax boolean Dashboard.isSavingNeeded()

Returns whether there are unsaved changes on the dashboard.

Returns Boolean. True indicates that there are unsaved changes on the dashboard.

Example This example informs the user of unsaved changed:

```
if (dashboard.isSavingNeeded()){
    alert("The dashboard contains unsaved changes.");
}
```

isUsingPersonalDashboard

Syntax boolean Dashboard.isUsingPersonalDashboard()

Returns whether this dashboard is a personal dashboard.

Returns Boolean. True indicates that this dashboard is a personal dashboard.

Example This example informs the user that they are using a personal dashboard:

```
if (dashboard.isUsingPersonalDashboard()) {
    alert("This is a personal dashboard.");
}
```

onUnload

Syntax void Dashboard.onUnload()

Unloads JavaScript variables that are no longer needed by the dashboard.

Example This example unloads JavaScript variables and displays the dashboard object's dashboard name in an alert box:

```
myDashboard.onUnload;
alert("JS variables unloaded for " +
    myDashboard.getDashboardName());
```

registerEventHandler

Syntax void Dashboard.registerEventHandler(string eventName, function handler)

actuate.Dashboard

Registers an event handler to activate for parameter eventName. This function can assign several handlers to a single event.

Parameters **eventName**

String. Event name to capture.

handler

Function. The function to execute when the event occurs. The handler must take two arguments: The dashboard instance that fired the event and an event object specific to the event type.

Example This example registers the errorHandler() function to respond to the ON_EXCEPTION event:

```
myDashboard.registerEventHandler(actuate.dashboard.EventConstants
    .ON_EXCEPTION, errorHandler);
```

removeEventHandler

Syntax void Dashboard.removeEventHandler(string eventName, function handler)

Removes an event handler to activate for parameter eventName.

Parameters **eventName**

String. Event name to remove from the internal list of registered events.

handler

Function. The function to disable.

Example This example removes the errorHandler() function from responding to the ON_EXCEPTION event:

```
myDashboard.removeEventHandler(actuate.dashboard.EventConstants
    .ON_EXCEPTION, errorHandler);
```

renderContent

Syntax void Dashboard.renderContent(object[] dashboardDefinitions, function callback)

Renders the dashboard definitions content to the container. The submit API calls the renderContent API internally. The renderContent() function assumes that the user has already a list of DashboardDefinition to process.

Parameters **dashboardDefinitions**

Array of objects. Each object is some piece of dashboard metadata and as many can be added as needed. Typically, this array contains the following metadata:

- Number of tabs in a dashboard file
- Number of sections/columns in a dashboard tab
- Number of gadgets in each section/column

- Attributes of each gadget
- Attributes of each tab
- Dependency information between gadgets to support publishing and subscribing mechanism

callback

Function. The callback function to call after renderContent() finishes.

Example This example renders the myDash dashboard object using the dashboardDefinition array defs and calls afterRender() once complete:

```
myDash.renderContent(defs, afterRender);
```

save

Syntax void Dashboard.save(function callback, boolean flag)

Saves the dashboard as a .dashboard file.

Parameters**callback**

Function. Optional. The function to execute after the save operation completes.

flag

Boolean. Optional. True indicates a synchronous save operation.

Example This example saves the dashboard as a .dashboard file:

```
myDash.save( );
```

saveAs

Syntax void Dashboard.saveAs(function callback, string saveAsPath, boolean replace, boolean flag)

Saves the dashboard as a .dashboard file to a specific path.

Parameters**callback**

Function. Optional. The function to execute after the save operation completes.

saveAsPath

String. Optional. Fully qualified path in which to save the dashboard. The default value is the path for the original dashboard file, if one exists, or the path for the user's home directory.

replace

Boolean. Optional. True indicates to replace the latest version of the file. False indicates to create a new version.

flag

Boolean. Optional. True indicates a synchronous save operation.

actuate.Dashboard

- Example** This example saves the dashboard as a .dashboard file, replacing the latest version:

```
myDash.saveAs(null, null, true, true);
```

setActiveTab

- Syntax** void Dashboard.setActiveTab(string tabName)

Sets a specified tab as the active tab. Only one tab can be active at a time.

- Parameter** **tabName**

String. The name of the tab to set as the active tab.

- Example** This example sets the Files tab as the active tab for this dashboard:

```
myDash.setActiveTab("Files");
```

setAutoSaveDelay

- Syntax** void Dashboard.setAutoSaveDelay(integer seconds)

Sets the amount of time before executing an automatic save for a personal dashboard.

- Parameter** **seconds**

Integer. The number of seconds to delay the automatic save.

- Example** This example sets the delay for the automatic save for dashboard myDash to 5 minutes:

```
myDash.setAutoSaveDelay(300);
```

setContainer

- Syntax** void Dashboard.setContainer(string containerID)

The container that will be used for rendering the dashboard page HTML fragment.

- Parameter** **containerID**

String. The container ID.

- Example** This example sets the container where the myDash dashboard object renders:

```
myDash.setContainer("leftpane");
```

setDashboardName

- Syntax** void Dashboard.setDashboardName(string dashboardName)

Sets the dashboard name to view.

Parameter **dashboardName**

String. A fully qualified repository path and file name.

Example This example sets the path for the myDash dashboard object:

```
myDash.setDashboardName( "/Dashboard/Contents/Hello.DASHBOARD" );
```

setHeight**Syntax** void Dashboard.setHeight(integer height)

Sets the dashboard's startup height.

Parameter **height**

Integer. Specifies the height in pixels.

Example To set the dashboard height to 400 pixels, use code similar to the following:

```
myDashboard.setHeight(400);
```

setService**Syntax** void Dashboard.setService(string iportalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)

Sets the web service this dashboard component connects to.

Parameters **iportalURL**

String. The URL of the web service to connect to.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Request options, if any, to apply to the connection. See actuate.RequestOptions for details on the options that this parameter can set.

Example This example connects a dashboard component to the iPortal service and adds a custom URL parameter:

```
function setDashboardService( ) {
    myDashboard.setService("http://127.0.0.1:8700/iportal",
        myRequestOptions.setCustomParameters({myParam: "myValue"});
}
```

setSize**Syntax** void Dashboard.setSize(integer height, integer width)

Sets the dashboard's startup size.

Parameters **height**

Integer. Height in pixels.

width

Integer. Width in pixels.

```
actuate.Dashboard
```

- Example** To set the dashboard height to 400 pixels and the width to 800 pixels, use code similar to the following:

```
myDashboard.setSize(400, 800);
```

setTemplate

- Syntax** void Dashboard.setTemplate(string path)

Sets the template path. This function overwrites the template path that is used by iPortal.

- Parameter** **path**

String. Specifies a new template path. Use an iHub volume repository path.

- Example** This example sets the template path for myDashboard to /iportal/jsapi/template/path:

```
myDashboard.setTemplate("/iportal/jsapi/template/path");
```

setWidth

- Syntax** void Dashboard.setWidth(integer width)

Sets the dashboard's startup width.

- Parameter** **width**

Integer. Specifies the width in pixels.

- Example** To set the dashboard width to 800 pixels, use code similar to the following:

```
myDashboard.setWidth(800);
```

showTabNavigation

- Syntax** void Dashboard.showTabNavigation(boolean show)

Shows the tab toolbar.

- Parameter** **show**

Boolean. The tab toolbar is visible when this parameter is set to true.

- Example** To show the tab toolbar for the myDashboard dashboard object, use code similar to the following:

```
myDashboard.showTabNavigation(true);
```

submit

- Syntax** void Dashboard.submit(function callback)

Submits requests to the server for the dashboard. When this function is called, an AJAX request is triggered to submit all pending operations. When the server

finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the dashboard container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example This example submits the dashboard name that was set with setDashboardName():

```
dash.setDashboardName( "/Dashboard/Contents/Hello.DASHBOARD" );
dash.submit( );
```

usePersonalDashboard

Syntax void Dashboard.usePersonalDashboard(boolean true|false)

Forces the dashboard framework to use the user's personal dashboard.

Parameter **true|false**

Boolean. A value of true sets the dashboard framework to ignore any value set by the setDashboardName() method. The dashboard framework creates a new personal dashboard file for the logged in user when no personal dashboard file is present.

Example To force the use of a personal dashboard for the myDashboard object, use code similar to the following:

```
myDashboard.usePersonalDashboard( true );
```

Class actuate.dashboard.DashboardDefinition

Description The DashboardDefinition class is a wrapper class for a dashboard file definition.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.dashboard.DashboardDefinition()`

Constructs a new DashboardDefinition object.

Function summary

Table 17-6 lists the actuate.dashboard.DashboardDefinition functions.

Table 17-6 actuate.dashboard.DashboardDefinition functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>getDefaultActiveTab()</code> | Returns the name of the default active tab for this dashboard definition |
| <code>getTabs()</code> | Returns an array of the tabs in this dashboard definition |

getDefaultValueTab

Syntax `string DashboardDefinition.getDefaultActivetab()`

Returns the name of the default active tab for this dashboard definition.

Returns String. The name of the default active tab.

Example This example displays the default active tab for the myDashDef DashboardDefinition object in an alert box:

```
alert (myDashboard.getDefaultActiveTab( )) ;
```

getTabs

Syntax `array DashboardDefinition.getTabs()`

Returns an array of the tabs in this dashboard definition.

Returns Array. An array of actuate.dashboard.Tab objects.

Example This example assigns the array of tabs to the mytabs variable:

```
var mytabs = new Array [myDashDef.getTabs( )] ;
```

Class actuate.dashboard.EventConstants

Description Defines the event constants supported by the Dashboard class. Table 17-7 lists the dashboard event constants.

Table 17-7 Actuate JavaScript API dashboard event constants

| Event | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| ON_EXCEPTION | Event triggered when an exception occurs. The event handler takes an <code>actuate.Exception</code> object as an input parameter. |
| ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT | Session time-out event. Whenever a session time-out event occurs and the user tries to perform any operation on the explorer, a prompt dialog appears to ask whether the user wants to log in again. If the user clicks yes, the <code>ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT</code> event fires. If no handler has been registered for this event, the viewer displays a default login dialog. The event handler takes the current <code>actuate.Dashboard</code> object as an input parameter. |

Class actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript

Description The actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript class is a container for the information passed to the onChange event function.

Constructor

Syntax `onChange(string event, actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript publisher, object data, actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript thisGadget)`

Constructs a new GadgetScript object. This object contains the publisher and thisGadget for an onChange event signature.

Parameters

event

String. An event name.

publisher

actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript object. The publisher gadget.

data

Object. Data to pass to the subscriber.

thisGadget

actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript object. thisGadget is this script gadget.

Function summary

Table 17-8 lists the actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript functions.

Table 17-8 actuate.dashboard.GadgetScript functions

| Function | Description |
|---|---|
| <code>getCurrentReportParameters()</code> | Gets the current report parameter values for thisGadget |
| <code>getGadgetName()</code> | Returns thisGadget's name |
| <code>getGadgetTitle()</code> | Returns thisGadget's title |
| <code>getGadgetType()</code> | Returns thisGadget's type |
| <code>getTabName()</code> | Returns the name of the tab containing thisGadget |
| <code>getTabTitle()</code> | Returns the title of the tab containing thisGadget |

getCurrentReportParameters

- Syntax** `actuate.parameter.ParameterValue[]
GadgetScript.getCurrentReportParameters()`
Returns the current report parameter values for report and Reportlet gadgets.
- Returns** Array of `actuate.parameter.ParameterValue` objects. Parameter values assigned to this gadget.

getGadgetName

- Syntax** `string GadgetScript.getGadgetName()`
Returns this gadget's name.
- Returns** String. The name of this gadget.
- Example** This example displays this gadget's name in an alert box:
`alert(myGadgetScript.getGadgetName());`

getGadgetTitle

- Syntax** `string GadgetScript.getGadgetTitle()`
Returns this gadget's title.
- Returns** String. The title of this gadget.
- Example** This example displays this gadget's title in an alert box:
`alert(myGadgetScript.getGadgetTitle());`

getGadgetType

- Syntax** `string GadgetScript.getGadgetType()`
Returns this gadget's type.
- Returns** String. This gadget's type.
- Example** This example displays this gadget's type in an alert box:
`alert(myGadgetScript.getGadgetType());`

getTabName

- Syntax** `string GadgetScript.getTabName()`
Returns the name of the tab containing this gadget.
- Returns** String. The name of the tab containing this gadget.

Example This example displays the name of the tab containing this gadget in an alert box:

```
alert (myGadgetScript.getTabName( ) );
```

getTabTitle

Syntax string GadgetScript.getTabTitle()

Returns the title of the tab containing this gadget.

Returns String. The title of the tab containing this gadget.

Example This example displays the title of the tab containing this gadget in an alert box:

```
alert (myGadgetScript.getTabTitle( ) );
```

Class actuate.dashboard.Tab

Description A wrapper class for the raw definition of a tab in a dashboard file.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.dashboard.Tab()`

Constructs a new tab object.

Function summary

Table 17-9 lists the `actuate.dashboard.Tab` functions.

Table 17-9 `actuate.dashboard.Tab` functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>getName()</code> | Returns the tab's name |
| <code>getTabType()</code> | Returns the tab's type |
| <code>getTitle()</code> | Returns the tab's title |

getName

Syntax `string Tab.getName()`

Returns the tab's name.

Returns String. The name of the tab.

Example This example displays the tab object's name in an alert box:

```
alert(myTab.getName());
```

getTabType

Syntax `string Tab.getTabType()`

Returns the tab's type.

Returns String. The tab's type. The legal type values are `ISystemTabHandle` and `ITabHandle`.

Example This example displays the tab object's type in an alert box:

```
alert(myTab.getTabType());
```

getTitle

Syntax string Tab.getTitle()

Returns the tab's title.

Returns String. The title of the tab.

Example This example displays the tab object's title in an alert box:

```
alert (myTab.getTitle( ));
```

Class actuate.data.Filter

Description Specifies filter conditions to be used by other classes when processing data. A filter has three components: a column, an operator, and a value or set of values. The condition is expressed as "value1 operator value2". For some operators, like "IN", the expression will be "value1 IN value2" where value2 is an array of strings. Format numbers and date/time values in a locale neutral format, for example, "2.5" or "09/31/2008 01:02:03 AM".

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.data.Filter(string columnName, string operator, string[] value1, string[] value2)`

Constructs a filter object.

Parameters **columnName**

String. The column name.

operator

String. The operator can be any operator. Table 17-10 lists the valid filter operators and the number of arguments to pass to the constructor or `setValues()`.

Table 17-10 Filter operators

| Operator | Description | Number of arguments |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------|
| BETWEEN | Between an inclusive range | 2 |
| BOTTOM_N | Matches the bottom n values | 1 |
| BOTTOM_PERCENT | Matches the bottom percent of the values | 1 |
| EQ | Equal | 1 |
| FALSE | Matches false Boolean values | 0 |
| GREATER_THAN | Greater than | 1 |
| GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL | Greater than or equal | 1 |
| IN | Matches any value in a set of values | 1+ |
| LESS_THAN | Less than | 1 |
| LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL | Less than or equal | 1 |
| LIKE | Search for a pattern | 1 |

(continues)

Table 17-10 Filter operators (continued)

| Operator | Description | Number of arguments |
|-------------|---|---------------------|
| MATCH | Matches a pattern | 1 |
| NOT_BETWEEN | Not between an inclusive range | 2 |
| NOT_EQ | Not equal | 1 |
| NOT_IN | Does not match any value in a set of values | 1+ |
| NOT_LIKE | Search for values that do not match a pattern | 1 |
| NOT_MATCH | Does not match a pattern | 1 |
| NOT_NULL | Is not null | 0 |
| NULL | Is null | 0 |
| TOP_N | Matches the top n values | 1 |
| TOP_PERCENT | Matches the top percent of the values | 1 |
| TRUE | Matches true Boolean values | 0 |

value1

String or array of strings. The first value to compare to the column value for the BETWEEN or NOT_BETWEEN operators.

value2

String or array of strings. This parameter is only required for the BETWEEN or NOT_BETWEEN operators.

Example To select all of the rows matching a list of countries in their country fields, use code similar to the following:

```
var filter = new actuate.data.Filter("COUNTRY",
    actuate.data.Filter.IN, ["Canada", "USA", "UK", "Australia"]);
```

To create a filter to display only entries with a CITY value of NYC, use the following code:

```
var cityfilter = new actuate.data.Filter("CITY",
    actuate.data.Filter.EQ, "NYC");
```

Function summary

Table 17-11 lists actuate.data.Filter functions.

Table 17-11 actuate.data.Filter functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| getColumnName() | Returns the column name |
| getOperator() | Returns the filter operator |
| getValues() | Returns the value or values of the filter |
| setColumnName() | Sets the name of the column to filter |
| setOperator() | Sets the operator for the filter |
| setValues() | Sets string values for the filter |

getColumnName

Syntax `string Filter.getColumnName()`

Returns the column name.

Returns String. The name of the column.

Example This example retrieves the name of the column:

```
function retrieveColumnName(myFilter) {
    var colname = myFilter.getColumnName( );
    return colname;
}
```

getOperator

Syntax `string Filter.getOperator()`

Returns the filter operator.

Returns String. Table 17-10 lists the legal filter operator values.

Example This example retrieves the name of the filter operator:

```
function retrieveFilterOperator(myFilter) {
    var myOp = myFilter.getOperator( );
    return myOp;
}
```

getValues

Syntax string Filter.getValues()
string[] Filter.getValues()

Returns the evaluated results of this filter. When the filter is constructed or set with a single argument, the returned value corresponds to the single argument. When two arguments or an array are set in the filter, the return value is an array of values.

Returns String or array of strings. Returns the value or values from the filter.

Example This example retrieves the name of the filter operator:

```
function retrieveValues(myFilter) {
    var myVals = myFilter.getValues( );
    return myVals;
}
```

setColumnName

Syntax void Filter.setColumnName(columnName)

Sets the name of the column to filter.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The column name.

Example This example sets the name of the column to filter to Sales:

```
function setFilterSales( myfilter ){
    myfilter.setColumnName("Sales");
}
```

setOperator

Syntax void Filter.setOperator(string operator)

Sets filter operator. The operator determines the comparison made between the data in the column and the value or values set in the filter.

Parameter **operator**

String. The operator can be any valid operator. Table 17-10 lists the valid filter operators and the number of arguments to pass to Filter.setValues().

Example This example sets the filter to retrieve the bottom five values:

```
function setFilterBot5( ){
    myfilter.setOperator(actuate.data.Filter.BOTTOM_N);
    myfilter.setValues("5");
}
```

setValues

Syntax

```
void Filter.setValues(string value)
void Filter.setValues(string value1, string value2)
void Filter.setValues(string[ ] values)
```

Sets string values for the filter to compare to the data in the column according to the operator. Table 17-10 lists the valid filter operators and the values they use. Takes either one or two values, or one array of values.

Parameters

value
String. The value to compare to the column value.

value1
String. The first value to compare to the column value for the BETWEEN operator.

value2
String. The second value to compare to the column value for the BETWEEN operator.

values
Array of strings. The values to compare to the column value for the IN operator.

Example This example sets the filter to retrieve values between 10 and 35:

```
function setFilter( myfilter ){
    myfilter.setOperator(actuate.data.Filter.BETWEEN);
    myfilter.setValues("10", "35");
}
```

Class actuate.data.ReportContent

Description The ReportContent class is a container for downloadable report content.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.data.ReportContent(data)

Constructs a ReportContent object.

Parameter **data**

String. Content text.

Function summary

Table 17-12 describes actuate.data.ReportContent functions.

Table 17-12 actuate.data.ReportContent function

| Function | Description |
|------------------|--|
| gettextContent() | Returns the text in the downloaded content |

gettextContent

Syntax string ReportContent.getTextContent()

Returns the text in the downloaded content.

Returns String. The text in the downloaded content.

Example To make a callback function that prints back the first line of text from some downloaded content back onto the page, use code similar to the following:

```
function callback(data1){  
    var rcontent = data1.ReportContent.getTextContent( );  
    var contentArray = rcontent.split("\n");  
    var items = contentArray.length  
    document.write("<P>\n")  
    document.write(listItems.arguments[0] + "\n</P>")  
}
```

Class actuate.data.Request

Description Specifies a request for retrieving data and the conditions for that request. This class provides the scope for a request by defining a target element and a range of rows. The scope of the request determines what goes into a ResultSet. Functions that use request can only retrieve ResultSets from report elements that have an explicit bookmark.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.data.Request(string bookmark, integer startRow, integer maxRow)`

Constructs a request object that other classes use to retrieve data.

Parameters

- bookmark** String. A bookmark that identifies an Actuate report element. The `actuate.data.Request` object uses the bookmark to identify the report element to request information from. If null, Request uses the first bookmark. Functions that use request can only retrieve `actuate.data.ResultSet` objects from report elements that have an explicit bookmark.

startRow

Integer. The numerical index of the requested first row. The smallest value is 0.

maxRow

Integer. The numerical index of the requested last row. 0 indicates no limit.

Function summary

Table 17-13 lists `actuate.data.Request` functions.

Table 17-13 `actuate.data.Request` functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>getBookmark()</code> | Returns the bookmark name |
| <code>getColumns()</code> | Returns the column names |
| <code>getFilters()</code> | Returns filters defined in this data condition |
| <code>getMaxRows()</code> | Returns the max row number |
| <code>getSorters()</code> | Returns sorters defined in this data condition |
| <code>getStartRow()</code> | Returns the start row number |
| <code>setBookmark()</code> | Sets the bookmark name |
| <code>setColumns()</code> | Sets the columns to return |

(continues)

Table 17-13 actuate.data.Request functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|----------------|--|
| setFilters() | Sets the filters for the returned data |
| setMaxRows() | Sets the max row number |
| setSorters() | Sets the sorters for the returned data |
| setStartRow() | Sets the start row number |

getBookmark

Syntax string Request.getBookmarkName()

Returns the bookmark name for this request.

Returns String. The bookmark used in the request object's constructor.

Example This example retrieves the bookmark set in the myRequest object:

```
return myRequest.getBookmarkName( );
```

getColumns

Syntax string[] Request.getColumns()

Returns a list of column names that match the request.

Returns Array of strings. The column names.

Example This example retrieves the first, third, and fifth column names from the request object myRequest:

```
function get135Columns(myRequest) {
    var columns = myRequest.getColumns( );
    return columns[0];
    return columns[2];
    return columns[4];
}
```

getFilters

Syntax actuate.data.Filter[] Request.getfilters()

Returns filters set for this request.

Returns Array of actuate.data.Filter objects.

getMaxRows

Syntax integer Request.getMaxRows()

Returns the maximum number of rows to retrieve.

Returns Integer. The index of the last row in the request. 0 means no limit.

getSorters

Syntax actuate.data.Sorter[] Request.getSorters()

Returns sorters assigned to this request.

Returns Array of actuate.data.Sorter objects.

getStartRow

Syntax Integer Request.getStartRow()

Returns the index of the starting row as an integer.

Returns Integer. The startRow value. The first row in a column has an index of 0.

setBookmark

Syntax void Request.setBookmark(string bookmark)

Sets the bookmark of the element from which to request values.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark.

Example This example sets the bookmark for the myRequest object to the string myRequestStart:

```
function setMyRequestBookmark (myRequest) {
    myRequest.setBookmark ("myRequestStart");
}
```

setColumns

Syntax void Request.setColumns(string[] columns)

Sets the request column names.

Parameter **columns**

An array of strings designating the columns of requested data. Use an array for this argument, even if there is only one value.

setFilters

Syntax void Request.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter[] filters)

actuate.data.Request

Adds filters to a request. Filters further refine the set of data provided by a request. Using setFilter removes the previous filters from the request object. All of the filters set in a request are applied when the request is used.

Parameter **filters**

An array of actuate.data.Filter objects or a single actuate.data.Filter object to refine the request. Use an array for this argument, even if there is only one value.

setMaxRows

Syntax void Request.setMaxRows(integer maxrow)

Sets the maximum number of rows to retrieve.

Parameter **maxrow**

Integer. The numerical value of the index for the last row to request. 0 indicates no limit.

Example This example sets the index of the last row for the myRequest request object to 50:

```
myRequest.setMaxRows(50);
```

setSorters

Syntax void Request.setSorts(actuate.data.Sorter[] sorters)

Adds sorters to a request to sort the set of data that a request provides. Sorting the data increases the effectiveness of requests by providing the data in a relevant order. Using setSorters removes the previous sorter objects from the request object. All of the sorters set in a request are applied when the request is used.

Sorters are applied in the order that they occur in the array. For example, if the first sorter specifies sorting on a state column and the second sorter specifies sorting on a city column, the result set is sorted by city within each state.

Parameter **sorters**

An array of actuate.data.Sorter objects or a single actuate.data.Sorter object to sort the result of the request. Use an array for this argument, even if there is only one value.

Example This example sets the alphaNumericSorterSet array in myRequest:

```
myRequest.setSorters(alphaNumericSorterSet);
```

setStartRow

Syntax void Request.setStartRow(integer startrow)

Sets the requested first row.

Parameter **startrow**

Integer. The numerical value of the index for the first row to request. The first row in a column has an index of 0.

Example This example sets the index of the first row for the myRequest request object to 10:

```
myRequest.setStartRow(10);
```

Class actuate.data.ResultSet

Description The actuate.data.ResultSet class represents the data retrieved from a report document. The functions in the actuate.data.ResultSet class access the data by row. The actuate.data.ResultSet class keeps an internal reference to the current row and increments the current row with next().

Constructor

There is no public constructor for actuate.data.ResultSet. The actuate.DataService.downloadResultSet and actuate.Viewer.downloadResultSet functions instantiate the ResultSet object. Set the reference to the ResultSet object in the callback function. For example, when the result set is used as the input parameter for the callback function, result becomes the label for the ResultSet, as shown below:

```
viewer.downloadResultSet(request, parseRS)
function parseRS(resultset){
    // do something with resultset
}
```

Function summary

Table 17-14 lists actuate.data.ResultSet functions.

Table 17-14 actuate.data.ResultSet functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| getColumnNames() | Returns the column names |
| getValue() | Returns the data by the given column index |
| next() | Increments the current row |

getColumnNames

Syntax string[] Request.getColumnNames()

Returns a list of column names.

Returns Array of strings. The column names.

Example This example retrieves the first, third, and fifth column names from the ResultSet object myResult:

```
function get135Columns (myResult) {
    var columns = myResult.getColumns( );
    return columns[0];
    return columns[2];
```

```

        return columns[4];
    }
}

```

getValue

Syntax string ResultSet.getValue(integer columnIndex)

Returns the value of the specified column from the current row. Specify the column by its numerical index. Use next() before using getValue() to set the cursor to the first record.

Parameter **columnIndex**

Integer. The numerical index of the column from which to retrieve data.

Returns String. The field value.

Example This example returns the value for the column with an index value of 4 from the current row in the ResultSet object myResult:

```
return myResult.getValue(4);
```

next

Syntax boolean next()

Increments the current row for the ResultSet. When no current row is set, next() sets the current row to the first row in the ResultSet. When no next row exists, next() returns false.

Returns Boolean. True indicates a successful row increment. False indicates that there are no further rows.

Example This example returns the value for the column with an index value of 4 from all of the rows in the ResultSet object myResult:

```

function getColumn4Rows(myResult) {
    var nextrow = myResult.next();
    while (nextrow) {
        return myResult.getValue(4);
        nextrow = myResult.next();
    }
}

```

Class actuate.data.Sorter

Description Specifies the conditions for sorting data as it is returned by a request or stored temporarily in a local ResultSet object. The sort arranges rows based on the value of a specified column.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.data.Sorter(string columnName, boolean ascending)

Constructs a sorter object.

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| columnName | String. The name of the column to sort. |
|-------------------|---|

ascending

Boolean. True sets sorting to ascending. False sets sorting to descending.

Function summary

Table 17-15 lists actuate.data.Sorter functions.

Table 17-15 actuate.data.Sorter functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| getColumnName() | Returns the column name |
| isAscending() | Returns true if the current sorting is ascending |
| setAscending() | Sets the sort order to ascending or descending |
| setColumnName() | Sets the column to which this sorter applies |

getColumnName

Syntax string Sorter.getColumnName()

Returns the name of the column to sort on.

Returns String. The column name.

Example This example displays an alert box that contains the column name currently being sorted on:

```
function showMyColumnName (mySorter) {
    var sortColName = mySorter.getColumnName( );
    alert(sortColName);
}
```

isAscending

Syntax boolean Sorter.isAscending()

Returns true if the current sort order is ascending. Returns false if the current order is descending.

Returns Boolean. True indicates ascending. False indicates descending.

Example This example checks if the current sort order is ascending. When the current sort order is descending, this code sets the order to ascending:

```
function makeAscending(mySort) {
    if (mySort.isAscending( )) {
        return;
    } else {
        mySort.setAscending(true);
    }
}
```

setAscending

Syntax void Sorter.setAscending(boolean ascending)

Sets the sort order to ascending or descending.

Parameter **ascending**

Boolean. True sets the sort order to ascending. False sets the sort order to descending.

Example This example checks if the current sort order is descending. When the current sort order is ascending, this code sets the order to descending:

```
function makeAscending(mySort) {
    if (mySort.isAscending( )) {
        return;
    } else {
        mySort.setAscending(true);
    }
}
```

setColumnName

Syntax void Sorter.setColumnName(string columnName)

Sets the column to sort on.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The column name.

Example This example makes the current sorter arrange the result set ascending by the Sales column:

```
actuate.data.Sorter
```

```
function makeAscendingOnSales(mySort) {  
    mySort.setColumnName("Sales");  
    if (mySort.isAscending( )) {  
        return;  
    } else {  
        mySort.setAscending(true);  
    }  
}
```

Class actuate.DataService

Description Connects to an Actuate web application service to retrieve data from Actuate BIRT reports as a ResultSet.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.DataService(string iportalUrl, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)`
Constructs a DataService object.

Parameters

- iportalUrl** String. Optional. The URL of an Actuate web application service. The DataService uses the web application service set in `actuate.initialize` if one is not specified.

requestOptions

`actuate.RequestOptions` object. Optional. Specifies the request options for the iportal web service connection. The DataService uses the options set in `actuate.initialize` if one is not specified.

Function summary

Table 17-16 lists `actuate.DataService` functions.

Table 17-16 `actuate.DataService` functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <code>downloadResultSet()</code> | Retrieves data from a report in a ResultSet object |

downloadResultSet

Syntax `void DataService.downloadResultSet(string datasource, actuate.data.Request request, function callback, function errorCallback)`

Returns data from an Actuate BIRT report document managed by an Actuate web application. The `actuate.data.ResultSet` object that `downloadResultSet()` returns is used by the callback function.

Parameters

- datasource** String. The repository path and name of the file from which to retrieve data.

- request** `actuate.data.Request` object. Specifies the request for the report.

- callback** Function. The callback function to use after the `ResultSet` finishes downloading. This function must take the returned `ResultSet` object as an input parameter.

```
actuate.DataService
```

errorCallback

Function. Optional. The function to call when an error occurs. The possible errors are actuate.Exception objects. The errorCallback() function must take an exception as an argument.

- Example** This example retrieves a result set as specified by the myRequest request object, and calls the makeAscendingSales function, which must take a actuate.data.ResultSet object as an input parameter:

```
var myRequest = new actuate.data.Request("Top_5_Customers", 1, 0);
var myDataService =
new actuate.DataService( "http://127.0.0.1:8900/iportal" );
myDataService.downloadResultSet("/Public
    /BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples/Customer Dashboard.rptdocument",
    myRequest, makeAscendingSales, errorCallback);
```

Class actuate.Exception

Description A container for an uncategorized exceptions that also supports specific exceptions. Exception provides an object to pass to a callback function or event handler when an exception occurs. The Exception object contains references to the exception's origin, description, and messages.

Constructor

The Exception object is constructed when unspecified exceptions occur. The exceptions are divided into three types, which determine the contents of the Exception object. These types are:

- ERR_CLIENT: Exception type for a client-side error
- ERR_SERVER: Exception type for a server error
- ERR_USAGE: Exception type for a JSAPI usage error

Function summary

Table 17-17 lists actuate.Exception functions.

Table 17-17 actuate.Exception functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| getDescription() | Returns details of the exception |
| getErrCode() | Returns error code for server-side exceptions |
| getMessage() | Returns a short message about the exception |
| getType() | Returns the type of exception error |
| isExceptionType() | Confirms exception type |

getDescription

Syntax string Exception.getDescription()

Returns exception details as provided by the Server, Client, and User objects.

Returns String. A detailed description of the error. Information is provided according to the type of exception generated, as shown below:

- Server error: The SOAP string
- Client error: For the Firefox browser, a list comprised of fileName+number+stack
- Usage error: Any values set in the object generating the exception

`actuate.Exception`

Example This example displays the server error description in an alert box:

```
alert("Server error: " + Exception.getDescription());
```

getErrCode

Syntax `string Exception.getErrCode()`

Returns the error code for server exceptions.

Returns String. A server error code.

Example This example displays the server error code in an alert box:

```
alert("Server error: " + Exception.getErrCode());
```

getMessage

Syntax `string Exception.getMessage()`

Returns a short message about the exception. This message is set for an `actuate.Exception` object with the `actuate.Exception.initJSEception()` function.

Returns String. A server error code.

Example This example displays the error's short message code in an alert box:

```
alert("Error Message: " + Exception.getMessage());
```

getType

Syntax `string Exception.getType()`

Returns the type of the exception:

- `ERR_CLIENT`: Exception type for a client-side error
- `ERR_SERVER`: Exception type for a server error
- `ERR_USAGE`: Exception type for a Actuate JavaScript API usage error

Returns String. A server error code.

Example This example displays the error type in an alert box:

```
alert("Error type: " + Exception.getType());
```

isExceptionType

Syntax `boolean Exception.isExceptionType(object exceptionType)`

Compares the input object to the exception contained in this `actuate.Exception` object to the `exceptionType` object argument.

Parameter **exceptionType**

Object. Either an Exception object, such as an instance of actuate.Viewer.ViewerException, or the name of an Exception class as a string.

Returns Boolean. Returns true if the exception contained in this actuate.Exception object matches the exceptionType object argument.

Example To alert the user when the exception e is a usage error, use code similar to the following:

```
if (e.isExceptionType(actuate.exception.ERR_USAGE)) {  
    alert('Usage error occurred!');  
}
```

Class actuate.Parameter

Description The actuate.Parameter class retrieves and displays Actuate BIRT report parameters in an HTML container. Users can interact with the parameters on the page and pass parameter values to an actuate.Viewer object, but not to the server directly.

The actuate.Parameter class displays the parameters by page. The actuate.parameters.navigate() function changes the page display or changes the current position on the page.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.Parameter(string container)

Constructs a parameter object for a page, initializing the parameter component.

Parameter **container**

String. The name of the HTML element that displays the rendered parameter component or a container object. The constructor initializes the parameter component but does not render it.

Function summary

Table 17-18 lists actuate.Parameter functions.

Table 17-18 actuate.Parameter functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| downloadParameters() | Returns an array of ParameterDefinition objects |
| downloadParameterValues() | Returns an array list of ParameterValue objects |
| getLayout() | Returns the parameter layout |
| getParameterGroupNames() | Returns the names of the groups of parameters |
| getReportName() | Returns the name of the report file |
| getTransientDocumentName() | Returns the name of the transient document |
| hideNavBar() | Hides the navigation bar |
| hideParameterGroup() | Hides report parameters by group |
| hideParameterName() | Hides parameters by name |
| navigate() | Navigates the parameter page |
| onUnload() | Unloads unused JavaScript variables |

Table 17-18 actuate.Parameter functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| registerEventHandler() | Registers an event handler |
| removeEventHandler() | Removes an event handler |
| renderContent() | Renders the parameter content to the container |
| setAutoSuggestDelay() | Sets the auto suggest delay time |
| setAutoSuggestFetchSize() | Sets the fetch size of the auto suggestion list |
| setAutoSuggestListSize() | Sets the size of the auto suggestion list |
| setExpandedGroups() | Sets the groups to expand by default |
| setFont() | Sets the font of the parameter page |
| setGroupContainer() | Sets the HTML container for the group |
| setLayout() | Sets the parameter layout type |
| setReadOnly() | Sets the parameter UI to read-only |
| setReportName() | Sets the remote report path and name |
| setService() | Sets the Actuate web application service |
| setShowDisplayType() | Sets the parameter page to display localized content |
| submit() | Submits all the asynchronous operations that the user has requested on this Parameter object and renders the parameter component on the page |

downloadParameters

Syntax void Parameter.downloadParameters(function callback)

Retrieves an array of actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition objects that contain the report parameters for the report and sends the array to the callback function, which must take the array as an input parameter.

Parameter **callback**
Function. The function to execute after the report parameters finish downloading. Parameter.downloadParameters() sends an array of actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition objects to the callback function as an input argument.

Example This example retrieves a set of report parameters and sends them to a callback function.

```
function getChartParams(myParameter) {
    myParameter.downloadParameters(callback( ));
```

```
actuate.Parameter
```

```
}
```

downloadParameterValues

Syntax void Parameter.downloadParameterValues(function callback)

Returns an array of the actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects for the parameter object. If no values have been set, the parameter object downloads the default values from the server.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the report parameters finish downloading. Parameter.downloadParameterValues() sends an array of actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects to the callback function as an input argument.

Example To download the parameter values and add them to the viewer, the callback function must use the values as an input parameter, as shown in the following code:

```
paramObj.downloadParameterValues(runNext);
function runNext(values) {
    viewer.setParameterValues(values);
}
```

getLayout

Syntax string Parameter.getLayout()

Returns the parameter layout type.

Returns String. The parameter layout, which will match one of the layout constants in actuate.parameter.Constants:

- actuate.parameter.Constants.LAYOUT_NONE
- actuate.parameter.Constants.LAYOUT_GROUP
- actuate.parameter.Constants.LAYOUT_COLLAPSIBLE

Example This example calls getLayout() to display the parameter layout type in an alert box:

```
alert(paramObj.getLayout( ));
```

getParameterGroupNames

Syntax string[] Parameter.getParameterGroupNames()

Returns all the group names for the parameter page as an array of strings.

Returns Array of strings. Each string is a group name.

- Example** This example displays an alert box with the name of the first group for the parameter page:

```
var groupNames = paramObj.getParameterGroupNames( );
alert("First Group Name: " + groupNames[0]);
```

getReportName

Syntax string Parameter.getReportName()

Returns the name of the report file currently referenced by this Parameter object.

Returns String. The report file name.

- Example** This example displays an alert box with the name of the report file:

```
alert("Report file: " + paramObj.getReportName( ));
```

getTransientDocumentName

Syntax string Parameter.getTransientDocumentName()

Returns the name of the transient document generated by running the report currently referenced by this Parameter object.

Returns String.

- Example** This example displays an alert box with the name of the transient document:

```
alert("Transient document: " + paramObj.getTransientDocumentName(
    ));
```

hideNavBar

Syntax void Parameter.hideNavBar()

Hides the navigation bar for the parameter component in the LAYOUT_GROUP layout.

- Example** This example hides the navigation bar:

```
paramObj.hideNavBar( );
alert("Navigation bar is hidden");
```

hideParameterGroup

Syntax void Parameter.hideParameterGroup(string[] groupNames)

Hides all report parameters that belongs to a group or to a list of groups.

Parameter **groupNames**

String or array of strings. Hides any groups listed.

actuate.Parameter

- Example** This example hides the report parameters that belong to the groups that are listed in the myGroups string array:

```
var myGroups = ["Group1", "Group2", "Group3"];  
paramObj.hideParameterGroup(myGroups);  
alert("Groups are hidden");
```

hideParameterName

- Syntax** void Parameter.hideParameterName(string[] parameterNames)

Hides report parameters as specified by name.

- Parameter** **parameterNames**

String or array of strings.

- Example** This example hides the parameters that are listed in the myParams string array:

```
var myParams = ["Parameter1", "Parameter2", "Parameter3"];  
paramObj.hideParameterName(myParams);  
alert("Parameters are hidden");
```

navigate

- Syntax** void Parameter.navigate(string containerId, string navTarget)

Changes the current page of the parameter component. The navTarget determines the new location to display the parameter container.

- Parameters** **containerId**

String. The value of the id parameter for the HTML <div> element that holds the parameter component.

- navTarget**

String constant. Which navigation button to trigger. Possible values from actuate.parameter.Constants are NAV_FIRST, NAV_PREV, NAV_NEXT, NAV_LAST.

- Example** This example displays the last page of the parameter component in the HTML <div> element with the myParams ID:

```
function myParamsLast(myParameter) {  
    myParameter.navigate("myParams", NAV_LAST);  
}
```

onUnload

- Syntax** void Parameter.onUnload()

Performs garbage collection for the parameter object and unloads JavaScript variables that are no longer needed by Parameter.

Example This example unloads JavaScript variables and displays an alert box:

```
myParameter.onUnload();
alert("JS variables unloaded.");
```

registerEventHandler

Syntax void Parameter.registerEventHandler(actuate.parameter.EventConstants event, function handler)

Registers an event handler to activate for parameter events. This function can assign several handlers to a single event.

Parameters

event

actuate.parameter.EventConstants. A constant corresponding to a supported event. actuate.Parameter supports the following two events:

- actuate.parameter.EventConstants.ON_CHANGED
- actuate.parameter.EventConstants.ON_SELECTION_CHANGED

handler

Function. The function to execute when the event occurs. The handler must take two arguments: the parameter instance that fired the event and an event object specific to the event type.

Example

To register an event handler to catch exceptions, call actuate.Parameter.registerEventHandler using the ON_CHANGED constant after creating the viewer object, as shown in the following example:

```
function initParameter() {
    parameter = new actuate.Parameter("acparameter");
    parameter.registerEventHandler(actuate.parameter.EventConstants
        .ON_CHANGED, errorHandler);
}
```

removeEventHandler

Syntax void Parameter.removeEventHandler(actuate.viewer.EventConstants event, function handler)

Removes an event handler.

Parameters

event

actuate.parameter.EventConstants. A constant corresponding to a supported event. actuate.Parameter supports the following two events:

- actuate.parameter.EventConstants.ON_CHANGED
- actuate.parameter.EventConstants.ON_SELECTION_CHANGED

actuate.Parameter

handler

Function. A handler function registered for the event.

- Example** To remove an event handler, call `actuate.Parameter.removeEventHandler` with a legal event constant, as shown in the following example:

```
function cleanupParameter( ){
    parameter.removeEventHandler(actuate.parameter.EventConstants
        .ON_CHANGED, errorHandler);
}
```

renderContent

- Syntax** `void Parameter.renderContent(actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition[]
 paramDefs, function callback)`

Renders the parameter component to the container.

- Parameters** **paramDefs**
Array of `actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition` objects.

callback

Function. The function to execute after the rendering is done.

- Example** This example calls `renderContent()` after hiding parameter groups:

```
function showNoGroups (myParameter) {
    myParameter.hideParameterGroup(zipcodes);
    myParameter.renderContent (myParameterArray,
        cleanupParameter(myParameter));
}
```

setAutoSuggestDelay

- Syntax** `void Parameter.setAutoSuggestDelay(long delay)`

Sets the auto suggest delay time.

- Parameter** **delay**
Long. Interpreted as milliseconds.

- Example** This example implements a custom auto suggest list. The list is 10 suggestions long and displays 3 suggestions at a time after a delay of 250 milliseconds.

```
function myCustomAutoSuggest (myParameter) {
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestFetchSize(10);
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestListSize(3);
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestDelay(250);
}
```

setAutoSuggestFetchSize

Syntax void Parameter.setAutoSuggestFetchSize(integer size)

Sets the fetch size of the auto suggestion list. AutoSuggest fetches all suggestions from the server when the fetch size is not set.

Parameter **size**

Integer. The number of suggestions to fetch at a time.

Example

This example implements a custom auto suggest list. The list is 10 suggestions long and displays 3 suggestions at a time after a delay of 250 milliseconds.

```
function myCustomAutoSuggest (myParameter) {
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestFetchSize(10);
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestListSize(3);
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestDelay(250);
}
```

setAutoSuggestListSize

Syntax void Parameter.setAutoSuggestListSize(integer size)

Sets the length of the auto suggestion list. AutoSuggest shows all of the suggestions from the server when the list length is not set.

Parameter **size**

Integer. The number of suggestions to display.

Example

This example implements a custom auto suggest list. The list is 10 suggestions long and displays 3 suggestions at a time after a delay of 250 milliseconds.

```
function myCustomAutoSuggest (myParameter) {
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestFetchSize(10);
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestListSize(3);
    myParameter.setAutoSuggestDelay(250);
}
```

setExpandedGroups

Syntax void Parameter.setExpandedGroups(groupNames)

Defines a set of groups that are expanded by default.

Parameter **groupNames**

Array of strings. The group names to expand by default.

Example

This example sets the "Motorcycles", "Trucks", and "Airplanes" groups as expanded by default:

```
var myGroups = new Array["Motorcycles", "Trucks", "Airplanes"];
paramObj.setExpandedGroups(myGroups);
```

setFont

Syntax void Parameter.setFont(string fontStyleString)

Sets the font of the parameter page content after the page is rendered.

Parameter **fontStyleString**

String. The name of a font.

Example This example sets the font to Arial for the parameters page:

```
paramObj.setFont ("arial");
```

setGroupContainer

Syntax void Parameter.setGroupContainer(string[] groupNames, string containerId)

Sets the HTML element container for the provided group. All parameter objects listed in groupNames are assigned to the container.

Parameters **groupNames**

Array of strings. The group names to be assigned.

containerID

String. The name of the HTML element that displays the group of rendered parameter components.

Example This example assigns the group names in the myGroups string array to the leftpane HTML element:

```
var myGroups = ["Group1", "Group2", "Group3"];
paramObj.setGroupContainer(myGroups, "leftpane");
```

setLayout

Syntax void Parameter.setLayout(string layoutName)

Sets the parameter layout.

Parameter **layoutName**

String constant. Possible values are:

- actuate.parameter.Constants.LAYOUT_GROUP
- actuate.parameter.Constants.LAYOUT_NONE
- actuate.parameter.Constants.LAYOUT_COLLAPSIBLE

Example This example sets the parameter object's layout type to LAYOUT_COLLAPSIBLE:

```
paramObj.setLayout ("LAYOUT_COLLAPSIBLE");
```

setReadOnly

Syntax void Parameter.setReadOnly(boolean readOnly)

Sets the parameters to read-only.

Parameter **readOnly**

Boolean. True indicates that the parameters are read-only.

Example This example makes the parameters read-only:

```
paramObj.setReadOnly(true);
```

setReportName

Syntax void Parameter.setReportName(string reportFile)

Sets the report file from which to get report parameters.

Parameter **reportFile**

String. The report file path and name. The report file can be a report design file or a report document file.

Example To set the name using an HTML input tag with an ID of Selector, use the following code:

```
myViewer.setReportName(document.getElementById("Selector").value);
```

setService

Syntax void Parameter.setService(string iPortalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)

Sets the target service URL to which the Parameter object links. If the service URL is not set, this Parameter object links to the default service URL set on the actuate object.

Parameters **iPortalURL**

String. The target Actuate web application URL.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. requestOptions defines URL parameters to send with the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. The URL can also include custom parameters.

Example This example sets the URL for the Actuate iPortal web application service:

```
paramObj.setService("http://127.0.0.1:8700
    /iportal", myRequestOptions);
```

setShowDisplayType

Syntax void Parameter.setShowDisplayType(boolean showDisplayType)

Sets whether localized data is shown or not.

Parameter **showDisplayType**

Boolean. True indicates that localized data is shown.

Example This example hides localized data:

```
paramObj.setShowDisplayType(false);  
paramObj.submit(alert("Localized data hidden."));
```

submit

Syntax void Parameter.submit(function callback)

Submits requests to the server for the report parameters. When this function is called, an AJAX request is triggered to submit all the operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the parameter container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example This example calls submit() after hiding localized data:

```
paramObj.setShowDisplayType(false);  
paramObj.submit(alert("Localized data hidden."));
```

Class actuate.parameter.Constants

Description Global constants used for Parameter class. Table 17-19 lists the constants used for the parameter class.

Table 17-19 Actuate iPortal JavaScript API parameter constants

| Event | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| ERR_CLIENT | Constants used to tell JSAPI user that there was a client-side error |
| ERR_SERVER | Constants used to tell JSAPI user that there was a server-side error |
| ERR_USAGE | Constants used to tell JSAPI user that there was a usage API error |
| LAYOUT_COLLAPSIBLE | Constants to set layout of parameter component to collapsible group |
| LAYOUT_GROUP | Constants to set layout of parameter component to group |
| LAYOUT_NONE | Constants to set layout of parameter component to none |
| NAV_FIRST | Constants to programmatically control the first page navigation link |
| NAV_LAST | Constants to programmatically control the last page navigation link |
| NAV_NEXT | Constants to programmatically control the next page navigation link |
| NAV_PREV | Constants to programmatically control the previous page navigation link |

Class actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility

Description actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility encodes multiple actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects into an array of generic objects. For multi-clue or dynamic filter parameters, use the array of generic objects as the input parameter for actuate.Viewer.setParameterValues.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility(actuate.parameter.ParameterValue[] aParamVals)

Constructs a new ConvertUtility object.

Parameter **aParamVals**
Array of actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects to convert.

Function summary

Table 17-20 lists actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility functions.

Table 17-20 actuate.parameter.ConvertUtility functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| convert() | Converts the ParameterValues to an array of generic objects |
| convertDate() | Converts locale-neutral parameter values to the user's login locale |
| getParameterMap() | Returns the ParameterValues as an associative array |
| getParameterValues() | Returns an array of ParameterValues |

convert

Syntax void ConvertUtility.convert(function callback)

Converts ParameterValues into an array of generic objects. The callback function takes the array as an argument.

Parameter **callback**
Function. The callback function to call after converting the results. The callback function must take the generic array of objects as an argument.

Example This example stores the name-value pair array for myParamValues in a variable called nameValueArray:

```
var nameValueArray = new Array( );
var converter = new actuate.ConvertUtility(myParamValues)
```

```
converter.convert(callback);
function callback (values){
    nameValueArray = values;
}
```

convertDate

Syntax void ConvertUtility.convertDate(function callback)

Converts locale-neutral parameter values to the user's login locale.

Parameter **callback**

Function. An optional function to call when this function completes. The callback function receives an array of actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects as a parameter.

Example This example converts the name-value pair array for myParamValues and stores the results in a variable called nameValueArray:

```
var nameValueArray = new Array();
var converter = new actuate.ConvertUtility(myParamValues)
converter.convertDate(callback);
function callback (values){
    nameValueArray = values;
}
```

getParameterMap

Syntax object ConvertUtility.getParameterMap()

Returns the parameters as an associative array. This function makes the name of each parameter an object property and sets the value of that property to the associated parameter value.

Returns Object.

Example This example stores the associative array for myParamValues in a variable called nameValueArray:

```
var paramMap = new Object();
var converter = new actuate.ConvertUtility(myParamValues)
paramMap = converter.getParameterMap();
```

getParameterValues

Syntax actuate.parameter.ParameterValue[] ConvertUtility.getParameterValues()

Returns the array of ParameterValue objects.

Returns Array of actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects.

Example This example stores the array of ParameterValue objects for myParamValues in a variable called paramValues:

```
var paramValues = new Array();
var converter = new actuate.ConvertUtility(myParamValues)
paramValues = converter.getParameterMap();
```

Class actuate.parameter.EventConstants

Description Defines the supported event constants for parameters. Table 17-21 lists the parameter event constants.

Table 17-21 Actuate JavaScript API parameter event constants

| Event | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| ON_CHANGE_COMPLETED | <p>Event name triggered when the action is complete and no internal actions are triggered automatically. For example, when a cascading parameter is changed, its child parameter is changed automatically. This event is triggered when its child parameters are updated. The event handler takes the following arguments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ actuate.Parameter: parameter component for which the event occurred |
| ON_CHANGED | <p>Event triggered when a changed event occurs. For example, this event triggers if the value of a parameter control changes. The event handler takes the following arguments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ actuate.Parameter: parameter component for which the event occurred |
| ON_EXCEPTION | <p>Event triggered when an exception occurs. The event handler must take an actuate.Exception object as an input argument. The Exception object contains the exception information.</p> |
| ON_SELECTION_CHANGED | <p>Event triggered when a selection change occurs. For example, this event triggers if the value of a parameter list control changes. The event handler must take an actuate.Parameter object as an input argument. This input argument is the parameter component for which the event occurred.</p> |
| ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT | <p>Session time-out event. Whenever a session time-out event occurs and the user tries to perform any operation on parameter component, a prompt dialog will be shown to ask whether the user wants to log in again or not. If the user clicks yes, the ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT event will be fired. If no handler has been registered for this event, a default built-in login dialog will be displayed.</p> <p>The event handler takes the following arguments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ actuate.Parameter: component for which the event occurred |

Class actuate.parameter.NameValuePair

Description The NameValuePair object contains a display name associated with a value. The actuate.parameterDefinition.setSelectNameValueList() function takes an array of actuate.parameter.NameValuePair objects to use in a selection list. In this way, a ParameterDefinition can display a list of names and map them to values used internally. For example, set the name "My Default Country" for a NameValuePair to display "My Default Country" in the drop-down list in the interface, and set the value to "United States" internally for a US user.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.parameter.NameValuePair(string name, string value)

Constructs a new NameValuePair object.

Parameters **name**
String. The name to display in the selection list.

value
String. The value that selecting the name sets internally.

Function summary

Table 17-22 lists actuate.parameter.NameValuePair functions.

Table 17-22 actuate.parameter.NameValuePair functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| getName() | Gets the name for this NameValuePair |
| getValue() | Gets the value for this NameValuePair |
| setName() | Sets the name for this NameValuePair |
| setValue() | Sets the value for this NameValuePair |

getName

Syntax string NameValuePair.getName()

Returns the name for this NameValuePair.

Returns String.

Example This sample code returns the name component of the myNVPair NameValuePair object:

```
alert("Name component is " + myNVPair.getName());
```

getValue

Syntax `string NameValuePair.getValue()`

Returns the value for this NameValuePair.

Returns String.

Example This sample code returns the value component of the myNVPair NameValuePair object:

```
alert("Value component is " + myNVPair.getValue( ));
```

setName

Syntax `void NameValuePair.setName(string name)`

Sets the name for the NameValuePair.

Parameter `name`
String.

Example This sample code sets the name component of the myNVPair NameValuePair object to "My hometown":

```
myNVPair.setName ("My hometown");
```

setValue

Syntax `void NameValuePair.setValue(string value)`

Sets the value for the NameValuePair.

Parameter `value`
String.

Example This sample code sets the value component of the myNVPair NameValuePair object to "Cleveland":

```
myNVPair.setValue ("Cleveland");
```

Class actuate.parameter.ParameterData

Description The ParameterData class is a high-level wrapper for an actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition object.

Constructor

Syntax string actuate.parameter.ParameterData(string reportName,
actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition pd)

Constructs a new ParameterData object.

Parameters

- reportName** String. The name of the report where the parameter definition originates.
- pd** actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition object. The parameter definition set for this ParameterData object.

Function summary

Table 17-23 lists the actuate.parameter.ParameterData functions.

Table 17-23 actuateparameter.ParameterData functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| get CascadingParentValues() | Returns the cascading parent value |
| get ChildData() | Returns the child ParameterData object |
| get ControlType() | Returns the controlType UI value |
| get CurrentValue() | Returns the current UI value set by the UI control |
| get DefaultValue() | Returns the default value for this ParameterData object |
| get HelpText() | Returns the help text for this ParameterData object |
| get NameValueList() | Returns the list of name-value pairs for this ParameterData object |
| get ParameterName() | Returns the parameter name for this ParameterData object |
| get ParentData() | Returns the parent ParameterData object |
| get PickList() | Returns the pick list for the child ParameterData object |

Table 17-23 actuateparameter.ParameterData functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| getPromptText() | Returns the prompt text for this ParameterData object |
| getSuggestionList() | Returns the filter-based suggestion list for this ParameterData object |
| isAdhoc() | Returns true when this parameter is ad hoc |
| isCascadingParameter() | Returns true when this parameter is a cascading parameter |
| isDynamicFilter() | Returns true when this parameter is a dynamic filter |
| isMultiList() | Returns true when this parameter is a multi-list |
| isRequired() | Returns true when this parameter is required |
| setChildData() | Indicates that the parameter data contains a child |
| setCurrentValue() | Sets the UI value of the UI control |
| setParentData() | Indicates that the parameter data contains a parent |
| setWebService() | Defines a web service to send SOAP messages |

get Cascading Parent Values

Syntax `actuate.parameter.ParameterValue[]`

```
ParameterData.getCascadingParentValues(
    actuate.parameter.ParameterValue[ ] parentValues)
```

Returns the cascading parent value.

Parameter `parentValues`

An array of `actuate.parameter.ParameterValue` objects. This array is the one to be populated.

Returns An array of `actuate.parameter.ParameterValue` objects. This is the input array populated with the cascading parent values.

Example This sample code returns a storage array of `actuate.parameter.ParameterValue` objects representing the cascading parent values:

```
var parentValues = new Array( );
parentValues = myParamData.getCascadingParentValues(parentValues);
```

getChildData

Syntax `actuate.parameter.ParameterData ParameterData.getChildData()`

actuate.parameter.ParameterData

Returns the child ParameterData object.

Returns actuate.parameter.ParameterData object.

Example This example assigns the child ParameterData object to a myChildData variable:

```
var myChildData = myParameterData.getChildData( );
```

getControlType

Syntax string ParameterData.getControlType()

Returns the controlType UI value for this ParameterData object.

Returns String. The controlType UI value. Legal controlType UI values are:

- null
- AutoSuggest
- ControlRadioButton
- ControlList
- ControlListAllowNew
- ControlCheckBox

Example This sample code displays the controlType UI value for the myParamData object in an alert box:

```
alert (myParamData.getControlType( ));
```

getCurrentValue

Syntax actuate.parameterParameterValue ParameterData.getCurrentValue()

Returns the current UI value set by the UI control.

Returns actuate.parameterParameterValue. Returns null when the UI control has not set a value.

Example This sample code assigns the current UI value to the myCurrVal variable:

```
var myCurrVal = myParameterData.getCurrentValue( );
```

getDefaultValue

Syntax string ParameterData.getDefaultValue()

Returns the default value for this ParameterData object.

Returns String. The default value. Returns null when the default value is null.

Example This sample code displays the default value for myParamData in an alert box:

```
alert(myParamData.getDefaultValue( ));
```

getHelpText

Syntax string ParameterData.getHelpText()

Returns the help text for this ParameterData object.

Returns String. The help text.

Example This example displays the help text for the myParamData object in an alert box:

```
alert(myParamData.getHelpText( ));
```

getNameValueList

Syntax actuate.parameter.NameValuePair[] ParameterData.getNameValueList()

Returns the list of name-value pairs for this ParameterData object.

Returns Array of actuate.parameter.NameValuePair objects.

Example This example stores the array of NameValuePair objects for the myParamValues object in a variable called myNVLlist:

```
var myNVLlist = new Array( );
myNVLlist = myParamValues.getNameValueList( );
```

getParameterName

Syntax string ParameterData.getParameterName()

Returns the parameter name for this ParameterData object.

Returns String. The parameter name.

Example This sample code displays the parameter name for the myParamData object in an alert box:

```
alert(myParamData.getParameterName( ));
```

getParentData

Syntax actuate.parameter.ParameterData ParameterData.getParentData()

Returns the parent ParameterData object.

Returns actuate.parameter.ParameterData object.

actuate.parameter.ParameterData

Example This sample code assigns this ParameterData object's parent ParameterData object to the myParentData variable:

```
var myParentData = myParameterData.getParentData( );
```

getPickList

Syntax actuate.parameterParameterValue[] ParameterData.getPickList(function callback)

Gets the pick list for the child of this parameter data.

Parameter **callback**

Function. An optional function to call when this function completes. This function receives the following parameters:

- An array of actuate.parameter.NameValuePair objects
- An integer that represents the pick list's total leftover count

Returns An array of actuate.parameterParameterValue objects.

Example This sample code uses the callback function runNext() to display the pick list's total leftover count in an alert box and assigns the array of NameValuePair objects to the pickListNVPairs variable:

```
paramObj.getPickList(runNext);
function runNext(pairs, leftover) {
    alert(leftover);
    var pickListNVPairs = new Array();
    pickListNVPairs = pairs;
}
```

getPromptText

Syntax string ParameterData.getPromptText()

Returns the prompt text for this ParameterData object.

Returns String. The prompt text.

Example This sample code displays the prompt text for the myParamData object in an alert box:

```
alert(myParamData.getPromptText());
```

getSuggestionList

Syntax string[] ParameterData.getSuggestionList(function callback, string filter)

Returns the filter-based suggestion list for this ParameterData object.

- Parameters**
- callback**
Function. An optional function to call when this function completes. This function receives an array of actuate.parameter.NameValuePair objects as a parameter.
 - filter**
String. The filter for the suggestion list.
- Example** This sample code uses the string "Trucks" to call back function runNext() to filter the suggestion list and assigns the filtered NameValuePair objects to the mySuggestions variable:

```
paramObj.getSuggestionList(runNext, "Trucks");
function runNext(suggested){
    var mySuggestions = new Array();
    mySuggestions = suggested;
}
```

isAdhoc

- Syntax** boolean ParameterData.isAdhoc()
 Returns true when this parameter is a dynamic filter parameter.
- Returns** Boolean. True when this parameter is a dynamic filter.
- Example** This example displays the dynamic filter status of a parameter in an alert box:

```
alert(paramData.isAdhoc());
```

isCascadingParameter

- Syntax** boolean ParameterData.isCascadingParameter()
 Returns true when this parameter is a cascading parameter.
- Returns** Boolean. True when this parameter is a cascading parameter.
- Example** This example displays the cascading parameter status of a parameter in an alert box:

```
alert(paramData.isCascadingParameter());
```

isDynamicFilter

- Syntax** boolean ParameterData.isDynamicFilter()
 Returns true when this parameter is a dynamic filter.
- Returns** Boolean. True when this parameter is a dynamic filter.

actuate.parameter.ParameterData

Example This example displays the dynamic filter status of a parameter in an alert box:

```
alert (paramData.isDynamicFilter( ));
```

isMultiList

Syntax boolean ParameterData.isMultiList()

Returns true when this parameter is shown as a multi-list UI element.

Returns Boolean. True when this parameter is shown as a multi-list UI element.

Example This example displays the multi-list UI element status of a parameter in an alert box:

```
alert (paramData.isMultiList( ));
```

isRequired

Syntax boolean ParameterData.isRequired()

Returns true when this parameter is required.

Returns Boolean. True when this parameter is required.

Example This example displays the required status of a parameter in an alert box:

```
alert (paramData.isRequired( ));
```

setChildData

Syntax void ParameterData.setChildData(actuate.parameter.ParameterData childData)

Adds a child parameter to this parameter.

Parameter **childData**

An actuate.parameter.ParameterData object that contains the child for this ParameterData object.

Example This sample code sets the ParameterData object myChildData as the child of the ParameterData object myParamData:

```
myParamData.setChildData (myChildData) ;
```

setCurrentValue

Syntax void ParameterData.setCurrentValue(actuate.parameter.ParameterValue value)

Sets the UI value of the UI control. When a UI value changes, UIControl calls this method to update the ParameterData object.

Parameter **value**

An actuate.parameter.ParameterValue object set by the UI.

- Example** This sample code sets the ParameterValue object myValue as the value of the ParameterData object myParamData:

```
myParamData.setCurrentValue(myValue);
```

setParentData

- Syntax** void ParameterData.setParentData(actuate.parameter.ParameterData parentData)

Sets a parent ParameterData object, making this ParameterData object its child.

- Parameter** parentData

An actuate.parameter.ParameterData object that contains the parent for this ParameterData object.

- Example** This sample code sets the ParameterData object myParentData as the parent of the ParameterData object myParamData:

```
myParamData.setParentData(myParentData);
```

setWebService

- Syntax** void ParameterData.setWebService(object webService)

Defines a web service to use to send SOAP messages.

- Parameter** webService

Object. A web service to send SOAP messages.

Class actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition

Description The ParameterDefinition object contains all of the qualities, values, names, and conditions for a parameter. A ParameterDefinition object can display options to the user and respond to user-generated events. The actuate.Parameter class downloads an array of ParameterDefinition objects with downloadParameters(). The order of this array is also the order in which the parameters are displayed. Parameters can be grouped to divide the parameters on the page into logical sets under a heading.

This class requires significant memory and bandwidth resources. ParameterValue is much smaller than ParameterDefinition. ParameterValue is the more efficient way to communicate to the server that a parameter value has changed.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition()

Constructs a new ParameterDefinition object.

Function summary

Table 17-24 lists actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition functions.

Table 17-24 actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| getAutoSuggestThreshold() | Gets the auto suggest threshold value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getCascadingParentName() | Gets the cascadingParentName value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getColumnNames() | Gets the columnName value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getColumnType() | Gets the columnType value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getControlType() | Gets the controlType value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getCurrentDisplayName() | Gets the auto suggest current display name for the current value of this ParameterDefinition |
| getDataTypes() | Gets the dataType value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getDefaultValue() | Gets the defaultValue value for this ParameterDefinition |

Table 17-24 actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| getDefaultValueIsNull() | Gets a flag if the default value is null for this ParameterDefinition |
| getDisplayName() | Gets the displayName value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getGroup() | Gets the group value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getHelpText() | Gets the helpText value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getName() | Gets the name value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getOperatorList() | Gets the list of valid operators |
| getPosition() | Gets the position value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getSelectNameValueList() | Gets the selectNameValueList value for this ParameterDefinition |
| getSelectValueList() | Gets the selectValueList value for this ParameterDefinition |
| isAdHoc() | Returns whether the parameter is a dynamic filter |
| isHidden() | Gets the isHidden value for this ParameterDefinition |
| isPassword() | Gets the isPassword value for this ParameterDefinition |
| isRequired() | Gets the isRequired value for this ParameterDefinition |
| isViewParameter() | Gets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setAutoSuggestThreshold() | Sets the auto suggest threshold value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setCascadingParentName() | Sets the cascadingParentName value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setColumnName() | Sets the columnName value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setColumnType() | Sets the columnType value for this ParameterDefinition |

(continues)

Table 17-24 actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| setControlType() | Sets the controlType value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setCurrentDisplayName() | Sets the current displayName for this ParameterDefinition |
| setDataType() | Sets the dataType value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setDefaultValue() | Sets the defaultValue value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setDefaultValueIsNull() | Sets the defaultValue to null for this ParameterDefinition |
| setDisplayName() | Sets the displayName value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setGroup() | Sets the group value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setHelpText() | Sets the helpText value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setIsAdHoc() | Sets whether the parameter is a dynamic filter |
| setIsHidden() | Sets the isHidden value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setIsMultiSelectControl() | Sets the isMultiSelectControl value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setIsPassword() | Sets the isPassword value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setIsRequired() | Sets theisRequired value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setIsViewParameter() | Sets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setName() | Sets the name value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setPosition() | Sets the position value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setSelectNameValueList() | Sets the selectNameValueList value for this ParameterDefinition |
| setSelectValueList() | Sets the selectValueList value for this ParameterDefinition |

getAutoSuggestThreshold

Syntax `integer ParameterDefinition.getAutoSuggestThreshold()`

Gets the auto suggest threshold value for this ParameterDefinition. The auto suggest threshold determines the number of characters a user types in before they are given suggestions from auto suggest.

Returns Integer.

Example To store the auto suggest threshold of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called threshold, use code similar to the following:

```
var threshold = paramdef.getAutoSuggestThreshold( );
```

getCascadingParentName

Syntax `string ParameterDefinition.getCascadingParentName()`

Gets the cascadingParentName value for this ParameterDefinition. A cascading parent parameter is only used when one parameter depends upon another.

Returns String.

Example To store the cascading parent name of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called parentname, use code similar to the following:

```
var parentname = paramdef.getCascadingParentName( );
```

getColumnName

Syntax `string ParameterDefinition.getColumnName()`

Gets the columnName value for this ParameterDefinition. This setting sets the column to retrieve data from for a dynamic filter parameter that performs a query.

This setting has no effect on other types of parameters.

Returns String.

Example To store the column name of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called columnname, use code similar to the following:

```
var columnname = paramdef.getColumnName( );
```

getColumnType

Syntax `string ParameterDefinition.getColumnType()`

Gets the columnType value for this ParameterDefinition. This setting sets the data type queried by an ad hoc parameter that performs a query.

actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition

This setting has no effect on other types parameters.

Returns String. Possible values are: null, "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To store the column type of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called columntype, use code similar to the following:

```
var columntype = paramdef.getColumnType( );
```

getControlType

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getControlType()

Gets the controlType value for this ParameterDefinition. It determines the form element displayed for the user to set the parameter value.

Returns String. Possible values are: null, "", "ControlRadioButton", "ControlList", "ControlListAllowNew", and "ControlCheckBox".

Example To store the control type string for the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called controltype, use code similar to the following:

```
var controltype = paramdef.getControlType( );
```

getCurrentDisplayName

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getCurrentDisplayName()

Gets the current display name for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns String.

Example To store the current display name of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called displayname, use code similar to the following:

```
var displayname = paramdef.getDisplayName( );
```

getDataType

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getDataType()

Gets the dataType value for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns String. Possible values are: "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To store the data type of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called type, use code similar to the following:

```
var type = paramdef.getDataType( );
```

getDefaultValue

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getDefaultValue()

Gets the defaultValue value for this ParameterDefinition, if applicable.

Returns String.

Example To store the default value as a string for the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called default, use code similar to the following:

```
var default = paramdef.getDefaultValue( );
```

getDefaultValuesNull

Syntax boolean ParameterDefinition.getDefaultValuesNull()

Returns true when the parameter's default value is null.

Returns Boolean.

Example To alert the user that the default value is null for the parameter definition paramdef, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.getDefaultValueIsNull( )) {
    alert('Default value is null!');
}
```

getDisplayName

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getDisplayName()

Gets the displayName for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns String.

Example To store the displayed name for the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called displayname, use code similar to the following:

```
var displayname = paramdef.getDisplayName( );
```

getGroup

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getGroup()

Gets the group for this ParameterDefinition, indicating if it is a member of a group.

Returns String. A group name, or null if there is no group.

Example To print the group name for the parameter definition paramdef to the current document, use code similar to the following:

```
document.write(paramdef.getGroup( ));
```

getHelpText

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getHelpText()

Gets the helpText for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns String. The help text.

Example To store the help text for the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called helptext, use code similar to the following:

```
var helptext = paramdef.getHelpText( );
```

getName

Syntax string ParameterDefinition.getName()

Gets the name for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns String. The parameter name.

Example To store the name for the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called paramname, use code similar to the following:

```
var paramname = paramdef.getName( );
```

getOperatorList

Syntax string[] ParameterDefinition.getOperatorList()

Gets the operator list for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns An array of strings containing the operator list.

Example To store the list of operators for the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called ops, use code similar to the following:

```
var ops = new Array( );
ops = paramdef.getOperatorList( );
```

getPosition

Syntax Integer ParameterDefinition.getPosition()

Gets the position in the array for this ParameterDefinition.

Returns Integer.

Example To store the position of the parameter definition paramdef in a variable called position, use code similar to the following:

```
var position = paramdef.getPosition( );
```

getSelectNameValueList

- Syntax** `selectNameValueList[] ParameterDefinition.getSelectNameValueList()`
- Gets the selectNameValueList for this ParameterDefinition. This list applies if the parameter is set with a selection list.
- Returns** Array of `actuate.parameter.NameValuePair` objects.
- Example** To retrieve the name-value pair list for the parameter definition paramdef and put it into a new array, use code similar to the following:

```
var namevalues = new array( );
namevalues = paramdef.getSelectNameValueList( ).slice( );
```

getSelectValueList

- Syntax** `string[] ParameterDefinition.getSelectValueList()`
- Gets the selectValueList for this ParameterDefinition. This list applies when the parameter is set with a selection list.
- Returns** An array of strings containing the select value list.
- Example** To retrieve the list of values selectable for the parameter definition paramdef and put it into a new array, use code similar to the following:

```
var selectvalues = new array( );
selectvalues = paramdef.getSelectValueList( ).slice( );
```

isAdHoc

- Syntax** `boolean ParameterDefinition.isAdHoc()`
- Returns true when this parameter is a dynamic filter parameter.
- Returns** Boolean. True when this parameter is a dynamic filter.
- Example** To set the default value to null for the parameter definition paramdef if it is a dynamic filter parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.isAdHoc( )) {
    paramdef.setDefaultValueIsNull(true);
}
```

isHidden

- Syntax** `boolean ParameterDefinition.isHidden()`
- Gets the isHidden value for this ParameterDefinition.
- Returns** Boolean. True indicates that this parameter is hidden.

- Example** To reveal a parameter with the parameter definition paramdef if it is hidden, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.isHidden( )){  
    paramdef.setIsHidden(false);  
}
```

isPassword

- Syntax** boolean ParameterDefinition.isPassword()

Gets the isPassword value for this ParameterDefinition.

- Returns** Boolean. True indicates that the parameter is a password.

- Example** To set the parameter definition paramdef as required if it is a password parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.isPassword( )){  
    paramdef.setIsRequired(true);  
}
```

isRequired

- Syntax** boolean ParameterDefinition.isRequired()

Gets theisRequired value for this ParameterDefinition.

- Returns** Boolean. True indicates that the parameter is required.

- Example** To set specific help text for the parameter definition paramdef if it is a required parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.isRequired( )){  
    paramdef.setHelpText("This parameter is required.");  
}
```

isViewParameter

- Syntax** boolean ParameterDefinition.isViewParameter()

Gets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterDefinition.

- Returns** Boolean. True indicates that the parameter is a view-time parameter. False indicates that the parameter is a run-time parameter.

- Example** To set specific help text for the parameter definition paramdef if it is a view-time parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.isViewParameter( )){  
    paramdef.setHelpText("This is a view-time parameter.");  
}
```

setAutoSuggestThreshold

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setAutoSuggestThreshold(integer threshold)

Sets the auto suggest threshold for this ParameterDefinition. The auto suggest threshold determines the number of characters a user types in before they are given suggestions from auto suggest.

Parameter **threshold**
Integer.

Example To always show the auto suggest dialog for the parameter definition paramdef, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setAutoSuggestThreshold(0);
```

setCascadingParentName

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setCascadingParentName(string cascadingParentName)

Sets the cascadingParentName for this ParameterDefinition. This sets another parameter as this parameter's parent.

Parameter **cascadingParentName**
String.

Example To set the parent name of the parameter definition paramdef to "Clark", use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setCascadingParentName("Clark");
```

setColumnName

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setColumnName(string columnName)

Sets the columnName for this ParameterDefinition. Used for queries.

Parameter **columnName**
String.

Example To set the parameter definition paramdef to access the ProductName column, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setColumnName("ProductName");
```

setColumnType

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setColumnType(string columnType)

Sets the columnType for this ParameterDefinition. Used for queries.

Parameter **columnType**

String. Possible values are null, "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To allow the parameter definition paramdef to interpret a column as untyped data, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setColumnType("Unknown");
```

setControlType**Syntax** void ParameterDefinition.setControlType(string controlType)

Sets the control type of this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **controlType**

String. Possible values are null, "", "AutoSuggest", "ControlRadioButton", "ControlList", "ControlListAllowNew", and "ControlCheckBox".

Example To set the parameter definition paramdef to use a control list, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setControlType("ControlList");
```

setCurrentDisplayName**Syntax** void ParameterDefinition.setCurrentDisplayName(string currentDisplayname)

Sets the displayed name for this parameter.

Parameter **currentDisplayname**

String.

Example To set the display name for the parameter definition paramdef to "Year", use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setCurrentDisplayName("Year");
```

setDataType**Syntax** void ParameterDefinition.setDataType(string dataType)

Sets the dataType for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **dataType**

String. Possible values are "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To set the parameter definition paramdef data type to date, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setDataType("Date");
```

setDefaultValue

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setDefaultValue(string defaultValue)

Sets the default value for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **defaultValue**

String.

Example To set the default value of parameter definition paramdef to "2010", use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setDefaultValue("2010");
```

setDefaultValuesNull

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setDefaultValue(boolean value)

When true, sets the default value for this ParameterDefinition to null. Sets the default value to no value in all other cases.

Parameter **value**

Boolean.

Example To set the default value of parameter definition paramdef to null, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setDefaultValueIsNull(true);
```

setDisplayName

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setDisplayName(string displayName)

Sets the name to display on the parameter page for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **displayName**

String.

Example To set the displayed name of parameter definition paramdef to "Year", use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setDisplayName("Year");
```

setGroup

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setGroup(string group)

Sets the group value for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **group**

String.

Example To assign the parameter definition paramdef to the "Customer Details" parameter group, use code similar to the following:

actuate.parameter.ParameterDefinition

```
paramdef.setGroup("Customer Details");
```

setHelpText

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setHelpText(string helpText)

Sets the helpText value for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **helpText**
String.

Example To set specific help text for the parameter definition paramdef if it is a required parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
if (paramdef.isRequired( )){  
    paramdef.setHelpText("This parameter is required.");  
}
```

setIsAdHoc

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setIsAdHoc(boolean isAdHoc)

Sets this parameter as a dynamic filter parameter.

Parameter **isAdHoc**
Boolean. True makes this parameter into a dynamic filter.

Example To enable the parameter definition paramdef to accept dynamic filter values, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setIsAdHoc(true);
```

setIsHidden

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setIsHidden(boolean isHidden)

Sets the parameter to hidden.

Parameter **isHidden**
Boolean. True hides the parameter.

Example To hide a parameter defined by a parameter definition called paramdef, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setIsHidden(true);
```

setIsMultiSelectControl

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setIsMultiSelectControl(boolean isMultiSelect)

Sets the parameter to accept multiple selected values.

Parameter **isMultiSelect**

Boolean. True allows multiple selected values to be set for this parameter.

Example To allow a parameter defined by a parameter definition called paramdef to accept multiple selected values, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setIsMultiSelectControl(true);
```

setIsPassword**Syntax** void ParameterDefinition.setIsPassword(boolean isPassword)

Sets this parameter to treat its value as a password, which hides the input on the page and encrypts the value.

Parameter **isPassword**

Boolean. True indicates a password value.

Example To set the parameter type accepted by the parameter definition paramdef to password, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setIsPassword(true);
```

setIsRequired**Syntax** void ParameterDefinition.setIsRequired(booleanisRequired)

Sets the parameter to required.

Parameter **isRequired**

Boolean. True indicates a mandatory parameter.

Example To make the parameter defined by the parameter definition paramdef mandatory, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setIsRequired(true);
```

setIsViewParameter**Syntax** void ParameterDefinition.setIsViewParameter(boolean isViewParameter)

Sets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **isViewParameter**

Boolean.

Example To make the parameter defined by the parameter definition paramdef a view-time parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setIsViewParameter(true);
```

setName

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setName(string name)

Sets the name to use internally for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **name**
String.

Example To set the internal name of the parameter definition paramdef to Year, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setName ("Year");
```

setPosition

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setPosition(integer position)

Sets the position value for this ParameterDefinition. The index indicates the position in the array of the ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **position**
Integer.

Example To shift the parameter definition paramdef down on position in the parameter array, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setPosition(++paramdef.getPosition());
```

setSelectNameValueList

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setSelectNameValueList
(actuate.parameter.NameValuePair[] selectNameValueList)

Sets the selectNameValueList value for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **selectNameValueList**
Array of actuate.parameter.NameValuePair objects.

Example To set the parameter definition paramdef to select the same name-value list as the parameter definition nparam, use code similar to the following:

```
paramdef.setSelectNameValueList (nparam.getSelectNameValueList());
```

setSelectValueList

Syntax void ParameterDefinition.setSelectValueList(array[] selectValueList)

Sets the selectValueList value for this ParameterDefinition.

Parameter **selectValueList**
Array.

Example To set the parameter definition paramdef to select the values 2007-2009, use code similar to the following:

```
var values = new Array("2007", "2008", "2009");  
paramdef.setSelectValueList(values);
```

Class actuate.parameter.ParameterValue

Description ParameterValue is a container for the value of Parameter to be passed to a report for processing. When a user sets a value in the interface, the corresponding ParameterValue must change.

Because ParameterValue is much smaller than ParameterDefinition, it is the recommended means of communicating to the server that a parameter value has changed or passing a parameter value to a viewer element. Sending an entire ParameterDefinition has a larger effect on system performance.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.parameter.ParameterValue()

Constructs a new ParameterValue object.

Function summary

Table 17-25 lists actuate.parameter.ParameterValue functions.

Table 17-25 actuate.parameter.ParameterValue functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| getColumnName() | Gets the name of the column in this ParameterValue |
| getColumnType() | Gets the data type value of the column for this ParameterValue |
| getDataType() | Gets the dataType value for this ParameterValue |
| getDisplayName() | Gets the displayed name for this ParameterValue |
| getGroup() | Gets the group value for this ParameterValue |
| getName() | Gets the name value for this ParameterValue |
| getPosition() | Gets the position value for this ParameterValue |
| getPromptParameter() | Gets the promptParameter value for this ParameterValue |
| getValue() | Gets the value or values for this ParameterValue |
| getValueIsNull() | Gets the valueIsNull value for this ParameterValue |
| isViewParameter() | Gets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterValue |

(continues)

Table 17-25 actuate.parameter.ParameterValue functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| setColumnName() | Sets the name of the column in this ParameterValue |
| setColumnType() | Sets the data type value of the column for this ParameterValue |
| setDataType() | Sets the dataType value for this ParameterValue |
| setDisplayName() | Sets the displayed name for this ParameterValue |
| setGroup() | Sets the group value for this ParameterValue |
| setIsViewParameter() | Sets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterValue |
| setName() | Sets the name value for this ParameterValue |
| setPosition() | Sets the position value for this ParameterValue |
| setPromptParameter() | Sets the promptParameter value for this ParameterValue |
| setValue() | Sets the value for this ParameterValue |
| setValueIsNull() | Sets the valueIsNull value for this ParameterValue |

getColumnName

Syntax string ParameterValue.getColumnName()

Gets the column name value for this ParameterValue. Columns are supported as part of ad hoc parameters.

Returns String. The name of the column.

Example To store the column name for the parameter value pvalue in a variable called columnname, use code similar to the following:

```
var columnname = pvalue.getColumnName( );
```

getColumnType

Syntax string ParameterValue.getColumnType()

Gets the data type value of the column for this ParameterValue. Columns are supported as part of ad hoc parameters.

Returns String. Possible values are null, "", "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

actuate.parameter.ParameterValue

Example To store the column type for the parameter value pvalue in a variable called columntype, use code similar to the following:

```
var columntype = pvalue.getColumnType();
```

getDataType

Syntax string ParameterValue.getDataType()

Gets the dataType value for this ParameterValue.

Returns String. Possible values are null, "", "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To store the data type for the parameter value pvalue in a variable called type, use code similar to the following:

```
var type = pvalue.getDataType();
```

getDisplayName

Syntax string ParameterValue.getDisplayName()

Gets the displayed name for this ParameterValue.

Returns String. The displayed name.

Example To store the displayed name of the parameter value pvalue in a variable called displayName, use code similar to the following:

```
var displayName = pvalue.getDisplayName();
```

getGroup

Syntax string ParameterValue.getGroup()

Gets the group value for this ParameterValue.

Returns String.

Example To store the group that the parameter value pvalue belongs to in a variable called group, use code similar to the following:

```
var group = pvalue.getGroup();
```

getName

Syntax string ParameterValue.getName()

Gets the name value for this ParameterValue.

Returns String.

- Example** To store the name of the parameter value pvalue in a variable called name, use code similar to the following:

```
var name = pvalue.getName();
```

getPosition

Syntax integer ParameterValue.getPosition()

Gets the position value for this ParameterValue.

Returns Integer.

- Example** To save the position of the parameter value pvalue in the parameter list to a variable called pos, use code similar to the following:

```
var pos = pvalue.getPosition();
```

getPromptParameter

Syntax boolean ParameterValue.getPromptParameter()

Gets the promptParameter value for this ParameterValue.

Returns Boolean.

- Example** To store the prompt parameter of the parameter value pvalue in a variable called prompt, use code similar to the following:

```
var prompt = pvalue.getPromptParameter();
```

getValue

Syntax string[] ParameterValue.getValue()

Gets the value values for this ParameterValue.

Returns String or array of strings. The value or values of this ParameterValue object.

- Example** To store the value of the parameter value pvalue in a variable called value, use code similar to the following:

```
var value = pvalue.getValue();
```

getValuesNull

Syntax boolean ParameterValue.getValuesNull()

Gets the valueIsNull value for this ParameterValue.

Returns Boolean. True indicates that this ParameterValue is null.

- Example** To alert the user that the value of the parameter value pvalue is null, use code similar to the following:

```
actuate.parameter.ParameterValue

    if (pavalue.getValueIsNull( )) {
        alert('Default value is null!');
    }
}
```

isViewParameter

Syntax boolean ParameterValue.isViewParameter()

Gets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterValue.

Returns Boolean. True indicates that this ParameterValue is visible.

Example To set specific help text for the parameter value pvalue if it is a view-time parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
if (pvalue.isViewParameter( )) {
    pvalue.setHelpText("This is a view-time parameter.");
}
```

setColumnName

Syntax void ParameterValue.setColumnName(string columnName)

Sets the column name value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The name of the column.

Example To set the column name for the parameter value pvalue to Year, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setColumnName("Year");
```

setColumnType

Syntax void ParameterValue.setColumnTpe(string columnType)

Sets the data type of the column for this ParameterValue. Used for queries.

Parameter **columnType**

String. Possible values are "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To set the column type for the parameter value pvalue to Date, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setColumnTpe("Date");
```

setDataTpe

Syntax void ParameterValue.setDataTpe(string dataType)

Sets the dataType value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **dataType**

String. Possible values are "Currency", "Date", "DateOnly", "Time", "Double", "Integer", "String", "Boolean", "Structure", "Table", and "Unknown".

Example To set the data type for the parameter value pvalue to Date, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setDataType("Date");
```

setDisplayName

Syntax void ParameterValue.setDisplayName(string name)

Sets the displayed name value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **name**

String. A displayed parameter name.

Example To set the display name of the parameter value pvalue to Year, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setDisplayName("Year");
```

setGroup

Syntax void ParameterValue.setGroup(string group)

Sets the group value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **group**

String. The name of the group.

Example To set the group for the parameter value pvalue to Customer Details, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setGroup("Customer Details");
```

setIsViewParameter

Syntax void ParameterValue.setIsViewParameter(boolean isViewParameter)

Sets the isViewParameter value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **isViewParameter**

Boolean. True indicates a view-time parameter.

Example To make the parameter value pvalue into a view-time parameter, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setIsViewParameter(true);
```

setName

Syntax void ParameterValue.setName(string name)

Sets the name value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **name**

String. A parameter name.

Example To set the name of the parameter value pvalue to Year, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setName ("Year");
```

setPosition

Syntax void ParameterValue.setPosition(integer position)

Sets the position value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **position**

Integer. The position from the top of the parameter list.

Example To move the parameter value pvalue one place farther down in the parameter list, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setPosition( ++pvalue.getPosition() );
```

setPromptParameter

Syntax void ParameterValue.setPromptParameter(boolean promptParameter)

Sets the promptParameter value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **promptParameter**

Boolean. True indicates that this parameter prompts the user.

Example To set the parameter value pvalue to not prompt the user, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setPromptParameter (false);
```

setValue

Syntax void ParameterValue.setValue(string[] value)

Sets the value or values for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **value**

String or array of strings. The value or values of this ParameterValue object.

Example To set the value of the parameter value pvalue to 2010, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setValue("2010");
```

To set the values of the ParameterValue object pvalues to 2008, 2009, and 2010, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setValue({ "2008", "2009", "2010" });
```

setValuesNull

Syntax void ParameterValue.setValuesNull(boolean valueIsNull)

Sets the valueIsNull value for this ParameterValue.

Parameter **valueIsNull**

Boolean. True indicates that this ParameterValue is null.

Example To set the value of parameter value pvalue to null, use code similar to the following:

```
pvalue.setValueIsNull(true);
```

Class actuate.report.Chart

Description Provides functions to operate on a chart element, such as changing its format or retrieving data from specific elements.

Constructor

The `actuate.report.Chart` object is created when `actuate.viewer.PageContent.getChartByBookmark()` is called.

Function summary

Table 17-26 lists `actuate.report.Chart` functions.

Table 17-26 `actuate.report.Chart` functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <code>clearFilters()</code> | Clears the filters applied to the given column |
| <code>drillDownCategory()</code> | Drills down into a chart by category |
| <code>drillDownSeries()</code> | Drills down into a chart by series |
| <code>drillUpCategory()</code> | Drills up one level by category |
| <code>drillUpSeries()</code> | Drills up one level by series |
| <code>getBookmark()</code> | Returns the report element bookmark name |
| <code>getClientChart()</code> | Returns an HTML5 instance of this chart |
| <code>getHtmlDom()</code> | Returns the HTML element DOM object |
| <code>getInstanceId()</code> | Returns the report element instance id |
| <code>getPageContent()</code> | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| <code>getType()</code> | Returns the report element type |
| <code>hide()</code> | Hides this element |
| <code>setChartTitle()</code> | Sets the title for this chart |
| <code>setDimension()</code> | Sets the number of dimensions for the chart element |
| <code>setFilters()</code> | Applies filters to this chart element |
| <code>setSize()</code> | Sets the width and height of the chart element |
| <code>setSubType()</code> | Sets a chart subtype to the chart element |
| <code>show()</code> | Shows this element |

(continues)

Table 17-26 actuate.report.Chart functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|----------|--|
| submit() | Submits all the asynchronous operations that the user has requested on this report and renders the chart component on the page |

clearFilters

Syntax void Chart.clearFilters(string columnName)

Clears the filters for a given column.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The name of the column.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column of a chart and changes the chart title:

```
function resetFilter(bchart) {
    bchart.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");
    bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country");
    bchart.submit();
}
```

drillDownCategory

Syntax void Chart.drillDownCategory(string categoryData)

Drills down into a chart by category.

Parameter **categoryData**

String. The name of the data category to drill down to.

drillDownSeries

Syntax void Chart.drillDownSeries(string seriesName)

Drills down into a chart by series.

Parameter **seriesName**

String. The name of the data series to drill down to.

drillUpCategory

Syntax void Chart.drillUpCategory()

Drills up into a chart by one data category level.

drillUpSeries

Syntax void Chart.drillUpSeries()

Drills up into a chart by one series level.

getBookmark

Syntax string Chart.getBookmark()

Returns the chart's bookmark name.

Returns String. The chart's bookmark name.

Example This example sets the chart's title to the bookmark name:

```
function titleBookmark(bchart) {
    bchart.setTitle(bchart.getBookmark());
    bchart.submit();
}
```

getClientChart

Syntax actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart Chart.getClientChart()

Returns the HTML5 Chart instance if this chart has an HTML5 Chart output format, otherwise returns null.

Returns actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart. The HTML5 formatted chart or null.

Example This example displays the chart ID of the HTML5 chart in an alert box:

```
function showHTML5ChartID(myChart) {
    var myHTML5Chart = myChart.getClientChart();
    var HTML5ChartID = myHTML5Chart.getViewerId();
    alert (HTML5ChartID);
}
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement Chart.getHtmlDom()

Returns the HTML element for this chart.

Returns HTMLElement. The HTML DOM element.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this chart inside a red border:

```
function showHtmlDom(myChart) {
    var domNode = myChart.getHtmlDom();
    var box = document.createElement('div');
```

```

    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}

```

getInstanceld

Syntax string Chart.getInstanceld()

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

```

function showID(myChart) {
    var elementID = myChart.getInstanceId( );
    alert (elementID);
}

```

getPageContent

Syntax actuate.viewer.PageContent Chart.getPageContent()

Returns the content of the page to which this chart belongs.

Returns actuate.report.PageContent. The report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```

function showViewerID(myChart) {
    var pageContent = myChart.getPageContent( );
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId( );
    alert (pageViewerID);
}

```

getType

Syntax string Chart.getType()

Returns the chart's report element type.

Returns String. This method returns the string "Chart" when the type is actuate.report.Chart.CHART and the string "Flash Chart" when the type is actuate.report.Chart.FLASH_CHART.

Example This example displays the chart type in an alert box:

```
alert ("Chart is of type " + myChart.getType( ));
```

hide

Syntax void Chart.hide()

Hides this element.

Example To hide the chart bchart, use code similar to the following:

```
alert("Hiding chart" + bchart.getBookmark( ));
bchart.hide( );
bchart.submit( );
```

setChartTitle

Syntax void Chart.setChartTitle(string title)

Sets the title for this chart element.

Parameter **title**

String. The title for the chart.

Example This example sets the chart's title to the bookmark name:

```
function titleBookmark(bchart) {
    bchart.setChartTitle(bchart.getBookmark( ));
    bchart.submit( );
}
```

setDimension

Syntax void Chart.setDimension(actuate.report.Chart dimension)

Sets the number of dimensions for the chart element. The chart dimension only works if supported by the chart's type. A 3D chart does not support multiple value axes. Remove all of the *y*-axes after the first before converting a chart to 3D.

Parameter **dimension**

actuate.report.Chart. The number of dimensions in which to display the chart element. Supported values are 2D and 2D with depth. The constants defined for this argument are:

- actuate.report.Chart.CHART_DIMENSION_2D
- actuate.report.Chart.CHART_DIMENSION_2D_WITH_DEPTH

Example This example changes the chart bchart's dimension to 2D with depth:

```
bchart.setChartTitle(bchart.getBookmark( ) + ": 2D with Depth");
bchart.setDimension(actuate.report.Chart
    .CHART_DIMENSION_2D_WITH_DEPTH );
bchart.submit( );
```

setFilters

Syntax

```
void Chart.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter filter)
void Chart.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter[ ] filters)
```

Applies filters to this chart element. To apply more than one filter to a chart element, call this function multiple times, once for each filter object.

Parameters

filter

An actuate.data.Filter object. A single filter condition to apply to this chart element.

filters

An array of actuate.data.Filter objects. Filter conditions to apply to this chart element.

Example This example applies a filter to the chart and changes the chart's title to reflect the filter:

```
function chartFilter(bchart) {
    var filter = new actuate.data.Filter("PRODUCTLINE", "=",
        "Trucks and Buses");
    var filters = new Array();
    filters.push(filter);
    bchart.setFilters(filters);
    bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country (Trucks and Buses)");
    bchart.submit();
}
```

setSize

Syntax

```
void Chart.setSize(integer width, integer height)
```

Sets the width and height of the chart element displayed.

Parameters

width

Integer. The width in pixels.

height

Integer. The height in pixels.

Example To set the chart bchart to be 600 pixels wide by 800 pixels high, use code similar to the following:

```
alert("Resizing " + bchart.getBookmark() + " to 600x800");
bchart.setSize(600,800);
bchart.submit();
```

setSubType

Syntax void Chart.setSubType(string chartType)

Sets a subtype for this chart element. When the report calls submit(), the report redraws the chart element as the requested type.

Parameter **chartType**

String. The format in which to redraw the chart element. The constants that define the chart subtypes are:

- CHART_SUBTYPE_PERCENTSTACKED
- CHART_SUBTYPE_SIDEBYSIDE
- CHART_SUBTYPE_STACKED

Example To change the subtype of the chart bchart to side-by-side, use code similar to the following:

```
bchart.setChartTitle("Side by Side Chart");
bchart.setSubType(actuate.report.Chart.CHART_SUBTYPE_SIDEBYSIDE);
bchart.submit();
```

show

Syntax void Chart.show()

Shows this element.

Example To reveal the hidden chart bchart, use code similar to the following:

```
alert("Showing chart" + bchart.getBookmark());
bchart.show();
bchart.submit();
```

submit

Syntax void Chart.submit(function callback)

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this chart. The submit() function triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the chart container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. Optional. A function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done. Submit passes the current actuate.Viewer object to the callback as an input parameter.

Example This example sets the chart's title to the bookmark name and pops up an alert box after calling submit():

```
function titleBookmark(bchart) {
    bchart.setTitle(bchart.getBookmark( ));
    bchart.submit(alert("Title Changed"));
}
```

Class actuate.report.DataItem

Description A container for a data element in a report. DataItem provides functions to operate on a data element, such as retrieving the data value and getting the HTML DOM element from the report data element.

Constructor

The DataItem object is constructed by
actuate.viewer.PageContent.getDataItemByBookmark().

Function summary

Table 17-27 lists actuate.report.DataItem functions.

Table 17-27 actuate.report.DataItem functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------|--|
| getBookmark() | Returns the bookmark name for this data item |
| getData() | Returns the data value on this data element |
| getHtmlDom() | Returns the HTML element for this data item |
| getInstanceId() | Returns the instance id of this report element. |
| getPageContent() | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| getType() | Returns the report element type |
| hide() | Hides this element |
| show() | Shows this element |
| submit() | Applies the changes made to this DataItem |

getBookmark

Syntax string DataItem.getBookmark()

Returns the bookmark name for this data item.

Returns String.

Example This example displays the data item's bookmark in an alert box:

```
alert(myDataItem.getBookmark( ));
```

getData

Syntax string DataItem.getData()

Returns the data value of this data element.

Returns String. The data value.

Example This example displays the data element's data value in an alert box:

```
alert(myDataItem.getData());
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement DataItem.getHtmlDom()

Returns the HTML element for this data item.

Returns HTMLElement.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this data item inside a red border:

```
function showHtmlDom(myDataItem) {
    var domNode = myDataItem.getHtmlDom();
    var box = document.createElement('div');
    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}
```

getInstanceId

Syntax string DataItem.getInstanceId()

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

```
function showID(myDataItem) {
    var elementID = myDataItem.getInstanceId();
    alert(elementID);
}
```

getPageContent

Syntax actuate.viewer.PageContent DataItem.getPageContent()

actuate.report.DataItem

Returns the page content to which this data item belongs.

Returns actuate.report.PageContent. report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```
function showViewID(myDataItem) {  
    var pageContent = myDataItem.getPageContent( );  
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId( );  
    alert (pageViewerID);  
}
```

getType

Syntax string DataItem.getType()

Returns the report element type of this object, which is data.

Returns String. "Data".

Example This example checks the report element type and displays an alert if the type is not "Data":

```
if (myDataItem.getType( ) != "Data") {  
    alert("Type mismatch, report element type is not data");  
}
```

hide

Syntax void DataItem.hide()

Hides this element.

Example Use hide() to hide a data item object, as shown in the following code:

```
myDataItem.hide( );
```

show

Syntax void DataItem.show()

Shows this element.

Example Use show() to reveal a hidden data item object, as shown in the following code:

```
myDataItem.show( );
```

submit

Syntax void DataItem.submit(function callback)

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this DataItem. Submit() triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the

processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the DataItem container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example Use submit() to execute changes on a data item object, as shown in the following code:

```
myDataItem.submit( );
```

Class actuate.report.FlashObject

Description A container for a Flash object in a report. FlashObject provides functions to operate on a Flash object, such as retrieving content and getting the HTML DOM element from the report Flash element.

Constructor

The FlashObject object is constructed by
actuate.viewer.PageContent.getFlashObjectByBookmark().

Function summary

Table 17-28 lists actuate.report.FlashObject functions.

Table 17-28 actuate.report.FlashObject functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| clearFilters() | Removes filters from this FlashObject |
| getBookmark() | Returns the bookmark name for this FlashObject |
| getHtmlDom() | Returns the HTML element for this FlashObject |
| getInstanceId() | Returns the report element instance id |
| getPageContent() | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| getType() | Returns the FlashObject's element type |
| hide() | Hides this element |
| setFilters() | Adds filters to this FlashObject |
| show() | Shows this element |
| submit() | Applies changes made to this FlashObject |

clearFilters

Syntax void FlashObject.clearFilters(string columnName)

Clears the filters of a given column.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The name of the column from which to clear the filters.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column:

```
function resetFilter(flashobj) {
    flashobj.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");
```

```

        flashobj.submit( );
    }
}
```

getBookmark

Syntax string FlashObject.getBookmark()

Returns the bookmark of this FlashObject element.

Returns String.

Example This example displays the Flash object's bookmark in an alert box:

```

function alertBookmark(myFlashobj) {
    alert(myFlashobj.getBookmark( ));
}
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement FlashObject.getHtmlDom()

Returns the HTML element for this FlashObject.

Returns HTMLElement.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this data item inside a red border:

```

function showHtmlDom(myFlashobj) {
    var domNode = myFlashobj.getHtmlDom( );
    var box = document.createElement('div');
    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}
```

getInstanceId

Syntax string FlashObject.getInstanceId()

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

```

function showID(myFlashObject) {
    var elementID = myFlashObject.getInstanceId( );
    alert (elementID);
```

```
actuate.report.FlashObject
```

```
}
```

getPageContent

Syntax `actuate.viewer.PageContent FlashObject.getPageContent()`

Returns the page content to which this FlashObject belongs.

Returns `actuate.viewer.PageContent`. report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```
function showViewID(myFlashobj) {  
    var pageContent = myFlashobj.getPageContent( );  
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId( );  
    alert (pageViewerID);  
}
```

getType

Syntax `string FlashObject.getType()`

Returns the report element type of this object, which is FlashObject.

Returns String. "FlashObject".

Example This example checks the report element type and displays an alert if the type is not "FlashObject":

```
if (myFlashObject.getType( ) != "FlashObject") {  
    alert("Type mismatch, report element type is not FlashObject");  
}
```

hide

Syntax `void FlashObject.hide()`

Hides this element.

Example Use `hide()` to hide the Flash object, as shown in the following code:

```
myFlashobj.hide( );
```

setFilters

Syntax `void FlashObject.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter[] filters)`

Sets the given filters.

Parameter `filters`

An array of `actuate.data.Filter` objects. The filter conditions to apply to this chart element.

Example This example applies a filter to the Flash object:

```
function newFilter(myFlashobj) {
    var filter = new
        actuate.data.Filter("PRODUCTLINE", "=", "Trucks and Buses");
    var filters = new Array( );
    filters.push(filter);
    myFlashobj.setFilters(filters);
}
```

show

Syntax void FlashObject.show()

Shows this element.

Example Use show() to reveal a hidden Flash object, as shown in the following code:

```
myFlashobj.show( );
```

submit

Syntax void FlashObject.submit(function callback)

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this FlashObject. Submit() triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the FlashObject container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column and pops up an alert box:

```
function alertResetFilter(flashobj){
    flashobj.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");
    flashobj.submit(alert("Filters Cleared"));
}
```

Class actuate.report.Gadget

Description A container for a Flash gadget object in a report. The Gadget class provides functions to operate on a Flash gadget object, such as retrieving content and getting the HTML DOM element from the report Flash element.

Constructor

The Gadget object is constructed by
viewer.PageContent.getGadgetByBookmark().

Function summary

Table 17-29 lists actuate.report.Gadget functions.

Table 17-29 actuate.report.Gadget functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| clearFilters() | Removes filters from this gadget |
| getBookmark() | Returns the bookmark name for this gadget |
| getHtmlDom() | Returns the HTML element for this gadget |
| getInstanceId() | Returns the report element instance id |
| getPageContent() | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| getType() | Returns the gadget's element type, which is gadget |
| hide() | Hides this element |
| setFilters() | Adds filters to this gadget |
| setGadgetType() | Sets the gadget type |
| setSize() | Resizes the gadget's width and height |
| show() | Shows this element |
| submit() | Applies changes made to this gadget |

clearFilters

Syntax void Gadget.clearFilters(string columnName)

Clears the filters of a given column.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The name of the column from which to clear the filters.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column:

```
function resetFilter(myGadget) {
    myGadget.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");
    myGadget.submit();
}
```

getBookmark

Syntax string Gadget.getBookmark()

Returns the bookmark of this Gadget element.

Returns String. The gadget's bookmark.

Example This example displays the gadget's bookmark in an alert box:

```
function alertBookmark(myGadget) {
    alert(myGadget.getBookmark());
}
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement Gadget.getHtmlDom()

Returns the HTML element for this gadget.

Returns HTMLElement.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this gadget inside a red border:

```
function showHtmlDom(myGadget) {
    var domNode = myGadget.getHtmlDom();
    var box = document.createElement('div');
    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}
```

getInstanceId

Syntax string Gadget.getInstanceId()

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

actuate.report.Gadget

```
function showID(myGadget) {
    var elementID = myGadget.getInstanceId( );
    alert (elementID);
}
```

getPageContent

Syntax actuate.viewer.PageContent Gadget.getPageContent()

Returns the page content to which this gadget belongs.

Returns actuate.viewer.PageContent. report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```
function showViewID(myGadget) {
    var pageContent = myGadget.getPageContent( );
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId( );
    alert (pageViewerID);
}
```

getType

Syntax string Gadget.getType()

Returns the report element type of this object, which is Gadget.

Returns String. "Gadget".

Example This example checks the report element type and displays an alert if the type is not "Gadget":

```
if (myGadget.getType( ) != "Gadget") {
    alert("Type mismatch, report element type is not Gadget");
}
```

hide

Syntax void Gadget.hide()

Hides this element.

Example Use hide() to hide a gadget, as shown in the following code:

```
myGadget.show( );
```

setFilters

Syntax void Gadget.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter[] filters)

Sets the given filters.

Parameter **filters**

An array of actuate.data.Filter objects. The filter conditions to apply to this chart element.

Example This example applies a filter to the gadget:

```
function newFilter(myGadget) {
    var filter = new
        actuate.data.Filter("PRODUCTLINE", "=", "Trucks and Buses");
    var filters = new Array( );
    filters.push(filter);
    myGadget.setFilters(filters);
}
```

setGadgetType

Syntax void Gadget.setGadgetType(string chartType)

Specifies the gadget type for the Gadget element. The chart type is a constant.

Parameter **chartType**

String. The possible values are constants as listed below:

- GADGET_TYPE_BULLET: Bullet gadget subtype
- GADGET_TYPE_CYLINDER: Cylinder gadget subtype
- GADGET_TYPE_LINEARGAUGE: LinearGauge gadget subtype
- GADGET_TYPE_METER: Meter gadget subtype
- GADGET_TYPE_SPARK: Spark gadget subtype
- GADGET_TYPE_THERMOMETER: Thermometer gadget subtype

Example To change the gadget type to a meter, use code similar to the following:

```
myGadget.setGadgetType(actuate.report.Gadget.GADGET_TYPE_METER);
```

setSize

Syntax void Gadget.setSize(integer width, integer height)

Specifies the width and height of a gadget in pixels.

Parameters **width**

Integer. The width in pixels.

height

Integer. The height in pixels.

Example To set the gadget to a 300-by-300-pixel square area, use code similar to the following:

```
myGadget.setSize(300, 300);
```

show

Syntax void Gadget.show()

Shows this element.

Example Use show() to reveal a hidden gadget, as shown in the following code:

```
myGadget.show( );
```

submit

Syntax void Gadget.submit(function callback)

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this gadget. Submit() triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the gadget container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column and pops up an alert box:

```
function alertResetFilter(myGadget){  
    myGadget.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");  
    myGadget.submit(alert("Filters Cleared"));  
}
```

Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart

Description A container for an HTML5-enabled chart element in a report. ClientChart provides functions to operate on a ClientChart element on the client side only, such as retrieving the chart size or setting the title and series values for the currently displayed chart.

Constructor

The ClientChart object is constructed by `actuate.report.Chart.getClientChart()`.

Function summary

Table 17-30 lists `actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart` functions.

Table 17-30 `actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart` functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <code>addSeries()</code> | Adds a series to the chart |
| <code>getCategoryCount()</code> | Returns the number of categories in the chart |
| <code>getChartHeight()</code> | Returns the height of the chart in pixels |
| <code>getChartWidth()</code> | Returns the width of the chart in pixels |
| <code>getClientOptions()</code> | Returns the chart options |
| <code>getCore()</code> | Returns the core Highcharts object |
| <code>getSeriesCount()</code> | Returns the number of run-time series in the chart |
| <code>getXAxisMax()</code> | Returns the maximum value of X-axis series |
| <code>getXAxisMin()</code> | Returns the minimum value of X-axis series |
| <code>getYAxisMax()</code> | Returns the maximum value of Y-axis series |
| <code>getYAxisMin()</code> | Returns the minimum value of Y-axis series |
| <code>isChartWithAxes()</code> | Returns whether chart has axes |
| <code>redraw()</code> | Redraws the chart according to chart options |
| <code>removeSeries()</code> | Removes specified series |
| <code>setSeriesVisible()</code> | Hides or displays specified series |
| <code>setTitle()</code> | Updates chart title |
| <code>setValues()</code> | Updates values of specified series |
| <code>setXAxisRange()</code> | Changes the minimum and maximum of the X-axis and zooms in on the new data range |

(continues)

Table 17-30 actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientChart functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|------------------|--|
| setYAxisRange() | Changes the minimum and maximum of the Y-axis and zooms in on the new data range |

addSeries

Syntax void ClientChart.addSeries(string seriesName, Array values)

Adds a data series to this ClientChart.

Parameters **seriesName**

String. A name for the series.

values

Array. The values for the series, defining X and Y value pairs.

Example This example adds the monthly revenue series as an array of numbers:

```
myClientChart.addSeries('monthly revenue', [1,5.5, 2,4.5, 3,7.8,
    4,7.7, 5,1.2, 6,8.5 7,1.9, 8,4.5, 9,12, 10,9.1, 11,4, 12,6.6]);
```

getCategoryCount

Syntax integer ClientChart.getCategoryCount()

Returns the number of categories in this ClientChart.

Returns Integer. The number of categories.

Example This example displays the number of categories in myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("This HTML5 client chart has" +
    myClientChart.getCategoryCount() + "categories.");
```

getChartHeight

Syntax integer ClientChart.getChartHeight()

Returns the height of this ClientChart in pixels.

Returns Integer. The height of the chart in pixels.

Example This example displays the height of myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Height: " + myClientChart.getHeight());
```

getChartWidth

Syntax integer ClientChart.getChartWidth()

Returns the width of this ClientChart in pixels.

Returns Integer. The width of the chart in pixels.

Example This example displays the width of myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Width: " + myClientChart.getChartWidth( ));
```

getClientOptions

Syntax actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption ClientChart.getClientOptions()

Returns the ClientOptions set for this ClientChart.

Returns actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption object. The client options.

Example This example retrieves the client options for myClientChart and stores them in the myClientOptions variable:

```
var myClientOptions = myClientChart.getClientOptions( );
```

getCore

Syntax actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Highcharts ClientChart.getCore()

Returns the Highcharts object contained in this ClientChart.

Returns actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Highcharts object. A Highcharts object.

Example This example retrieves the Highcharts object from myClientChart and stores it in the myHighchart variable:

```
var myHighchart = myClientChart.getCore( );
```

getSeriesCount

Syntax integer ClientChart.getSeriesCount()

Returns the number of run-time series in this ClientChart.

Returns Integer. The number of series.

Example This example displays the number of run-time series in myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Runtime Series: " + myClientChart.getSeriesCount( ));
```

getXAxisMax

Syntax float ClientChart.getXAxisMax()

Returns the maximum value of the series associated with the X-axis in this ClientChart.

Returns Float. The axis series' maximum.

Example This example displays the maximum value of the series associated with the X-axis in myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Max for X-axis series: " + myClientChart.getAxisMax( ));
```

getAxisMin

Syntax float ClientChart.getAxisMin()

Returns the minimum value of the series associated with the X-axis in this ClientChart.

Returns Float. The axis series' minimum.

Example This example displays the minimum value of the series associated with the X-axis in myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Min for X-axis series: " + myClientChart.getAxisMin( ));
```

getAxisMax

Syntax float ClientChart.getAxisMax(integer axisIndex)

Returns the maximum value of a series associated with the Y-axis in this ClientChart.

Parameter **axisIndex**

Integer. Optional. Axis index. The minimum value is 0, which is the default value, indicating the first Axis.

Returns Float. The axis series' maximum.

Example This example displays the maximum value of the series associated with the Y-axis in myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Max for Y-axis series: " + myClientChart.getAxisMax( ));
```

getAxisMin

Syntax float ClientChart.getAxisMin(integer axisIndex)

Returns the minimum value of a series associated with the Y-axis in this ClientChart.

Parameter **axisIndex**

Integer. Optional. Axis index. The minimum value is 0, which is the default value, indicating the first Axis.

Returns Float. The axis series' minimum.

Example This example displays the minimum value of the series associated with the Y-axis in myClientChart as an alert:

```
alert("Min for Y-axis series: " + myClientChart.getYAxisMin( ));
```

isChartWithAxes

Syntax boolean ClientChart.isChartWithAxes()

Returns whether this chart has axes.

Returns Boolean. True indicates axes, false otherwise.

Example This example displays whether myClientChart has axes:

```
alert("Chart has axes: " + myClientChart.isChartWithAxes( ));
```

redraw

Syntax void ClientChart.redraw(actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption chartOptions)

Redraws this ClientChart with options.

Parameter **chartOptions**

actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption object. Optional. The chart options.

Example This example redraws myClientChart with the default options:

```
myClientChart.redraw( );
```

removeSeries

Syntax void ClientChart.removeSeries(string seriesName, boolean redraw)

Removes a series by name.

Parameters **seriesName**

String. The name of the series to remove.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

Example This example removes the series monthly revenue from myClientChart and redraws the chart:

```
myClientChart.removeSeries('monthly revenue', true);
```

setSeriesVisible

Syntax void ClientChart.setSeriesVisible(string seriesName, boolean visible)

Makes a series visible.

Parameters **seriesName**

String. The name of the series to change.

visible

Boolean. Optional. True indicates visible. Default is true.

Example This example sets the series monthly revenue as visible for myClientChart:

```
myClientChart.setSeriesVisible('monthly revenue', true);
```

setTitle

Syntax void ClientChart.setTitle(string title)

Sets the title of this ClientChart.

Parameter **title**

String. Chart title text.

Example This example sets the title of myClientChart to 'Annual Report':

```
myClientChart.setTitle('Annual Report');
```

setValues

Syntax void ClientChart.setValues(string seriesName, float[] values, boolean redraw)

Sets the value for a series.

Parameters **seriesName**

String. Name of the series to change.

values

Array of float. The values for the series, defining X and Y value pairs.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

Example This example adds the monthly revenue series as an array of numbers:

```
myClientChart.setValues('monthly revenue', [1,5.5, 2,4.5, 3,7.8,  
4,7.7, 5,1.2, 6,8.5 7,1.9, 8,4.5, 9,12, 10,9.1, 11,4, 12,6.6]);
```

setXAxisRange

Syntax void ClientChart.setXAxisRange(float min, float max, boolean redraw)

Sets the value range for the X-axis.

Parameters **min**

Float. A new minimum value.

max

Float. A new maximum value.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

Example This example sets the X-axis range to 1 through 3 and redraws the chart:

```
myClientChart.setXAxisRange(1,3);
```

setYAxisRange

Syntax void ClientChart.setYAxisRange(float min, float max, boolean redraw, integer axisIndex)

Sets the value range for the Y-axis.

Parameters **min**

Float. A new minimum value.

max

Float. A new maximum value.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

axisIndex

Integer. Optional. Axis index. The minimum value is 0, which is the default value, indicating the first Axis.

Example This example sets the Y-axis range to 0 through 15 and redraws the chart:

```
myClientChart.setYAxisRange(0,15);
```

Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption

Description A container for a ClientOption element in a report. ClientOption provides functions to change ClientChart features, such as orientation, type, and title.

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption()

Generates a new ClientOption object to manage the chart options for a ClientChart.

Function summary

Table 17-31 lists actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption functions.

Table 17-31 actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| addSeries() | Adds a series to the chart |
| explodePieSlice() | Explodes specified pie's slice |
| isChartWithAxes() | Checks if current chart is chart with axes |
| pivotChart() | Inverts chart |
| setChartType() | Updates chart type |
| setSeriesVisible() | Hides or shows specified series |
| setTitle() | Updates chart title |
| setXAxisTitle() | Updates X-axis title |
| setYAxisTitle() | Updates Y-axis title |

addSeries

Syntax void ClientOption.addSeries(string seriesName, float[] values)

Adds a data series to this ClientOption.

Parameters **seriesName**

String. A name for the series.

values

Array of float. The values for the series, defining X and Y value pairs.

Example This example adds the monthly revenue series as an array of numbers:

```
myClientOption.addSeries('monthly revenue', [1,5.5, 2,4.5, 3,7.8,
    4,7.7, 5,1.2, 6,8.5 7,1.9, 8,4.5, 9,12, 10,9.1, 11,4, 12,6.6]);
```

explodePieSlice

Syntax void ClientOption.explodePieSlice(string categoryName, boolean sliced)

Explodes the specified pie chart's slice.

Parameters **categoryName**

String. The name of a category.

sliced

Boolean. Optional. True means the chart is sliced. Default is true.

Example This example explodes the Q1 category from a chart with myClientOption:

```
myClientOption.explodePieSlice('Q1');
```

isChartWithAxes

Syntax boolean ClientChart.isChartWithAxes()

Returns whether this chart has axes.

Returns Boolean.

Example This example displays whether myClientOption has axes:

```
alert("Options has axes: " + myClientOption.isChartWithAxes());
```

pivotChart

Syntax void ClientChart.pivotChart()

Switches the axes of the chart, if the chart has axes.

Example This example switches the axes in myClientOption and then redraws myClientChart with the switched axes:

```
var myClientOption = myClientChart.getClientOption();
myClientOption.pivotChart();
myClientChart.redraw(myClientOption);
```

setChartType

Syntax void ClientOption.setChartType(string chartType, boolean isCurve)

Sets the chart type in this ClientOption.

Parameters **chartType**

String. The chart type. Valid values are line, area, bar, scatter, and pie.

isCurve

Boolean. Optional. Indicates if line or area chart is curve. Default value is false.

Example This example changes the chart type to pie in myClientOption:

actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientOption

```
myClientOption.setChartType('pie');
```

setSeriesVisible

Syntax void ClientOption.setSeriesVisible(string seriesName, boolean visible)

Makes a series visible.

Parameters **seriesName**

String. The name of the series to change.

visible

Boolean. Optional. Default is true.

Example This example sets the series months as visible for myClientOption:

```
myClientOption.setSeriesVisible('monthly revenue', true);
```

setTitle

Syntax void ClientOption.setTitle(string title)

Sets the title of this ClientOption.

Parameter **title**

String. Chart title text.

Example This example sets the title of myClientOption to 'Annual Report':

```
myClientOption.setTitle('Annual Report');
```

setXAxisTitle

Syntax void ClientOption.setTitle(string title)

Sets the X-axis title of this ClientOption.

Parameter **title**

String. X-axis title text.

Example This example sets the title of the X-axis in myClientOption to 'Month':

```
myClientOption.setXAxisTitle('Month');
```

setYAxisTitle

Syntax void ClientOption.setTitle(string title, integer ChartOptions)

Sets the Y-axis title of this ClientOption.

Parameters **title**

String. Y-axis title text.

chartOptions

Integer. Optional. Axis index. The minimum value is 0, which is the default value, indicating the first Axis.

Example This example sets the title of the Y-axis in myClientOption to 'Dollars, in millions':

```
myClientOption.setYAxisTitle('Dollars, in millions');
```

Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint

Description Represents a data point in a chart. ClientPoint provides functions to manage a point in a series on an individual basis, including selections, options, and events. The options for ClientPoint are defined in the Highcharts point class, which is documented at the following URL:

[http://www.actuate.com/documentation/R11SP4/actuatebirt
/highcharts/Highcharts-Options-Reference.htm](http://www.actuate.com/documentation/R11SP4/actuatebirt/highcharts/Highcharts-Options-Reference.htm)

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint()

Generates a new ClientPoint object to manage a data point for a ClientChart.

Function summary

Table 17-32 lists actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint functions.

Table 17-32 actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| applyOptions() | Changes the point values or options |
| destroy() | Destroys a point to clear memory |
| remove() | Removes a point |
| select() | Toggles the selection of a point |
| update() | Updates the point with new options |

applyOptions

Syntax void ClientPoint.applyOptions({float | object} options)

Applies the options containing the x and y data and possibly some extra properties. This is called on point initialization or from point.update.

Parameter **options**

Float, array of float, or object. The point options. If options is a single number, the point gets that number as the Y value. If options is an array, the point gets the first two numbers as an X and Y value pair. If options is an object, advanced options as outlined in the Highcharts options.point are applied. The fields include color, events, id, marker, legend, Index (pie chart only), name, sliced (pie chart only), x, and y.

Example This example changes the Y value of myClientPoint to 12:

```
myClientPoint.applyOptions(12);
```

destroy

Syntax void ClientPoint.destroy()

Destroys a point to clear memory. Its reference still stays in series.data.

Example This example destroys the options and values for myClientPoint:

```
myClientPoint.destroy( );
```

remove

Syntax void ClientPoint.remove(boolean redraw, {boolean | object} animation)

Removes this point and optionally redraws the series and axes.

Parameters **redraw**

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

animation

Boolean or object. Optional. Whether to apply animation, and optionally animation configuration. Default is true.

Example This example removes myClientPoint from a series, and redraws the chart with animation to display the changed series:

```
myClientPoint.remove( );
```

select

Syntax void ClientPoint.select(boolean selected, boolean accumulate)

Selects this point.

Parameters **selected**

Boolean. Specifies whether to select or deselect the point.

accumulate

Boolean. Whether to add this point to the previous selection. By default, this is true when the Ctrl (PC) or Cmd (Macintosh) key is held during selection.

Example This example selects MyClientPoint and deselects all other points:

```
myClientPoint.select(true, false);
```

update

Syntax void ClientPoint.update({float|float[]|object} options, boolean redraw, {boolean | object} animation)

Updates this point and optionally redraws the series and axes.

actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientPoint

Parameters

options

Float, array of float, or object. The point options. If options is a single number, the point gets that number as the Y value. If options is an array, the point gets the first two numbers as an X and Y value pair. If options is an object, advanced options as outlined in the Highcharts options.point are applied. The fields include color, events, id, marker, legend, Index (pie chart only), name, sliced (pie chart only), x, and y.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

animation

Boolean or object. Optional. Whether to apply animation, and optionally animation configuration. Default is true.

Example

This example updates myClientPoint with an X value of 1 and a Y value of 12, then redraws the point:

```
myClientPoint.update([1,12]);
```

Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries

Description A container for a ClientSeries in a ClientChart. ClientSeries provides functions to manage a series and the graph of that series. In the ClientSeries object, all the points are accessible from the ClientSeries.data array.

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries()

Generates a new ClientSeries object to manage a series for a ClientChart.

Function summary

Table 17-33 lists actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries functions.

Table 17-33 actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------|---|
| addPoint() | Adds a point to the series |
| cleanData() | Sorts the data and removes duplicates |
| destroy() | Clears DOM objects and frees up memory |
| hide() | Hides the series graph |
| redraw() | Redraws the series after an update in the axes |
| remove() | Removes a series and optionally redraws the chart |
| render() | Renders the series graph and markers |
| select() | Sets the selected state of the series graph |
| setData() | Replaces the series data with a new set of data |
| setVisible() | Sets the visibility of the series graph |
| show() | Shows the series graph |

addPoint

Syntax void ClientSeries.addPoint({float | object} options, boolean redraw, boolean shift, {boolean | object} animation)

Adds a point dynamically to the series.

Parameters **options**

Object. The point options. If options is a single number, the point gets that number as the Y value. If options is an array, the point gets the first two numbers as an X and Y value pair. If options is an object, advanced options as outlined in

actuate.report.HTML5Chart.ClientSeries

the Highcharts options.point are applied. The fields include color, events, id, marker, legend, Index (pie chart only), name, sliced (pie chart only), x, and y.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

shift

Boolean. When shift is true, the graph of the series shifts one point toward the end of the series and a point added to the beginning of the series. Default is false.

animation

Boolean or object. Optional. Whether to apply animation, and optionally animation configuration. Default is true.

Example This example adds a point of value 12 to the end of myClientSeries:

```
myClientSeries.addPoint(12);
```

cleanData

Syntax void ClientSeries.cleanData()

Sorts the series and removes duplicate points or values.

Example This example sorts myClientSeries and removes its duplicate points and values:

```
myClientSeries.cleanData();
```

destroy

Syntax void ClientSeries.destroy()

Clears DOM series objects and frees memory.

Example This example clears the memory of myClientSeries and its member objects:

```
myClientSeries.destroy();
```

hide

Syntax void ClientSeries.hide()

Hides the graph of this series.

Example This example hides myClientSeries graph from the chart:

```
myClientSeries.hide();
```

redraw

Syntax void ClientSeries.redraw()

Redraws the graph of this series after updating the data and axes.

Example This example redraws the graph of myClientSeries:

```
myClientSeries.redraw( );
```

remove

Syntax void ClientSeries.remove(boolean redraw, {boolean | object} animation)

Removes this series and optionally redraws the chart.

Parameters

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

animation

Boolean or object. Optional. Whether to apply animation, and optionally animation configuration. Default is true.

Example This example removes the graph of myClientSeries from the chart:

```
myClientSeries.remove( );
```

render

Syntax void ClientSeries.render()

Renders the graph of this series and its markers.

Example This example renders the graph of myClientSeries to the chart:

```
myClientSeries.render( );
```

select

Syntax void ClientSeries.select(boolean selected)

Selects this series.

Parameter

selected

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to select or deselect the series. If undefined, toggles selection.

Example This example selects myClientSeries:

```
myClientSeries.select(true);
```

setData

Syntax void ClientSeries.setData({float | object}[] data, boolean redraw)

Replaces the series data with a new set of data.

Parameters **data**

Array of float and/or object. An array of data points for the series. The points can be given in three ways:

- 1** A list of numerical values, which are assigned as Y values, paired with X values starting with 0 and incrementing by 1 for each additional number.
For example:
`[0, 5, 3, 5]`
- 2** A list of arrays with two values, which are assigned as X and Y value pairs. If the first value is a string, it is applied as the name of the point, and the x value is incremented following the above rules. For example:
`[[4, 2], [6, 3], [8, 2]]`
- 3** A list of objects with named values, which are assigned to points using the Highcharts point configuration specification options.point. For example:

```
[{name: 'Point 1',
  color: '#00FF00',
  y: 0
},
{name: 'Point 2',
  color: '#FF00FF',
  y: 5
}]
```

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

Example This example replaces the points in myClientSeries with three new points:

```
myClientSeries.setData([[4, 2], [6, 3], [8, 2]]);
```

setVisible

Syntax void ClientSeries.setVisible(boolean vis, boolean redraw)

Sets the visibility of this series.

Parameters **vis**

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to display the series. True displays the series, false hides it. If no value is provided, the visibility changes to false if visibility is true, and true if visibility is false.

redraw

Boolean. Optional. Specifies whether to redraw the chart. Default is true.

Example This example sets myClientSeries to visible and redraws it:

```
myClientSeries.setVisible(true);
```

show

Syntax void ClientSeries.show()

Displays the graph of this series.

Example This example displays the graph of myClientSeries:

```
myClientSeries.show( );
```

Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Highcharts

Description A container for a Highcharts element in a ClientChart. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help or access the Highcharts documentation at the following URL:

[http://www.actuate.com/documentation/R11SP4/actuatebirt
/highcharts/Highcharts-Options-Reference.htm](http://www.actuate.com/documentation/R11SP4/actuatebirt/highcharts/Highcharts-Options-Reference.htm)

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Highcharts()

Generates a new Highcharts object to manage the Highcharts for a ClientChart.

Class actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Renderer

Description A container for a Highcharts renderer object. Directly accesses the Highcharts rendering layer to draw primitive shapes like circles, rectangles, paths or text directly. The renderer represents a wrapper object for SVG in modern browsers and VML in older versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer.

Constructor

Syntax `void actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Renderer()`

Generates a new Renderer object to manage the Highcharts rendering options for a ClientChart.

Function summary

Table 17-34 lists actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Renderer functions.

Table 17-34 actuate.report.HTML5Chart.Renderer functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>arc()</code> | Draws and returns an arc |
| <code>circle()</code> | Draws a Scalable Vector Graphic circle |
| <code>clipRect()</code> | Defines a clipping rectangle |
| <code>destroy()</code> | Destroys the renderer and its allocated members |
| <code>g()</code> | Creates a group |
| <code>image()</code> | Displays an image |
| <code>path()</code> | Draws a path |
| <code>rect()</code> | Draws and returns a rectangle |
| <code>setSize()</code> | Resizes the box and re-aligns all aligned elements |
| <code>text()</code> | Adds text to the Scalable Vector Graphic object |

arc

Syntax `object Renderer.arc(integer x, integer y, integer r, integer innerR, float start, float end)`

Generates and draws an arc on the chart.

Parameters `x`
Integer. The X position of the arc's center, measured in pixels from the left edge of the rendering area.

y

Integer. The Y position of the arc's center, measured in pixels from the top edge of the rendering area.

r

Integer. The outer radius, measured in pixels.

innerR

Integer. The inner radius, measured in pixels.

start

Float. The starting angle of the arc, measured in radians, where 0 is directly right and -Math.PI/2 is directly upward. The arc is drawn clockwise from start to end.

end

Float. The ending angle of the arc, measured in radians, where 0 is directly right and -Math.PI/2 is directly upward.

Returns Highcharts element object. The Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help or access the Highcharts documentation at the following URL:

```
http://www.actuate.com/documentation/R11SP4/actuatebirt
/highcharts/Highcharts-Options-Reference.htm#element
```

Example This example draws a 50-pixel wide half-circle arc, concave down, with a center 200 pixels from the left edge and 150 pixels from the top edge of the chart area:

```
myRenderer.arc(200, 150, 100, 50, -Math.PI, 0);
```

circle

Syntax object Renderer.circle(integer x, integer y, integer r)

Generates and draws a Scalable Vector Graphic circle on the chart.

Parameters**x**

Integer. The X position of the circle's center, measured in pixels from the left edge of the rendering area.

y

Integer. The Y position of the circle's center, measured in pixels from the top edge of the rendering area.

r

Integer. The radius, measured in pixels.

Returns Highcharts element object. The Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.

- Example** This example draws a circle with a center 200 pixels from the left edge and 150 pixels from the top edge of the chart area:

```
myRenderer.circle(200, 150, 100);
```

clipRect

Syntax object Renderer.clipRect(string id, integer x, integer y, integer width, integer height)

Generates and draws a clipping rectangle on the chart.

Parameters

- id**
String. A string to identify the element.

x

Integer. The X position of the rectangle's upper left corner, measured in pixels from the left edge of the rendering area.

y

Integer. The Y position of the rectangle's upper left corner, measured in pixels from the top edge of the rendering area.

width

Integer. The width, in pixels.

height

Integer. The height, in pixels.

Returns Highcharts element object. The Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.

- Example** This example draws a 100-pixel-by-100-pixel rectangle 100 pixels from the left and top edges of chart area:

```
myRenderer.cliprect('myClipRect', 100, 100, 100, 100);
```

destroy

Syntax void Renderer.destroy()

Destroys this renderer and its allocated elements.

- Example** This example destroys the myRenderer object and frees its memory:

```
myRenderer.destroy( );
```

g

Syntax object Renderer.g(string name)

Adds an SVG/VML group to the Renderer object.

Parameter **name**

String. The name of the group. Used in the class name, which will be "highcharts-"+ name. Other Element objects are added to the group by using this group as the first parameter in .add() for the element wrappers.

Returns

Highcharts element object. The Highchart.Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.

Example This example creates a new group called myGroup:

```
myRenderer.g('myGroup');
```

image

Syntax `object Renderer.image(string src, integer x, integer y, integer width, integer height)`

Generates and draws a image on the chart.

Parameters **src**

String. A URL for the image.

x

Integer. The X position of the image's upper left corner, measured in pixels from the left edge of the rendering area.

y

Integer. The Y position of the image's upper left corner, measured in pixels from the top edge of the rendering area.

width

Integer. The width, in pixels.

height

integer. The height, in pixels.

Returns

Highcharts element object. The Highchart.Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.

Example

This example adds the sun.png image to the chart 100 pixels from the left and top of the edge of the chart:

```
myRenderer.image('http://highcharts.com/demo/gfx/sun.png', 100, 100, 30, 30);
```

path

Syntax `object Renderer.path(object[] path)`

Adds a path to the renderer based on SVG's path commands. In SVG-capable browsers, all path commands are supported, but in VML only a subset is supported, including the moveTo, lineTo, and curve commands.

- Parameter** **path**
Array of string and integer objects. An SVG path with attributes split up in array form.
- Returns** Highcharts element object. The Highchart.Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.
- Example** This example draws a path from the upper left corner of the rendering area (0, 0) to the points (100, 100), (200, 50), and (300, 100), where the first number represents the distance from the left edge of the rendering area and the second number represents the distance from the top edge of the rendering area:

```
myRenderer.path(['M', 0, 0, 'L', 100, 100, 200, 50, 300, 100]);
```

rect

Syntax object Renderer.rect(integer x, integer y, integer width, integer height, integer r, integer strokeWidth)

Generates and draws a rectangle on the chart.

- Parameters**
- x**
Integer. The X position of the rectangle's upper left corner, measured in pixels from the left edge of the rendering area.
 - y**
Integer. The Y position of the rectangle's upper left corner, measured in pixels from the top edge of the rendering area.
 - width**
Integer. The width, in pixels.
 - height**
Integer. The height, in pixels.
 - r**
Integer. The corner radius, measured in pixels.
 - strokeWidth**
Integer. Stroke measurement to support crisp drawing.
- Returns** Highcharts element object. The Highchart.Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.
- Example** This example draws a 100-pixel-by-100-pixel rectangle 100 pixels from the left and top edges of chart area with 5-pixel-radius quarter-circles as edges:

```
myRenderer.rect(100, 100, 100, 100, 5);
```

setSize

Syntax void Renderer.setSize(integer width, integer height, boolean animate)

Resizes the rendering area and re-aligns all aligned elements.

Parameters **width**

Integer. The width, in pixels.

height

Integer. The height, in pixels.

animate

Boolean. Optional. Whether to animated the resize. Default is true.

Example This example resizes the renderer area to 500 pixels by 500 pixels:

```
myRenderer.setSize(500, 500);
```

text

Syntax object Renderer.text(string str, integer x, integer y, boolean useHTML)

Adds text to the Scalable Vector Graphic object.

Parameters **str**

String. The text in this text element.

x

Integer. The X position of the text's lower left corner, measured in pixels from the left edge of the rendering area.

y

Integer. The Y position of the text's lower left corner, measured in pixels from the top edge of the rendering area.

useHTML

Boolean. Specifies whether to use HTML to render the text.

Returns Highcharts element object. The Highchart.Element class is a JavaScript wrapper for SVG elements used in the rendering layer of Highcharts. For reference material for Highcharts, consult the BIRT Designer Professional help.

Example This example adds a text graphic that reads "Series 1" 140 pixels from the left edge of the rendering area and 150 pixels from the top edge of the rendering area:

```
myRenderer.text('Series 1', 140, 150, false);
```

Class actuate.report.Label

Description A container for a Label element in a report. Label provides functions to operate on a Label element, such as retrieving the label text and getting the HTML DOM element from the report label.

Constructor

The Label object is constructed by viewer.PageContent.getLabelByBookmark().

Function summary

Table 17-35 lists actuate.report.Label functions.

Table 17-35 actuate.report.Label functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------|--|
| getBookmark() | Returns the bookmark name for this Label |
| getHtmlDom() | Returns the HTML element for this Label |
| getInstanceId() | Returns the report element instance id |
| getLabel() | Returns the text of this Label element |
| getPageContent() | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| getType() | Returns the Label's element type |
| hide() | Hides this element |
| show() | Shows this element |
| submit() | Applies changes made to this gadget |

getBookmark

Syntax string Label.getBookmark()

Returns the bookmark name for this Label.

Returns String. The Label's bookmark.

Example This example displays the Label's bookmark in an alert box:

```
alert(myLabel.getBookmark());
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement Label.getHtmlDom()

actuate.report.Label

Returns the HTML element for this Label.

Returns HTMLElement.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this Label inside a red border

```
function showHtmlDom(myLabel) {
    var domNode = myLabel.getHtmlDom();
    var box = document.createElement('div');
    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}
```

getInstanceId

Syntax string Label.getInstanceId()

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

```
function showID(myLabel) {
    var elementID = myLabel.getInstanceId();
    alert (elementID);
}
```

getLabel

Syntax string Label.getLabel()

Returns the text of this Label element.

Returns String. The Label text.

Example This example displays the text of the myLabel object in an alert box:

```
alert("Label element text is " + myLabel.getLabel());
```

getPageContent

Syntax actuate.viewer.PageContent Label.getPageContent()

Returns the page content to which this Label belongs.

Returns actuate.viewer.PageContent. report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```
function showViewID(myLabel) {
    var pageContent = myLabel.getPageContent();
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId();
    alert (pageViewerID);
}
```

getType

Syntax string Label.getType()

Returns the report element type of this object, which is Label.

Returns String. "Label".

Example This example checks the report element type and displays an alert if the type is not "Label":

```
if (myElement.getType() != "Label") {
    alert("Type mismatch, report element type is not Label")
}
```

hide

Syntax void Label.hide()

Hides this element.

Example Use hide() to hide a report label, as shown in the following code:

```
myLabel.hide();
```

show

Syntax void Label.show()

Shows this element.

Example Use show() to reveal a report label, as shown in the following code:

```
myLabel.show();
```

submit

Syntax void Label.submit(function callback)

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this Label. Submit() triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the label container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

`actuate.report.Label`

Example Use `submit()` to execute changes on a `Label` object, as shown in the following code:

```
myLabel.submit();
```

Class actuate.report.Table

Description A container for a Table element in a report. Table provides functions to operate on a Table element, such as manipulating columns, groups, and data.

Constructor

The Table object is constructed by viewer.PageContent.getTableByBookmark().

Function summary

Table 17-36 lists actuate.report.Table functions.

Table 17-36 actuate.report.Table functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------|---|
| clearFilters() | Clears the filters from the given column |
| getBookmark() | Returns the bookmark name for this Table |
| getColumn() | Gets the Table data by column index and returns only the data from the current visible page |
| getHtmlDom() | Returns the HTML element for this Table |
| getInstanceId() | Returns the report element instance id |
| getPageContent() | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| getRow() | Gets the Table data by row index |
| getType() | Returns the report element type |
| groupBy() | Adds an inner group to this Table |
| hide() | Hides this element |
| hideColumn() | Hides a Table column by specifying the column name |
| hideDetail() | Hides detailed information for displayed groups |
| removeGroup() | Removes an inner group |
| setFilters() | Applies filters to this Table |
| setSorters() | Adds sorters to this Table |
| show() | Shows this element |
| showColumn() | Shows a Table column by specifying the column name |

(continues)

Table 17-36 actuate.report.Table functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|----------------|--|
| showDetail() | Shows detailed information for displayed groups |
| submit() | Submits all the asynchronous operations that the user has requested on this report and renders the Table component on the page |
| swapColumns() | Swaps two columns, reordering the columns |

clearFilters

Syntax void Table.clearFilters(string columnName)

Clears the filters of a given column.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The name of the column.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column:

```
function resetFilter(myTable) {
    myTable.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");
    myTable.submit();
}
```

getBookmark

Syntax string Table.getBookmark()

Returns the Table's name.

Returns String. The name of the Table.

Example This example displays the Table's bookmark in an alert box:

```
function alertBookmark(myTable) {
    alert(myTable.getBookmark());
}
```

getColumn

Syntax array[] Table.getColumn(integer columnIndex)

Gets the Table data by column index. Returns the data from the current visible page.

Parameter **columnIndex**

Integer. Optional. The numerical index of the column from which to retrieve data. The getColumn() function returns the values for the first column when no value is provided for columnIndex.

Returns Array. A list of data in the format of the column.

Example This example returns the first column in myTable:

```
function getMyColumn(myTable) {
    return myTable.getColumn( );
}
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement Table.getHtmlDom()

Returns the Table's name.

Returns String. The name of the Table.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this Table inside a red border:

```
function showHtmlDom(myTable){
    var domNode = myTable.getHtmlDom( );
    var box = document.createElement('div');
    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}
```

getInstanceId

Syntax string Table.getInstanceId()

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

```
function showID(myTable){
    var elementID = myTable.getInstanceId( );
    alert (elementID);
}
```

getPageContent

Syntax actuate.viewer.PageContent Table.getPageContent()

Returns the page content to which this Table belongs.

Returns actuate.viewer.PageContent. report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```
function showViewID(myTable) {
    var pageContent = myTable.getPageContent();
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId();
    alert (pageViewerID);
}
```

getRow

Syntax array[] Table.getRow(integer rowIndex)

Gets the Table data by row index. Returns the data from the current visible page.

Parameter **rowIndex**

Integer. Optional. The numerical index of the row from which to retrieve data. The `getRow()` function returns the values for the first row when no value for `rowIndex` is provided.

Returns Array. A list of data in the format of the columns that cross the row.

Example This example retrieves the first row in `myTable`:

```
function getMyRow(myTable) {
    return myTable.getRow();
}
```

getType

Syntax string Table.getType()

Returns the report element type of this object, which is `Table`.

Returns String. "Table".

Example This example returns the report element type of this object in an alert box:

```
function getTableType(myTable) {
    alert("Element type is: " + myTable.getType());
}
```

groupBy

Syntax void Table.groupBy(string columnName)

Groups the data in a table by the values in a given column. If there is an existing group, this operation will add the new group after the existing group.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The name of the column to use for the innermost group to the `Table`.

Example This example groups the data in `myTable` by the values in the `TOTAL` column:

```
function groupByColumn(myTable) {
    myTable.groupBy("TOTAL");
}
```

hide

Syntax void Table.hide()

Hides this element.

Example This example hides myTable:

```
myTable.hide( );
```

hideColumn

Syntax void Table.hideColumn(string columnName)

Hides a table column by specifying the column name.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The data binding name for the column to hide.

Example This example hides the TOTAL column from myTable:

```
function myHiddenColumn(myTable) {
    myTable.hideColumn("TOTAL");
    myTable.submit( );
}
```

hideDetail

Syntax void Table.hideDetail(string columnName)

Hides information for a column from the grouped data displayed on the page. If every column is hidden, only the group name is visible.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The data binding name for the column to hide.

Example This example hides the TOTAL column from the grouped data visible for myTable:

```
function hideMyDetail(myTable) {
    myTable.hideDetail("TOTAL");
    myTable.submit( );
}
```

removeGroup

Syntax void Table.removeGroup()

actuate.report.Table

Removes the innermost group.

- Example** This example removes the innermost group from myTable and displays an alert box after calling submit():

```
function removeMyGroup(myTable) {  
    myTable.removeGroup();  
    myTable.submit(alert("Group removed"));  
}
```

setFilters

Syntax void Table.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter filter)
void Table.setFilters(actuate.data.Filter[] filters)

Applies a filter or filters to this Table element.

Parameters **filter**
actuate.data.Filter object. A single filter condition to apply to this Table.

filters
An array of actuate.data.Filter objects. Filter conditions to apply to this Table.

- Example** To add a filter to the Table to display only entries with a CITY value of NYC, use the following code:

```
var filters = new Array();  
var city_filter = new actuate.data.Filter("CITY",  
    actuate.data.Filter.EQ, "NYC");  
filters.push(city_filter);  
table.setFilters(filters);
```

setSorters

Syntax void Table.setSorters(actuate.data.Sorter sorter)
void Table.setSorters(actuate.data.Sorter[] sorters)

Applies a sorter or sorters to this Table.

Parameters **sorter**
actuate.data.Sorter object. A single sort condition to apply to this Table.

sorters
An array of actuate.data.Sorter objects. Sort conditions to apply to this Table.

- Example** This example adds the myStateSorter and myCitySorter sorters to myTable:

```
function setAllMySorters(myTable) {  
    myTable.setSorters(["myStateSorter", "myCitySorter"]);  
}
```

show

Syntax void Table.show()

Shows this element.

Example Use show() to reveal a report Table, as shown in the following code:

```
myTable.show( );
```

showColumn

Syntax void Table.showColumn(string columnName)

Shows the Table column by specifying the column name.

Parameter **enabled**

String. The data binding name for the column to display.

Example This example shows the PRODUCTLINE column in myTable:

```
function showMyColumn(myTable) {
    myTable.showColumn("PRODUCTLINE");
    myTable.submit( );
}
```

showDetail

Syntax void Table.showDetail(string columnName)

Displays information for a column from the grouped data displayed on the page. If every column is hidden, only the group name is visible.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The data binding name for the column to display.

Example This example shows the information from the PRODUCTLINE column in the grouped data that is displayed for myTable:

```
function showMyDetail(myTable) {
    myTable.showDetail("PRODUCTLINE");
    myTable.submit( );
}
```

submit

Syntax void Table.submit(function callback)

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this Table element. The submit() function triggers an AJAX request to submit all the asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the table container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function called after the asynchronous call processing finishes.

Example This example clears existing filters from the PRODUCTLINE column and pops up an alert box:

```
function alertResetFilter(myTable){  
    myTable.clearFilters("PRODUCTLINE");  
    myTable.submit(alert("Filters Cleared"));  
}
```

swapColumns

Syntax void Table.swapColumns(string columnName1, string columnName2)

Swaps the columns to reorder to column sequence of the Table.

Parameters **columnName1**

String. The first column to swap in the column order.

columnName2

String. The second column to swap in the column order.

Example This example swaps the TOTAL and PRODUCTLINE columns in myTable:

```
function swapMyColumns (myTable) {  
    myTable.swapColumns ("TOTAL", "PRODUCTLINE");  
    myTable.submit ( );  
}
```

Class actuate.report.TextItem

Description A container for a Text element in a report. TextItem provides functions to operate on a Text element, such as retrieving the text value and getting the HTML DOM element from the report Text element.

Constructor

The TextItem object is constructed by viewer.PageContent.getTextByBookmark().

Function summary

Table 17-37 lists actuate.report.TextItem functions.

Table 17-37 actuate.report.TextItem functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------|--|
| getBookmark() | Returns the bookmark name for this Text |
| getHtmlDom() | Returns the HTML element for this Text |
| getInstanceId() | Returns the report element instance id |
| getPageContent() | Returns the page content to which this element belongs |
| getText() | Returns the text in this Text element |
| getType() | Returns the Text element's type |
| hide() | Hides this element |
| show() | Shows this element |
| submit() | Applies changes made to this element |

getBookmark

Syntax string TextItem.getBookmark()

Returns the bookmark name for this Text item.

Returns String.

Example This example displays the table's bookmark in an alert box:

```
function alertBookmark(myTextItem) {
    alert(myTextItem.getBookmark( ));
}
```

getHtmlDom

Syntax `HTMLElement TextItem.getHtmlDom()`

Returns the HTML element for this Text.

Returns `HTMLElement`.

Example This example displays the HTML DOM element for this Text item inside a red border:

```
function showHtmlDom(myTextItem) {
    var domNode = myTextItem.getHtmlDom( );
    var box = document.createElement('div');
    box.style.border = '2px solid red';
    var label = document.createElement('h2');
    label.innerHTML = 'The HTML DOM:';
    box.appendChild(label);
    box.appendChild(domNode);
    document.body.appendChild(box);
}
```

getInstanceId

Syntax `string TextItem.getInstanceId()`

Returns the instance id of this report element.

Returns String. The instance id.

Example This example displays the instance ID of the report element in an alert box:

```
function showID(myTextItem) {
    var elementID = myTextItem.getInstanceId( );
    alert (elementID);
}
```

getPageContent

Syntax `actuate.viewer.PageContent TextItem.getPageContent()`

Returns the page content to which this Text belongs.

Returns `actuate.viewer.PageContent`. report content.

Example This example displays the viewer ID of the page content in an alert box:

```
function showViewID(myTextItem) {
    var pageContent = myTextItem.getPageContent( );
    var pageViewerID = pageContent.getViewerId( );
    alert (pageViewerID);
}
```

getText

Syntax `string TextItem.getText()`

Returns the text of this Text element.

Returns String. The content text.

Example This example displays the text of the myTextItem object in an alert box:

```
alert("Text content for myTextItem is " + myTextItem.getText( ));
```

getType

Syntax `string TextItem.getType()`

Returns the report element type of this object, which is Text.

Returns String. "Text".

Example This example checks the report element type and displays an alert if the type is not "Text":

```
if (myTextItem.getType( ) != "Text") {
    alert("Type mismatch, report element type is not Text");
}
```

hide

Syntax `void TextItem.hide()`

Hides this element.

Example This example hides myTextItem:

```
myTextItem.hide( );
myTextItem.submit( );
```

show

Syntax `void TextItem.show()`

Shows this element.

Example This example shows myTextItem:

```
myTextItem.show( );
myTextItem.submit( );
```

submit

Syntax `void TextItem.submit(function callback)`

actuate.report.TextItem

Submits all the asynchronous operations for this TextItem. The submit() function triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. The server returns a response after processing. The results render on the page in the TextItem container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example This example uses submit() after calling show() to show myTextItem:

```
myTextItem.show( );
myTextItem.submit( );
```

Class actuate.ReportExplorer

Description The actuate.ReportExplorer class retrieves and displays a navigable repository or file system interface that enables users to navigate folders and select files. This generic user interface enables the user to browse and select repository contents.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.ReportExplorer(string container)`

Constructs a ReportExplorer object, initializing the ReportExplorer component.

Parameter **container**

String. The name of the HTML element that displays the rendered ReportExplorer component or a container object. The constructor initializes the ReportExplorer component but does not render it.

Function summary

Table 17-38 lists actuate.ReportExplorer functions.

Table 17-38 actuate.ReportExplorer functions

| Function | Description |
|---|---|
| <code>getFolderName()</code> | Gets the root folder name |
| <code>getLatestVersionOnly()</code> | Gets the latestVersionOnly flag |
| <code>getResultDef()</code> | Gets the resultDef value for this GetFolderItems |
| <code>getSearch()</code> | Gets the search value for this GetFolderItems |
| <code>onUnload()</code> | Unloads unused JavaScript variables |
| <code>registerEventHandler()</code> | Registers the event handler |
| <code>removeEventHandler()</code> | Removes the event handler |
| <code>setContainer()</code> | Sets the div container |
| <code>setFolderName()</code> | Sets the root folder name |
| <code>setLatestVersionOnly()</code> | Sets the latestVersionOnly flag |
| <code>setResultDef()</code> | Sets the resultDef value for this GetFolderItems |
| <code>setSearch()</code> | Sets the search value for this GetFolderItems |
| <code>setService()</code> | Sets the JSAPI web service |
| <code>setStartingFolder()</code> | Sets the path for the initial folder selection |
| <code>setUseDescriptionAsLabel()</code> | Sets flag to use descriptions as file/folder labels |

(continues)

Table 17-38 actuate.ReportExplorer functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| showFoldersOnly() | Sets the flag to only display folders |
| submit() | Applies changes made to this element |

getFolderName

Syntax string ReportExplorer.getFolderName()

Returns the name of the root folder for this ReportExplorer.

Returns String. The folder name.

Example This example displays the root folder's name in an alert box:

```
function alertRootFolder(myReportExplorer) {
    alert(myReportExplorer.getFolderName());
}
```

getLatestVersionOnly

Syntax boolean ReportExplorer.getLatestVersionOnly()

Returns the latest version only flag for this ReportExplorer.

Returns Boolean. True indicates that ReportExplorer displays only the latest version of each report.

Example This example displays the latest version only flag in an alert box:

```
function alertLatestVersionFlag(myReportExplorer) {
    alert(myReportExplorer.getLatestVersionOnly());
}
```

getResultDef

Syntax string[] ReportExplorer.getResultDef()

Returns the results definition.

Returns Array of strings. Valid values are: "Name", "FileType", "Version", "VersionName", "Description", "Timestamp", "Size", and "PageCount".

Example This example displays the results definition an alert box:

```
function alertResultsDefinition(myReportExplorer) {
    alert(myReportExplorer.getResultDef());
}
```

getSearch

Syntax `actuate.ReportExplorer.FileSearch ReportExplorer.getSearch()`

Returns the FileSearch object assigned to this ReportExplorer.

Returns `actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch` object. The file search settings.

Example This example sets the FileSearch setting for reportexplorer1 to the FileSearch settings of reportexplorer2:

```
reportexplorer1.setSearch(reportexplorer2.getSearch( ));
```

onUnload

Syntax `void ReportExplorer.onUnload()`

Unloads JavaScript variables that are no longer needed by ReportExplorer.

Example This example cleans up unused JavaScript variables for myReportExplorer:

```
myReportExplorer.onUnload( );
```

registerEventHandler

Syntax `void ReportExplorer.registerEventHandler(string eventName, function handler)`

Registers an event handler to activate for parameter `eventName`. This function can assign several handlers to a single event.

Parameters **eventName**

String. Event name to capture.

handler

Function. The function to execute when the event occurs. The handler must take two arguments: the ReportExplorer instance that fired the event and an event object specific to the event type.

Example This example registers the `errorHandler()` function to respond to the `ON_EXCEPTION` event:

```
myReportExplorer.registerEventHandler(actuate.ReportExplorer
    .EventConstants.ON_EXCEPTION, errorHandler);
```

removeEventHandler

Syntax `void ReportExplorer.removeEventHandler(string eventName, function handler)`

Removes an event handler to activate for parameter `eventName`.

Parameters **eventName**

String. Event name to remove from the internal list of registered events.

actuate.ReportExplorer

handler

Function. The function to disable.

- Example** This example removes the errorHandler() function from responding to the ON_EXCEPTION event:

```
myReportExplorer.removeEventHandler(actuate.ReportExplorer  
    .EventConstants.ON_EXCEPTION, errorHandler);
```

setContainer

Syntax

```
void ReportExplorer.setContainer(string containerId)
```

Sets the HTML element container for the ReportExplorer content.

Parameter

containerID

String. The name of the HTML element that displays the group of rendered ReportExplorer components.

- Example** This example sets MyReportExplorer to render the <div> element labeled "History":

```
myReportExplorer.setContainer("History");
```

setFolderName

Syntax

```
void ReportExplorer.setFolderName(string folderName)
```

Sets the name of the root folder for this ReportExplorer.

Parameter

folderName

String. The name of the repository folder to use as the root folder. Use a repository path to use subfolders for the root folder. The string '~/' maps to the current user's home folder.

- Example** This example sets the report explorer root folder to /Public:

```
myReportExplorer.setFolderName("/Public");
```

setLatestVersionOnly

Syntax

```
void ReportExplorer.setLatestVersionOnly(boolean latestVersionOnly)
```

Sets the latest version only flag for this ReportExplorer.

Parameter

latestVersionOnly

Boolean. True removes all but the latest versions from the report explorer.

- Example** This example sets ReportExplorer to display only the latest versions of all files:

```
myReportExplorer.setLatestVersionOnly(true);
```

setResultDef

Syntax void ReportExplorer.setResultDef(string[] resultDef)

Sets the results definition.

Parameter **resultDef**

Array of strings. Valid values are: "Name", "FileType", "Version", "VersionName", "Description", "Timestamp", "Size", and "PageCount". iHub requires the Name, FileType, and Version fields in the results definition array to identify all files.

Example This example sets the result set to five columns of data including name, file type, version, version name, and description:

```
var resultDef = "Name|FileType|Version|VersionName|Description";
myReportExplorer.setResultDef( resultDef.split(" | ") );
```

setSearch

Syntax void ReportExplorer.setSearch(actuate.ReportExplorer.FileSearch search)

Assigns a FileSearch object to this ReportExplorer.

Parameter **search**

actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch object. The file search settings.

Example This example sets the FileSearch setting for reportexplorer1 to the FileSearch settings of reportexplorer2:

```
reportexplorer1.setSearch(reportexplorer2.getSearch());
```

setService

Syntax void ReportExplorer.setService(string iportalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)

Sets the target service URL to which this explorer links. When the service URL is not set, this viewer links to the default service URL which is set on the actuate object.

Parameters **iPortalURL**

String. The target Actuate web application URL, either a Java Component or iPortal.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. requestOptions defines URL parameters to send with the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. The URL can also include custom parameters.

Example This example sets the URL for the Actuate iPortal web application service:

```
myExplorer.setService("http://127.0.0.1:8700
/iportal", myRequestOptions);
```

setStartingFolder

Syntax void ReportExplorer.setStartingFolder(string strfoldername)

Sets the fully qualified path of the initially selected folder in the explorer tree.

Parameter **strfoldername**

String. The fully qualified path of a folder.

Example This example sets the initially selected folder to Public in the local repository:

```
myExplorer.setStartingFolder("C:\Program Files\Actuate11\iHub2\net\servle...tcontainer\iportal\WEB-INF\repository\Public");
```

setUseDescriptionAsLabel

Syntax void ReportExplorer.setUseDescriptionAsLabel(boolean useDescription)

Sets the explorer to display the folder description as the folder label instead of the folder name.

Parameter **useDescription**

Boolean. True displays descriptions for folders instead of folder names.

Example This example displays descriptions for folders instead of folder names:

```
myExplorer.setUseDescriptionAsLabel(true);
```

showFoldersOnly

Syntax void ReportExplorer.showFoldersOnly(boolean flag)

Sets ReportExplorer to display folders but not files.

Parameter **flag**

Boolean. True displays folders but not files.

Example This example displays folders in ReportExplorer but not files:

```
myExplorer.showFoldersOnly(true);
```

submit

Syntax void ReportExplorer.submit(function callback)

Submits requests to the server for ReportExplorer. When this function is called, an AJAX request is triggered to submit all the operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are rendered on the page in the ReportExplorer container.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

Example This example submits ReportExplorer with a root folder that set with setStartingFolder() and result definition set with setResultDef():

```
myExplorer.setStartingFolder("/Dashboard/Contents");
var resultDef = "Name|FileType|Version|VersionName|Description";
myExplorer.setResultDef(resultDef.split("|"));
myExplorer.submit();
```

Class actuate.reportexplorer.Constants

Description Global constants used for ReportExplorer class. Table 17-39 lists the constants used for the ReportExplorer class.

Table 17-39 Actuate JavaScript API ReportExplorer constants

| Event | Description |
|------------|---|
| ERR_CLIENT | Constant used to tell JSAPI user that there was a client-side error |
| ERR_SERVER | Constant used to tell JSAPI user that there was a server-side error |
| ERR_USAGE | Constant used to tell JSAPI user that there was a usage API error |
| NAV_FIRST | Constant reference for the first page navigation link |
| NAV_LAST | Constant reference for the last page navigation link |
| NAV_NEXT | Constant reference for the next page navigation link |
| NAV_PREV | Constant reference for the previous page navigation link |

Class actuate.reportexplorer.EventConstants

Description Defines the event constants supported by this API for report explorers. Table 17-40 lists the ReportExplorer event constants.

Table 17-40 Actuate JavaScript API ReportExplorer event constants

| Event | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| ON_EXCEPTION | Event triggered when an exception occurs. An event handler registered to this event must take an <code>actuate.Exception</code> object as an input argument. The <code>Exception</code> object contains the exception information. |
| ON_SELECTION_CHANGED | Event triggered when a selection change occurs. For example, this event triggers if the value of a ReportExplorer list control changes. An event handler registered to this event must take an <code>actuate.ReportExplorer.File</code> object corresponding to the file object in which the selection occurred and a string that contains a repository path as input arguments. |
| ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT | Event triggered when a user attempts to perform any operation after a session has timed out and chooses yes on a prompt dialog asking whether or not to reload the page content. An event handler registered to this event takes no input arguments. |

Class actuate.reportexplorer.File

Description A reference object for displaying and controlling a file reference.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.File()

Constructs a new File object.

Function summary

Table 17-41 lists actuate.reportexplorer.File functions.

Table 17-41 actuate.reportexplorer.File functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| getAccessType() | Gets the accessType value for this File |
| getDescription() | Gets the description value for this File |
| getFileType() | Gets the fileType value for this File |
| getId() | Gets the id value for this File |
| getName() | Gets the name value for this File |
| getOwner() | Gets the owner value for this File |
| getPageCount() | Gets the pageCount value for this File |
| getSize() | Gets the size value for this File |
| getTimeStamp() | Gets the timeStamp value for this File |
| getUserPermissions() | Gets the userPermissions value for this File |
| getVersion() | Gets the version value for this File |
| getVersionName() | Gets the versionName value for this File |
| setAccessType() | Sets the accessType value for this File |
| setDescription() | Sets the description value for this File |
| setFileType() | Sets the fileType value for this File |
| setId() | Sets the id value for this File |
| setName() | Sets the name value for this File |
| setOwner() | Sets the owner value for this File |
| setPageCount() | Sets the pageCount value for this File |
| setSize() | Sets the size value for this File |
| setTimeStamp() | Sets the timeStamp value for this File |

Table 17-41 actuate.reportexplorer.File functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| setUserPermissions() | Sets the userPermissions value for this File |
| setVersion() | Sets the version value for this File |
| setVersionName() | Sets the versionName value for this File |

getAccessType

Syntax string File.getAccessType()

Gets the access type.

Returns String. Either "private" or "shared" according to whether the file has been shared or not.

Example To stop a script from running if a file is private, use code similar to the following:

```
if(file.getAccessType( ) == "private"){ return; }
```

getDescription

Syntax string File.getDescription()

Gets the description from the file.

Returns String. The description.

Example To stop a script from running if a file does not have a description, use code similar to the following:

```
if(file.getDescription( ) == (null || "") ){ return; }
```

getFileType

Syntax string File.getFileType()

Gets the file extension for this File.

Returns String. The file type.

Example To store the file extension of the File object file in a variable called type, use code similar to the following:

```
var type = file.getFileType( );
```

getId

Syntax integer File.getId()

Gets the file ID value.

actuate.reportexplorer.File

Returns Integer. The file ID.

Example To store the file id of the File object file in a variable called id, use code similar to the following:

```
var id = file.getFileId();
```

getName

Syntax string File.getName()

Gets the name of the file.

Returns String. The file name.

Example To store the name of the File object file in a variable called name, use code similar to the following:

```
var name = file.getName();
```

getOwner

Syntax string File.getOwner()

Gets the name of the File's owner.

Returns String. The owner's name

Example To store the name of the owner of the File object file in a variable called owner, use code similar to the following:

```
var owner = file.getOwner();
```

getPageCount

Syntax integer File.getPageCount()

Gets the number pages in the file, if applicable.

Returns Integer. The number of pages.

Example To halt a script if the number of pages exceeds 100 in the file referenced by the File object largefile, use code similar to the following:

```
if (largefile.getPageCount() > 100) {return;}
```

getSize

Syntax integer File.getSize()

Gets the size value for this File.

Returns Integer.

- Example** To store a File object size in a variable called size, use code similar to the following:

```
var size = file.getSize( );
```

getTimeStamp

- Syntax** string File.getTimeStamp()

Gets the time stamp for this file.

- Returns** String. A date and time of the file's creation or last modification.

- Example** To store the time stamp for the file referenced by the File object oldfile in a variable called timestamp, use code similar to the following:

```
var timestamp = oldfile.getTimeStamp( );
```

getUserPermissions

- Syntax** string File.getUserPermissions()

Gets the user permissions.

- Returns** String. The current user's permissions for this file.

- Example** To store a file's permissions in the permissions variable, use code similar to the following:

```
var permissions = file.getUserPermissions( );
```

getVersion

- Syntax** integer File.getVersion()

Gets the version of the file.

- Returns** Integer. The version.

- Example** To store the file version in the version variable, use code similar to the following:

```
var version = file.getVersion( );
```

getVersionName

- Syntax** string File.getVersionName()

Gets the version name.

- Returns** String. The version name.

- Example** To store a version name in the version variable, use code similar to the following:

```
var version = file.getVersionName( );
```

setAccessType

Syntax void File.setAccessType(string accessType)

Sets the access type.

Parameter **accessType**

String. "private" or "shared" indicating whether the file has been shared or not.

Example To make a file private, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setAccessType("private")
```

setDescription

Syntax void File.setDescription(string description)

Sets the description from the file.

Parameter **description**

String. The description.

Example To clear a file's description, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setDescription("") ;
```

setFileType

Syntax void File.setFileType(string fileType)

Sets the file type for this file.

Parameter **fileType**

String. The file type, which is a file extension.

Example To assign a file's type if none is assigned, use code similar to the following:

```
if (file.getFileType == null) {file.setFileType("txt");}
```

setId

Syntax void File.setId(integer id)

Sets the file ID value.

Parameter **id**

Integer. A file ID number.

Example To set a file's ID to 42, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setId("42") ;
```

setName

Syntax void File.setName(string name)

Sets the name of the file.

Parameter **name**
String. The name.

Example To set a file's name to releasedates, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setName ("releasedates");
```

setOwner

Syntax void File.setOwner(string owner)

Sets the name of the owner.

Parameter **owner**
String. A user name.

Example To set a file's owner to Administrator, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setOwner ("Administrator");
```

setPageCount

Syntax void File.setPageCount(integer pageCount)

Sets the number pages in the file.

Parameter **pageCount**
Integer. The number of pages, which must be less than the current number of pages.

Example To set a File object's page to 100 if available, use code similar to the following:

```
if(file.getPageCount ( ) > 100) {file.setPageCount (100);}
```

setSize

Syntax void File.setSize(integer size)

Sets the size of the file.

Parameter **size**
Integer. File size in bytes.

Example To set a file's size to 0, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setSize(0);
```

setTimeStamp

Syntax void File.setTimeStamp(string timeStamp)

Sets the time stamp.

Parameter **timeStamp**

String. A date and time of the file's creation or last modification.

Example To set a file's time stamp to the current time, use code similar to the following:

```
var curruntime = new Date( );
file.setTimeStamp(curruntime.toLocaleString( ));
```

setUserPermissions

Syntax void File.setUserPermissions(string userPermissions)

Sets the user permissions.

Parameter **userPermissions**

String. The current user's permissions for this file.

Example To apply the user permissions for file1 to file2, use code similar to the following:

```
file2.setUserPermissions(file1.getUserPermissions( ));
```

setVersion

Syntax void File.setVersion(integer version)

Sets the version of the file.

Parameter **version**

Integer. The version.

Example To set the file's version to 1 for the first version, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setVersion(1);
```

setVersionName

Syntax void File.setVersionName(string versionName)

Sets the version name.

Parameter **versionName**

String. A version name.

Example To set a file's version name to 2004, use code similar to the following:

```
file.setVersionName("2004");
```

Class actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition

Description Used in actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch objects for comparison. Contains a display field associated with a filter string called a match. This can be used for the purposes of comparing field values for searching, filtering, or batch operations. For example, a file condition can match the FileType field with rptdesign to identify all the rptdesign files for a filter.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition()`

Constructs a new FileCondition object.

Function summary

Table 17-42 lists actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition functions.

Table 17-42 actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| <code>getField()</code> | Gets the field for this FileCondition |
| <code>getMatch()</code> | Gets the match value for this FileCondition |
| <code>setField()</code> | Sets the field for this FileCondition |
| <code>setMatch()</code> | Sets the match value for this FileCondition |

getField

Syntax `string FileCondition.getField()`

Returns the field for this FileCondition.

Returns String. Possible values are "Name", "FileType", "Description", "PageCount", "Size", "TimeStamp", "Version", "VersionName", and "Owner".

Example To store the display field of fcondition in a variable called field, use code similar to the following:

```
var field = fcondition.getField( );
```

getMatch

Syntax `string FileCondition.getMatch()`

Returns the match value for this FileCondition.

Returns String. A string for comparison.

- Example** To store the matching condition of fcondition in a variable called match, use code similar to the following:

```
var match = fcondition.getMatch();
```

setField

Syntax void FileCondition.setField(string field)

Sets the field for the FileCondition.

Parameter **field**

String. Possible values are "Name", "FileType", "Description", "PageCount", "Size", "TimeStamp", "Version", "VersionName", and "Owner".

- Example** To set the display field to FileType for fcondition, use code similar to the following:

```
fcondition.setField("FileType");
```

setMatch

Syntax void FileCondition.setMatch(string match)

Sets the match value for the FileCondition.

Parameter **match**

String. A string for comparison.

- Example** To set the match value for fcondition to rptdesign, use code similar to the following:

```
fcondition.setField("rptdesign");
```

Class actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch

Description Searches the contents of files according to one or more file conditions. FileSearch represents a JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.FileSearch.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch()`

Constructs a new FileSearch object.

Function summary

Table 17-43 lists actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch functions.

Table 17-43 actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch functions

| Function | Condition |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <code>getAccessType()</code> | Gets the accessType value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getCondition()</code> | Gets the condition value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getConditionArray()</code> | Gets the ConditionArray value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getCountLimit()</code> | Gets the countLimit value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getDependentFileId()</code> | Gets the id value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getDependentFileName()</code> | Gets the file name value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getFetchDirection()</code> | Gets the fetch direction for this FileSearch |
| <code>getFetchHandle()</code> | Gets the fetchHandle value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getFetchSize()</code> | Gets the fetchSize value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getIncludeHiddenObject()</code> | Gets the includeHiddenObject value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getOwner()</code> | Gets the owner |
| <code>getPrivilegeFilter()</code> | Gets the privilegeFilter value for this FileSearch |
| <code>getRequiredFileId()</code> | Gets the requiredFileId for this FileSearch |
| <code>getRequiredFileName()</code> | Gets the requiredFileName value for this FileSearch |
| <code>setAccessType()</code> | Sets the accessType value for this FileSearch |
| <code>setCondition()</code> | Sets the condition value for this FileSearch |
| <code>setConditionArray()</code> | Sets the ConditionArray value for this FileSearch |
| <code>setCountLimit()</code> | Sets the id value for this FileSearch |

(continues)

Table 17-43 actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch functions (continued)

| Function | Condition |
|---------------------------|--|
| setDependentFileId() | Sets the id value for this FileSearch |
| setDependentFileName() | Sets the file name value for this FileSearch |
| setFetchDirection() | Sets the owner value for this FileSearch |
| setFetchHandle() | Sets the fetchHandle value for this FileSearch |
| setFetchSize() | Sets the fetchSize value for this FileSearch |
| setIncludeHiddenObject() | Sets the includeHiddenObject value for this FileSearch |
| setOwner() | Sets the Owner |
| setPrivilegeFilter() | Sets the PrivilegeFilter value for this FileSearch |
| setRequiredFileId() | Sets the requiredFileId for this FileSearch |
| setRequiredFileName() | Sets the requiredFileName value for this FileSearch |

getAccessType

Syntax string FileSearch.getAccessType()

Gets the access type.

Returns String. Either "private" or "shared" according to whether the FileSearch has been shared or not.

Example To halt a script if a FileSearch is private, use code similar to the following:

```
if(fsearch.getAccessType( ) == "private"){ return; }
```

getCondition

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition FileSearch.getCondition()

Gets the condition from the FileSearch.

Returns actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition object. A condition to apply in a search.

Example To halt a script if a FileSearch does not have a condition, use code similar to the following:

```
if(fsearch.getCondition( ) == null){ return; }
```

getConditionArray

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition[] FileSearch.getConditionArray()

Gets the file condition array for this FileSearch.

Returns Array of actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition objects. Multiple conditions to apply in a search.

Example To retrieve the array of file conditions from the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var conditions = new Array();
conditions = fsearch.getConditionArray();
```

getCountLimit

Syntax integer FileSearch.getCountLimit()

Gets the maximum number of match results to display set for this file search.

Returns Integer. The maximum number of match results to display. 0 indicates unlimited.

Example To retrieve the count limit from the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var limit = fsearch.getCountLimit();
```

getDependentFileId

Syntax string FileSearch.getDependentFileId()

Gets the file ID of the FileSearch, identifying the file it is set to search.

Returns String. The file ID.

Example To retrieve the file Id from the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var id = fsearch.getDependantFileId();
```

getDependentFileName

Syntax string FileSearch.getDependentFileName()

Gets the file name of the FileSearch.

Returns String. The file name.

Example To retrieve the file name from the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var name = fsearch.getDependantFileName();
```

getFetchDirection

Syntax boolean FileSearch.getFetchDirection()

Gets the fetch direction of the FileSearch.

actuate.reportexplorer.FileSearch

Returns Boolean. True indicates ascending order.

Example To switch the fetch direction for the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setFetchDirection(!fsearch.getFetchDirection());
```

getFetchHandle

Syntax string FileSearch.getFetchHandle()

Gets the fetch handle.

Returns String. The fetch handle.

Example To retrieve the fetch handle from the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var handle = fsearch.getFetchHandle();
```

getFetchSize

Syntax integer FileSearch.getFetchSize()

Gets the fetch size.

Returns Integer. The fetch size.

Example To halt a script if a FileSearch has a fetch size of 0, use code similar to the following:

```
if(fsearch.getFetchSize() == 0){ return; }
```

getIncludeHiddenObject

Syntax boolean FileSearch.getIncludeHiddenObject()

Gets the includeHiddenObject value for this FileSearch.

Returns Boolean. True includes hidden object.

Example To alert the user that hidden objects are enabled for a FileSearch, use code similar to the following:

```
if(fsearch.getIncludeHiddenObject()){
    alert("Hidden objects are enabled.");
}
```

getOwner

Syntax string FileSearch.getOwner()

Gets the owner's name.

Returns String. The owner's user name.

Example To retrieve the owner of fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var owner = fsearch.getOwner();
```

getPrivilegeFilter

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter FileSearch.getPrivilegeFilter()

Gets the privilege filter.

Returns actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter object. A privilege filter.

Example To retrieve the privilege filter for fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var privileges = fsearch.getPrivilegeFilter();
```

getRequiredFileId

Syntax integer FileSearch.getRequiredFileId()

Gets the requiredFileId of FileSearch.

Returns Integer. A field ID.

Example To retrieve the required field ID assigned to fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var id = fsearch.getRequiredFileId();
```

getRequiredFileName

Syntax string FileSearch.getRequiredFileName()

Gets the requiredFileName name.

Returns String. A file name.

Example To retrieve the file name assigned to fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
var id = fsearch.getRequiredFileName();
```

setAccessType

Syntax void FileSearch.setAccessType(string accessType)

Sets the access type.

Parameter **accessType**

String. Either "private" or "shared" according to whether FileSearch has been shared or not.

Example To make a FileSearch fsearch private, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setAccessType("private");
```

setCondition

Syntax void FileSearch.setCondition(actuate.reportExplorer.FileCondition condition)

Sets a search condition for this FileSearch.

Parameter **condition**

actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition object. A condition to apply to this search.

Example To clear FileSearch fsearch's condition, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setCondition(null);
```

setConditionArray

Syntax void FileSearch.setConditionArray(actuate.reportExplorer.FileCondition[] ConditionArray)

Sets multiple search conditions for this FileSearch.

Parameter **ConditionArray**

Array of actuate.reportexplorer.FileCondition objects. Conditions to apply to this search.

Example To clear FileSearch fsearch's condition array, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setConditionArray(null);
```

setCountLimit

Syntax void FileSearch.setCountLimit(integer countlimit)

Sets the maximum number of match results to display.

Parameter **countlimit**

Integer. The maximum number of match results to display. 0 indicates unlimited.

Example To set FileSearch fsearch to stop searching after finding 100 matches, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setCountLimit(100);
```

setDependentFileId

Syntax void FileSearch.setDependentFileId(string dependentFileId)

Sets the file ID of the FileSearch.

Parameter **dependentFileId**

String. A file ID.

Example To set FileSearch fsearch's File ID to current, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setDependent fileId("current");
```

setDependentFileName

Syntax void FileSearch.setDependentFileName(string dependentFileName)

Sets the file name of FileSearch.

Parameter **dependentFileName**

String. A file name.

Example To set FileSearch fsearch's file name to current, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setDependentFileName ("current");
```

setFetchDirection

Syntax void FileSearch.setFetchDirection(boolean fetchDirection)

Sets the fetch direction for this FileSearch.

Parameter **fetchDirection**

Boolean. True indicates ascending order.

Example To switch the fetch direction for the FileSearch object fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setFetchDirection (!fsearch.getFetchDirection( ));
```

setFetchHandle

Syntax void FileSearch.setFetchHandle(string fetchHandle)

Sets the fetch handle for FileSearch.

Parameter **fetchHandle**

String. A fetch handle.

Example To set FileSearch fsearch's fetch handle to ezsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setFetchHandle ("ezsearch");
```

setFetchSize

Syntax void FileSearch.setFetchSize(integer fetchSize)

Sets the fetch size.

Parameter **fetchSize**

Integer. The fetch size.

Example To set FileSearch fsearch's fetch size to 12, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setFetchSize(12);
```

setIncludeHiddenObject

Syntax void FileSearch.setIncludeHiddenObject(boolean includeHiddenObject)

Sets the includeHiddenObject value for this FileSearch.

Parameter **includeHiddenObject**

Boolean. True includes hidden object.

Example To prohibit FileSearch fsearch from including hidden objects, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setIncludeHiddenObject(false);
```

setOwner

Syntax void FileSearch.setOwner(string owner)

Sets the owner for this FileSearch.

Parameter **owner**

String. The owner's user name.

Example To set the FileSearch fsearch owner to administrator, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setOwner("administrator");
```

setPrivilegeFilter

Syntax void FileSearch.setPrivilegeFilter(actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter privilegeFilter)

Sets the privilege filter.

Parameter **privilegeFilter**

actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter object. The privilege filter.

Example To assign the privilege filter pfilter to the FileSearch fsearch, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setPrivilegeFilter(pfilter);
```

setRequiredFileId

Syntax void FileSearch.setRequiredFileId(string requiredFileId)

Sets the requiredFileId for this FileSearch.

Parameter **requiredFileId**
String. A file ID.

Example To set the FileSearch fsearch file ID to permanent, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setRequiredFileId("permanent");
```

setRequiredFileName

Syntax void FileSearch.setRequiredFileName(string requiredFileName)
Sets the required file name.

Parameter **requiredFileName**
String. A file name.

Example To set the FileSearch fsearch file name to permanent, use code similar to the following:

```
fsearch.setRequiredFileName("permanent");
```

Class actuate.reportexplorer.FolderItems

Description A container for the contents of a folder. FolderItems represents a JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.GetFolderItemsResponse.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.FolderItems()

Constructs a new FolderItems object.

Function summary

Table 17-44 lists actuate.reportexplorer.FolderItems functions.

Table 17-44 actuate.reportexplorer.FolderItems functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------|---|
| getFetchHandle() | Gets the fetchHandle value for GetFolderItemsResponse |
| getItemList() | Gets the itemList value for GetFolderItemsResponse |
| getTotalCount() | Gets the totalCount value for GetFolderItemsResponse |
| setFetchHandle() | Sets the fetchHandle value for GetFolderItemsResponse |
| setItemList() | Sets the itemList value for GetFolderItemsResponse |
| setTotalCount() | Sets the totalCount value for GetFolderItemsResponse |

getFetchHandle

Syntax string FolderItems.getFetchHandle()

Retrieves the fetch handle for this folder's contents.

Returns String. The fetch handle.

Example To retrieve the fetch handle from items, use code similar to the following:

```
var handle = items.getFetchHandle();
```

getItemList

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.File[] FolderItems.getItemList()

Gets the list of file contents for the folder.

Returns Array of actuate.reportexplorer.File objects. A list of the folder contents.

Example To store the items item list in the files variable, use code similar to the following:

```
files = fitems.getItemList( );
```

getTotalCount

Syntax `string FolderItems.getTotalCount()`

Returns the maximum number of list items to retrieve from this folder.

Returns String. The total count.

Example To retrieve the total count from fitems, use code similar to the following:

```
var count = fitems.getTotalCount( );
```

setFetchHandle

Syntax `void FolderItems.setFetchHandle(string fetchHandle)`

Sets the fetch handle value for this FolderItems object.

Parameter `fetchHandle`

String. The fetch handle.

Example To set the FolderItems items fetch handle to dir, use code similar to the following:

```
fitems.setFetchHandle("dir");
```

setItemList

Syntax `void FolderItems.setItemList(actuate.reportexplorer.File[] itemList)`

Sets the list of contents for this folder.

Parameter `itemList`

Array of `actuate.reportexplorer.File` objects. A list of the folder contents.

Example To assign the item list from items1 to items2, use code similar to the following:

```
items2.setItemList(items1.getItemList( ));
```

setTotalCount

Syntax `void FolderItems.setTotalCount(string totalCount)`

Sets the maximum number of list items to retrieve from this folder.

Parameter `totalCount`

String. The total count.

Example To reset the count total for items, use code similar to the following:

```
items.setTotalCount("0");
```

Class actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter

Description The PrivilegeFilter class contains a set of user-identifying information and access rights that are associated with identified users. PrivilegeFilter represents a JavaScript version of com.actuate.schemas.PrivilegeFilter.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter()

Constructs a new PrivilegeFilter object.

Function summary

Table 17-45 lists actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter functions.

Table 17-45 actuate.reportexplorer.PrivilegeFilter functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| getAccessRights() | Gets the accessRights value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| getGrantedRoleId() | Gets the grantedRoleId value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| getGrantedRoleName() | Gets the grantedRoleName value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| getGrantedUserId() | Gets the grantedUserId value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| getGrantedUserName() | Gets the grantedUserName value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| setAccessRights() | Sets the accessRights value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| setGrantedRoleId() | Sets the grantedRoleId value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| setGrantedRoleName() | Sets the grantedRoleName value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| setGrantedUserId() | Sets the grantedUserId value for this PrivilegeFilter |
| setGrantedUserName() | Sets the grantedUserName value for this PrivilegeFilter |

getAccessRights

Syntax string privilegeFilter.getAccessRights()

Gets the repository access rights value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Returns String. Repository access rights.

Example To halt a script if the access rights of a PrivilegeFilter pfilter are null, use code similar to the following:

```
if (pfilter.getAccessRights( ) == null) { return; }
```

getGrantedRoleId

Syntax string PrivilegeFilter.getGrantedRoleId()

Gets the grantedRoleId value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Returns String. A role ID.

Example To retrieve the granted role ID for a PrivilegeFilter pfilter, use code similar to the following:

```
var roleid = pfilter.getGrantedRoleId( );
```

getGrantedRoleName

Syntax string PrivilegeFilter.getGrantedRoleName()

Gets the grantedRoleName value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Returns String. A role name.

Example To retrieve the granted role name for a PrivilegeFilter pfilter, use code similar to the following:

```
var rolename = pfilter.getGrantedRoleName( );
```

getGrantedUserId

Syntax string PrivilegeFilter.getGrantedUserId()

Gets the grantedUserId value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Returns String. A user ID.

Example To retrieve the granted user ID for a PrivilegeFilter pfilter, use code similar to the following:

```
var userid = pfilter.getGrantedUserId( );
```

getGrantedUserName

Syntax string PrivilegeFilter.getGrantedUserName()

Gets the grantedUserName value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Returns String. A user name.

Example To retrieve the granted user name for a PrivilegeFilter pfilter, use code similar to the following:

```
var username = pfilter.getGrantedUserName( );
```

setAccessRights

Syntax void PrivilegeFilter.setAccessRights(string accessRights)

Sets the repository access rights value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Parameter **accessRights**

String. The access rights.

Example To copy the set of access rights from PrivilegeFilter pfilter1 to PrivilegeFilter pfilter2, use code similar to the following:

```
pfilter2.setAccessRights(pfilter1.getAccessRights( ));
```

setGrantedRoleId

Syntax void PrivilegeFilter.setGrantedRoleId(string grantedRoleId)

Sets the grantedRoleId of the column for this PrivilegeFilter.

Parameter **grantedRoleId**

String. A role ID.

Example To set the granted role ID of the PrivilegeFilter pfilter to All, use code similar to the following:

```
pfilter.setGrantedRoleId("All");
```

setGrantedRoleName

Syntax void PrivilegeFilter.setGrantedRoleName(string grantedRoleName)

Sets the grantedRoleName value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Parameter **grantedRoleName**

String. A role name.

Example To set the granted role name of the PrivilegeFilter pfilter to Everyone, use code similar to the following:

```
pfilter.setGrantedRoleName("Everyone");
```

setGrantedUserId

Syntax void PrivilegeFilter.setGrantedUserId(string grantedUserId)

Sets the grantedUserId value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Parameter **grantedUserId**

String. A user ID.

Example To set the granted user ID of the PrivilegeFilter pfilter to administrator, use code similar to the following:

```
pfilter.setGrantedRoleId("Administrator");
```

setGrantedUserName

Syntax void PrivilegeFilter.setGrantedUserName(string grantedUserName)

Sets the grantedUserName value for this PrivilegeFilter.

Parameter **grantedUserName**

String. A user name.

Example To set the granted user name of the PrivilegeFilter pfilter to administrator, use code similar to the following:

```
pfilter.setGrantedRoleId("Administrator");
```

Class actuate.RequestOptions

Description The request options that loginServlet requires to authenticate requests. RequestOptions is used by other classes to provide authentication information. It also adds any customized options to the request URL.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.RequestOptions(actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)`
Constructs a new RequestOptions object.

Parameter **requestOptions**
actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. Provides request option settings to copy into this RequestOptions object.

Function summary

Table 17-46 lists actuate.RequestOptions functions.

Table 17-46 actuate.RequestOptions functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <code>getIserverUrl()</code> | Returns the BIRT iHub URL value |
| <code>getLocale()</code> | Returns the current locale |
| <code>getRepositoryType()</code> | Returns the repository type |
| <code>getVolume()</code> | Returns the volume |
| <code>getVolumeProfile()</code> | Returns the volume profile |
| <code>setCustomParameters()</code> | Appends custom parameters to the request URL |
| <code>setIserverUrl()</code> | Sets the BIRT iHub URL value |
| <code>setLocale()</code> | Sets the locale |
| <code>setRepositoryType()</code> | Sets the repository type: enterprise or workgroup |
| <code>setVolume()</code> | Sets the volume |
| <code>setVolumeProfile()</code> | Sets the volume profile |

getIserverUrl

Syntax `string RequestOptions.getIserverurl()`

Returns the BIRT iHub URL.

Returns String. The URL for BIRT iHub.

- Example** To retrieve the BIRT iHub URL from the RequestOptions object reqOpts, use code similar to the following:

```
var iHubUrl = reqOpts.getServerUrl( );
```

getLocale

Syntax string RequestOptions.getLocale()

Returns the current locale or null if no locale is set.

Returns String. The locale value; null for default.

- Example** This example pops up an alert box if the locale value is set to the default:

```
var locale = reqOpts.getLocale( );
if (locale == null){
    alert("Locale value is default");
}
```

getRepositoryType

Syntax string RequestOptions.getRepositoryType()

Returns the repository type: enterprise or workgroup.

Returns String. Valid repository type values are enterprise or workgroup.

- Example** To retrieve the repository type for the RequestOptions object reqOpts, use code similar to the following:

```
var repositorytype = reqOpts.getRepositoryType( );
```

getVolume

Syntax string RequestOptions.getVolume()

Returns the volume.

Returns String. The name of the volume.

- Example** To retrieve the volume for the RequestOptions object reqOpts, use code similar to the following:

```
var encyVol = reqOpts.getVolume( );
```

getVolumeProfile

Syntax string RequestOptions.getVolumeProfile()

Returns the volume profile by name. Valid volume profile names are listed in the service's WEB-INF\volumeProfile.xml file.

actuate.RequestOptions

Returns String. The volume profile.

Example To retrieve the volume profile for the RequestOptions object reqOpts, use code similar to the following:

```
var volProfile = reqOpts.getVolumeProfile( );
```

setCustomParameters

Syntax void RequestOptions.setCustomParameters(object parameters)

Returns a custom parameter in the request URL.

Parameter **parameters**

Object. An associative array of name:value pairs for URL parameters.

Example To add "&myParam=myValue" in a request URL derived from RequestOptions object, use code similar to the following:

```
MyRequestOptions.setCustomParameters ( {myParam: "myValue"} );
```

setServerUrl

Syntax void RequestOptions.setServerUrl(string iServerUrl)

Sets the BIRT iHub URL.

Parameter **iServerUrl**

String. The BIRT iHub URL value.

Example This example sets the BIRT iHub URL for the reqOpts RequestOptions object:

```
reqOpts.setServerUrl("http://127.0.0.1:8700");
```

setLocale

Syntax void RequestOptions.setLocale(string Locale)

Sets the locale.

Parameter **Locale**

String. Optional. The locale value. Null indicates the default locale.

Example This example resets the locale for the reqOpts RequestOptions object to the default value provided by the actuate web service to which the JSAPI connects:

```
reqOpts.setLocale( );
```

This example resets the locale for the reqOpts RequestOptions object to Spain using the Spanish locale code listed in <context root>\WEB-INF\localemap.xml:

```
reqOpts.setLocale("es_ES");
```

setRepositoryType

Syntax void RequestOptions.setRepositoryType(string repositoryType)

Sets the repository type, either enterprise or workgroup.

Parameter **repositoryType**

String. Valid repository type values are enterprise or standalone, as designated by the Actuate web application service with which to connect. Use the following constants:

- actuate.RequestOptions.REPOSITORY_ENCYCLOPEDIA
- actuate.RequestOptions.REPOSITORY_STANDALONE

Example This example sets the repository to workgroup:

```
reqOpts.setRepositoryType(
    actuate.RequestOptions.REPOSITORY_STANDALONE);
```

setVolume

Syntax void RequestOptions.setVolume(string volume)

Sets the volume.

Parameter **volume**

String. The volume.

Example To set the volume to marcom if the RequestOptions object reqOpts volume is null, use code similar to the following:

```
if( reqOpts.getVolume( ) == null ){
    reqOpts.setVolume("marcom");
}
```

setVolumeProfile

Syntax void RequestOptions.setVolumeProfile(string volumeProfile)

Sets the volume profile to use. Valid volume profile names are listed in the service's WEB-INF\volumeProfile.xml file.

Parameter **volumeProfile**

String. The volume profile.

Example To set the volume profile to myServer if the RequestOptions object reqOpts volume profile is null, use code similar to the following:

```
if( reqOpts.getVolume( ) == null ){
    reqOpts.setVolumeProfile("myServer");
}
```

Class actuate.Viewer

Description The actuate.Viewer class retrieves and displays Actuate BIRT report contents in an HTML container. The actuate.Viewer class displays the report by page. The goto functions of this class change the current position and page displayed in the viewer.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.Viewer(object viewContainer)`

`actuate.Viewer(string viewContainerId)`

Constructs a new viewer object. The container is an HTML object defined on the HTML page.

Parameters **viewContainer**

Object. A document object that references the `<div>` element that holds the viewer.

viewContainerId

String. The value of the id parameter for the `<div>` element that holds the viewer.

Example To assign the viewer to display in a `<div id='containerName' />` tag on the page, use the following constructor call:

```
var myViewer = new actuate.Viewer("containerName");
```

Function summary

Table 17-47 lists actuate.Viewer functions.

Table 17-47 actuate.Viewer functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <code>disableIV()</code> | Disables Interactive Viewer features |
| <code>downloadReport()</code> | Exports a report using the specified format |
| <code>downloadResultSet()</code> | Exports data to an external file |
| <code>enableIV()</code> | Enables Interactive Viewer features |
| <code>getChart()</code> | Retrieves a chart by bookmark |
| <code>getClientHeight()</code> | Gets the viewer's height |
| <code>getClientWidth()</code> | Gets the viewer's width |
| <code>getContentByBookmark()</code> | Gets the report content by bookmark |
| <code>getContentByPageRange()</code> | Gets the report content by page range |

Table 17-47 actuate.Viewer functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| getContentMargin() | Gets the margin dimensions of the content in pixels |
| getCurrentPageContent() | Returns the report content displayed in the viewer |
| getCurrentPageNum() | Returns the current page number |
| getDataItem() | Retrieves a data item by bookmark |
| getFlashObject() | Retrieves a Flash object by bookmark |
| getGadget() | Retrieves a gadget by bookmark |
| getHeight() | Returns the viewer height setting |
| getLabel() | Retrieves a label by bookmark |
| getReportletBookmark() | Returns the bookmark of a Reportlet displayed in the viewer |
| getReportName() | Returns the report file displayed in the viewer |
| getTable() | Retrieves a table by bookmark |
| getText() | Retrieves a text element by bookmark |
| getTotalPageCount() | Returns the total number of pages |
| getUIConfig() | Gets the UIConfig object assigned to the viewer |
| getUIOptions() | Returns the UIOptions object |
| getViewer() | Returns a viewer object containing the given bookmarked element |
| getWidth() | Returns the viewer width setting |
| gotoBookmark() | Goes to the position in the report specified by the bookmark |
| gotoPage() | Goes to the specified page |
| isInteractive() | Returns whether interactive viewing features are enabled |
| saveReportDesign() | Saves a report design to the repository |
| saveReportDocument() | Saves a report document to the repository |
| setContentMargin() | Sets the viewer content margin |
| setFocus() | Sets the focus element of the viewer |
| setHeight() | Sets the viewer height |

(continues)

Table 17-47 actuate.Viewer functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| setParameters() | Sets the parameters to run a report using a list of literal string pairs |
| setParameterValues() | Sets the parameters to run a report using a generated object |
| setReportDocument() | Sets the report document to render within this Viewer |
| setReportletBookmark() | Sets bookmark name for a Reportlet |
| setReportName() | Sets the report file to render within this Viewer |
| setService() | Sets the target service URL |
| setSize() | Sets the size of the viewer |
| setSupportSVG() | Sets the Scalable Vector Graphic support flag to enable Scalable Vector Graphics content |
| setUIOptions() | Sets UIOptions using a UIOptions object |
| setViewingMode() | Sets the dashboard viewing mode |
| setWidth() | Sets the width of the viewer |
| showDownloadReportDialog() | Enables the export report dialog window |
| showDownloadResultSetDialog() | Enables the download data dialog window |
| showFacebookCommentPanel() | Shows the Facebook comments panel |
| showParameterPanel() | Shows the parameter panel |
| showPrintDialog() | Enables the print dialog window |
| showTocPanel() | Shows the table of contents panel |
| submit() | Submits all the asynchronous operations that the user has requested on this Viewer and renders the viewer component on the page |

disableIV

Syntax void Viewer.disableIV(function callback)

Disables the Interactive Viewer features of this viewer object. This is an asynchronous setting committed by submit().

Parameter **callback**

Function. The callback function to call after the Interactive Viewer is disabled.

Example To disable the Interactive Viewer option for myViewer, use code similar to the following:

```
myViewer.disableIV(function alertUser( ){alert("IV disabled");});
```

downloadReport

Syntax void Viewer.downloadReport(string format, string pages, actuate.viewer.RenderOptions renderoption)

Exports the report with a specified format. The downloadReport function does not return any object. The report is exported to the client side. Then the browser opens a download window for the user to specify a location for the report.

Parameters

format

String. The format in which to export the report. Valid values and their corresponding formats are:

- doc: Word
- docx: Word 2007
- html: HTML-encoded web page
- ppt: PowerPoint
- pptx: PowerPoint 2007
- pdf: Adobe PDF
- ps: PostScript
- xls: Excel
- xlsx: Excel 2007

pages

String. The pages to retrieve. Indicate page ranges by using the first page number of the range and the last page number separated by a dash. To use more than one value, separate individual page numbers or page ranges with commas.

renderoption

actuate.viewer.RenderOptions object. Optional. Sets the rendering options for the download, which currently only applies to multisheet xls format reports.

Example To download the first five pages of the report in the viewer, use the following code:

```
viewer.downloadReport("pdf", "1-5", null);
```

downloadResultSet

Syntax void Viewer.downloadResultSet(actuate.data.Request request, function callback)

actuate.Viewer

Gets all the data from the report as specified by the request. This function makes an AJAX call to the server for the data that is not in the current page. Write a callback function to process the result set. The callback must take an actuate.data.ResultSet object as an argument.

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Parameters | request actuate.data.Request object. The request to generate the result set. callback Function. The callback function to call after retrieving the results. The callback function must take an actuate.data.ResultSet object as an argument. |
|-------------------|---|

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Example | This example creates an actuate.data.ResultSet object from the report in myViewer as specified by myRequest and passes it to a callback function: myViewer.downloadResultSet(myRequest, callback); |
|----------------|---|

enableIV

Syntax

```
void Viewer.enableIV(function callback)
```

Enables interactive viewing features for this Viewer, which enables the selection and modification of report content. This function must be used in the callback of viewer.submit() as shown in the following example:

```
function runInteractive(){  
myviewer.setReportName("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Sales by Customer.rptdesign");  
myviewer.submit(function() {myviewer.enableIV(callback);});  
}
```

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Parameter | callback Function. The callback function to call after enabling the Interactive Viewer features. |
|------------------|--|

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Example | This function must be used in the callback of viewer.submit() as shown in the following example: |
|----------------|---|

```
function runInteractive(){  
myviewer.setReportName("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Sales by Customer.rptdesign");  
myviewer.submit(function() {myviewer.enableIV(callback);});  
}
```

getChart

Syntax

```
actuate.report.Chart Viewer.getChart(string bookmark)
```

Returns an instance of the chart referenced by a bookmark.

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Parameter | bookmark String. The bookmark name. |
|------------------|---|

Returns actuate.report.Chart object.

Example This example returns the chart with the bookmark ChartBookmark:

```
function getMyChartByBookmark (myReport) {
    var bviewer = myReport.getViewer("Chart");
    var bpagecontents = bviewer.getCurrentPageContent();
    return bpagecontents.getChart("ChartBookmark");
}
```

getClientHeight

Syntax integer Viewer.getClientHeight()

Gets the browser window's height.

Returns Integer. Height in pixels.

Example To reset the viewer height to 20 pixels less than the browser window if it is larger than the browser window, use code similar to the following:

```
if (myViewer.getClientHeight() < myViewer.getHeight()) {
    myViewer.setHeight(myViewer.getClientHeight() - 20);
}
```

getClientWidth

Syntax integer Viewer.getClientWidth()

Gets the browser window's width.

Returns Integer. Width in pixels.

Example To reset the viewer width to 20 pixels less than the browser window if it is larger than the browser window, use code similar to the following:

```
if (myViewer.getClientWidth() < myViewer.getWidth()) {
    myViewer.setWidth(myViewer.getClientWidth() - 20);
}
```

getContentByBookmark

Syntax void Viewer.getContentByBookmark(string bookmark, string format, function callback)

Gets the report content by bookmark and passes the content as data to a callback.

```
actuate.Viewer
```

Parameters **bookmark**

String. The bookmark of a report element to retrieve.

format

String. The output format, which is either html or xhtml.

callback

Function. Callback to be called once the operation is finished. The callback must take actuate.data.ReportContent object as an argument.

Example To retrieve the content with the bookmark FirstChart as html, use code similar to the following:

```
myViewer.getContentByBookmark("FirstChart", "html", processChart);
```

getContentByPageRange

Syntax void Viewer.getContentByPageRange(string PageRange, string format, function callback)

Gets the report content by page range and passes the content as data to a callback.

Parameters **PageRange**

String. Page range to retrieve the report content, separated by a dash.

format

String. The output format, which is either html or xhtml.

callback

Function. Callback to be called once the operation is finished. The callback must take actuate.data.ReportContent object as an argument.

Example To retrieve the content from pages 3 through 5 as html, use code similar to the following:

```
myViewer.getContentByPageRange("3-5", "html", processPages);
```

getContentMargin

Syntax integer | object Viewer.getContentMargin()

Gets the viewer content margin.

Returns Integer or Object. An integer indicates the same margin on all sides, in pixels. The object contains the pixel values for the top, bottom, left, and right margins of the viewer in an array. For example, a 25-pixel top content margin and no margin in the other directions would be the object array {top:25, left:0, right:0, bottom:0}.

Example To set the margin of the viewer newViewer to match the margin of myViewer, use code similar to the following:

```
newViewer.setContentMargin(myViewer.getContentMargin( ));
```

getCurrentPageContent

Syntax actuate.viewer.Content Viewer.getCurrentPageContent()

Returns the report content displayed in the viewer. This function is the entry point for retrieving the report elements from this viewer object.

Returns actuate.viewer.PageContent object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the table "mytable" on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
    .getTableByBookmark("mytable");
```

getCurrentPageNum

Syntax integer Viewer.getCurrentPageNum()

Returns the page number for the page currently being displayed.

Returns Integer. The current page number.

Example This function is useful to move to another page relative to the current page. To go to the next page in a document, use the following code:

```
viewer.gotoPage(viewer.getCurrentPageNum( ) + 1);
```

getDataItem

Syntax actuate.report.DataItem Viewer.getDataItem(string bookmark)

Returns an instance of report data referenced by a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark name.

Returns actuate.report.DataItem object.

Example To get the report data with the bookmark FirstDataItem and store it in the variable myDataItem, use code similar to the following:

```
var myDataItem = myViewer.getDataItem("FirstDataItem");
```

getFlashObject

Syntax actuate.report.FlashObject Viewer.getFlashObject(string bookmark)

Returns an instance of the Flash object referenced by a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark name.

actuate.Viewer

Returns actuate.report.FlashObject object.

Example To get the Flash object with the bookmark FirstFlashObject and store it in the variable myFlashObject, use code similar to the following:

```
var myFlashObject = myViewer.getFlashObject("FirstFlashObject");
```

getGadget

Syntax actuate.report.Gadget Viewer.getGadget(string bookmark)

Returns an instance of the gadget referenced by a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark name.

Returns actuate.report.Gadget object.

Example To get the gadget with the bookmark FirstGadget and store it in the variable myGadget, use code similar to the following:

```
var myGadget = myViewer.getGadget("FirstGadget");
```

getHeight

Syntax string Viewer.getHeight()

Returns the height value of the viewer.

Returns String.

Example This example decreases the viewer's height by 10:

```
var height = myViewer.getHeight();
myViewer.setHeight(height - 10);
```

getLabel

Syntax actuate.report.Label Viewer.getLabel(string bookmark)

Returns an instance of the label referenced by a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark name.

Returns actuate.report.Label object.

Example To get the label with the bookmark FirstLabel and store it in the variable myLabel, use code similar to the following:

```
var myLabel = myViewer.getLabel("FirstLabel");
```

getReportletBookmark

Syntax string Viewer.getReportletBookmark()

Returns the bookmark of the current report page or element.

Returns String. Bookmark.

Example This example displays the bookmark of the current report page in an alert box:

```
alert ("Report bookmark is " + myViewer.getReportletBookmark( ));
```

getReportName

Syntax string Viewer.getReportName()

Returns the name of the report file, either a report design file or report document file, that is currently displayed in this Viewer.

Returns String.

Example This example displays the currently displayed report file name in an alert box:

```
alert ("Currently displaying " + myViewer.getReportName( ));
```

getTable

Syntax actuate.report.Table Viewer.getTable(string bookmark)

Returns an instance of the table referenced by a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark name.

Returns actuate.report.Table object.

Example To get the table with the bookmark FirstTable and store it in the variable myTable, use code similar to the following:

```
var myTable = myViewer.getTable("FirstTable");
```

getText

Syntax actuate.report.Text Viewer.getText(string bookmark)

Returns an instance of the Text object referenced by a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark name.

Returns actuate.report.Text object.

Example To get the Text object with the bookmark Title and store it in the variable myText, use code similar to the following:

```
actuate.Viewer
```

```
var myText = myViewer.getText("Title");
```

getTotalPageCount

Syntax `integer Viewer.getTotalPageCount()`

Returns the total number of pages in the report being viewed.

Returns Integer.

Example This function is useful to move to the last page of a document. To go to the last page in a document, use the following code:

```
viewer.gotoPage(viewer.getTotalPageCount( ));
```

getUIConfig

Syntax `actuate.viewer.UIConfig Viewer.getUIConfig()`

Returns the current UI configuration.

Returns `actuate.viewer.UIConfig` object. This function returns null when no UIConfig object is set.

Example To retrieve and store the content pane from the viewer, use the following code:

```
var contentpane = viewer.getUIConfig( ).getContentPane( );
```

getUIOptions

Syntax `actuate.viewer.UIOptions Viewer.getUIOptions()`

Returns the UIOptions set in this viewer object.

Returns `actuate.viewer.UIOptions` object. This function returns null when no UIOptions object is set.

Example To retrieve and store the uiOptions for the viewer, use the following code:

```
var options = myViewer.getUIOptions( );
```

getViewer

Syntax `actuate.Viewer Viewer.getViewer(string bookmark)`

`actuate.Viewer Viewer.getViewer(object elementID)`

Returns a viewer object containing the report element that is associated with a bookmark or contained in an HTML element.

Parameters **bookmark**

String. The bookmark of the report element to view.

elementID

Object. An HTML element that contains the viewer.

Returns actuate.Viewer object or null if the viewer is not found.

Example This example uses getViewer() to retrieve a report element and return the bookmark of the chart in that report:

```
function chartBookmark(myReport) {
    var bviewer = myReport.getViewer("Chart");
    var bpagecontents = bviewer.getCurrentPageContent();
    return bpagecontents.getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");
}
```

getWidth

Syntax string Viewer.getWidth()

Returns the width value of the viewer.

Returns String.

Example This example decreases the viewer's width by 10:

```
var width = myViewer.getWidth();
myViewer.setWidth(width - 10);
```

gotoBookmark

Syntax void Viewer.gotoBookmark(string bookmark)

Goes to the page position by the specified bookmark. The viewer displays to the first page when the bookmark is not found.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark of a report element.

Example To move the viewer to the page position specified by the value of the 'bookmark' parameter, use this code:

```
viewer.gotoBookmark(document.getElementById('bookmark').value);
```

gotoPage

Syntax void Viewer.gotoPage(integer pageNumber)

Goes to the specified page. The viewer throws an exception when the page is not found.

Parameter **pageNumber**

Integer. A page number in the report.

Example To go to the first page of a report, use the following code:

```
actuate.Viewer  
  
    viewer.gotoPage(1);
```

isInteractive

Syntax boolean Viewer.isInteractive()

Returns the interactive viewing status of the viewer. Enables or disables the interactive viewing features with actuate.Viewer.enableIV().

Returns Boolean. True when interactive viewing features are enabled.

Example This example displays an alert box with the interactive status of the viewer:

```
alert("Interactivity of this viewer is set to " +  
    myViewer.isInteractive());
```

saveReportDesign

Syntax void Viewer.saveReportDesign(string filename, function callback)

Saves the current viewer content as a report design. The viewer must enable interactive viewing with enableIV() prior to saving a report design.

Parameters **filename**

String. Sets the name of the saved file. The current file name is used if null. The file name must be a path relative to the viewer's repository.

callback

Function. Optional. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done. The callback takes the current actuate.Viewer object as an input parameter.

Example To save the content of the viewer as the report design called NewDesign, use the following code:

```
myViewer.saveReportDesign("NewDesign");
```

saveReportDocument

Syntax void Viewer.saveReportDocument(string filename, function callback)

Saves the current viewer content as a report document. The viewer must enable interactive viewing with enableIV() prior to saving a report design.

Parameters **filename**

String. Sets the name of the saved file. The current file name is used if null. The file name must be a path relative to the viewer's repository.

callback

Function. Optional. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done. The callback takes the current `actuate.Viewer` object as an input parameter.

- Example** To save the content of the viewer as the report document called `NewDocument`, use the following code:

```
myViewer.saveReportDocument ("NewDocument");
```

setContentMargin

Syntax `void Viewer.setContentMargin(string[] margin)`

`void Viewer.setContentMargin(int margin)`

Sets the viewer content margin.

Parameter **margin**

Array of strings or integer. Each member of the array is the margin for the top, left, right, and bottom internal margins for the viewer. An integer sets all margins to that value.

- Example** To set the internal margin of the viewer to a 10-pixel buffer, use the following code:

```
myViewer.setContentMargin(10);
```

setFocus

Syntax `void setFocus(boolean focus)`

Sets the focus for the viewer.

Parameter **focus**

Boolean. The viewer's context menu is in focus when this parameter is set to true.

- Example** This example blurs the context menu for the viewer:

```
viewer.setFocus (false);
```

setHeight

Syntax `void Viewer.setHeight(integer height)`

Sets the viewer height.

Parameter **height**

Integer. The height in pixels.

- Example** To set the height of the viewer to 600 pixels, use the following code:

```
viewer.setHeight (600);
```

setParameters

Syntax void Viewer.setParameters(string[] params)

Sets parameters for executing report using literal string pairs.

Parameter **params**

Array of strings. Each string in the array is constructed of name:"value" pairs. Use a literal list, such as {param1:"value1", param2:"value2", ... }.

Example To set the value of a parameter, city, to the value, New York, use the following object literal:

```
viewer.setParameters({ city:"New York"});
```

setParameterValues

Syntax void Viewer.setParameterValues(actuate.parameter.ParameterValue[] parameters)

Sets parameter values for executing a report using ParameterValue objects.

Parameter **parameters**

Array of actuate.parameter.ParameterValue objects. An array of this kind is returned by actuate.Parameter.downloadParameterValues() and is the recommended function for creating the parameters input.

Example To set the parameter values for a report to the parameters in the pvs array, use this code:

```
viewer.setParameterValues(pvs);
```

setReportDocument

Syntax void Viewer.setReportName(string reportFile, string connectionHandle)

Sets the report document to render in this Viewer.

Parameters **reportFile**

String. The report file path for a report document file. To set the version for the report, add a semicolon and the version number. For example, "/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples/Customer Dashboard.rptdocument;1" retrieves version 1 of Customer Dashboard.rptdocument.

connectionHandle

String. Optional. The unique identifier generated by iHub for a temporary report.

Example To open the Top 5 Sales Performers report, set the report by name and then call submit(), as shown in the following example:

```
viewer.setReportDocument("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Top 5 Sales Performers.rptdocument");  
viewer.submit();
```

setReportletBookmark

Syntax void Viewer.setReportletBookmark(string bookmark)

Sets the bookmark for the Reportlet rendered.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark ID used to render the Reportlet. Viewer requires a bookmark to render a Reportlet. Viewer does not support automatically generated generic bookmarks from a BIRT report.

Example To open the Top 5 Customers Reportlet of the Customer Dashboard, set the Reportlet bookmark by name and then call viewer.submit, as shown in the following example:

```
viewer.setReportName("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Customer Dashboard.rptdocument");  
viewer.setReportletBookmark("Top 5 Customers");  
viewer.submit();
```

setReportName

Syntax void Viewer.setReportName(string reportFile)

Sets the report file, either a report design or report document, to render in this Viewer.

Parameter **reportFile**

String. The report file path for a report design file or report document file. To set the version for the report, add a semicolon and the version number. For example, "/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples/Customer Dashboard.rptdesign;1" retrieves version 1 of Customer Dashboard.rptdesign.

Example To open the Top 5 Sales Performers report, set the report by name and then call submit(), as shown in the following example:

```
viewer.setReportName("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Top 5 Sales Performers.rptdesign");  
viewer.submit();
```

setService

Syntax void Viewer.setService(string iPortalURL, actuate.RequestOptions
requestOptions)

Sets the target service URL to which this Viewer links. When the service URL is not set, this Viewer links to the default service URL, which is set on the actuate object.

actuate.Viewer

Parameters **iPortalURL**

String. The target Actuate web application URL, either a Java Component or iPortal.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Optional. requestOptions defines URL parameters to send with the authentication request, such as the iHub URL, volume, or repository type. The URL can also include custom parameters.

Example This example sets the URL for the Actuate iPortal web application service:

```
myViewer.setService("http://127.0.0.1:8700/iportal",
myRequestOptions);
```

setSize

Syntax void Viewer.setSize(integer width, integer height)

Resizes the viewer's width and height.

Parameters **width**

Integer. The new width is specified in pixels.

height

Integer. The new height is specified in pixels.

Example To set the viewer's size to 300 pixels by 300 pixels, use code similar to the following:

```
myViewer.setSize(300, 300);
```

setSupportSVG

Syntax void Viewer.setSupportSVG(boolean usvgFlag)

Controls Scalable Vector Graphics support for the viewer.

Parameter **svgFlag**

Boolean. True enables Scalable Vector Graphic support.

Example To disable Scalable Vector Graphic support for the myViewer viewer, use code similar to the following:

```
myViewer.setSupportSVG(false);
```

setUIOptions

Syntax void Viewer.setUIOptions(actuate.viewer.UIOptions options)

Sets the UI options for the viewer using an actuate.viewer.UIOptions object.

Parameter **options**
actuate.viewer.UIOptions object. Enables or disables various controls and features.

Example To hide the toolbar for the viewer, use the following code:

```
uioptions.enableToolBar(false);
viewer.setUIOptions(uioptions);
viewer.submit( );
```

setViewingMode

Syntax void Viewer.setViewingMode(string viewer)
Sets the dashboard viewing mode.

Parameter **viewer**
actuate.Constant.ViewingMode constant. Legal values are NON_DASHBOARD, DASHBOARD_NORMAL, and DASHBOARD_MAX.

Example To display content without dashboard features, use the following code:

```
viewer.setViewingMode(actuate.Constant.ViewingMode.NON_DASHBOARD);
```

setWidth

Syntax void Viewer.setWidth(string width)
Sets the viewer width.

Parameter **width**
String.

Example To set the width of the viewer to 800 pixels, use the following code:

```
viewer.setWidth(800);
```

showDownloadReportDialog

Syntax void Viewer.showDownloadReportDialog()
Displays the export report dialog window.

Example Use this code to display the report dialog window:

```
myViewer.showDownloadReportDialog( );
```

showDownloadResultSetDialog

Syntax void Viewer.showDownloadResultSetDialog()
Displays the export data dialog window.

```
actuate.Viewer
```

Example Use this code to display the result set download dialog window:

```
viewer.showDownloadResultSetDialog( );
```

showFacebookCommentPanel

Syntax void Viewer.showFacebookCommentPanel()

Displays the Facebook comments panel.

Example Use this code to display the Facebook comments panel:

```
viewer.showFacebookCommentPanel( );
```

showParameterPanel

Syntax void Viewer.showParameterPanel()

Displays the parameter panel.

Example Use this code to display the parameter panel:

```
viewer.showParameterPanel( );
```

showPrintDialog

Syntax void Viewer.showPrintDialog()

Displays the print dialog window.

Example Use this code to display the print dialog window:

```
viewer.showPrintDialog( );
```

showTocPanel

Syntax void Viewer.showTocPanel()

Displays the table of contents panel.

Example Use this code to display the table of contents panel:

```
viewer.showTocPanel( );
```

submit

Syntax void Viewer.submit(function callback, boolean rerun)

Updates and reloads the viewer after submitting requests for the viewer. The submit() function triggers an AJAX request for all asynchronous operations. When the server finishes the processing, it returns a response and the results are

rendered on the page in the viewer container. Calling submit() when a previous submit() is pending throws an exception.

Parameters**callback**

Function. Optional. The function to execute after the asynchronous call processing is done.

rerun

Boolean. Optional. Indicates whether to re-run the report design when refreshing. Default to true.

Example

To open the Top 5 Sales Performers report, set the report by name and then call submit(), as shown in the following example:

```
viewer.setReportName("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Top 5 Sales Performers.rptdesign");  
viewer.submit();
```

Class actuate.viewer.BrowserPanel

Description A container for a browser content panel in a viewer. This class defines the default scroll bars for a content panel.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.Viewer.BrowserPanel()`

Constructs a new BrowserPanel object for the parent viewer. The browser panel has vertical and horizontal scroll bars for navigation.

Class actuate.viewer.EventConstants

Description Defines the event constants supported by this API. Table 17-48 lists the viewer event constants.

Table 17-48 Actuate JavaScript API viewer event constants

| Event | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| ON_CONTENT_CHANGED | <p>Calls a registered event handler when the report content is reloaded.</p> <p>The event handler must take the viewer instance that fired the event as an input argument.</p> |
| ON_CONTENT_SELECTED | <p>Calls a registered event handler when the relevant part of the report content is selected. Supported selected contents are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Column ■ Table ■ Data ■ Label ■ Text <p>When the content is selected, the corresponding object is passed into user's event handler function. For example, if the table area is selected in a viewer, actuate.Viewer.Table is passed into the event handler.</p> <p>The event handler must take the viewer instance that fired the event and an instance of actuate.viewer.SelectedContent as input arguments.</p> |
| ON_DIALOG_OK | <p>This event fires when the user clicks the OK button in a dialog.</p> <p>The event handler must take the viewer object that fired the event and a dialog.AdvancedFilterDialog object as input parameters.</p> |
| ON_EXCEPTION | <p>An exception event is broadcast when an error occurs.</p> <p>The event handler must take the viewer instance that fired the event and an instance of actuate.viewer.Exception as input arguments.</p> |
| ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT | <p>Calls a registered event handler when the session expires.</p> <p>The event handler must take the viewer instance that fired the event as an input argument.</p> |

Class actuate.viewer.PageContent

Description A container for the content of a report document file. `actuate.Viewer.PageContent` contains a comprehensive list of report elements, such as tables, charts, labels, and data items.

Constructor

The `PageContent` object is constructed by `actuate.viewer.getCurrentPageContent()`.

Function summary

Table 17-49 lists `actuate.viewer.PageContent` functions.

Table 17-49 `actuate.viewer.PageContent` functions

| Function | Description |
|---|---|
| <code>getChartByBookmark()</code> | Returns a chart element specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getDataItemByBookmark()</code> | Returns a data element specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getFlashObjectByBookmark()</code> | Returns a Flash object specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getGadgetByBookmark()</code> | Returns a Flash gadget specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getLabelByBookmark()</code> | Returns a label element specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getTableByBookmark()</code> | Returns a table element specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getTextByBookmark()</code> | Returns a text element specified by the given bookmark |
| <code>getViewerId()</code> | Returns the viewer ID |

getChartByBookmark

Syntax `actuate.report.Chart PageContent.getChartByBookmark(string bookmark)`

Returns the chart element specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter `bookmark`

String. A bookmark to identify a chart element. When the bookmark value is not given, this function returns the first chart element found in the report content.

Returns actuate.report.Chart object.

Example This example retrieves the Chart object and changes the chart title:

```
this.onclick = function(event) {
    var bviewer = this.getViewer( );
    var bpagecontents = bviewer.getCurrentPageContent( );
    var bchart = bpagecontents.getChartByBookmark("ChartBookmark");
    bchart.setChartTitle("Orders By Country (Classic Cars)");
    bchart.submit( );
}
```

getDataItemByBookmark

Syntax actuate.report.DataItem PageContent.getDataItemByBookmark(string bookmark)

Returns the data element specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark to identify a data element. When the bookmark value is not given, the first data element found in the report content is returned.

Returns actuate.report.DataItem object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the data element "myDataItem" on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
.getDataItemByBookmark("myDataItem");
```

getFlashObjectByBookmark

Syntax actuate.report.FlashObject PageContent.getFlashObjectByBookmark(string bookmark)

Returns the Flash object specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark to identify a Flash object. When the bookmark value is not given, the first data element found in the report content is returned.

Returns actuate.report.FlashObject object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the Flash object "myFlashObj" on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
.getFlashObjectByBookmark("myFlashObj");
```

getGadgetByBookmark

Syntax actuate.report.Gadget PageContent.getGadgetByBookmark(string bookmark)

Returns the gadget element specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark to identify a gadget element. When the bookmark value is not given, the first data element found in the report content is returned.

Returns actuate.report.Gadget object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the gadget "myGadget" on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
    .getGadgetByBookmark("myGadget");
```

getLabelByBookmark

Syntax actuate.report.Label PageContent.getLabelByBookmark(string bookmark)

Returns the label element specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark to identify a label element. When the bookmark value is not given, the first label element found in the report content is returned.

Returns actuate.report.Label object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the label "LabelOne" on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
    .getLabelByBookmark("LabelOne");
```

getTableByBookmark

Syntax actuate.report.Table PageContent.getTableByBookmark(string bookmark)

Returns the table element specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark to identify a table element. When the bookmark value is not given, the first table element found in the report content is returned.

Returns actuate.report.Table object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the table mytable on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
    .getTableByBookmark("mytable");
```

getTextByBookmark

Syntax actuate.report.TextItem PageContent.getTextByBookmark(string bookmark)

Returns the text element specified by the given bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. A bookmark to identify a text element. If the bookmark value is not given, the first text element found in the report content is returned.

Returns actuate.report.TextItem object.

Example Use this function to access the bookmarks for specific elements in the page content. For example, to access the text item "myTextItem" on the page loaded in the myViewer viewer object, use the following code:

```
var element = myViewer.getCurrentPageContent( )
    .getTextByBookmark("myTextItem");
```

getViewerId

Syntax string PageContent.getViewerId()

Returns the viewer ID.

Returns String. The viewer ID.

Example This example displays the viewer ID in an alert box:

```
alert("The Viewer ID is " + myViewer.getViewerId());
```

Class actuate.viewer.ParameterValue

Description The ParameterValue class is a JavaScript version of the com.actuate.schemas.ParameterValue class.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.parameter.getParameterValue()`

Constructs a new ParameterValue object.

Function summary

Table 17-50 lists the actuate.viewer.ParameterValue functions.

Table 17-50 actuate.viewer.ParameterValue functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>getName()</code> | Returns the name value |
| <code>getValue()</code> | Returns the value value |
| <code>getValueIsNull()</code> | Returns the valueIsNull value |
| <code>setColumnName()</code> | Sets the name value |
| <code>setValue()</code> | Sets the value value |
| <code>setValueIsNull()</code> | Sets the valueIsNull value |

getName

Syntax `string ParameterValue.getName()`

Returns the name value.

Returns String. The name value.

Example To store the name of a viewer.ParameterValue object in a variable called vPVname, use code similar to the following:

```
var vPVname = myParameterValue.getName( );
```

getValue

Syntax `object ParameterValue.getValue()`

Returns the value value.

Returns Object. The value value, a string or array of strings.

Example To store a ParameterValue's value in vPVvalue, use the following code:

```
var vPVvalue = myParamValue.getValue( );
```

getValuesNull

Syntax boolean ParameterValue.getValuesNull()

Returns the valueIsNull value.

Returns Boolean. The valueIsNull value.

Example This example displays an alert with the valueIsNull of the ParameterValue object:

```
alert("Value is null: " + myParamValue.getValueIsNull( ));
```

setColumnName

Syntax void ParameterValue.setColumnName(string columnName)

Sets the columnName value.

Parameter **columnName**

String. The column name.

Example To set the column name to "Motorcycles", use code similar to the following:

```
myParamValue.setColumnName ("Motorcycles");
```

setValue

Syntax void ParameterValue.setValue(object value)

Sets the value. A value can be a string or an array of strings.

Parameter **value**

Object. The value for this ParameterValue object, a string or an array of strings.

Example To set the value for a ParameterValue to myValues, use the following code:

```
var myValues = myParamValue.setValue(myValues);
```

setValuesNull

Syntax void ParameterValue.setValuesNull(boolean valuesNull)

Sets the valueIsNull value.

Parameter **valuesNull**

Boolean. The valueIsNull value.

Example To set a ParameterValue's setValueIsNull to true, use the following code:

```
myParamValue.setValueIsNull(true);
```

Class actuate.viewer.RenderOptions

Description The RenderOptions class specifies render options for the actuate.Viewer.downloadReport() function. Currently, the only supported option is multisheet.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.Viewer.RenderOptions()

Constructs a new RenderOptions object for the parent viewer.

Function summary

Table 17-51 lists actuate.viewer.RenderOptions functions.

Table 17-51 actuate.viewer.RenderOptions functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------|---|
| getOptions() | Returns the render options map |
| setOption() | Specifies a render option and its setting |

getOptions

Syntax Object[] RenderOptions.getOptions()

Returns the render options map.

Returns Array, arranged in string and object pairs corresponding to option names and option values.

Example This example displays an alert box with the options status of render options:

```
alert("Rendering Options: " + options.getOptions());
```

setOption

Syntax void RenderOptions.setOption(string option, boolean value)

Specifies a render option and its setting.

Parameters **option**

String. The permitted value is actuate.viewer.RenderOptions.IS_MULTISHEET, which is used for xls format download only.

value

Boolean. Enabled value for IS_MULTISHEET. True indicates that the xls format file has multiple worksheets.

Example To disable multisheet for the options object, use code similar to the following:

```
options.setOption(actuate.viewer.RenderOptions.IS_MULTISHEET,  
    false);
```

Class actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel

Description A container for a scrolling content panel in a viewer, which includes the scroll panel control, as shown in Figure 17-1.



Figure 17-1 Scroll panel control

A ScrollPanel object enhances the viewer with scroll controls, such as mouse wheel scrolling.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.Viewer.ScrollPanel()`

Constructs a new ScrollPanel object for the parent viewer enabled scroll controls.

Function summary

Table 17-52 lists `actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel` functions.

Table 17-52 `actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel` functions

| Function | Description |
|---|--|
| <code>getMouseScrollingEnabled()</code> | Returns whether mouse scrolling is enabled |
| <code>getPanInOutEnabled()</code> | Returns whether mouse panning is enabled |
| <code>setMouseScrollingEnabled()</code> | Enables mouse scrolling |
| <code>setPanInOutEnabled()</code> | Enables panning |

getMouseScrollingEnabled

Syntax `boolean ScrollPanel.getMouseScrollingEnabled()`

Returns true when mouse scrolling is enabled.

Returns Boolean.

Example This example displays an alert with the mouse scrolling status of a scroll panel:

```
alert("Mouse scrolling enabled: " +
    sPanel.getMouseScrollingEnabled());
```

getPanInOutEnabled

Syntax boolean ScrollPanel.getPanInOutEnabled()

Returns true when panning in and out is enabled.

Returns Boolean.

Example This example displays an alert with the panning in and out status of a scroll panel:

```
alert("Panning enabled: " + scrollPanel.getPanInOutEnabled());
```

setMouseScrollingEnabled

Syntax void ScrollPanel.setMouseScrollingEnabled(boolean enabled)

Enables mouse scrolling for this scroll panel.

Parameter **enabled**
Boolean.

Example To disable mouse scrolling for sPanel, use code similar to the following:

```
sPanel.setMouseScrollingEnabled(false);
```

setPanInOutEnabled

Syntax void ScrollPanel.setPanInOutEnabled(boolean enabled)

Enables panning in and out for this scroll panel.

Parameter **enabled**
Boolean.

Example To disable panning for the sPanel object, use code similar to the following:

```
sPanel.setPanInOutEnabled(false);
```

Class actuate.viewer.SelectedContent

Description A container for content selected in the viewer. SelectedContent provides an object to pass to a handler when the user-defined ON_CONTENT_SELECTED event occurs. This object contains an instance of the element selected in the viewer.

Constructor

The SelectedContent object is constructed when an ON_CONTENT_SELECTED event occurs.

Function summary

Table 17-53 lists actuate.viewer.SelectedContent functions.

Table 17-53 actuate.viewer.SelectedContent functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| getColumnIndex() | Returns the currently selected table column index number |
| getSelectedElement() | Returns a copy of the currently selected element |

getColumnIndex

Syntax integer SelectedContent.getColumnIndex()

Returns the numerical index for the currently selected column. Returns null when the user selects a non-table element.

Returns Integer.

Example To retrieve the index of a selected column, use the following code:

```
var index = selected.getColumnIndex( );
```

getSelectedElement

Syntax object SelectedContent.getSelectedElement()

Returns an instance of the currently selected element. The instance can be one of the following objects:

- actuate.report.Chart
- actuate.report.DataItem

- actuate.report.Label
- actuate.report.Table
- actuate.report.TextItem

To determine the object type, use the Object.getType() function. The type strings for the above objects are "Chart", "Data", "Label", "Table", or "Text", respectively.

Returns Object. An instance of the currently selected element.

Example To retrieve and store a label bookmark if a selected element is a label, use the following code:

```
var selected = selected.getColumnIndex( );
if (selected.getType( ) == "Label"){
    var bmark = Object.getBookmark( );
}
```

Class actuate.viewer.UIConfig

Description The UIConfig class specifies feature availability for the viewer.

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.viewer.UIConfig()

Generates a new UIConfig object to manage the content panel for the viewer. By default, the content panel is an actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel object with ScrollControl, PanInOut, and MouseScrolling enabled.

Function summary

Table 17-54 lists actuate.viewer.UIConfig functions.

Table 17-54 actuate.viewer.UIConfig functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| getContentPanel() | Returns the content panel configuration |
| getShowToc() | Gets the showToc flag |
| setContentPanel() | Sets the content panel configuration |
| setShowToc() | Sets the showToc flag |

getContentPanel

Syntax object UIConfig.getContentPanel()

Returns the content panel object.

Returns Object. Valid objects are actuate.viewer.BrowserPanel, actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel, and null. A null value indicates a content panel configured with the browser scroll bar enabled.

Example To retrieve and store the content panel from the viewer, use the following code:

```
var contentpanel = viewer.getUIConfig( ).getContentPanel( );
```

getShowToc

Syntax boolean UIConfig.getShowToc()

Returns the showToc flag.

Returns Boolean.

Example To determine if the showToc flag is set to true, use the following code:

```
if (!viewer.getUIConfig( ).getShowToc( )){ ...}
```

setContentPanel

Syntax void UIConfig.setContentPanel(objectcontentPanel)

Sets the content panel for the viewer.

Parameter **contentPanel**

Object. Valid objects are actuate.viewer.BrowserPanel, actuate.viewer.ScrollPanel, and null. A null value sets a content panel configured with the browser scroll bar enabled.

Example To set the content panel to BrowserPanel if it is null, use the following code:

```
var contentpanel = viewer.getUIConfig( ).getContentPanel( );
if (contentpanel == null){
    var newconfig = viewer.getUIConfig( );
    newconfig.setContentPanel(new actuate.viewer.BrowserPanel( ));
    viewer.setUIConfig(newconfig);
}
```

setShowToc

Syntax void UIConfig.setShowToc(boolean showToc)

Sets the showToc flag.

Parameter **showToc**

Boolean.

Example To hide the Toc in the UI, use the following code:

```
var newconfig = viewer.getUIConfig( );
newconfig.setShowToc(false);
viewer.setUIConfig(newconfig);
```

Class actuate.viewer.UIOptions

Description The UIOptions class specifies feature availability for the viewer object.

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.viewer.UIOptions()

Generates a new UIOptions object to manage the features of the viewer.

Function summary

Table 17-55 lists actuate.viewer.UIOptions functions.

Table 17-55 actuate.viewer.UIOptions functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| enableAdvancedSort() | Enables the advanced sort feature |
| enableAggregation() | Enables the aggregation feature |
| enableCalculatedColumn() | Enables the calculated column feature |
| enableChartProperty() | Enables the chart properties feature |
| enableChartSubType() | Enables the chart subtype selection |
| enableCollapseExpand() | Enables the collapse/expand feature |
| enableColumnEdit() | Enables the column editing feature |
| enableColumnResize() | Enables the column resizing feature |
| enableContentMargin() | Enables the content margin feature |
| enableDataAnalyzer() | Enables the Interactive Crosstabs feature |
| enableDataExtraction() | Enables the data extraction feature |
| enableEditReport() | Enables the report editing feature |
| enableExportReport() | Enables the export report feature |
| enableFacebookComments() | Enables the Facebook comments feature |
| enableFilter() | Enables the filter feature |
| enableFlashGadgetType() | Enables the Flash gadget type change feature |
| enableFormat() | Enables the format editing feature |
| enableGroupEdit() | Enables the group editing feature |
| enableHideShowItems() | Enables the hide/show item feature |
| enableHighlight() | Enables the highlight feature |

(continues)

Table 17-55 actuate.viewer.UIOptions functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| enableHoverHighlight() | Enables the hover highlight feature |
| enableLaunchViewer() | Enables the launch viewer feature |
| enableLinkToThisPage() | Enables the "link to this page" feature |
| enableMainMenu() | Enables the main menu feature |
| enableMoveColumn() | Enables column moving |
| enablePageBreak() | Enables the page break editing feature |
| enablePageNavigation() | Enables the page navigation feature |
| enableParameterPage() | Enables the parameter page feature |
| enablePrint() | Enables the print feature |
| enableReorderColumns() | Enables the column reordering |
| enableRowResize() | Enables row resizing |
| enableSaveDesign() | Enables the report design save feature |
| enableSaveDocument() | Enables the report document save feature |
| enableShowToolTip() | Enables the show tooltip feature |
| enableSort() | Enables the sort feature |
| enableSuppressDuplicate() | Enables the duplication suppression feature |
| enableSwitchView() | Enables the switch view feature |
| enableTextEdit() | Enables the text editing feature |
| enableTOC() | Enables the table of contents feature |
| enableToolBar() | Enables the toolbar feature |
| enableToolbarContextMenu() | Enables the toolbar context menu feature |
| enableToolbarHelp() | Enables the toolbar help feature |
| enableTopBottomNFilter() | Enables the top N and bottom N filter feature |
| enableUndoRedo() | Enables the undo and redo feature |
| getFeatureMap() | Returns a list of enabled and disabled features |

enableAdvancedSort

Syntax void UIOptions.enableAdvancedSort(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the advanced sort feature.

Parameter **enabled**
Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the advanced sort feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableAdvancedSort(false);
```

enableAggregation

Syntax void UIOptions.enableAggregation(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the aggregation feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the aggregation feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableAggregation(false);
```

enableCalculatedColumn

Syntax void UIOptions.enableCalculatedColumn(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the calculated column feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the calculated column feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableCalculatedColumn(false);
```

enableChartProperty

Syntax void UIOptions.enableChartProperty(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the chart properties feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the chart properties feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableChartProperty(false);
```

enableChartSubType

Syntax void UIOptions.enableChartSubType(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the chart subtype selection feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the chart subtype selection feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableChartSubType(false) ;
```

enableCollapseExpand

Syntax void UIOptions.enableCollapseExpand(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the collapse/expand feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the collapse/expand feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableCollapseExpand(false) ;
```

enableColumnEdit

Syntax void UIOptions.enableColumnEdit(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the column editing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the column editing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableColumnEdit(false) ;
```

enableColumnResize

Syntax void UIOptions.enableColumnResize(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the column resizing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the column resizing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableColumnResize(false) ;
```

enableContentMargin

Syntax void UIOptions.enableContentMargin(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the content margin feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the content margin feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableContentMargin(false) ;
```

enableDataAnalyzer

Syntax void UIOptions.enableDataAnalyzer(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the Interactive Crosstabs feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the Interactive Crosstabs feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableDataAnalyzer(false);
```

enableDataExtraction

Syntax void UIOptions.enableDataExtraction(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the data extraction feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the data extraction feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableDataExtraction(false);
```

enableEditReport

Syntax void UIOptions.enableEditReport(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the report editing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the report editing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableEditReport(false);
```

enableExportReport

Syntax void UIOptions.enableExportReport(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the export report feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the export report feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableExportReport(false);
```

enableFacebookComments

Syntax void UIOptions.enableFacebookComments(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the Facebook comments feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the Facebook comments feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableFacebookComments(false);
```

enableFilter

Syntax void UIOptions.enableFilter(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the filter feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the filter feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableFilter(false);
```

enableFlashGadgetType

Syntax void UIOptions.enableFlashGadgetType(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the Flash gadget type change control.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the Flash gadget type change control, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableFlashGadgetType(false);
```

enableFormat

Syntax void UIOptions.enableFormat(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the format editing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the format editing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableFormat(false);
```

enableGroupEdit

Syntax void UIOptions.enableGroupEdit(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the group editing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the group editing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableGroupEdit (false) ;
```

enableHideShowItems

Syntax void UIOptions.enableHideShowItems(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the hide/show item feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the hide/show feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableHideShowItems (false) ;
```

enableHighlight

Syntax void UIOptions.enableHighlight(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the highlight feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the highlight feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableHighlight (false) ;
```

enableHoverHighlight

Syntax void UIOptions.enableHoverHighlight(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the hover highlight feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the hover highlight feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableHoverHighlight (false) ;
```

enableLaunchViewer

- Syntax** void UIOptions.enableLaunchViewer(boolean enabled)
Enables or disables the launch viewer feature.
- Parameter** **enabled**
Boolean. True enables this option.
- Example** To disable the launch viewer feature, use code similar to the following:
`viewerOpts.enableLaunchViewer(false);`

enableLinkToThisPage

- Syntax** void UIOptions.enableLinkToThisPage(boolean enabled)
Enables or disables the "link to this page" feature.
- Parameter** **enabled**
Boolean. True enables this option.
- Example** To disable the "link to this page" feature, use code similar to the following:
`viewerOpts.enableLinkToThisPage(false);`

enableMainMenu

- Syntax** void UIOptions.enableMainMenu(boolean enabled)
Enables or disables the main menu feature.
- Parameter** **enabled**
Boolean. True enables this option.
- Example** To disable the main menu feature, use code similar to the following:
`viewerOpts.enableMainMenu(false);`

enableMoveColumn

- Syntax** void UIOptions.enableMoveColumn(boolean enabled)
Enables or disables the option to move columns.
- Parameter** **enabled**
Boolean. True enables this option.
- Example** To disable the option to move columns, use code similar to the following:
`viewerOpts.enableMoveColumn(false);`

enablePageBreak

Syntax void UIOptions.enablePageBreak(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the page break editing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the page break editing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enablePageBreak(false);
```

enablePageNavigation

Syntax void UIOptions.enablePageNavigation(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the page navigation feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the page navigation feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enablePageNavigation(false);
```

enableParameterPage

Syntax void UIOptions.enableParameterPage(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the parameter page feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the parameter page feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableParameterPage(false);
```

enablePrint

Syntax void UIOptions.enablePrint(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the print feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the print feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enablePrint(false);
```

enableReorderColumns

Syntax void UIOptions.enableReorderColumns(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the column reordering feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the column reordering feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableReorderColumns(false);
```

enableRowResize

Syntax void UIOptions.enableRowResize(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables row resizing.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable row resizing, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableRowResize(false);
```

enableSaveDesign

Syntax void UIOptions.enableSaveDesign(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the report design save feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the report design save feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableSaveDesign(false);
```

enableSaveDocument

Syntax void UIOptions.enableSaveDocument(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the report document save feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the report document save feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableSaveDocument(false);
```

enableShowToolTip

Syntax void UIOptions.enableShowToolTip(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the showing of tooltips.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the showing of tooltips, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableShowToolTip(false);
```

enableSort

Syntax void UIOptions.enableSort(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the sort feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the sort feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableSort(false);
```

enableSuppressDuplicate

Syntax void UIOptions.enableSuppressDuplicate(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the duplication suppression feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the duplication suppression feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableSuppressDuplicate(false);
```

enableSwitchView

Syntax void UIOptions.enableSwitchView(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the switch view feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the switch view feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableSwitchView(false);
```

enableTextEdit

Syntax void UIOptions.enableTextEdit(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the text editing feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the text editing feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableTextEdit (false) ;
```

enableTOC

Syntax void UIOptions.enableTOC(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the table of contents feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the table of contents feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableTOC (false) ;
```

enableToolBar

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolBar(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the toolbar feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableToolBar (false) ;
```

Example This code initializes a new viewer display, using enableToolBar(false) to disable the toolbar:

```
function initDisplay( ) {
    var uioptions = new actuate.viewer.UIOptions( );
    viewer = new actuate.Viewer("viewerpane");
    var viewerwidth = 800;
    var viewerheight = 600;
    viewer.setWidth(viewerwidth);
    viewer.setHeight(viewerheight);
    uioptions.enableToolBar (false);
    viewer.setUIOptions(uioptions);
    document.getElementById("display").disabled = false;
}
```

enableToolbarContextMenu

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolbarContextMenu(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the context menu feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example This code initializes a new viewer display, using enableToolbarHelp(true) to enable the toolbar help feature:

```
function initDisplay( ) {
    var uioptions = new actuate.viewer.UIOptions( );
    viewer = new actuate.Viewer("viewerpane");
    var viewerwidth = 800;
    var viewerheight = 600;
    viewer.setWidth(viewerwidth);
    viewer.setHeight(viewerheight);
    uioptions.enableToolBar(true);
    uioptions.enableToolbarHelp(true);
    viewer.setUIOptions(uioptions);
    document.getElementById("display").disabled = false;
}
```

enableToolbarHelp

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolbarHelp(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar help feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the toolbar help feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableToolbarHelp(false);
```

enableTopBottomNFilter

Syntax void UIOptions.enableTopBottomNFilter(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the top N and bottom N filter feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the top N and bottom N filter feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableTopBottomNFilter(false);
```

enableUndoRedo

Syntax void UIOptions.enableUndoRedo(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the undo and redo feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example To disable the undo and redo feature, use code similar to the following:

```
viewerOpts.enableUndoRedo (false) ;
```

getFeatureMap

Syntax object UIOptions.getFeatureMap()

Returns the features and their Boolean values as an associative array. This function makes the name of each feature an object property and sets the value of that property to the associated enabled Boolean value.

Returns Object.

Class actuate.viewer.ViewerException

Description A container for an exception. ViewerException provides an object to pass to a handler when the user-defined ON_EXCEPTION event occurs. It contains a reference to the element that generated the exception.

Constructor

The ViewerException object is constructed when an ON_EXCEPTION event occurs. The exceptions are divided into three types, which determine the contents of the Exception object. These types are:

- ERR_CLIENT: Exception type for a client-side error
- ERR_SERVER: Exception type for a server error
- ERR_USAGE: Exception type for a JSAPI usage error

Function summary

Table 17-56 lists actuate.viewer.ViewerException functions.

Table 17-56 actuate.viewer.ViewerException functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| getElement() | Returns the element for which the exception occurred |
| getErrorMessage() | Returns the exception message |

getElement

Syntax object ViewerException.getElement()

Returns an instance of the element that caused the exception, if applicable. The instance can be an object of one of following types:

- actuate.report.Chart
- actuate.report.DataItem
- actuate.report.Label
- actuate.report.Table
- actuate.report.TextItem

To determine the object type, use the Object.getType() function. The type strings for the above objects are "Chart", "Data", "Label", "Table", or "Text", respectively.

Returns Object. An instance of the element that generated the exception.

- Example** This example displays the type of element that generated the exception in an alert box:

```
alert("Exception in " + vException.getElement.getType( ));
```

getErrorMessage

- Syntax** string ViewerException.getErrorMessage()

Returns the error message for the exception.

- Returns** String. A server error message.

- Example** This example displays the server error code in an alert box:

```
alert("Server error message: " + vException.getErrorMessage( ));
```

`actuate.viewer.ViewerException`

18

BIRT Interactive Crosstabs API classes

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About the BIRT Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript API
- Interactive Crosstabs API reference
- Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript classes quick reference

About the BIRT Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript API

The Interactive Crosstabs portion of the Actuate JavaScript API is a set of JavaScript classes that modify, analyze, and display data within cross tab elements. These classes are available to users of iPortal. The Actuate JavaScript API functions that are described in this chapter invoke and control the Interactive Crosstabs viewer and elements that are associated with the viewer. The Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript can be placed within a web page or any other location where the Actuate JavaScript API interfaces with a cross tab.

The `actuate.xtabAnalyzer` class represents the Interactive Crosstabs viewer that contains cross tab information. Load the analyzer with `actuate.load()`.

```
actuate.load("xtabAnalyzer");
```

Load support for dialog boxes from the Actuate JavaScript API with `actuate.load()`, as shown in the following code:

```
actuate.load("dialog");
```

Load the XTabAnalyzer and dialog components to prepare the `actuate.XTabAnalyzer` component for use within a web page. Call `actuate.XTabAnalyzer` functions to create and prepare an analytics cross tab. Call the `XTabAnalyzer submit()` function to display an existing cross tab in a specified HTML `<div>` element on a web page.

Use the following JavaScript code to create an instance of an Interactive Crosstabs viewer:

```
var ctViewer = new actuate.XTabAnalyzer("cTab");
```

In this example, `cTab` is the name value for the `<div>` element that holds the cross tab content. The web page body must contain a `<div>` element with an ID value of `cTab`, as shown in the following code:

```
<DIV ID="cTab"></DIV>
```

When no `<div>` element with the correct ID value exists in the web page body, the Interactive Crosstabs viewer launches in a pop-up window.

To load a cross tab or a data cube, use `setReportName()`.

```
ctViewer.setReportName("/Public/BIRT and BIRT Studio Examples  
/Crossstab Sample Revenue.rptdocument");
```

The example code loads a report document that consists of a single data cube and cross tab. The report document can be loaded into the Interactive Crosstabs viewer directly.

To access a cross tab element that is part of a larger report, use the cross tab element's bookmark after setting the report name. A bookmark is set in a report designer or by an external function. Retrieve a cross tab element with `actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent.getCrossstabByBookmark()`. For example, the following code retrieves a cross tab with the bookmark SampleRevenue:

```
var content = ctViewer.getCurrentPageContent();
var crosstab = content.getCrossstabByBookmark("SampleRevenue");
```

The code in this example retrieves the current page content and the cross tab element within that page, returning an `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab` object. This cross tab object supports the modification of the cross tab with the functions in the `XTabAnalyzer` subclasses.

To set the bookmark for a cross tab element, create a bookmark for the element within BIRT Designer Professional or call `setXTabBookmark()`, as shown in the following code:

```
ctViewer.setXTabBookmark("SampleRevenue");
```

This example code assigns the bookmark SampleRevenue to the cross tab.

The `XTabAnalyzer.submit()` function triggers an AJAX request to display the report with all the asynchronous operations that previous viewer functions have prepared. Call `submit()` as shown in the following code:

```
ctViewer.submit();
```

Upon executing `submit()`, the Actuate web application returns the report with the cross tab in the assigned `<div>` element.

Interactive Crosstabs API reference

This section provides an alphabetic listing of the Interactive Crosstabs API classes.

The examples in this section consist of JavaScript functions usable by a typical web page. These examples use a sample report document called `reportfile.rptdocument`. The sample report document contains a cross tab that has been bookmarked within BIRT Designer Professional with the value of Sample Revenue. Use any equivalent file of that design. Place the Interactive Crosstabs viewer in the `acviewer` container. The `acviewer` container is a `<div>` tag in the HTML page with the following code:

```
<DIV ID="acviewer" STYLE="border-width: 1px; border-style: solid; display:none;"></DIV>
```

The JavaScript setup for the examples includes the initialization of the Data Analytics module and the setup of variables for use by the examples, as shown in the following code:

```
<HTML>
...
<SCRIPT TYPE="text/javascript" LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
<!-- Load the xtabAnalyzer viewer component--&gt;
actuate.load("xtabAnalyzer");
actuate.load("dialog");
actuate.initialize("../..",null,null,null,run)
var content;
var crosstab;
var viewer;
var container;
function run( ){
    container = document.getElementById("acviewer");
    viewer = new actuate.XTabAnalyzer(container);
    viewer.setReportName("reportfile.rptdocument");
    viewer.setXTabBookmark("Sample Revenue");
    viewer.submit();
    content = viewer.getCurrentPageContent();
    crosstab = content.getCrosstabByBookmark();
}
<!-- JavaScript application functions --&gt;
&lt;/SCRIPT&gt;
<!-- Other HTML code --&gt;
...
&lt;/HTML&gt;</pre>
```

The viewer variable points to the XTabAnalyzer object. The content variable points to the data within the web page. The crosstab variable points to the cross tab. These variables are used throughout the examples as needed.

Place example functions in the area marked "JavaScript application functions". The section marked "Other HTML code" contains <div> and other tags necessary for the web page.

Call the examples as any other JavaScript function. For example, the following HTML code creates a button with the label "Job 1" on it. When a user clicks that button, the page runs the JavaScript function Job1.

```
<INPUT TYPE="button" CLASS="btn" VALUE="Job 1" ONCLICK="Job1( );">
```

Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript classes quick reference

Table 18-1 lists the Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript classes.

Table 18-1 Actuate Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript classes

| JavaScript class | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| actuate.XTabAnalyzer | An Interactive Crosstabs viewer component that can be embedded in an HTML page |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Crosstab | A cross tab element |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension | A data dimension |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller | A helper class for drilling down through cross tab data |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.EventConstants | Global constants for Interactive Crosstabs events class |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Exception | Exception object sent to calling function |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Filter | Filter conditions to filter data |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.GrandTotal | A cross tab grand total |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Level | A cross tab level |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.LevelAttribute | An attribute for a level |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Measure | A data measure |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.MemberValue | Data as a member value |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Options | Options for the cross tab |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.PageContent | The content shown in the Interactive Crosstabs viewer |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.ParameterValue | A cross tab parameter value |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Sorter | Conditions for sorting data |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.SubTotal | A cross tab subtotal |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.Total | A cross tab total |
| actuate.xtabalyzer.UIOptions | Enables UI elements of Interactive Crosstabs |

Class actuate.XTabAnalyzer

Description The XTabAnalyzer class represents an Interactive Crosstabs viewer, used to view and operate a cross tab.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.XTabAnalyzer()`

Constructs a new Interactive Crosstabs object.

`actuate.XTabAnalyzer(object xtabContainer, actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions uiOptions)`

`actuate.XTabAnalyzer(string xtabContainerId, actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions uiOptions)`

Constructs a new Interactive Crosstabs object in the specified container.

Parameters **xtabContainer**

Object. A document object referencing the HTML `<div>` element that contains the XTabAnalyzer viewer.

xtabContainerId

String. The value of the ID parameter for an HTML `<div>` element to hold the XTabAnalyzer viewer. For example, with 'containerName' as the xtabContainer parameter, a `<DIV ID='containerName' />` tag on the page displays the viewer at the location of the `<div>` element.

uiOptions

`actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions` object. Optional. UIOptions references display options for the viewer.

Function summary

Table 18-2 lists `actuate.XTabAnalyzer` functions.

Table 18-2 `actuate.XTabAnalyzer` functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <code>commit()</code> | Commits all changes to the report design |
| <code>forceSoftRestart()</code> | Forces the viewer to restart |
| <code>getCurrentPageContent()</code> | Returns the Current Page Content object |
| <code>getcurrentPageNum()</code> | Returns the current page number |
| <code>getGadgetId</code> | Returns the gadget ID of the shown cross tab |
| <code>getHeight()</code> | Returns the viewer height |

Table 18-2 actuate.XTabAnalyzer functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| getLeft() | Returns the viewer left margin |
| getParameterValues() | Returns the parameter values |
| getPosition() | Returns the CSS position attribute value |
| getTop() | Returns the viewer top margin |
| getTotalPageCount() | Returns the total page count |
| getUIOptions() | Returns the actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions object assigned to this viewer |
| getViewer() | Gets a viewer within a container |
| getWidth() | Returns the viewer width |
| getXTabBookmark() | Returns the bookmark of the cross tab displayed in the viewer |
| getXTabId() | Returns the instance ID of the cross tab displayed in the viewer |
| isActive() | Checks if current viewer pop-up is active |
| isDashboard() | Checks if the current viewer pop-up is a dashboard |
| isInteractive() | Checks if the current viewer is interactive |
| registerEventHandler() | Registers an event handler |
| removeEventHandler() | Removes an event handler |
| reset() | Resets the viewer object |
| resizeTo() | Resizes the viewer |
| rollback() | Rolls back all changes in the viewer and refreshes its content |
| setGadgetId | Sets the gadget id of the cross tab |
| setHeight() | Sets the viewer height |
| setIVMode() | Sets whether the viewer is in IV mode |
| setLeft() | Sets the viewer left margin |
| setOnClosed() | Sets callback when the pop-up window is closed |
| setPageNum() | Sets the page number |
| setParameterValues() | Sets the parameter values |
| setPosition() | Sets the CSS position attribute |

(continues)

Table 18-2 actuate.XTabAnalyzer functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| setReportletDocumentMode() | Sets a Reportlet to document mode |
| setReportName() | Sets the report to load into the interactive cross tab |
| setService() | Sets the BIRT iServer System and request options |
| setSupportSVG() | Sets whether or not the client browser supports SVG |
| setTop() | Sets the top margin |
| setUIOptions() | Sets the user interface options for the viewer |
| setWidth() | Sets the viewer width |
| setXTabBookmark() | Sets a bookmark for the cross tab |
| setXTabId() | Sets the instance ID of the cross tab |
| submit() | Submits asynchronous operations and renders the requested components |

commit

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.commit(function callback)

Commits all design changes to a generated document as a single operation. If ivMode is not set to true, call setIVMode() to set the value of ivMode to true before calling commit().

Parameter **callback**

Function. The callback function called after commit finishes.

Example This example opens a design with a cross tab and pivots the cross tab:

```
function pivot( ){
  // make a change to the cross tab.
  crosstab.pivot( );
  crosstab.submit( );
  viewer.commit( );
}
```

forceSoftRestart

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.forceSoftRestart()

Forces the viewer to restart.

Example This example restarts the viewer:

```
this.onclick = function(event) {
    forceSoftRestart( );
}
```

getCurrentPageContent

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent XTabAnalyzer.getCurrentPageContent()

Returns the Current Page Content object.

Returns actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent object. Content from the current page.

Example This example retrieves the cross tab from the current page:

```
function getCrosstab(analyzerViewer) {
    var content = analyzerViewer.getCurrentPageContent( );
    return content.getCrosstabByBookmark( );
}
```

getCurrentPageNum

Syntax integer XTabAnalyzer.getCurrentPageNum()

Returns the current page number.

Returns Integer. The current page number.

Example This example retrieves the page number:

```
function retrievePageNum( ){
    return analyzerViewer.getCurrentPageNum( );
}
```

getGadgetId

Syntax string XTabAnalyzer.getGadgetId()

Returns the gadget ID of the shown cross tab. This function is used for dashboard integration.

Returns String. A gadget ID.

Example This example retrieves the gadget ID:

```
function retrieveGadgetID( ){
    return analyzerViewer.getGadgetId( );
}
```

getHeight

Syntax integer XTabAnalyzer.getHeight()

Returns the height of the viewer.

Returns Integer. The height in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the current height of the viewer and doubles the height if the current height is lower than 630 pixels:

```
function doubleHeight( ){
    var height = viewer.getHeight( );
    if (height < 630){
        viewer.setHeight(height * 2);
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

getLeft

Syntax integer XTabAnalyzer.getLeft()

Returns the left margin of the viewer.

Returns Integer. The left margin in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the position of the viewer's left margin and moves the margin 20 pixels to the right if the left margin is fewer than 45 pixels from the left edge of the screen:

```
function moveLeftMargin( ){
    var left = viewer.getLeft( );
    if (left < 45){
        viewer.setLeft(left + 20);
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

getParameterValues

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue[] XTabAnalyzer.getParameterValues()

Returns the parameter values.

Returns actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue[] or actuate.parameterParameterValue[]. An array of parameter values.

getPosition

Syntax string XTabAnalyzer.getPosition()

Returns the CSS position attribute for the viewer.

Returns String. The CSS position attribute.

Example This example changes the CSS positioning type from relative to absolute:

```
function changePosition( ) {
    if (viewer.getPosition( ) == 'relative'){
        viewer.setPosition('absolute');
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

getTop

Syntax integer XTabAnalyzer.getTop()

Returns the top margin of the viewer.

Returns Integer. The top margin in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the value for the viewer's top margin and moves the margin 20 pixels down the screen if the margin was fewer than 45 pixels from the top of the screen:

```
function moveTopMargin( ){
    var top = viewer.getTop( );
    if (top < 45){
        viewer.setTop(top + 20);
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

getTotalPageCount

Syntax integer XTabAnalyzer.getTotalPageCount()

Returns the total page count.

Returns Integer. The total number of pages.

Example This example displays an alert with the total page count from viewer:

```
alert("Total pages: " + viewer.getTotalPageCount( ));
```

getUIOptions

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions getUIOptions()

Returns the user interface options object for the cross tab analyzer. The UIOptions object specifies what features are used within the viewer.

actuate.XTabAnalyzer

Returns actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions object. Interactive Crosstabs user interface options.

Example This example retrieves the user interface options and sets one of the UIOptions values:

```
function resetUIOptions( ){
    var options = viewer.getUIOptions( );
    options.enableToolbar(false);
    viewer.setUIOptions(options);
}
```

getViewer

Syntax static XTabAnalyzer.getViewer(HTMLElement container)

Returns a viewer by container. To retrieve the viewer for the current object, do not specify a container. This function is useful to retrieve the instance ID for a specific viewer when there are multiple viewers on a page.

Parameter **container**

HTMLElement. The container instance ID from which to retrieve the viewer.

Returns XTabAnalyzer object. The Interactive Crosstabs viewer.

Example This example retrieves the viewer:

```
function retrieveViewer( ){
    return viewer.getViewer( );
}
```

getWidth

Syntax string XTabAnalyzer.getWidth()

Returns the width value of the viewer.

Returns String. The width in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the width of the viewer, then alters it based on the size:

```
function doubleWidth( ){
    var width = viewer.getWidth( );
    if (width < 630){
        viewer.setWidth(width * 2);
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

getXTabBookmark

Syntax string XTabAnalyzer.getXTabBookmark()

Returns the bookmark name for the cross tab set to render in the viewer.

Returns String. The bookmark for a cross tab.

Example This example retrieves the bookmark that the cross tab is associated with, changes the bookmark, and resets the bookmark. This functionality supports the use of multiple cross tab elements within a single design.

```
function changeBookmark( ) {
    var oldBookMark = viewer.getXTabBookmark( );
    viewer.setXTabBookmark("crosstab2");
    viewer.submit( );
}
```

getXTabId

Syntax string XTabAnalyzer.getXTabId()

Returns the current instance ID of the interactive cross tab. This function is useful in integration with Interactive Viewer and supports the ability of Interactive Viewer to obtain and use the interactive cross tab instance ID.

Returns String. An interactive cross tab instance ID.

Example This example retrieves the interactive cross tab instance ID:

```
function retrieveXTabId( myviewer ){
    return myviewer.getXTabId( );
}
```

isActive

Syntax boolean XTabAnalyzer.isActive()

Returns true when a pop-up containing an interactive cross tab is active and false in all other cases.

Returns Boolean. True indicates an active interactive cross tab pop-up window.

Example This example checks if a viewer exists by checking two conditions: the viewer variable exists, or isActive() returns true. When both conditions fail, the example code creates a new viewer object within a container:

```
function checkViewer( ){
    if(!viewer || !viewer.isActive( )) {
        viewer = new actuate.XTabAnalyzer(container);
    }
}
```

isDashboard

Syntax boolean XTabAnalyzer.isDashboard()

Returns true when dashboard mode is active and false in all other cases.

Returns Boolean. True indicates dashboard mode.

isInteractive

Syntax boolean XTabAnalyzer.isInteractive()

Returns whether this Interactive Crosstabs Viewer is in Interactive mode.

Returns Boolean. True indicates dashboard mode.

Example This example displays whether myDataAnalyzer is interactive:

```
alert("Interactive mode: " + myDataAnalyzer.isInteractive());
```

registerEventHandler

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.registerEventHandler(string viewerEvent, function handler)

Registers an event handler for the specified event. This function throws actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception when invalid arguments are passed.

Parameters **viewerEvent**

String. Specifies the event that triggers the handler call. For a list of supported events, see actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants.

handler

Function. Called when the event occurs.

Example This example changes an event handler from one function to another:

```
function changeEventHandler( event ) {
    viewer.removeEventHandler(actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants
        .ON_CONTENT_CHANGED,
        oldChangedHandler);
    viewer.registerEventHandler(actuate.xtabanalyzer
        .EventConstants.ON_CONTENT_CHANGED,
        newChangedHandler);
}
```

removeEventHandler

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.removeEventHandler(string viewerEvent, function handler)

Removes an event handler from the specified event. This function throws actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception when invalid arguments are passed.

Parameters **viewerEvent**

String. Specifies the event from which to remove the event handler. For a list of supported events, see `actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants`.

handler

Function. The function to deregister from the event.

Example This example changes an event handler from one function to another:

```
function changeEventHandler( event ){
    viewer.removeEventHandler(actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants
        .ON_CONTENT_CHANGED,
        oldChangedHandler);
    viewer.registerEventHandler(actuate.xtabanalyzer
        .EventConstants.ON_CONTENT_CHANGED,
        newChangedHandler);
}
```

reset**Syntax** `void XTabAnalyzer.reset()`

Resets the viewer to its initial state.

Example This example resets the viewer. All changes to the viewer made prior to this call are lost:

```
function resetViewer( ){
    viewer.reset();
}
```

resizeTo**Syntax** `void XTabAnalyzer.resizeTo(integer width, integer height)`

Resizes the viewer to the specified height and width.

Parameters **width**

Integer. The width in pixels.

height

Integer. The height in pixels.

Example This example resizes the viewer when the new width is fewer than 1000 pixels and the new height is fewer than 650 pixels:

```
function resizeViewer(width,height){
    if ((width < 1000) && (height < 650)){
        viewer.resizeTo(width,height);
    }
}
```

rollback

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.rollback(function callback)

Rolls back all changes in the viewer since the last commit() call and refreshes the viewer's content. The value of ivMode must be true for rollback() to function.

Parameter **callback**

Function. The callback function called after rollback finishes.

Example This example rolls back all changes to the viewer made since the last commit or submit function call:

```
function rollbackViewer( ){
    viewer.rollback( );
}
```

setGadgetId

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setGadgetId(string gadgetId)

Sets the cross tab gadget ID. This function is used for dashboard integration.

Parameter **gadgetId**

String. The gadget ID used to render the cross tab.

Example This example sets the gadget ID:

```
function setGadgetID(id){
    viewer.setGadgetId(id);
}
```

setHeight

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setHeight(integer height)

Changes the height of the viewer.

Parameter **height**

Integer. The height in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the viewer's current height. When the current height is fewer than 630 pixels, the example code doubles the viewer's height.

```
function doubleHeight( ){
    var height = viewer.getHeight( );
    if (height < 630){
        height = height * 2;
        viewer.setHeight(height);
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

setIVMode

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setIVMode(boolean ivMode)

Sets IVMode for the viewer. Integrating a Data Analytics viewer with the Interactive Viewer affects the undo/redo feature. When set to true, all changes to the Data Analytics viewer must be committed as one transaction. The Interactive Viewer can undo or redo the entire batch.

Parameter

ivMode

Boolean. Set to true if using IV mode.

Example This example sets IVMode for the viewer:

```
function setViewerMode (mode) {
    viewer.setIVMode (mode) ;
}
```

setLeft

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setLeft(integer left)

Sets the position of the viewer's left margin.

Parameter

left

Integer. The left margin for the viewer in pixels.

Example

This example retrieves the left margin of the viewer and moves the margin 20 pixels to the right when the margin is less than 45 pixels from the edge of the screen:

```
function moveLeftMargin( ){
    var left = viewer.getLeft( );
    if (left < 45){
        viewer.setLeft(left + 20);
        viewer.submit();
    }
}
```

setOnClosed

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setOnClosed(function callback)

Sets a callback function to call when a viewer pop-up closes.

Parameter

callback

Function. The function to call when the pop-up closes.

Example

This example checks to see if a pop-up window is active and sets a callback function to trigger when the pop-up closes:

```
function setPopupCloser( ){
```

```
actuate.XTabAnalyzer
```

```
    if(viewer.isActive( )){  
        viewer.setOnClosed(closerCallbackFunctionName);  
    }  
}
```

setPageNum

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setPageNum(function pageNum)

Sets the page number.

Parameter **pageNum**

Integer. The page number.

Example This example sets the sets the page number to the first page:

```
function setPageNumberToFirst( ){  
    if(viewer.isActive( )){  
        viewer.setPageNum(1);  
    }  
}
```

setParameterValues

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setParameterValues(actuate.xtabalyzer.ParameterValue[] parameterValues)

Sets the parameter values.

Parameter **parameterValues**

actuate.xtabalyzer.ParameterValue[] or actuate.parameterParameterValue[]. An array of parameter values.

setPosition

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setPosition(string position)

Sets the CSS position attribute.

Parameter **position**

String. The value for the CSS position attribute.

Example This example changes the type of CSS positioning in use:

```
function changePosition( ){  
    var pos = viewer.getPosition( );  
    if (pos == 'relative'){  
        viewer.setPosition('absolute');  
        viewer.submit( );  
    }  
}
```

setReportletDocumentMode

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setReportletDocumentMode(boolean reportletMode)

Sets whether the viewer displays documents as Reportlets.

Parameter **reportletMode**

Boolean. True indicates Reportlet display mode.

setReportName

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setReportName(string reportName, string connectionHandle)

Sets the report file name for the viewer. The file must be a report document file or report design file.

Parameters **reportName**

String. The name of the report file.

connectionHandle

String. Optional. The unique identifier generated by iHub for a temporary report.

Example This example sets the report name to reportfile.rptdocument and reloads the Interactive Crosstabs viewer with its content:

```
function run( ) {
    container = document.getElementById("acviewer");
    viewer = new actuate.XTabAnalyzer(container);
    viewer.setReportName("reportfile.rptdocument");
    viewer.submit( );
}
```

setService

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setService(string iPortalURL, actuate.RequestOptions requestOptions)

Sets the Actuate web application URL. This function can request options for that URL.

Parameters **iPortalURL**

String. The URL of the Actuate web application.

requestOptions

actuate.RequestOptions object. Request options for the web application. This parameter is optional.

Example This example sets the service and request options:

```
function setServerOptions(URL,options) {
    viewer.setService(URL,options);
}
```

setSupportSVG

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setSupportSVG(boolean svgFlag)

Sets a flag indicating whether or not the browser supports SVG.

Parameter **svgFlag**

Boolean. Flag indicating SVG support in the browser. This parameter's value is true when the browser supports SVG and false in all other cases.

Example This example sets the browser's level of SVG support:

```
function setSVG(flag) {
    viewer.setSupportSVG(flag);
}
```

setUp

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setUp(integer top)

Sets the top margin for the viewer.

Parameter **top**

Integer. The top margin for the viewer in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the current top margin for the viewer and moves the margin 20 pixels down the screen when the current position of the margin is fewer than 45 pixels from the top of the screen:

```
function moveTopMargin( ){
    var top = viewer.getTop();
    if (top < 45){
        top = top + 20;
        viewer.setTop(top);
        viewer.submit();
    }
}
```

setUIOptions

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(actuate.xtabanalyzer.uioptions options)

Sets the user interface options enabled for the viewer.

Parameter **options**

Actuate.xtabanalyzer.uioptions object. The options object for the viewer.

Example This example retrieves the user interface options and sets one of the UIOptions values:

```
function resetUIOptions( ){
    var options = viewer.getUIOptions( );
```

```

        options.enableToolbar(false);
        viewer.setUIOptions(options);
    }
}
```

setWidth

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setWidth(integer width)

Sets the width for the viewer.

Parameter **width**

Integer. The width for the viewer in pixels.

Example This example retrieves the width of the viewer. When the viewer is fewer than 630 pixels wide, the example code doubles the viewer's width:

```

function doubleWidth( ){
    var width = viewer.getWidth( );
    if (width < 630){
        viewer.setWidth(width * 2);
        viewer.submit( );
    }
}
```

setXTabBookmark

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setXTabBookmark(string bookmark)

Sets the bookmark for a cross tab to render in the viewer.

Parameter **bookmark**

String. The bookmark for a cross tab.

Example This example retrieves the bookmark for the cross tab the viewer is associated with, changes the bookmark, and reloads the bookmark. This functionality enables the use of multiple cross tab elements within a single design.

```

function changeBookmark( ){
    var oldBookMark = viewer.getXTabBookmark( );
    viewer.setXTabBookmark("crosstab2");
    viewer.submit( );
}
```

setXTabId

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.setXTabId(string iid)

Sets the instance ID for viewer rendering. This function is useful in integration with Interactive Viewer, and supports the ability of Interactive Viewer to obtain and use the cross tab instance ID.

actuate.XTabAnalyzer

Parameter iid

String. The instance ID.

Example This example sets the cross tab instance ID:

```
function setxtabInstance(id){  
    viewer.setXTabId(id);  
}
```

submit

Syntax void XTabAnalyzer.submit(function callback, boolean rerun)

Submits requests to the server for the Interactive Crosstabs viewer. This method triggers an AJAX request to submit all pending operations for this object. The server returns a response after processing the pending operations. The results render on the page in the Interactive Crosstabs container. The submit() function throws an exception when another submit() operation is pending. A CONTENT_CHANGED event fires when the Interactive Crosstabs content changes.

Parameters

callback

Function. Optional. A function called when submit completes. This function receives the current XTabAnalyzer object as an input parameter.

rerun

Boolean. Optional. Indicates whether re-run the report design when it refreshes. Default to true.

Example This example retrieves the left margin of the viewer and expands the margin. The change does not take effect until submit() executes. The submit() function calls the function in the submitCallback parameter when submit() finishes executing. The callback function contains any processing that must occur after submit() finishes. Do not place code after the submit() call in the same function because submit() is asynchronous.

```
function moveLeftMargin( ){  
    var left = viewer.getLeft( );  
    if (left < 45){  
        viewer.setLeft(left + 20);  
        viewer.submit(submitCallback);  
    }  
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab

Description The actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab class represents a cross tab report element.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab()`

Constructs a new cross tab object.

Function summary

Table 18-3 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab functions.

Table 18-3 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <code>addDimension()</code> | Adds a dimension to the cross tab |
| <code>addMeasure()</code> | Adds a measure to the cross tab |
| <code>applyOptions()</code> | Sets options for the cross tab |
| <code>changeMeasureDirection()</code> | Switches measure direction |
| <code>clearFilters()</code> | Clears cross tab filters |
| <code>drill()</code> | Drills up or down measure levels, replacing drill and filter conditions |
| <code>drillDown()</code> | Drills down a measure level, updating drill conditions |
| <code>drillUp()</code> | Drills up a measure level, updating drill conditions |
| <code>editMeasure()</code> | Edits a measure |
| <code>getBookmark()</code> | Retrieves the cross tab element bookmark |
| <code>getColumn()</code> | Retrieves table data by column index |
| <code>getData()</code> | Returns the data from a cross tab |
| <code>getHtmlDom()</code> | Retrieves the HTML DOM object |
| <code>getPageContent()</code> | Retrieves the content of the page the cross tab belongs to |
| <code>getRow()</code> | Retrieves table data by row index |
| <code>getType()</code> | Retrieves the report element type |
| <code>hideDetail()</code> | Hides the detail of a specified level |

(continues)

Table 18-3 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab functions (continued)

| Function | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| pivot() | Pivots the cross tab |
| removeDimension() | Removes a dimension from the cross tab |
| removeMeasure() | Removes a measure from the cross tab |
| reorderDimension() | Reorders a dimension |
| reorderMeasure() | Reorders a measure |
| setFilters() | Sets the cross tab's filters |
| setSorters() | Sets the cross tab's sorters |
| setTotals() | Sets the cross tab's totals |
| showDetail() | Shows details to the lower level |
| submit() | Applies changes made to the cross tab |

addDimension

Syntax void Crosstab.addDimension(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension dimension)
Adds a dimension to the cross tab object.

Parameter **dimension**
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension object. The dimension to add.

Example This example adds a date-based, multi-level dimension to a cross tab:

```
function addDimension( ){
    // Create a dimension for dates in the first column
    var dimension = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension();
    dimension.setIndex(0);
    dimension.setAxisType(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE);
    dimension.setDimensionName("dates");

    // Create levels using levels from the data cube.
    var level = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level();
    level.setLevelName("year");
    dimension.addLevel(level);
    var level = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level();
    level.setLevelName("quarter");
    dimension.addLevel(level);

    // Add the dimension to the cross tab.
    crosstab.addDimension(dimension);
    crosstab.submit();
}
```

addMeasure

Syntax void Crosstab.addMeasure(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure measure, integer options)

Adds a measure to the cross tab object.

Parameters

| | |
|----------------|--|
| measure | actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure object. The measure to add. |
|----------------|--|

options

Integer. The options for the add measure operation. These options distinguish the origin of the function call, which can be from another dialog or directly from the Actuate JavaScript API.

Example This example adds a measure to a cross tab:

```
function addMeasure( ){
    //Create a measure for revenue organized by date and product line.
    var measure = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure( );
    measure.setIndex(1);
    measure.setMeasureName("Quarter Rate");
    measure.setExpression("[revenue]/[revenue_SalesDate
        /year_Product/PRODUCTLINE]");

    // Apply the measure to the cross tab
    crosstab.addMeasure(measure);
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

In this example, the expression set with setExpression() is in EasyScript, which is described in *Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional*.

applyOptions

Syntax void Crosstab.applyOptions(string | actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options measureDirection, string rowMirrorStartingLevel, string columnMirrorStartingLevel, string emptyCellValue)

Sets measure direction, empty settings, row mirror starting level, column mirror starting level, and empty cell value.

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| measureDirection | String or actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options object. When measureDirection is a string, measureDirection is set to horizontal or vertical and the other parameters set options individually. When an actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options object is specified, all the options are set using settings from this object and applyOptions ignores all subsequent parameters. |
|-------------------------|--|

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab

rowMirrorStartingLevel

String. Sets the mirror starting level empty setting for a row.

columnMirrorStartingLevel

String. Sets the mirror starting level empty setting for a column.

emptyCellValue

String. Sets the value of an empty cell.

changeMeasureDirection

Syntax void Crosstab.changeMeasureDirection()

Switches the measure direction between horizontal and vertical.

Example This example changes the measure direction:

```
function changeMeasureDirection( ){
    if( crosstab ){
        crosstab.changeMeasureDirection( );
        crosstab.submit( );
    }
}
```

clearFilters

Syntax void Crosstab.clearFilters(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level level, String filterType)

Clears the filters from a level.

Parameters **level**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level object. Optional. The level from which to clear the filters. To clear all filters, do not specify a level.

filterType

String. Optional. The filter type. To clear all filter types, do not specify a filter type.

Example This example clears the filters from the level filterLevel:

```
function clearLevelFilters( ){
    if( crosstab ){
        crosstab.clearFilters("filterLevel");
        crosstab.submit( );
    }
}
```

drill

Syntax void Crosstab.drill(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller driller)

Drills up or down a dimension level. Removes all drill/filter conditions defined on specified dimension first, then adds new drill/filter conditions.

Parameter **driller**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller object. The driller object specifies drill conditions on a dimension.

Example

This example drills to a level within a dimension. Any existing drill conditions are replaced.

```
function drillToDimension(memberVal) {
    var driller = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller( );
    driller.setAxisType(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension
        .ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    driller.addMember(memberVal);
    myCrosstab.drill(driller);
    myCrosstab.submit( );
}
```

drillDown

Syntax void Crosstab.drillDown(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller driller)

Drills down a dimension level. This method updates the drill conditions specified in the Driller object and leaves all other conditions in place.

Parameter **driller**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller object. A drill condition object.

Example

This example drills down a level within a dimension. Any existing drill conditions are unchanged.

```
function drillToDimension(memberVal) {
    var driller = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller( );
    driller.setAxisType(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension
        .ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    driller.addMember(memberVal);
    myCrosstab.drillDown(driller);
    myCrosstab.submit( );
}
```

drillUp

Syntax void Crosstab.drillUp(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller driller)

Drills up a dimension level. This method updates the drill conditions specified in the Driller object and leaves all other conditions in place.

Parameter **driller**

A drill condition object.

actuate.xtabalyzer.Crosstab

- Example** This example drills up a level within a dimension. Any existing drill conditions are unchanged.

```
function drillToDimension( ){
    var driller = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller();
    driller.setAxisType(actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension
        .ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    // Add the member list to the Driller. Add the Driller to the
    // crosstab.
    driller.addMember(memberVal);
    myCrosstab.drillUp(driller);
    myCrosstab.submit();
}
```

editMeasure

Syntax void Crosstab.editMeasure(actuate.xtabalyzer.Meaure Measure, integer opts)

Edits a measure in the Computed Measure view.

Parameters **Measure**

actuate.xtabalyzer.Measure object. A measure to change.

opts

Integer. Optional. Options for the editMeasure function. These options distinguish the origin of the function call, which can be from another dialog or directly from the Actuate JavaScript API.

- Example** This example edits a measure:

```
function editComputedMeasure( ){
    if( crosstab ){
        var measure = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Measure();
        measure.setMeasureName("measureName");
        measure.setExpression("measureExpression");
        crosstab.editMeasure(measure);
        crosstab.submit();
    }
}
```

getBookmark

Syntax string Crosstab.getBookmark()

Returns the bookmark that is associated with the cross tab element.

Returns String. The cross tab bookmark.

- Example** The following code retrieves the bookmark that is associated with the cross tab object:

```

function getCrosstabBookmark( ){
    var crosstabBookmark = crosstab.getBookmark( );
    if( !crosstabBookmark ){
        alert( "No cross tab bookmark found!" )
        return null;
    }
    return crosstabBookmark;
}

```

getColumn

Syntax string[] Crosstab.getColumn(integer columnIndex)

Returns the table data by column index.

Parameter **columnIndex**

Integer. The column index, starting with 1.

Returns String[]. The column data as an array of strings. This function returns null when the value of columnIndex is out of range. This function only returns data from the current visible page.

Example The following code retrieves data from a data column:

```

function getColumnData(index,value){
    var columnData = crosstab.getColumn(index);
    if( !columnData ){
        alert( "Invalid column index!" )
        return null;
    }
    return columnData[value];
}

```

getData

Syntax String[] Crosstab.getData(boolean forceReparse)

Returns the data in a cross tab.

Parameter **forceReparse**

Boolean. Forces a cache refresh when true.

Returns String[]. The data from the cross tab as an array of strings.

getHtmlDom

Syntax HTMLElement Crosstab.getHtmlDom()

Returns the HTML element DOM object.

Returns HTMLElement. The DOM element containing the cross tab.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab

- Example** The following code retrieves the DOM object and uses the DOM object to retrieve an element within the document:

```
function getContainer(containerName){  
    var HTMLDom = crosstab.getHtmlDom( );  
    var container = HTMLDom.getElementById(containerName);  
    return container;  
}
```

getPageContent

- Syntax** actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent Crosstab.getPageContent()

Returns the page content from the current page to which this cross tab belongs. This function returns the same information as XTabAnalyzer.getCurrentPageContent().

- Returns** actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent. The report content.

- Example** This example retrieves the page content:

```
function retrievePageContent( ){  
    return crosstab.getPageContent( );  
}
```

getRow

- Syntax** string[] Crosstab.getRow(integer rowIndex)

Returns table data based on row index.

- Parameter** **rowIndex**

Integer. The row index, starting with 1.

- Returns** String[]. The row data as an array of string values. This function returns null when the value of rowIndex is out of range. This function only returns data from the current visible page.

- Example** The following code retrieves data from a data row:

```
function getRowData(index,value){  
    var rowData = crosstab.getRow(index);  
    if( !rowData ){  
        alert( "Invalid row index!" )  
        return null;  
    }  
  
    return rowData[value];  
}
```

getType

Syntax string Crosstab.getType()

Returns the report element type.

Returns String containing the value "Crosstab".

hideDetail

Syntax void Crosstab.hideDetail(string levelName)

Hides details of the specified level.

Parameter **levelName**

String. The full name of a dimension level to hide.

Example This example hides lower level details in a level:

```
function hideDetail( ){
    if(crosstab){
        var levelName = "rollLevelName";
        crosstab.hideDetail(levelName);
        crosstab.submit( );
    }
}
```

pivot

Syntax void Crosstab.pivot()

Pivots the cross tab.

Example This example pivots a cross tab:

```
function pivot(crosstab){
    crosstab.pivot( );
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

removeDimension

Syntax void Crosstab.removeDimension(object dimension, integer axisType, integer[] levels)

Removes a dimension from the cross tab.

Parameters **dimension**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.dimension object, a dimension index, or a dimension name. The dimension to remove.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab

axisType

Integer. The dimension axis type. Axis type can be one of the following values:

- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE
- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE

levels

The levels assigned in the dimension, as an array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level objects, a level index array, or a level name array.

Example This example removes a dimension with several layers. The level names are in a text control named levelNames and are separated by semicolons.

```
function removeDimension( ){
    if(crosstab){
        crosstab.removeDimension("dimensionName",null,"levelName");
        crosstab.submit();
    }
}
```

removeMeasure

Syntax void Crosstab.removeMeasure(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure measure)

void Crosstab.removeMeasure(integer measure)

void Crosstab.removeMeasure(string measure)

Removes a measure from the cross tab.

Parameter **measure**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.measure object, index, or name. The measure to remove.

Example This example removes a measure from a cross tab:

```
function removeMeasure( ){
    crosstab.removeMeasure("measureName");
    crosstab.submit();
}
```

reorderDimension

Syntax void Crosstab.reorderDimension(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension dimension, integer axisType, integer newIndex, integer newAxisType)

Reorders a dimension within a cross tab. This function can change a dimension's index or axis type.

Parameters **dimension**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.dimension object, or a dimension index or a dimension name. The dimension to reorder.

axisType

Integer. The dimension axis type. Axis type can be one of the following values:

- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE
- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE

newIndex

The new index for the dimension.

newAxisType

The new axis type.

Example This example changes the index and axis type of a dimension:

```
function changeDimensionOrder( ) {
    var dimensionIndex = 5;
    var newDimensionIndex = 2;

    var axisType = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE;
    var newAxisType = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension
        .COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE;
    crosstab.reorderDimension(dimensionIndex, axisType,
        newDimensionIndex, newAxisType);
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

reorderMeasure

Syntax void Crosstab.reorderMeasure(actuate.xtabanalyzerMeasure measure,
integer newIndex)

void Crosstab.reorderMeasure(integer measure,integer newIndex)

void Crosstab.reorderMeasure(string measure,integer newIndex)

Reorders a measure within a cross tab.

Parameters **measure**
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure object, or a measure index or a measure name. The measure to reorder.

newIndex

The new index for the measure.

Example This example reorders a measure:

```
function changeMeasureOrder( ) {
    var index = 6;
    var newIndex = 3;
    crosstab.reorderMeasure(index,newIndex);
```

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab

```
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

setFilters

Syntax void Crosstab.setFilters(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter[] filters)

Sets an array of filters for the cross tab.

Parameter **filters**

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter objects. The filter conditions.

Example This example creates a Filter object and then places it into the cross tab:

```
function filterLevel( ){
    var levelName = "levelName";
    var operator = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.BETWEEN;
    var filterValue = "20000;50000";
    var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter(levelName,
        operator);
    filter.setValues(filterValue.split(";"));
    crosstab.setFilters(filter);
    crosstab.submit();
}
```

setSorters

Syntax void Crosstab.setSorters(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter[] sorters)

Sets an array of sorters for the cross tab.

Parameter **sorters**

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter objects. The sort settings.

Example This example creates a sorter and adds it to the cross tab:

```
function sortLevel( ){
    var levelName = "levelName";
    var sortAscending = true;
    var sorter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter(levelName);
    sorter.setAscending(sortAscending);
    crosstab.setSorters(sorter);
    crosstab.submit();
}
```

setTotals

Syntax void Crosstab.setTotals(actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal[] grandTotals,
actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal[] subTotals)

Sets totals for the cross tab.

Parameters **grandTotals**

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal objects. Grand totals. To set a subtotal, set this parameter to null.

subTotals

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal objects. Subtotals.

Example This example adds a grand total to a cross tab:

```
function addGrandTotal( ){
    var grandTotal = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal( );
    grandTotal.setAxisType(
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);

    var total = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total( );
    total.setMeasureIndex(1);
    total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");
    total.setEnabled(true);
    grandTotal.addTotal(total);

    crosstab.setTotals(grandTotal);
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

showDetail**Syntax** void Crosstab.showDetail(string axisType)

Shows a level of detail within a cross tab.

Parameter **axisType**

String. The dimension axis type. Axis type can be one of the following values:

- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE
- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE

Example This example uses showDetail to expose extra detail on a level:

```
function showDetail( ){
    var axisType = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE;
    crosstab.showDetail(axisType);
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

submit**Syntax** void Crosstab.submit(function callback)

Applies the changes made to this element. This is an asynchronous operation.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Crosstab

Parameter **callback**

Function. Optional. The function called when submit() completes. This function receives the current XTabAnalyzer object as an input parameter.

Example This example uses submit() to confirm changes to the cross tab:

```
function showDetail(crosstab) {
    var axisType = actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE;
    crosstab.showDetail(axisType);
    crosstab.submit();
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension

Description The Dimension class specifies a cross tab Dimension object.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension()`

The Dimension class is used to specify a Dimension object.

Function summary

Table 18-4 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension functions.

Table 18-4 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <code>addLevel()</code> | Adds the level to the dimension |
| <code>getAxisType()</code> | Returns the axis type |
| <code>getDimensionName()</code> | Returns the dimension name |
| <code>getIndex()</code> | Returns the index of the dimension |
| <code>getLevels()</code> | Returns cross tab levels |
| <code>getNewAxisType()</code> | Returns the new axis type |
| <code>getNewIndex()</code> | Returns the new index |
| <code>setAxisType()</code> | Sets the axis type |
| <code>setDimensionName()</code> | Sets the dimension name |
| <code>setIndex()</code> | Sets the index |
| <code>setLevels()</code> | Sets the levels |
| <code>setNewAxisType()</code> | Sets the new axis type |
| <code>setNewIndex()</code> | Sets the new index axis type |

addLevel

Syntax `void Dimension.addLevel(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level level)`

Adds a level to the dimension.

Parameter **level**

`actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level` object. A level to add to the dimension.

Example This example adds a level to a dimension:

```
function addLvl(dimension, levelName) {
```

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension

```
var level = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level();
level.setLevelName(levelName);
dimension.addLevel(level);
}
```

getAxisType

Syntax integer Dimension.getAxisType()

Returns the axis type for the dimension.

Returns Integer. The axis type can be one of the following values:

- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE
- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE

Example This example retrieves and sets the axis type:

```
function swapAxis(dimension){
    if (dimension.getAxisType() ==
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE) {
        dimension.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE);
    } else {
        dimension.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    }
}
```

getDimensionName

Syntax string Dimension.getDimensionName()

Returns the name of this dimension.

Returns String. The dimension name.

Example This example retrieves the dimension name:

```
function getDimName(dimension) {
    if(dimension) {
        return dimension.getDimensionName();
    }
    return null;
}
```

getIndex

Syntax integer Dimension.getIndex()

Returns the dimension index.

Returns Integer. The dimension index.

Example This example retrieves and increments the index:

```
function incrementIndex(dimension) {
    var newIndex = dimension.getIndex( ) + 1;
    dimension.setNewIndex(newIndex) ;
}
```

getLevels

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level[] Dimension.getLevels()

Returns the dimension levels.

Returns actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level[]. Array of dimension levels.

Example This example retrieves the dimension levels:

```
function getDimLevels(dimension) {
    if(dimension){
        return dimension.getLevels( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getNewAxisType

Syntax integer Dimension.getNewAxisType()

Returns the new axis type.

Returns Integer containing the new axis type.

Example This example retrieves the new axis type:

```
function getNewDimAxis(dimension) {
    if(dimension){
        return dimension.getNewAxisType( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getNewIndex

Syntax integer Dimension.getNewIndex()

Returns the new index.

Returns Integer. The new index.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension

Example This example retrieves the new index:

```
function getNewDimIndex(dimension) {
    if(dimension){
        return dimension.getNewIndex( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

setAxisType

Syntax void Dimension.setAxisType(integer axisType)

Sets the axis type when creating a new dimension. Use setNewAxisType() to change a dimension that already exists.

Parameter **axisType**

The axis type for the dimension. The axis type has the following legal values:

- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE
- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE

Example This example sets the axis type for a new dimension:

```
function setRowAxis(dimension) {
    dimension.setAxisType(
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
}
```

setDimensionName

Syntax void Dimension.setDimensionName(string dimensionName)

Sets the name for a dimension during its creation.

Parameter **dimensionName**

String. The name of the dimension.

Example This example sets the dimension name to a value taken from a page element:

```
function setDimensionName(dimension) {
    var dimensionName = document.getElementById("dimensionName")
        .value;
    dimension.setDimensionName(dimensionName);
}
```

setIndex

Syntax void Dimension.setIndex(integer index)

Sets the index for the dimension.

Parameter **index**

The index of the dimension.

Example This example sets the dimension index to a value taken from a page element:

```
function setDimensionIndex(dimension) {
    var dimensionIndex = document.getElementById("dimensionIndex")
        .value;
    dimension.setIndex(dimensionIndex);
}
```

setLevels**Syntax** void Dimension.setLevels(xtabanalyzer.Level[] levels)

Sets levels for the dimension.

Parameter **levels**

Array of xtabanalyzer.Level objects representing the levels for the dimension.

Example This example sets the dimension levels:

```
function setDimensionLevels(dimension, levels) {
    if (dimension && levels) {
        dimension.setLevels(levels);
    }
}
```

setNewAxisType**Syntax** void Dimension.setNewAxisType(integer newAxisType)

Sets the new axis type.

Parameter **newAxisType**

Integer. The new axis type.

Example This example retrieves and changes the axis type:

```
function swapAxis(dimension) {
    if (dimension.getAxisType() ==
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE) {
        dimension.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE);
    } else {
        dimension.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    }
}
```

setNewIndex

Syntax void Dimension.setNewIndex(integer newIndex)

Sets the new index.

Parameter **newIndex**

Integer. The new index.

Example This example retrieves and increments the index:

```
function incrementIndex(dimension) {  
    var newIndex = dimension.getIndex( ) + 1;  
    dimension.setNewIndex(newIndex);  
}
```

Class actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller

Description The Driller class enables an application to drill down or up levels on a member within a dimension.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller()`

Creates a Driller object.

Function summary

Table 18-5 lists actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller functions.

Table 18-5 actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>addMember()</code> | Adds a member to the drill condition |
| <code>getDimension()</code> | Retrieves the driller dimension |
| <code>getMembers()</code> | Retrieves the members used by the drill |
| <code>setDimension()</code> | Sets the driller dimension |
| <code>setMembers()</code> | Adds an array of members to the drill condition |

addMember

Syntax `void Driller.addMember(actuate.xtabalyzer.MemberValue member)`

Adds a dimension member to the drill condition. Functional candidates are Dimension members with levels.

Parameter **member**
actuate.xtabalyzer.MemberValue object. A member value to add.

Example This example adds a member to a Driller object:

```
function drillDownDimension( ){
    var driller = new actuate.xtabalyzer.Driller();
    driller.setDimension(actuate.xtabalyzer.Dimension
        .ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    var memberValue = new actuate.xtabalyzer
        .MemberValue("drillLevelName");
    memberValue.setValue("drillLevelValue");
    driller.addMember(memberValue);
    crosstab.drill( driller );
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Driller
```

```
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

getDimension

Syntax string Driller.getDimension()

Returns the dimension name for the drill condition.

Returns String. A dimension name.

Example This example retrieves the dimension of the driller:

```
function getDrillerAxis(driller) {
    if (driller){
        return driller.getDimension( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getMembers

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue[] Driller.getMembers()

Returns the list of members assigned to the driller.

Returns Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue. A dimension member.

Example This example retrieves the members that a driller uses:

```
function getDrillerMembers(driller) {
    if (driller){
        return driller.getMembers( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

setDimension

Syntax void Driller.setDimension(string dimension)

Sets the dimension for the driller by name.

Parameter dimension

String. A dimension name.

Example This example sets the dimension name for the driller:

```
function setRowAxis(driller) {
    if (driller){
        dimension.setDimension("Row");
    }
}
```

```
    }  
}
```

setMembers

Syntax void Driller.setMembers(actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue[] member)

Sets an array of members to the drill condition.

Parameter **member**

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue objects. An array of members.

Example This example sets the axis type for the driller:

```
function setDrillerMembers(driller, members) {  
    if (driller && members) {  
        driller.setMembers(members);  
    }  
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.EventConstants

Description Defines constants for xtabanalyzer events. Table 18-6 lists the cross tab analyzer event constants.

Table 18-6 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension constants

| Constant | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| ON_CONTENT_CHANGED | Content changed event. Triggers when the displayed content has changed, for example when changing cross tab report content. The event handler takes an actuate.XTabAnalyzer object that represents the viewer for which the event occurred, as the only parameter. |
| ON_CONTENT_SELECTED | Content selected event. Triggers when a user clicks on report elements. The event handler takes the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ actuate.XTabAnalyzer: object viewer for which event occurred ■ actuate.xtabanalyzer.SelectedContent: the SelectedContent object |
| ON_EXCEPTION | Exception event. Triggers when an exception occurs during an asynchronous operation. The event handler takes the following arguments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ actuate.XTabAnalyzer: viewer for which the event occurred ■ actuate.Exception: Exception object |
| ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT | Session time-out event. When a session time-out event occurs and the user tries to perform any operation on a viewer, a prompt dialog appears asking the user whether or not to log in again. When the user chooses to log in again, the ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT event triggers. When no handler is registered for this event, a default built-in login dialog will be displayed. <p>The event handler takes one parameter: an actuate.XTabAnalyzer object, representing the viewer where the event occurred.</p> |

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception

Description A container for an XTabAnalyzer exception that supports specific exceptions. The Exception class provides an object to pass to a callback function or event handler when an exception occurs. The Exception class contains references to the exception's origin, description, and messages.

Constructor

The Exception object is constructed when unspecified exceptions occur. The exceptions are divided into three types, which determine the contents of the Exception object. These types are:

- ERR_CLIENT: Exception type for a client-side error
- ERR_SERVER: Exception type for a server error
- ERR_USAGE: Exception type for a JSAPI usage error

Function summary

Table 18-7 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception functions.

Table 18-7 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| getDescription() | Returns details of the exception |
| getElement() | Returns the report element for which the exception occurred, if available |
| getErrCode() | Returns the error code for ERR_SERVER |
| getMessage() | Returns a short message about the error |
| getType() | Returns the type of error exception |
| isExceptionType() | Returns Boolean indicating whether exception is of certain type |

getDescription

Syntax string Exception.getDescription()

Returns exception details as provided by the Server, Client, and User objects.

Returns String. A detailed description of the error. Information is provided according to the type of exception generated, as shown below:

- ERR_SERVER: The SOAP string

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Exception

- ERR_CLIENT: For the Firefox browser, a list comprised of fileName+number+stack
- ERR_USAGE: Any value set when the object was created

Example This example consists of a function that registerEventHandler() set as a callback. The callback function takes an instance of the Exception class. Each of the functions for the Exception class can be called with the results formatted to create a message or for some other use.

```
function errorHandler(viewerInstance, exception) {
    alert(exception.getDescription());
}
```

getElement

Syntax string Exception.getElement()

Returns the report element for which the exception occurred, if available.

Returns String. The report element for which the exception occurred.

Example This example uses getElement():

```
function errorHandler(viewerInstance, exception) {
    alert("Error in " + exception.getElement());
}
```

getErrCode

Syntax string Exception.getErrCode()

Returns the error code for ERR_SERVER.

Returns String. The error code for ERR_SERVER.

Example This example uses getErrCode():

```
function errorHandler(viewerInstance, exception) {
    alert(exception.getErrCode());
}
```

getMessage

Syntax string Exception.getMessage()

Returns a short message about the error.

Returns String. A short message about the exception.

Example This example uses getMessage():

```
function errorHandler(viewerInstance, exception) {
```

```

        alert(exception.getMessage( ));
    }
}
```

getType

Syntax string Exception.getType()

Returns the type of exception error.

Returns String. The errType exception type.

Example This example uses getType():

```

function errorHandler(viewerInstance, exception) {
    alert(exception.getType( ));
}
```

isExceptionType

Syntax boolean Exception.isExceptionType(object exceptionType)

Checks an exception's type for a match against a specified type.

Parameter exceptionType

An exception type as string, or exception class. For example, "actuate.viewer.ViewerException" or actuate.viewer.ViewerException.

Returns True if the exception is of the stated type, false otherwise.

Example This example checks to see if the exception is a client error type:

```

function errorHandler(viewerInstance, exception) {
    if (exception.isExceptionType(ERR_CLIENT)) {
        alert("CLIENT ERROR");
    }
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter

Description The Filter class creates a filter condition on a cross tab dimension level. The condition is expressed as value1 operator value2. The values can either be a single value, or an array of values, depending on the operator. For example, IN can be expressed as value1 IN value2 value3 ... valueN.

Constructor

Syntax

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter(string levelName, string levelAttributeName, string
operator, string value, string filterType)

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter(string levelName, string levelAttributeName, string
operator, string value1, string value2, string filterType)

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter(string levelName, string levelAttributeName, string
operator, string[ ] values, string filterType)
```

Constructs a cross tab Filter object.

Parameters

levelName
String. The dimension level full name.

levelAttributeName
String. The dimension level attribute name.

operator
String. The operator can be any operator. Table 18-8 lists the valid filter operators and the number of arguments to pass to the constructor or setValues().

Table 18-8 Filter operators

| Operator | Description | Number of arguments |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------|
| BETWEEN | Between an inclusive range | 2 |
| BOTTOM_N | Matches the bottom n values | 1 |
| BOTTOM_PERCENT | Matches the bottom percent of the values | 1 |
| EQ | Equal | 1 |
| FALSE | Matches false Boolean values | 0 |
| GREATER_THAN | Greater than | 1 |
| GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL | Greater than or equal | 1 |

Table 18-8 Filter operators

| Operator | Description | Number of arguments |
|--------------------|---|---------------------|
| IN | Matches any value in a set of values | 1+ |
| LESS_THAN | Less than | 1 |
| LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL | Less than or equal | 1 |
| LIKE | Search for a pattern | 1 |
| MATCH | Equal | 1 |
| NOT_BETWEEN | Not between an inclusive range | 2 |
| NOT_EQ | Not equal | 1 |
| NOT_IN | Does not match any value in a set of values | 1+ |
| NOT_LIKE | Searches for values that do not match a pattern | 1 |
| NOT_MATCH | Not equal | 1 |
| NOT_NULL | Is not null | 0 |
| NULL | Is null | 0 |
| TOP_N | Matches the top n values | 1 |
| TOP_PERCENT | Matches the top percent of the values | 1 |
| TRUE | Matches true Boolean values | 0 |

value

String. The value to compare to the column value.

value1

String. The first value to compare to the column value for the BETWEEN or NOT_BETWEEN operators.

value2

String. The second value to compare to the column value for the BETWEEN or NOT_BETWEEN operators.

values

Array of strings. The values to compare to the column value for the IN and NOT_IN operators.

filterType

String. The filter type.

Function summary

Table 18-9 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter functions.

Table 18-9 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter functions

| Function | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| getFilterType() | Returns the filter type |
| getLevelAttributeName() | Returns the dimension level attribute name |
| getLevelName() | Returns the name of the filtered level |
| getOperator() | Returns the filter operator |
| getValues() | Returns the set of values the filter is using |
| setFilterType() | Sets the filter type |
| setLevelAttributeName() | Sets the dimension level attribute name |
| setLevelName() | Sets the dimension level name |
| setOperator() | Sets the filter operator |
| setValues() | Sets the values for the filter |

getFilterType

Syntax string Filter.getFilterType()

Returns the filter type.

Returns String. The filter type.

Example This example retrieves the filter type for a filter:

```
function getType(filter) {
    if(filter) {
        return filter.getFilterType( );
    }else{
        return null;
    }
}
```

getLevelAttributeName

Syntax string Filter.getLevelAttributeName()

Returns the name of the dimension level attribute to which this filter applies.

Returns String. The level attribute name.

Example This example retrieves the filter level attribute name for a filter:

```
function getLevelAttribute(filter){  
    if(filter){  
        return filter.getLevelAttributeName( );  
    }else{  
        return null;  
    }  
}
```

getLevelName

Syntax string Filter.getLevelName()

Returns the name of the dimension level to which this filter applies.

Returns String. A level name.

Example This example retrieves the filter level name for a filter:

```
function getLevel(filter){  
    if(filter){  
        return filter.getLevelName( );  
    }else{  
        return null;  
    }  
}
```

getOperator

Syntax string Filter.getOperator()

Returns the filter operator.

Returns String. The filter operator.

Example This example retrieves the filter operator:

```
function getFilterOp(filter){  
    if(filter){  
        return filter.getOperator( );  
    }else{  
        return null;  
    }  
}
```

getValues

Syntax string[] Filter.getValues()

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter

Returns an array containing the values used in the filter.

Returns Array of strings. The values for the filter.

Example This example retrieves the filter level name for a filter:

```
function getFilterOp(filter){  
    if(filter){  
        return filter.getValues( );  
    }else{  
        return null;  
    }  
}
```

setFilterType

Syntax void Filter.setFilterType(string filterType)

Sets the filter type to filter.

Parameter **filterType**

String. The type of filter.

Example This example sets the filter type to equality:

```
function filterLevel( ){  
    var filterType = "equality";  
    var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter("levelName",  
        "attributeName",actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.EQ,  
        "2000","blank");  
    filter.setFilterType(filterType);  
    crosstab.setFilters( filter );  
    crosstab.submit( );  
}
```

setLevelAttributeName

Syntax void Filter.setLevelAttributeName(string levelAttributeName)

Sets the dimension level attribute to filter on by name.

Parameter **levelAttributeName**

String. The name of the level attribute to filter.

Example This example sets the level attribute name to attributeName:

```
function filterLevel( ){  
    var attributeName = "attributeName";  
    var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter("levelName",  
        "blank",actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.EQ,  
        "2000","equality");  
    filter.setLevelAttributeName(attributeName);
```

```

    crosstab.setFilters( filter );
    crosstab.submit( );
}

```

setLevelName

Syntax void Filter.setLevelName(string level)

Sets the level to filter by name.

Parameter **level**

String. The name of the level to filter.

Example This example sets the filter level name to levelName:

```

function filterLevel( ){
    var levelName = "levelName";
    var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter("blank",
        "attributeName",actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.EQ,
        "2000","equality");
    filter.setLevelName(levelName);
    crosstab.setFilters( filter );
    crosstab.submit( );
}

```

setOperator

Syntax void Filter.setOperator(string operator)

Sets the filter operator.

Parameter **operator**

String. The filter operator.

Example This example sets the filter operator to EQ:

```

function filterLevel( ){
    var operator = "EQ";
    var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter("levelName",
        "attributeName",actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.NOT,
        "2000","equality");
    filter.setOperator(operator);
    crosstab.setFilters( filter );
    crosstab.submit( );
}

```

setValues

Syntax void Filter.setValues(string[] value1, string[] value2)

Sets the values for the filter.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter

Parameters **value1**

String or array of strings. The first value of the filter.

value2

String or array of strings. Optional. The second value of the filter.

Example This example sets the filter values to 2000 and 2004:

```
function filterLevel( ) {
    if(crosstab){
        var filterValue = "2000;2004";
        var filter = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter
            ("levelName","attributeName",
             actuate.xtabanalyzer.Filter.BETWEEN);
        filter.setValues(filterValue.split(";"));
        crosstab.setFilters( filter );
        crosstab.submit( );
    }
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal

Description The GrandTotal class specifies a cross tab GrandTotal object.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal()`

Constructs a new GrandTotal object.

Function summary

Table 18-10 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal functions.

Table 18-10 actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <code>addTotal()</code> | Adds a total |
| <code>getAxisType()</code> | Returns the axis type |
| <code>getTotals()</code> | Returns the totals array |
| <code>getType()</code> | Returns the grand total type |
| <code>setAxisType()</code> | Sets the axis type |
| <code>setTotals()</code> | Sets the totals array |

addTotal

Syntax `void GrandTotal.addTotal(object total)`

Adds a total to the cross tab.

Parameter **total**

`actuate.xtabanalyzer.total`. The total to add to the cross tab.

Example This example adds totals to a grand total:

```
function addTotal(grandTotal) {
// The indexStr can be set from a web page or other source as
// necessary.
    var indexStr = "0;1;2;3;4";
    var indexs = indexsStr.split(";");
    var count = indexs.length;
    var measureIndexs = [ ];
    for(var i = 0;i < count;i++) {
        measureIndexs.push(parseInt(indexs[i]));
    }
    for( var i = 0; i < measureIndexs.length; i++) {
```

actuate.xtabanalyzer.GrandTotal

```
        var total = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total( );
        total.setMeasureIndex(measureIndexs[i]);
        total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");
        total.setEnabled(true);
        grandTotal.addTotal(total);
    }
}
```

getAxisType

Syntax integer GrandTotal.getAxisType()

Returns the axis type for the total.

Returns Integer. The following values are legal axis types:

- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE
- actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE

Example This example retrieves and sets the axis type:

```
function swapAxis(grandtotal) {
    if (grandtotal.getAxisType( ) ==
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE) {
        grandtotal.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE);
    } else {
        grandtotal.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    }
}
```

getTotals

Syntax object[] GrandTotal.getTotals()

Returns an array containing the totals.

Returns Array of Total objects. The totals.

Example This example retrieves totals from a GrandTotal object:

```
var totalsArray = [ ];
function getTotals(grandTotal,totalsArray){
    totalsArray = grandTotal.getTotals( );
}
```

getType

Syntax string GrandTotal.getType()

Returns the type for the total.

Returns String. The total type.

setAxisType

Syntax void GrandTotal.setAxisType(integer axisType)

Sets the axis type for the total.

Parameter

axisType

Integer. Axis type for the total.

Example This example retrieves and sets the axis type:

```
function swapAxis(grandtotal) {
    if (grandtotal.getAxisType( ) ==
        actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE) {
        grandtotal.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE);
    } else {
        grandtotal.setNewAxisType(
            actuate.xtabanalyzer.Dimension.ROW_AXIS_TYPE);
    }
}
```

setTotals

Syntax void GrandTotal.setTotals(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total[] totals)

Sets totals as an array.

Parameter

totals

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total objects to add to the grand total.

Example This example copies the totals from grandtotal1 into grandtotal2:

```
grandtotal2.setTotals(grandtotal1.getTotals( ));
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level

Description Defines a cross tab dimension level, its controls, and content.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level()

Creates a cross tab Level object.

Function summary

Table 18-11 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level functions.

Table 18-11 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| addAttribute() | Adds the level attribute |
| getAttributes() | Returns the level attributes |
| getIndex() | Returns the index of the level |
| getLevelName() | Returns the level name |
| setIndex() | Sets the index level |
| setLevelName() | Sets the level name |

addAttribute

Syntax void Level.addAttribute(actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute attr)
Adds the level attribute.

Parameter **index**
actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute object. A level attribute.

Example This example sets a name for newly created level attribute and assigns the attribute to a level:

```
var attribute = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute();
attribute.setName("pounds");
level.addLevelAttribute(attribute);
```

getAttributes

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute[] Level.getAttributes()
Returns the level attributes.

Returns Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute objects. The level attributes.

Example This example retrieves the level index and stores it in a variable called lattributes:

```
var lattributes = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute[ ];
lattributes = level.getAttributes( );
```

getIndex

Syntax integer Level.getIndex()

Returns the level index.

Returns Integer. The level index.

Example This example retrieves the level index:

```
function levelIndex(level){
    if (level){
        return level.getIndex( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getLevelName

Syntax string Level.getLevelName()

Returns the level name.

Returns String. The level name.

Example This example retrieves the level name:

```
function levelName(level){
    if (level){
        return level.getLevelName( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

setIndex

Syntax void Level.setIndex(integer index)

Sets the level index.

Parameter **index**

Integer. The level index.

Example This example sets the level index:

```
function assignIndex(level, index){
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level
```

```
    if (level) {
        return level.setIndex(index);
    }
}
```

setLevelName

Syntax void Level.setLevelName(string levelName)

Sets the level name.

Parameter **levelName**

String. The level name.

Example This example sets level names for newly created levels:

```
var levelNames = "year;month;day";
...
function addLevels(dimension,levelNames){
    var levelNamesArray = levelNames.split(",");
    for( var i = 0; i < levelNames.length; i++ ){
        var level = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level();
        level.setLevelName(levelNames[i]);
        dimension.addLevel( level );
    }
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute

Description Defines an attribute for a level.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute()`

Creates a cross tab level attribute object.

Function summary

Table 18-12 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute functions.

Table 18-12 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Level functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <code>getName()</code> | Returns the level attribute name |
| <code>setName()</code> | Sets the level attribute name |

getName

Syntax `string LevelAttribute.getName()`

Returns the level attribute name.

Returns String. A level attribute name.

Example This example retrieves the level attribute name and stores it in a variable `attname`:

```
var attname = levelattribute.getName();
```

setName

Syntax `void LevelAttribute.setName(string attributeName)`

Sets the level attribute name.

Parameter **attributeName**

String. The level attribute name.

Example This example sets a name for newly created level attribute and assigns the attribute to a level:

```
var attribute = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.LevelAttribute();
attribute.setName("pounds");
level.addLevelAttribute( attribute );
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure

Description Defines a cross tab measure.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure()

Creates a cross tab measure object.

Function summary

Table 18-13 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure functions.

Table 18-13 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| getAggregationFunction() | Returns the aggregation function name |
| getDataType() | Returns the computed column data type |
| getExpression() | Returns the computed measure expression |
| getIndex() | Returns the measure index |
| getMeasureName() | Returns the measure name |
| getNewIndex() | Returns the new index |
| setAggregationFunction() | Sets the aggregation function name |
| setDataType() | Sets the computed column data type |
| setExpression() | Sets the computed measure expression |
| setIndex() | Sets the measure index |
| setMeasureName() | Sets the measure name |
| setNewIndex() | Sets the new index |

getAggregationFunction

Syntax string Measure.getAggregationFunction()

Returns the aggregation function name.

Returns String. An aggregation function name.

Example This example changes the aggregation function:

```
function swapMeasureAggregation(measure) {
    if (measure.getAggregation( ) == "EQ") {
        measure.setAggregation("NE");
    }
}
```

```
        } else {
            measure.setAggregation("EQ");
        }
    }
```

getDataType

Syntax string Measure.getDataType()

Returns the computed column data type.

Returns String. The data type.

Example This example retrieves the computed column data type:

```
function getColumnDataType(measure) {
    if (measure) {
        return measure.getDataType();
    }
    return null;
}
```

getExpression

Syntax string Measure.getExpression()

Returns the computed measure expression.

Returns String. An expression.

Example This example retrieves the computed measure expression:

```
function getMeasureExpression(measure) {  
    if (measure) {  
        return measure.getExpression( );  
    }  
    return null;  
}
```

getIndex

Syntax integer Measure.getIndex()

Returns the measure index.

Returns Integer. The measure index.

Example This example retrieves the measure index:

```
function getMeasureIndex(measure) {  
    if (measure) {  
        return measure.getIndex();  
    }  
}
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure
```

```
    }
    return null;
}
```

getMeasureName

Syntax string Measure.getMeasureName()

Returns the measure name.

Returns String. The name of the measure.

Example This example retrieves the measure name:

```
function getMeasureName(measure) {
    if (measure) {
        return measure.getMeasureName();
    }
    return null;
}
```

getNewIndex

Syntax integer Measure.getNewIndex()

Retrieves the new index. The new index is set by setNewIndex and represents the index value the measure has after submit() finishes executing.

Returns Integer. The new index.

Example This example retrieves the new measure index:

```
function getNewMeasureIndex(measure) {
    if (measure) {
        return measure.getNewIndex();
    }
    return null;
}
```

setAggregationFunction

Syntax void Measure.setAggregationFunction(string aggregationFunction)

Sets the aggregation function name.

Parameter **aggregationFunction**

String. The aggregation function name.

Example This example changes the aggregation function:

```
function swapMeasureAggregation(measure) {
    if (measure.getAggregation() == "EQ") {
```

```

        measure.setAggregation("NE");
    }else{
        measure.setAggregation("EQ");
    }
}
}

```

setDataType

Syntax void Measure.setDataType(string dataType)

Sets the computed column data type name.

Parameter **dataType**

String. The data type.

setExpression

Syntax void Measure.setExpression(string expression)

Sets the computed measure expression.

Parameter **expression**

String. The computed measure expression.

Example This example uses setExpression:

```

function addMeasure(viewer) {
    var crosstab = getCrosstab(viewer);
    if(crosstab) {
        var measureName = "measureName";
        var measureExpression =
            "[revenue]/[revenue_SalesDate/year_Product/PRODUCTLINE]";

        var measure = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure( );
        measure.setIndex(1);
        measure.setMeasureName(measureName);
        measure.setExpression(measureExpression);

        crosstab.addMeasure(measure);
        crosstab.submit( );
    }
}

```

setIndex

Syntax void Measure.setIndex(integer index)

Sets the index.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Measure

Parameter index

Integer. The index of this measure.

Example This example uses setIndex to add a new measure to a cross tab:

```
function setIndex(measure, index) {  
    measure.setIndex(index);  
}
```

setMeasureName

Syntax void Measure.setMeasureName(string measureName)

Sets the measure name.

Parameter measureName

String. The measureName.

Example This example sets the measure name which is taken from a page element:

```
function renameMeasure(measure) {  
    var measureName = document.getElementById("measureName").value;  
    measure.setMeasureName(measureName);  
}
```

setNewIndex

Syntax void Measure.setNewIndex(integer newIndex)

Sets a new measure index.

Parameter newIndex

Integer. The new measure index.

Example This example changes the index for the measure:

```
function changeIndex(measure, index) {  
    if (measure) {  
        measure.setNewIndex(index);  
    }  
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue

Description Defines a member value used for sort, filter, or drill functionality.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue(levelName, value, (MemberValue))`

Creates a MemberValue object for a given level and value. The object can contain multiple member values.

Parameters **levelName**

String. Dimension level name of member.

value

String. Value for the member to contain.

MemberValue

Optional `actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue` object. MemberValue object to add during construction.

Function summary

Table 18-14 lists `actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue` functions.

Table 18-14 `actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue` functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>addMember()</code> | Adds a member value object |
| <code>getLevelName()</code> | Retrieves the level name |
| <code>getMembers()</code> | Retrieves an array of members |
| <code>getValue()</code> | Returns the level value |
| <code>setLevelName()</code> | Sets the level name |
| <code>setValue()</code> | Sets the member value |

addMember

Syntax `void MemberValue.addMember(actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue member)`

Adds a member value.

Parameter **member**

`actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue` object. A member value.

Example `MemberValue` is an embedded class that can be a single value or an array of values. This example has a single member that contains four members:

actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue

```
function addMembers(memberData) {
    var mv1 = new MemberValue('dim/state', 'CA');
    var mv2 = new MemberValue('dim/state', 'CN');
    var mv3 = new MemberValue(memberData);
    var mv = new MemberValue('dim/country', 'USA');
    mv.addMember(mv1);
    mv.addMember(mv2);
    mv.addMember(mv3);
    return mv;
}
```

getLevelName

Syntax string MemberValue.getLevelName()

Returns the level name of the member.

Returns String. The level name.

Example This example retrieves the level name for the member value:

```
function getLevelName(level) {
    if (level) {
        return level.getLevelName( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getMembers

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue[] MemberValue.getMembers()

Returns all the member value objects contained in this member value object.

Returns Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue. An array of MemberValue objects.

Example This example returns the number of members in a member object:

```
function getMemberCount(members) {
    if (members) {
        var membersArray[] = members.getMembers( );
        return membersArray.length;
    }
    return null;
}
```

getValue

Syntax string MemberValue.getValue()

Returns the level value.

Returns String. The level value.

Example This example returns the value for the level:

```
function getMemberValue(members) {
    if (members) {
        return members.getValue();
    }
    return null;
}
```

setLevelName

Syntax void MemberValue.setLevelName(string level)

Sets the level name.

Parameter **level**

String. The name of the level.

Example This example sets the level name:

```
function getMemberValue(members) {
    if (members) {
        return members.getValue();
    }
    return null;
}
```

setValue

Syntax void MemberValue.setValue(string level)

Sets the level value.

Parameter **level**

String. The value for the level.

Example This example sets the level value:

```
function setMemberLevelValue(member, lvlValue) {
    if (member) {
        member.setValue(lvlValue);
    }
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options

Description The Options class specifies options for the cross tab.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options(string measureDirection, string rowMirrorStartingLevel, string columnMirrorStartingLevel, string emptyCellValue, boolean enablePageBreak, integer rowPageBreakInterval, integer columnPageBreakInterval)`

Creates an options object that contains options for how the cross tab displays data.

Parameters

measureDirection

String. The measure direction. Legal values for measure direction are:

- DIRECTION_HORIZONTAL
- DIRECTION_VERTICAL

rowMirrorStartingLevel

String. Row mirror starting level name.

columnMirrorStartingLevel

String. Column mirror starting level name.

emptyCellValue

String. Value to display for an empty cell.

enablePageBreak

Boolean. Enables page breaks when true.

rowPageBreakInterval

Integer. Row page break interval.

columnPageBreakInterval

Integer. Column page break interval.

grandTotalsDisplayOption

String. Grand totals display option. Legal values for total display options are:

- DIRECTION_HORIZONTAL
- DIRECTION_VERTICAL

subtotalsDisplayOption

String. Subtotals display option. Legal values for total display options are:

- DIRECTION_HORIZONTAL
- DIRECTION_VERTICAL

Function summary

Table 18-15 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options functions.

Table 18-15 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| getColumnMirrorStartingLevel() | Returns the column mirror starting level full name |
| getColumnPageBreakInterval() | Returns the column page break interval |
| getEmptyCellValue() | Returns the empty cell value |
| getEnablePageBreak() | Returns the page break enabled or disabled status |
| getMeasureDirection() | Returns the measure direction |
| getRowMirrorStartingLevel() | Returns the row mirror starting level full name |
| getRowPageBreakInterval() | Returns the row page break interval |
| setColumnMirrorStartingLevel() | Sets the column mirror starting level full name |
| setColumnPageBreakInterval() | Sets the column page break interval |
| setEmptyCellValue() | Sets the empty cell value |
| setEnablePageBreak() | Sets the flag to enable page breaks |
| setMeasureDirection() | Sets the measure direction |
| setRowMirrorStartingLevel() | Sets the row mirror starting level full name |
| setRowPageBreakInterval() | Sets the row page break interval |

getColumnMirrorStartingLevel

Syntax string Options.getColumnMirrorStartingLevel()

Returns the column mirror starting level name.

Returns String. Column mirror starting level name.

Example This example retrieves the column mirror starting level:

```
function getColumnMirrorStart(options) {
    if (options) {
        return options.getColumnMirrorStartinglevel( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getColumnPageBreakInterval

Syntax integer Options.getColumnPageBreakInterval()

Returns the column page break interval.

Returns Integer. The column page break interval.

Example This example retrieves the column page break interval:

```
function getColumnPBIInterval(options) {
    if (options) {
        return options.getColumnPageBreakInterval( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getEmptyCellValue

Syntax string Options.getEmptyCellValue()

Returns the empty cell value.

Returns String. Value to display for an empty cell.

Example This example retrieves the empty cell:

```
function getEmptyCell(options) {
    if (options) {
        return options.getEmptyCellValue( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getEnablePageBreak

Syntax boolean Options.getEnablePageBreak()

Returns the page break status.

Returns Boolean. Page breaks are enabled when the value is true.

Example This example retrieves the column page break interval when page breaks are enabled:

```
function getColumnPBEEnabled(options) {
    if (options.getEnablePageBreak( ))
        return options.getColumnPageBreakInterval( );
    else
        alert ("Page Breaks Not Enabled.");
    return null;
}
```

getMeasureDirection

Syntax string Options.getMeasureDirection()

Returns the measure direction.

Returns String. The measure direction. Legal values for measure direction are:

- DIRECTION_HORIZONTAL
- DIRECTION_VERTICAL

Example This example retrieves the measure direction:

```
function getMeasureDirection(options) {
    if (options) {
        return options.getMeasureDirection( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getRowMirrorStartingLevel

Syntax string Options.getRowMirrorStartingLevel()

Returns the row mirror starting level name.

Returns String. Row mirror starting level name.

Example This example retrieves the row mirror starting level:

```
function getRowMirrorStart(options) {
    if (options) {
        return options.getRowMirrorStartinglevel( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getRowPageBreakInterval

Syntax integer Options.getRowPageBreakInterval()

Returns the row page break interval.

Returns Integer. The row page break interval.

Example This example retrieves the row page break interval:

```
function getRowPBIInterval(options) {
    if (options) {
        return options.getRowPageBreakInterval( );
    }
}
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options
```

```
        return null;
    }
```

setColumnMirrorStartingLevel

Syntax void Options.setColumnMirrorStartingLevel(string levelName)

Sets the column mirror starting level name.

Parameter **levelName**

String. The column mirror starting level name.

Example This example sets the column mirror starting level:

```
function setColumnMirrorLevel(options, level) {
    if (options) {
        options.setColumnMirrorStartingLevel(level);
    }
}
```

setColumnPageBreakInterval

Syntax void Options.setColumnPageBreakInterval(integer columnPageBreakInterval)

Sets the column page break interval.

Parameter **columnPageBreakInterval**

Integer. The column page break interval.

Example This example sets the column page break interval:

```
function setColumnPBInterval(options, interval) {
    if (options) {
        options.setColumnPageBreakInterval(interval);
    }
}
```

setEmptyCellValue

Syntax void Options.setEmptyCellValue(string emptyCellValue)

Sets the empty cell value.

Parameter **emptyCellValue**

String. The empty cell value.

Example This example sets the empty cell value:

```
function setEmptyCell(options, cellValue) {
    if (options) {
        options.setEmptyCellValue(cellValue);
    }
}
```

```

    }
}
}
```

setEnablePageBreak

Syntax void Options.setEnablePageBreak(boolean enablePageBreak)

Enables or disables page breaks.

Parameter **enablePageBreak**

Boolean. Enables page breaks when true.

Example This example enables page breaks and sets the row page break interval:

```

function enablesetRowPBIInterval(options,interval) {
    if (options){
        options.setEnablePageBreak(true);
        options.setRowPageBreakInterval(interval);
    }
}
```

setMeasureDirection

Syntax void Options.setMeasureDirection(string measureDirection)

Sets the measure direction.

Parameter **measureDirection**

String. The measure direction. The measure direction. Legal values for measure direction are:

- DIRECTION_HORIZONTAL
- DIRECTION_VERTICAL

Example This example sets the measure direction:

```

function setMeasureDirection(options,direction) {
    if (options){
        options.setMeasureDirection(direction);
    }
}
```

setRowMirrorStartingLevel

Syntax void Options.setRowMirrorStartingLevel(string levelName)

Sets the row mirror starting level.

Parameter **levelName**

String. Row mirror starting level name.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Options

Example This example sets the row mirror starting level:

```
function setRowMirrorLevel(options,level) {
    if (options) {
        options.setRowMirrorStartingLevel(level);
    }
}
```

setRowPageBreakInterval

Syntax void Options.setRowPageBreakInterval(integer rowPageBreakInterval)

Sets the row page break interval.

Parameter **rowPageBreakInterval**

Integer. The row page break interval.

Example This example sets the row page break interval:

```
function setRowPBInterval(options,interval) {
    if (options) {
        options.setRowPageBreakInterval(interval);
    }
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent

Description A container for the content of a cross tab page. It contains a comprehensive list of report elements, such as tables, charts, labels, and data items.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent()`

Creates a PageContent object that represents the report content that is generated by a report design file or document file.

Function summary

Table 18-16 lists `actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent` functions.

Table 18-16 `actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent` functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>getCrossstabByBookmark()</code> | Returns a report cross tab object |
| <code>getViewerId()</code> | Returns the cross tab viewer ID |

getCrossstabByBookmark

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.crosstab PageContent.getCrossstabByBookmark(string bookmark)`

Returns a cross tab object associated with a bookmark.

Parameter **bookmark**
The bookmark name of the item requested.

Returns `actuate.xtabanalyzer.crosstab` object.

Example This example retrieves the viewer ID, then retrieves the cross tab:

```
function getCrosstab( ) {
    var viewer = PageContent.getViewerId( );
    var content = viewer.getCurrentPageContent( );
    var crosstab = content.getCrossstabByBookmark( );
    return crosstab;
}
```

getViewerId

Syntax `string PageContent.getViewerId()`

Returns the XTabAnalyzer ID. The XTabAnalyzer is the cross tab viewer element.

actuate.xtabanalyzer.PageContent

Returns String. The XTabAnalyzer ID.

Example This example retrieves the viewer ID, then retrieves the cross tab:

```
function getCrosstab( ){
    var viewer = PageContent.getViewerId( );
    var content = viewer.getCurrentPageContent( );
    var crosstab = content.getCrosstabByBookmark( );
    return crosstab;
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue

Description A container for the ParameterValue in the xtabanalyzer.

Constructor

Syntax `actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue(string name, string value, boolean valuesNull)`

The ParameterValue class is used to specify a cross tab ParameterValue object.

Parameters

- name**
String. The parameter name.

- value**
String. The parameter value.

- valuesNull**
Boolean. Whether the value is null.

Function summary

Table 18-17 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue functions.

Table 18-17 actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue functions

| Function | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <code>getName()</code> | Returns the parameter name |
| <code>getValue()</code> | Returns the parameter value |
| <code>getValueIsNull()</code> | Returns whether the parameter has a null value |
| <code>setName()</code> | Sets the parameter name |
| <code>setValue()</code> | Sets the parameter value |
| <code>setValueIsNull()</code> | Sets whether the parameter has a null value |

getName

Syntax `string ParameterValue.getName()`

Returns the name for the parameter.

Returns String. The parameter name.

Example This example retrieves the parameter name:

```
function getParameterName(parametervalue) {
    if (parametervalue) {
        return parametervalue.getName();
    }
}
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.ParameterValue
```

```
    }
    return null;
}
```

getValue

Syntax String[] Dimension.getValue()

Returns the name for the ParameterValue.

Returns String or array of strings. The parameter value or values.

Example This example retrieves the parameter value:

```
function getParameterValue(parametervalue) {
    if (parametervalue) {
        return parametervalue.getValue( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

getValuesNull

Syntax boolean ParameterValue.getValuesNull()

Returns whether the parameter value is null.

Returns Boolean. True indicates the parameter value is null.

Example This example switches whether the parameter value is null:

```
if (parametervalue) {
    if (parametervalue.getValueIsNull) {
        parametervalue.setValueIsNull(false);
    } else {
        parametervalue.setValueIsNull(true);
    }
}
```

setName

Syntax void ParameterValue.setName(string name)

Sets the parameter name.

Parameter name

String. The parameter name.

Example This example sets the parameter name:

```
function setParameterName(parametervalue, name) {
    parametervalue.setName(name);
}
```

setValue

Syntax void ParameterValue.setValue(string[] value)

Sets the parameter value.

Parameter **value**

String. The parameter value.

Example This example sets the parameter value:

```
function setParameterValue(parametervalue, value) {
    parametervalue.setValue(value);
}
```

setValuesIsNull

Syntax void ParameterValue.setValuesIsNull(boolean valuesIsNull)

Sets the valuesIsNull for the ParameterValue.

Parameter **valuesNull**

Boolean. True switches the value to null. False disables the null value setting.

Example This example switches whether the parameter value is null:

```
if (parametervalue) {
    if (parametervalue.getValueIsNull) {
        parametervalue.setValueIsNull(false);
    } else {
        parametervalue.setValueIsNull(true);
    }
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter

Description Defines a sort condition used to sort on a dimension level or measure.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter(string levelName)

Constructs a new sorter object.

Function summary

Table 18-18 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter functions.

Table 18-18 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Sorter functions

| Function | Description |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| getKey() | Returns the sort key |
| getLevelName() | Returns the level name |
| getMember() | Returns the sort member |
| isAscending() | Returns the sort direction |
| setAscending() | Sets ascending or descending sort |
| setKey() | Sets the sort key |
| setLevelName() | Sets the level name |
| setMember() | Sets the sort member |

getKey

Syntax string Sorter.getKey()

Returns the sort key. This is the name of the measure or dimension level to sort the cross tab on.

Returns String. The key to sort on.

Example This example retrieves the sort key:

```
function getSortKey(sorter) {
    if (sorter) {
        return sorter.getKey();
    }
    return null;
}
```

getLevelName

Syntax string Sorter.getLevelName()

Returns dimension level to sort on.

Returns String. The name of a dimension level.

Example This example retrieves the level name associated with the sorter:

```
function getSortLevel(sorter) {
    if (sorter) {
        return sorter.getLevelName();
    }
    return null;
}
```

getMember

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue Sorter.getMember()

Returns the member value to sort on.

Returns actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue object. A member value.

Example This example retrieves the sort member:

```
function getSortMember(sorter) {
    if (sorter) {
        return sorter.getMember();
    }
    return null;
}
```

isAscending

Syntax boolean Sorter.isAscending()

Returns the sort order.

Returns Boolean. True when the sorter is ascending and false in all other cases.

Example This example retrieves the level name that is associated with the sorter:

```
function ascending(sorter) {
    if (sorter) {
        return sorter.isAscending();
    }
    return null;
}
```

setAscending

Syntax void Sorter.setAscending(boolean ascending)

Sets the sort order to ascending or descending.

Parameter **ascending**

Boolean. Set to true for ascending, set to false for descending.

Example This example swaps the sort direction:

```
sorter.setAscending(! (sorter.isAscending));
```

setKey

Syntax void Sorter.setSortKey(string sortKey)

Sets the key to sort on.

Parameter **sortKey**

String. The sort key.

Example This example sets the sort key:

```
function setSortKey(sorter,key) {
    sorter.setKey(key);
}
```

setLevelName

Syntax void Sorter.setLevelName(string levelName)

Sets the dimension level name to sort on.

Parameter **levelName**

String. A dimension level name.

Example This example sets the level name to sort:

```
function setSortLevel(sorter,level){
    sorter.setLevelName(level);
}
```

setMember

Syntax void Sorter.setMember(actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue member)

Sets the member value to sort on.

Parameter **member**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.MemberValue object. A member value.

Example This example sets the sort member:

```
function setSortMember(sorter,member){  
    sorter.setMember(member);  
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal

Description A SubTotal object.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal()

Constructs a new SubTotal object.

Function summary

Table 18-19 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal functions.

Table 18-19 actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal functions

| Function | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| addTotal() | Add a total |
| getLevelName() | Returns the full level name |
| getLocation() | Returns the location |
| getTotals() | Returns the totals array |
| getType() | Returns the type string |
| setLevelName() | Sets the full level name |
| setLocation() | Sets the location |
| setTotals() | Sets the totals array |

addTotal

Syntax void SubTotal.addTotal(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total total)

Adds a total to the subtotal.

Parameter **total**

actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total. The total object being added.

Example This example uses addTotal() to create a subtotal:

```
function addSubTotal( ) {
    var subTotal = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal( );
    subTotal.setLevelName("year");
    subTotal.setLocation("after");
    var indexStr = "0;1;2;3;4";
    var indexs = indexsStr.split(";");
    var measureIndexs = [ ];
    for(var i = 0;i < indexs.length;i++) {
```

```

        measureIndexes.push(parseInt(indexes[i]));
    }
    for( var i = 0; i < measureIndexes.length; i++) {
        var total = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total( );
        total.setMeasureIndex(measureIndexes[i]);
        total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");
        total.setEnabled(true);
        subTotal.addTotal(total);
    }
    crosstab.setTotals(null,subTotal);
    crosstab.submit( );
}

```

getLevelName

Syntax string SubTotal.getLevelName()

Returns the level for the subtotal.

Returns String. The level name for the subtotal.

Example This example retrieves the level name from the subtotal:

```

function getLevelName(subTotal) {
    if (subTotal){
        return subTotal.getLevelName( );
    }
    return null;
}

```

getLocation

Syntax string SubTotal.getLocation()

Returns the location name for the subtotal.

Returns String. The location name.

Example This example retrieves the level name from the subtotal:

```

function getLocation(subTotal) {
    if (subTotal){
        return subTotal.getLocation( );
    }
    return null;
}

```

getTotals

Syntax object[] SubTotal.getTotals()

actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal

Returns the totals used to calculate the subtotal.

Returns actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total[]. An array of total objects.

Example This example retrieves the totals from a SubTotal object:

```
var totalsArray = [ ];
function getTotals(subTotal,totalsArray) {
    totalsArray = subTotal.getTotals( );
}
```

getType

Syntax string SubTotal.getType()

Returns the type for the subtotal.

Returns String. The type for the subtotal.

Example This example retrieves the type from the subtotal:

```
function getLevelName(subTotal) {
    if (subTotal){
        return subTotal.getType( );
    }
    return null;
}
```

setLevelName

Syntax void SubTotal.setLevelName(string levelName)

Sets the level for the subtotal by name.

Parameter **levelName**

String. The level name.

Example This example sets the level name for a subtotal:

```
function subTotalLevel(subTotal,levelName) {
    if(subTotal){
        subTotal.setLevelName(levelName);
    }
}
```

setLocation

Syntax void SubTotal.setLocation(string location)

Sets the location for the subtotal.

Parameter **location**

String. The location. Value can be either before or after.

Example This example sets the location for a subtotal:

```
function subTotalLocation(subTotal,location){
    if(subTotal){
        subTotal.setLocation(location);
    }
}
```

setTotals

Syntax void SubTotal.setTotals(actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total[] totals)

Sets the totals using an array.

Parameter **totals**

Array of actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total objects to add to the subtotal.

Example This example uses setTotals() to create a subtotal:

```
function addSubTotal( ){
    var subTotal = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal( );
    subTotal.setLevelName("year");
    subTotal.setLocation("after");
    var indexStr = "0;1;2;3;4";
    var indexs = indexStr.split(";");
    var count = indexs.length;
    var measureIndexs = [ ];
    for(var i = 0;i < count;i++){
        measureIndexs.push(parseInt(indexs[i]));
    }
    var totals = Array(count);
    for( var i = 0; i < measureIndexs.length; i++){
        var total = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total( );
        total.setMeasureIndex( measureIndexs[i] );
        total.setAggregationFunction( "SUM" );
        total.setEnabled(true);
        totals[i] = total;
    }
    subTotal.setTotals(totals);
    crosstab.setTotals( null, subTotal );
    crosstab.submit( );
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total

Description A container for a total in the xtabanalyzer. Total handles numeric aggregation functions for a measure.

Constructor

Syntax actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total()

The Total class is used to specify a cross tab total object.

Function summary

Table 18-20 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total functions.

Table 18-20 actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total functions

| Function | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| getAggregationFunction() | Returns the aggregation function name |
| getMeasureIndex() | Returns the measure index |
| isEnabled() | Returns whether or not the total is enabled |
| setAggregationFunction() | Sets the aggregation function name |
| setEnabled() | Sets the enabled flag |
| setMeasureIndex() | Sets the index for the total |

getAggregationFunction

Syntax string Total.getAggregationFunction()

Returns the aggregation function for the total.

Returns String. An aggregation function.

Example This example changes the aggregation function:

```
function swapTotalAggregation(total) {
    if (total.getAggregationFunction( ) == "SUM") {
        total.setAggregationFunction("COUNT");
    } else {
        total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");
    }
}
```

getMeasureIndex

Syntax integer Dimension.getMeasureIndex()
 Retrieves the measure index for the total.

Returns Integer. The measure index.

Example This example retrieves the measure index:

```
function getMeasureIndex(total) {
    if (total) {
        return total.getIndex();
    }
    return null;
}
```

isEnabled

Syntax boolean Total.isEnabled()
 Returns whether the total is enabled.

Returns Boolean. True indicates this total is enabled.

Example This example enables and disables a total:

```
if (total) {
    if (total.isEnabled) {
        total.setEnabled(false);
    } else {
        total.setEnabled(true);
    }
}
```

setAggregationFunction

Syntax void Total.setAggregationFunction(string aggregationFunction)
 Sets the aggregation function name.

Parameter **aggregationFunction**
 String. The aggregation function name.

Example This example changes the aggregation function:

```
function swapTotalAggregation(total) {
    if (total.getAggregationFunction() == "SUM") {
        total.setAggregationFunction("COUNT");
    } else {
        total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total
```

```
    }  
}
```

setEnabled

Syntax void Total.setEnabled(boolean enabled)

Sets whether total is enabled or disabled.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True if the total is enabled. False for disabled.

Example This example enables and disables a total:

```
if (total){  
    if (total.isEnabled){  
        total.setEnabled(false);  
    } else {  
        total.setEnabled(true);  
    }  
}
```

setMeasureIndex

Syntax void Total.setMeasureIndex(integer measureIndex)

Sets the measure index for the total.

Parameter **measureIndex**

Integer. The measure index for the total.

Example This example uses setMeasureIndex() to create a subtotal:

```
function addSubTotal( ){  
    var subTotal = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.SubTotal( );  
    subTotal.setLevelName("year");  
    subTotal.setLocation("after");  
    var indexStr = "0;1;2;3;4";  
    var indexs = indexsStr.split(",");  
    var count = indexs.length;  
    var measureIndexs = [];  
    for(var i = 0;i < count;i++){  
        measureIndexs.push(parseInt(indexs[i]));  
    }  
    for( var i = 0; i < measureIndexs.length; i++) {  
        var total = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total( );  
        total.setMeasureIndex(measureIndexs[i]);  
        total.setAggregationFunction("SUM");  
        total.setEnabled(true);  
        subTotal.addTotal(total);  
    }  
}
```

```
actuate.xtabanalyzer.Total
```

```
}
```

```
crosstab.setTotals(null,subTotal);
```

```
crosstab.submit( );
```

```
}
```

Class actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions

Description Specifies feature availability for the Interactive Crosstabs viewer.

Constructor

Syntax void actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions()

Generates a new UIOptions object to manage the features of the xtabanalyzer.

Function summary

Table 18-21 lists actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions functions.

Table 18-21 actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions functions

| Function | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| enableCrosstabView() | Enables the cross tab layout view feature |
| enableCubeView() | Enables the cube view feature |
| enableFilterSummaryView() | Enables the filter summary view |
| enableToolBar() | Enables the toolbar feature |
| enableToolbarHelp() | Enables the toolbar help feature |
| enableToolbarSave() | Enables the toolbar save feature |
| enableToolbarSaveDesign() | Enables the toolbar save design feature |
| enableToolbarSaveDocument() | Enables the toolbar save document feature |
| getFeatureMap() | Returns a list of enabled and disabled features |

enableCrosstabView

Syntax void UIOptions.enableCrosstabView(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the cross tab layout view.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. True enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables the cross tab view:

```
function setCrosstabView(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableCrosstabView(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableCubeView

Syntax void UIOptions.enableCubeView(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the cube view.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables the cube view:

```
function setCubeView(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableCubeView(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableFilterSummaryView

Syntax void UIOptions.enableFilterSummaryView(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the filter summary view.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables the filter summary view:

```
function setFilterSummary(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableFilterSummaryView(enabled);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableToolBar

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolBar(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables the toolbar:

```
function setToolbar(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableToolBar(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableToolbarHelp

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolbarHelp(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar help feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables toolbar help:

```
function setToolbarHelp(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableToolbarHelp(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableToolbarSave

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolbarSave(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar save feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables toolbar save:

```
function setToolbarSave(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableToolbarSave(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableToolbarSaveDesign

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolbarSaveDesign(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar save design feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables toolbar save design:

```
function setToolbarSave(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableToolbarSaveDesign(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

enableToolbarSaveDocument

Syntax void UIOptions.enableToolbarSaveDocument(boolean enabled)

Enables or disables the toolbar save document feature.

Parameter **enabled**

Boolean. A value of true enables this option.

Example This example enables or disables toolbar save document:

```
function setToolbarSave(flag) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    uiOptions.enableToolbarSaveDocument(flag);
    myXTabAnalyzer.setUIOptions(uiOptions);
}
```

getFeatureMap

Syntax Object UIOptions.getFeatureMap()

Returns the features and their Boolean values as an associative array. This function makes the name of each feature an object property and sets the value of that property to the associated enabled Boolean value.

Returns Object. An associative array of string name and Boolean value pairs.

Example This example retrieves the feature map:

```
function retrieveFeatureMap( ) {
    var uiOptions = new actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions( );
    var features = uiOptions.getFeatureMap( );
    return features;
}
```

`actuate.xtabanalyzer.UIOptions`

Part Six

Deploying applications

19

Deploying and sharing applications

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About deploying and sharing applications and files
- Editing the landing page
- Sharing applications
- Sharing project files
- Publishing a resource file to iHub
- Downloading files
- Managing permissions
- Deploying Java classes used in BIRT reports
- Installing a custom JDBC driver
- Installing custom ODA drivers and custom plug-ins

About deploying and sharing applications and files

This chapter describes how to export and publish BIRT applications in the Actuate business reporting system. You can also download files from an iHub server to use in a BIRT application.

The purpose of publishing a BIRT application to iHub is to make it accessible to a large number of users. A published application is available to manage. For example, you can schedule running a report to include updates from the data sources. You can also use permissions to control access to the application.

To publish BIRT applications, you need to understand the environment in which the reports run. BIRT iHub provides a central location from which business users can access, run, and view reports. You can also use Actuate BIRT Visualization Platform to run report executables, and to manage, generate, view, and print report documents.

BIRT Designer Professional, the tool that you use to develop BIRT applications, has built-in capabilities that facilitate the deployment process. The BIRT Designer Professional integrates with iHub in several important ways to support performing the following tasks:

- Use an open data access (ODA) information object data source that resides on a volume.
- Publish a BIRT application and its components to a volume.
- Publish a resource to a volume.
- Install a custom JDBC driver for use by BIRT reports running in the iHub environment.

BIRT Designer Professional connects directly to an iHub server and deploys the files to selected iHub folders. The designer provides a Server Explorer view for managing iHub connections. Using Server Explorer, you can create connection profiles to store the connection properties to a specific Encyclopedia volume. Figure 19-1 shows Server Explorer displaying a server profile.

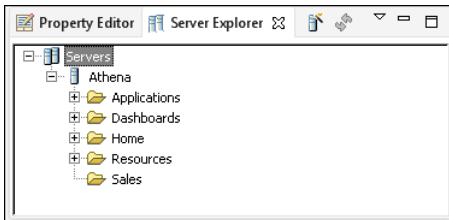


Figure 19-1 Server Explorer view

How to create a new server profile

- 1 In BIRT Designer Professional, open Server Explorer. If you do not see the Server Explorer view in the designer, select Windows→Show view →Server Explorer.
- 2 In Server Explorer, right-click Servers, and choose New Server Profile.
- 3 In New Server Profile, specify the connection information. Figure 19-2 displays an example of connection properties provided for a server named Athena.

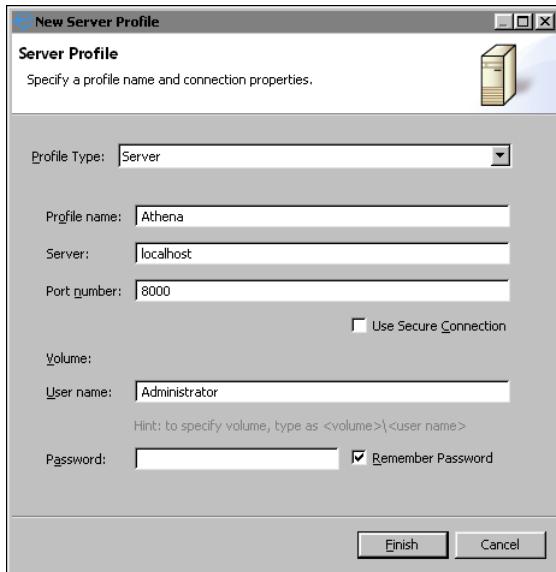


Figure 19-2 Setting properties in a new Server profile

- 1 In Profile type, select Server.
- 2 In Profile name, type a unique name that identifies the new profile.
- 3 In Server, type the name or IP address of the iHub server.
- 4 In Port number, type the port number to access iHub.
- 5 In Volume, select the iHub Encyclopedia volume if multiple volumes exist.
- 6 In User name, type the user name required to access the volume.
- 7 In Password, type the password required to access the volume.
- 8 Select Remember Password, if you want to save the password.
- 4 Choose Finish to save the Server profile. The Server profile appears in the Server Explorer.

Editing the landing page

Each BIRT application has an HTML landing page that is accessible from a web browser. You can use this page to include additional content for your application such as a description of the application, online help, and HTML links to the contents of the application. You can run a project as a BIRT application to test how the application responds when published.

How to edit the application landing page

While you can put any HTML code into the landing page, this example adds a link to a dashboard and a report file in the BIRT application.

To edit the landing page using BIRT Designer Professional, complete the following steps:

- 1 Use Navigator to right-click the index.html file in the BIRT project, as shown in Figure 19-3.

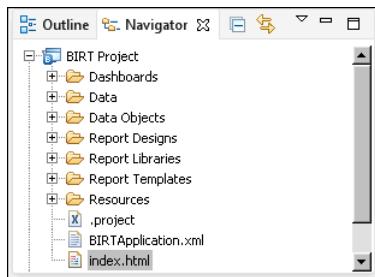


Figure 19-3 Selecting the landing page

- 2 Choose Open With->HTML Editor, as shown in Figure 19-4.

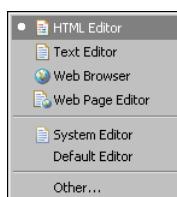


Figure 19-4 Opening the landing page in the HTML editor

- 3 In the HTML editor type the following text on the second line of the landing page:

```
<a href=
```

Figure 19-5 shows the new line in the landing page.

- 4 In the Navigator, drag a dashboard file and drop it at the end of the new line in the landing page, as shown in Figure 19-6.



Figure 19-5 Editing the landing page

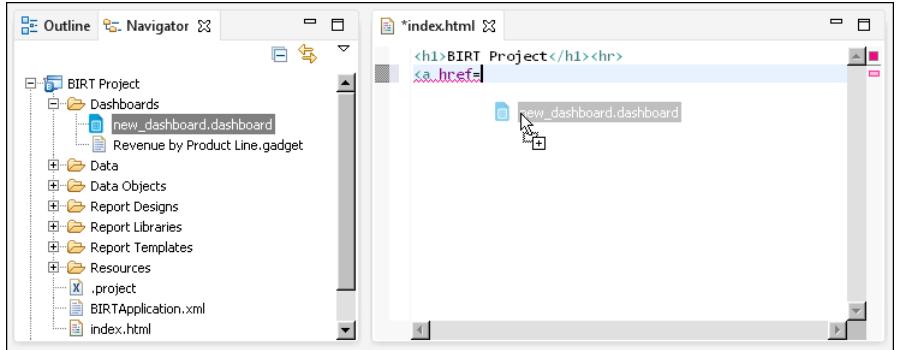


Figure 19-6 Selecting a file to add to the landing page

The relative location of the file is added to the HTML page, as shown in Figure 19-7.



Figure 19-7 Adding a link to a file in the BIRT application

- 5 Finish the HTML link by closing the a tag and adding text for the link. Verify your finished link is similar to the code below:

```
<a href="Dashboards/new_dashboard.dashboard">  
Sales dashboard</a>
```
- 6 Add another line to the landing page and type the text:

```
<br><a href=
```
- 7 Repeat step 4 and use a BIRT report design file.
- 8 Finish the new HTML link by closing the a tag and adding text for the link. Verify your finished link is similar to the code below:

```
<br><a href="Report Designs/new_report.rptdesign">  
First quarter sales report</a>
```
- 9 Choose File->Save to save your changes to the landing page.

How to run a project as a BIRT application

To test how a BIRT application runs using BIRT Designer Professional, complete the following steps:

- 1 Right-click the BIRT project that you want to deploy as a BIRT application in Navigator, as shown in Figure 19-8.

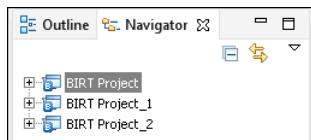


Figure 19-8 Selecting a BIRT project to test

- 2 Choose Run As->BIRT Application, as shown in Figure 19-9.

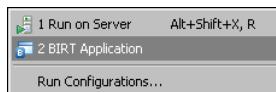


Figure 19-9 Running a project as a BIRT application

If prompted to save any unsaved resources, choose OK.

- 3 In Device Chooser, select the local browser device and choose OK, as shown in Figure 19-10.

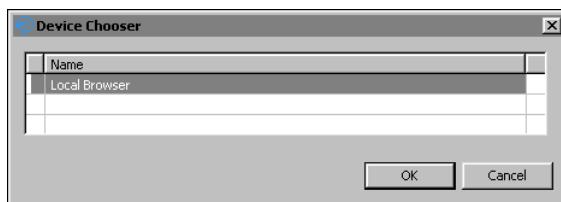


Figure 19-10 Selecting the default viewer

The landing page of the BIRT application appears in a local browser. Edit the landing page file in BIRT Designer Professional to display links to files in the BIRT application, as shown in Figure 19-11.



Figure 19-11 Displaying the BIRT application landing page

Sharing applications

To share a BIRT application you either publish a BIRT project to an iHub or archive it to send to another person as a file. BIRT applications contain all resources necessary to display BIRT dashboards and documents included in the application.

When a BIRT application is published to an iHub server, other users can access the application and its contents using URL addresses. When a BIRT application is exported to an archive file, you can send it to another developer who loads the archive into their BIRT Designer Professional to edit and preview the application.

How to publish a BIRT application

To publish a project as a BIRT application to an iHub server, complete the following steps:

- 1 Select the BIRT project that you want to deploy as a BIRT application in Navigator, as shown in Figure 19-12.

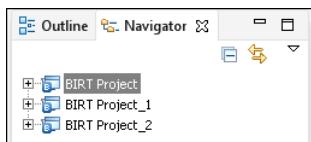


Figure 19-12 Selecting a BIRT project to publish as an application

- 2 Choose File→Publish.
- 3 In Publish, select Publish Project if it is not already selected.
- 4 Select a server profile and choose Publish. Figure 19-13 shows the BIRT application named BIRT Project set to publish to the server profile Athena.

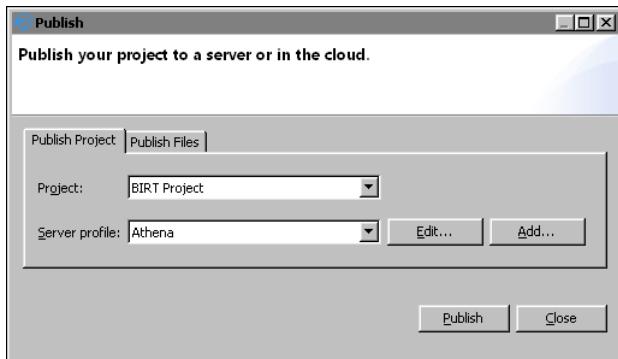


Figure 19-13 Selecting a server profile to publish to

- 5** After all items have been published, choose OK. Figure 19-14 shows that all files were successfully published.

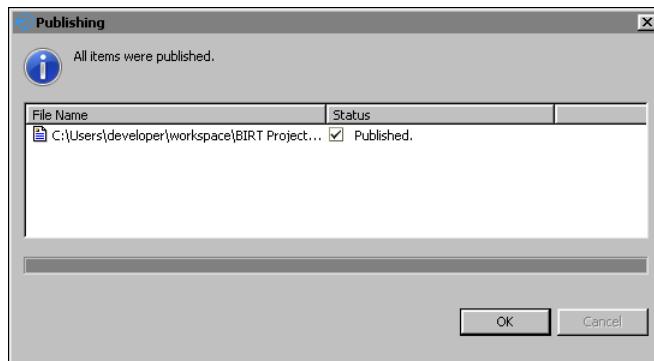


Figure 19-14 Verifying all items were published

- 6** Choose Close to return to BIRT Designer Professional.
7 Verify that the application is accessible by using a web browser to visit the URL of the application. For example, if the server name was Athena, then the URL to the application is the following:

`http://athena:8700/iportal/apps/BIRT Project/`

For more information about URL access to BIRT application content, see “Accessing BIRT application content” in Chapter 1, “Planning a BIRT application.”

How to export a BIRT application

To archive a BIRT application, export the entire BIRT project that contains the BIRT application as an archive file. This retains the file structure and packages all files into a .zip archive file.

- 1** Select the BIRT project that contains the BIRT application in Navigator, as shown in Figure 19-15.

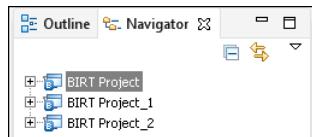


Figure 19-15 Selecting a BIRT project to export

- 2** Choose File→Export.
3 In Export, select General→Archive File. Choose Next, as shown in Figure 19-16.

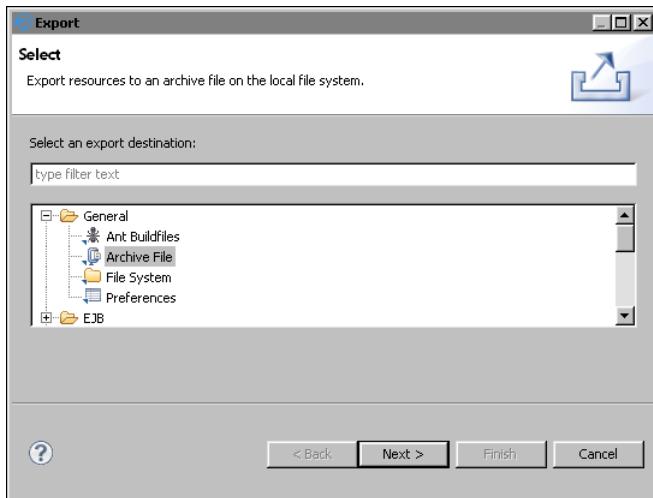


Figure 19-16 Selecting a method to export the BIRT project

- 4 Verify that the correct project is selected. Choose Browse.
- 5 In Export to archive file, select a file name and location for the project archive. Choose Save when you are finished.
- 6 Verify that the options are set for the file format and directory structure of the project archive. Choose Finish, as shown in Figure 19-17.

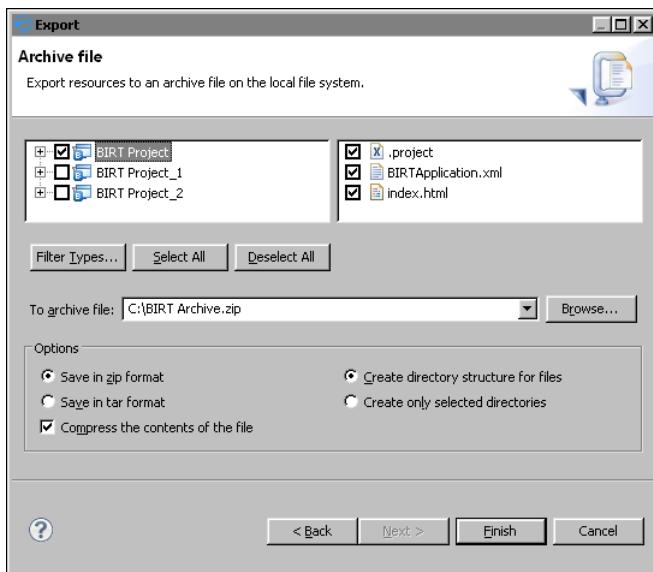


Figure 19-17 Exporting the BIRT project as a .zip compressed file

Sharing project files

You can publish project files to locations on the iHub server such as a user folder or a folder for a specific department. You can also update selected files in a published BIRT application, such as dashboards, libraries, reports, and templates.

How to publish a file to iHub

To publish a file, such as a dashboard or report design, to an iHub server, complete the following steps:

- 1 Select the file in the BIRT project that you want to deploy in Navigator. Figure 19-18 shows the selection of a report design in the BIRT Project folder.

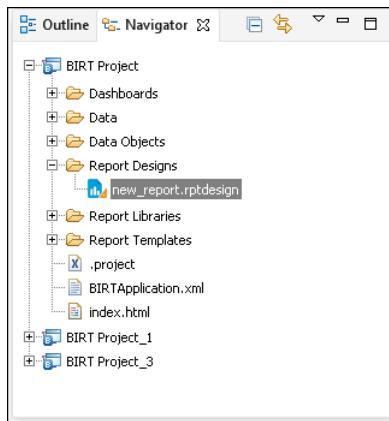


Figure 19-18 Selecting a file to publish

- 2 Choose File->Publish.
- 3 In Publish, select Publish Files if it is not already selected.
- 4 Select a server profile. If there is no appropriate profile in the iHub profile list, create a new profile by choosing Add.
- 5 Select Publish Files.
- 6 In Destination, type or browse for the location on the volume in which to publish the file, as shown in Figure 19-19.
- 7 Choose Publish. A window showing the file upload status appears.
In Publishing, wait until the upload finishes, then choose OK, as shown in Figure 19-20.
- 8 In Publish, choose Close.

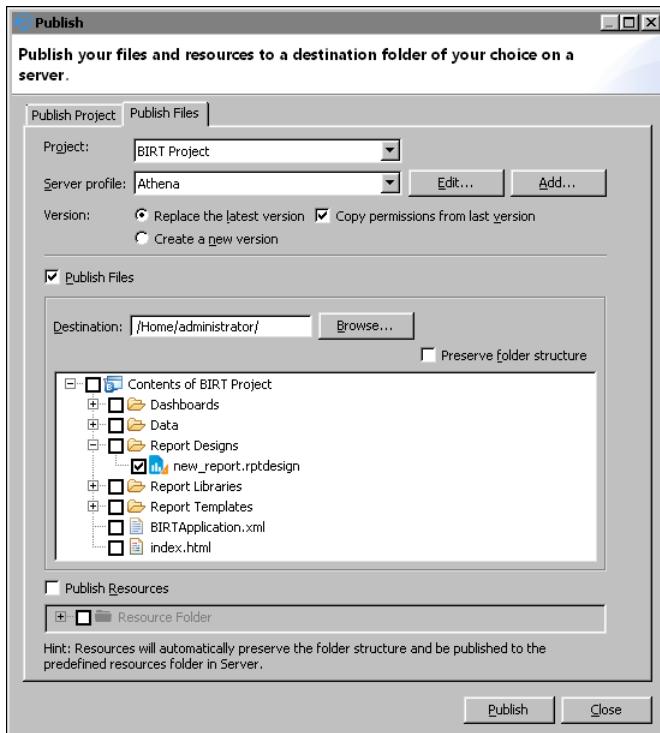


Figure 19-19 Selecting a server and location

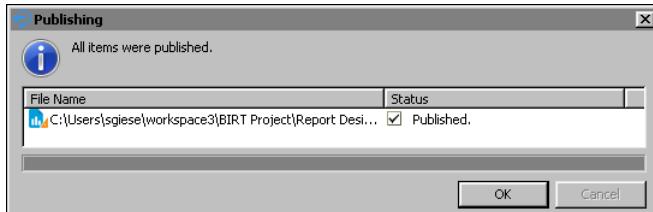


Figure 19-20 Confirming the report publishing

Publishing a resource file to iHub

BIRT dashboards and reports frequently use files with additional information to present report data to the users. A BIRT resource is any of the following items:

- Static image that a BIRT report design uses
- Report library
- Properties file

- Report template
- Data object
- CSS file
- External JavaScript file
- SWF file of a Flash object
- Java event handler class packaged as a Java archive (JAR) file

The location of resource files in the iHub's volume depends on how the resources are used. Table 19-1 shows these locations.

Table 19-1 Resource file locations

| Resource usage | Publish method | Location in iHub volume |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Used in a BIRT application | Publish Project | Same application folder |
| Not used in a BIRT application | Publish Resources | Volume resource folder |

A BIRT application can only use resources in its own application folder. For example, a dashboard in a BIRT application cannot use data objects stored in the central resource folder of an iHub's volume because that folder is outside the application folder. Files that are not in a BIRT application, such as reports and dashboards in a user's home folder, use a single, shared resource folder in the volume.

You can publish BIRT resources from the BIRT Designer Professional's local resource folder to an iHub server. By default, the local resource folder is the current report project folder. If you use shared resources with other developers and the resource files for your reports are stored in a different folder, you can change the default Resource folder used in your project. Use the Window—Preferences—Actuate BIRT—Resource menu to set the resource folder.

In the volume, the Resource folder is set to /Resources by default.

How to publish a local resource to an iHub resource folder

To publish a resource, such as a data object or report library, to an iHub server, complete the following steps:

- 1 Choose File->Publish.
- 2 In Publish, select Publish Files if it is not already selected.
- 3 In Project, select the BIRT project where the local resources are located.
- 4 Select a server profile. If there is no appropriate profile in the iHub profile list, create a new profile by choosing Add.
- 5 Select Publish Resources.

- 6 In Publish Resources, select the resources that you want to publish, as shown in Figure 19-21.

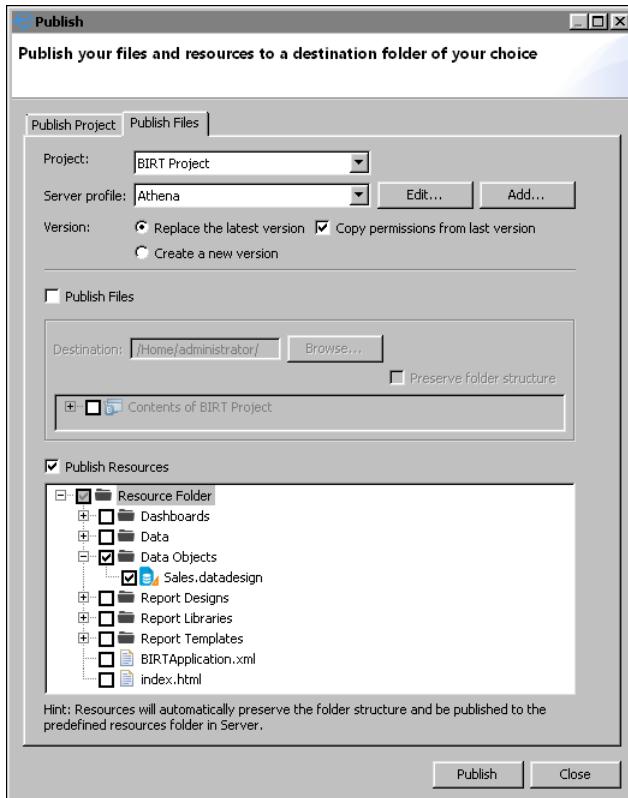


Figure 19-21 Selecting a resource

- 7 Choose Publish. A window showing the file upload status appears.

In Publishing, wait until the upload finishes, then choose OK, as shown in Figure 19-22.

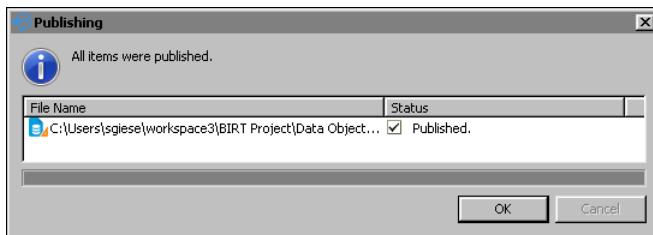


Figure 19-22 Confirming the resource publishing

- 8 In Publish, choose Close.

Downloading files

You can use published BIRT files such as dashboards, reports and data objects in BIRT applications by downloading these files from an iHub server. After downloading the file into your BIRT project, you can edit it using the tools of BIRT Designer Professional. If the file uses a data object, you must also download the data object into the BIRT application and put it in the same location in the BIRT application.

For example, a dashboard gadget displays data from a data design file named Sales.datadesign. This file is located in the iHub's volume, inside a folder named Resources. In the BIRT application, you make a folder named Resources and copy the Sales.datadesign file into that folder. Now that the gadget and data source files are in the correct locations, you can make dashboards in the BIRT application that use the gadget file.

Resources are downloaded to the root of the BIRT application. You can change this location in the BIRT Designer Professional preferences.

How to download a file from an iHub server

To download a file, such as a dashboard gadget file, to an iHub server, complete the following steps:

- 1 In Navigator, select the BIRT project that you want to receive the dashboard gadget, as shown in Figure 19-23.

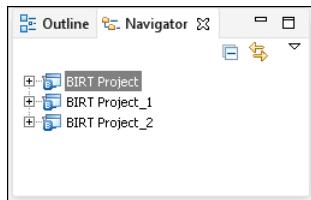


Figure 19-23 Selecting a BIRT project to receive a file

- 2 Choose File->Download.
- 3 Select a server profile.
- 4 Select Download file.
- 5 In Download Location, type or browse for the location in the BIRT project folder in which to download the file.
- 6 In the server tree, select the files on the volume to copy to the local download location. Figure 19-24 shows a dashboard gadget selected for download to the dashboard folder of a local BIRT project.

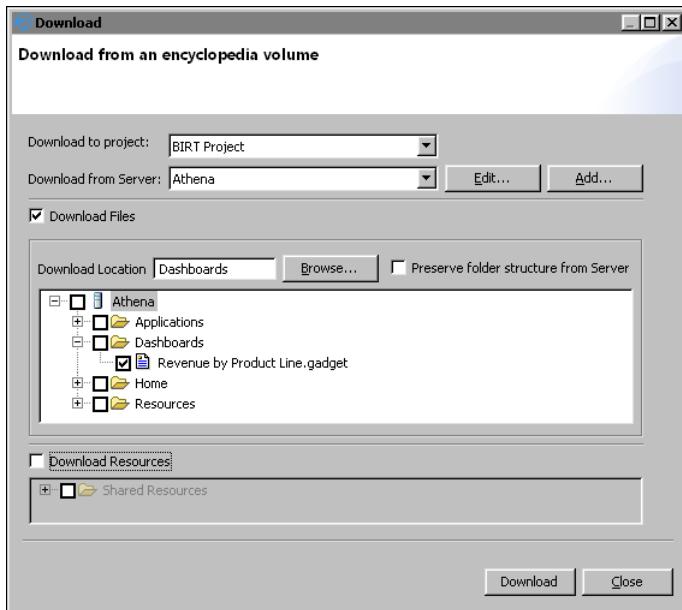


Figure 19-24 Selecting a file to download into a BIRT application

7 Choose Download.

How to change the location of downloaded resource files

- 1 Choose Window->Preferences->Actuate BIRT->Resource.
- 2 In Resource Folder, type the default location to store resource files. For example, change <Current Project Folder> to <Current Project Folder>/Resources to download all resources in the project to a folder named Resources.
- 3 Choose OK.

Managing permissions

You can set user permissions based on user roles to manage access to a BIRT application. These permissions are stored in the BIRTApplication.xml file in the BIRT application. The user roles are the BIRT iHub Visualization Platform user groups.

Table 19-2 lists and describes all supported permissions and the task that each permission allows a user to perform.

Table 19-2 Permission and allowed tasks for a BIRT application

| Permission | Symbol | Allowed task |
|-------------|--------|---|
| Delete | D | Delete the folder or file. |
| Execute | E | Run a design, dashboard, or executable file. Only an administrator can set this privilege. The Execute privilege does not apply to folders or document files. |
| Grant | G | Change privileges for a file or folder. An administrator has Grant privileges on all files and folders by default. |
| Read | R | View and print a report. Privilege to view the contents of a folder. Requires the Visible permission. |
| Secure read | S | View and print only restricted parts of a document. |
| Visible | V | See a folder or a file in a list. |
| Write | W | Modify a file or the contents of a folder. |

For information about how an administrator manages user privileges and permissions on a volume, see *Managing Volumes and Users*.

Check with your iHub administrator for the user group names used on your iHub server and for the default permissions of the applications folder on the iHub volume. For example, if your iHub administrator has hidden the Application folder where all BIRT applications are stored, you must grant the Read permission to a user role for the BIRT application URL to function.

After a BIRT application is published to an iHub server, you can change the permissions of each file in the BIRT application. Permissions are overwritten each time you publish a BIRT application. For example, after publishing an application to an iHub server, you remove the Read permissions on a BIRT data object so that users cannot download the data object file. Each time that you publish the BIRT application, you must again change the permissions on the iHub server.

How to add permissions to a BIRT application

- 1 Using Navigator, right-click the BIRTApplication.xml file in the BIRT project that you want to deploy, as shown in Figure 19-25.

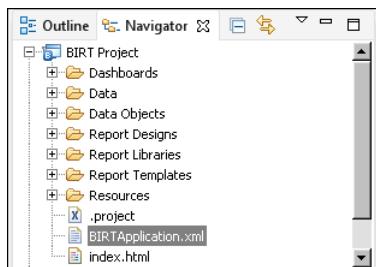


Figure 19-25 Selecting the BIRT application file

- 2** Choose File->Open.
- 3** In Permissions, choose Add, as shown in Figure 19-26.

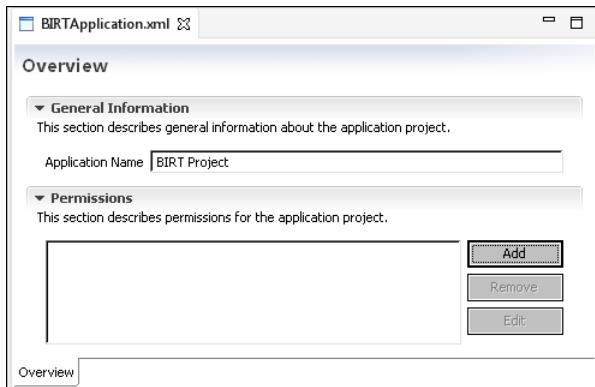


Figure 19-26 Adding a user group permission to a BIRT application

- 4** Type the name of a user role. Select the permissions to apply to the user role. In this example, the user role All is given the Read and the Execute permissions, as shown in Figure 19-27.

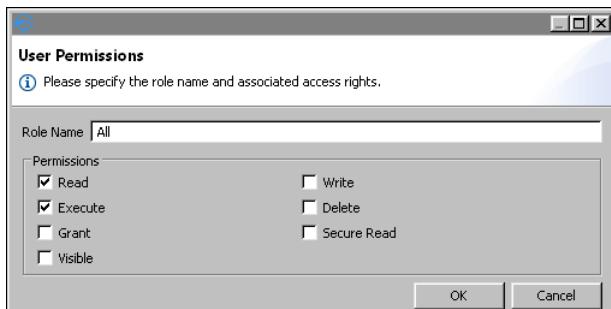


Figure 19-27 Assigning permissions to a user group
Choose OK.

- 5** To add additional permissions, return to step 3.
- 6** Choose File->Save. The next time you publish this BIRT application to an iHub server, these permissions become active.

Deploying Java classes used in BIRT reports

A BIRT report uses scripts to implement custom functionality. For example, you can use scripts to create a scripted data set or to provide custom processing for a report element. When you deploy a BIRT report to a volume, you must provide

iHub with access to the Java classes that the scripts reference. You package these classes as JAR files so an iHub Java factory process can recognize and process them.

There are two ways to deploy Java classes:

- Deploy the JAR files to the volume.

This method supports creating specific implementations for each volume in iHub. This method of deployment requires packaging the Java classes as a JAR file and attaching the JAR file as a resource to the report design file. You treat a JAR file as a resource in the same way as a library or image. Using this method, you publish the JAR file to iHub every time you make a change in the Java classes.

- Deploy the JAR files to the following iHub subdirectory:

`$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\resources`

This method uses the same implementation for all volumes in iHub. Actuate does not recommend deploying JAR files to an iHub /resources folder because you must restart the iHub after deploying the JAR file. Another disadvantage of this deployment technique is that the JAR file, deployed in the iHub /resources directory, is shared across all volumes, which can cause conflicts if you need to have different implementations for different volumes. When using this method, you do not have to add the JAR file to the report design's Resource property.

iHub uses Java 1.6 compliance settings by default. A Java event handler deployed to iHub requires the same or lower level of Java compliance in the compiled class file.

How to configure BIRT to use a compliance level of Java 1.6 in an event handler

- 1 Open the Java event handler in BIRT Designer Professional.
- 2 Choose Window->Preferences.
- 3 In Preferences, in the navigation tree, expand Java and select Compiler.
- 4 In Compiler, in JDK Compliance, in compiler compliance level, select 1.6, as shown in Figure 19-28.
Choose OK.
- 5 Recompile the event handler classes.

How to configure BIRT reports and deploy a JAR file to a volume

- 1 Package the Java classes as a JAR file and copy the JAR file to the BIRT Designer Professional resource folder.
- 2 Open the report design in BIRT Designer Professional.

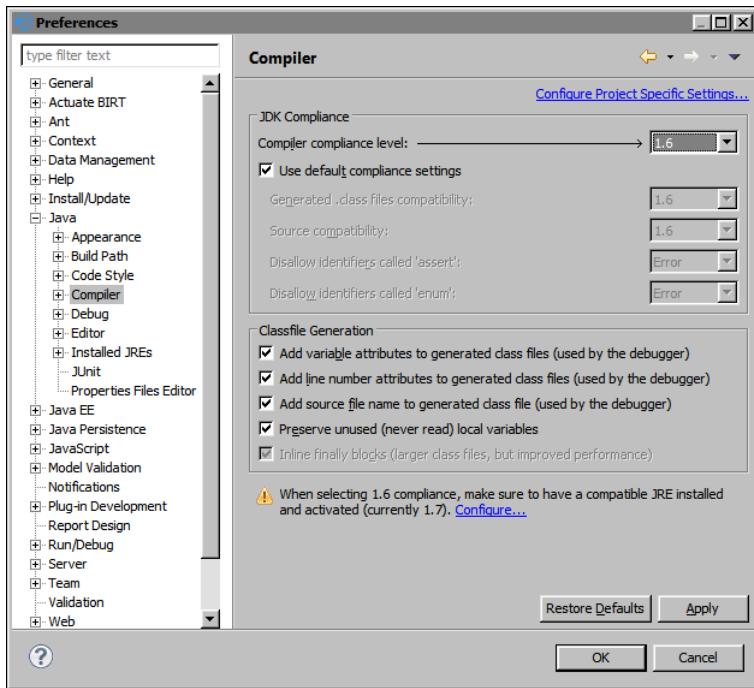


Figure 19-28 Setting the Java compiler compliance level

- 3 In Outline, select the root report design slot. Select the Resources property group in the Property Editor window.
- 4 In Resources, in JAR files, choose Add, and navigate through the Resource folder to select the JAR file, as shown in Figure 19-29.

When the report executes, the engine searches for the required classes and methods only in this JAR file.

How to deploy a JAR file to an iHub /resources folder

- 1 Copy the JAR file to the following iHub subdirectory:
`$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\resources`
\$ACTUATE_HOME is the folder where Actuate products install.
- 2 Publish the report to iHub, as described in “Sharing applications,” earlier in this chapter.
- 3 Restart iHub.
- 4 Run the report from BIRT iHub Visualization Platform.

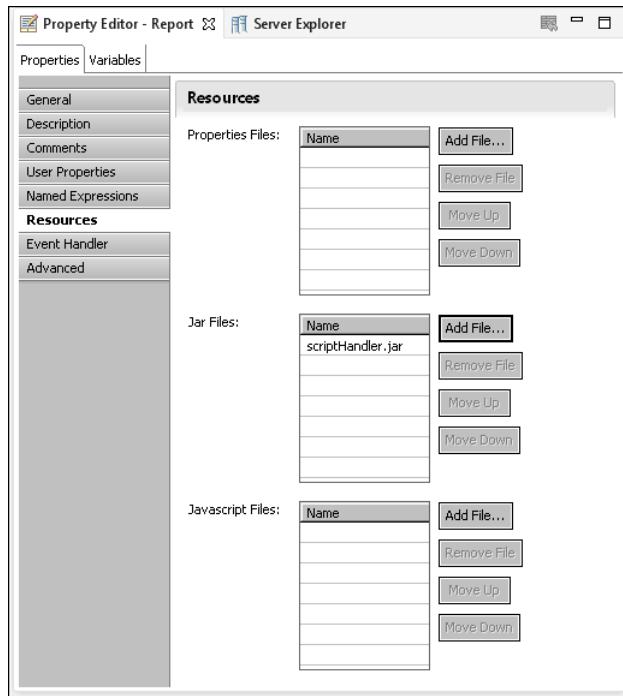


Figure 19-29 Add JAR file as a resource to a report

Installing a custom JDBC driver

In order to run a BIRT application in the iHub environment when the BIRT application uses a custom JDBC driver, you must install the JDBC driver in the following location:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\Jar\BIRT\platform\plugins  
    \org.eclipse.birt.report.data.oda.jdbc_<VERSION>\drivers
```

Installing custom ODA drivers and custom plug-ins

BIRT Designer Professional loads plug-ins from the following folder:

```
<installation folder>\BDPro\eclipse\plugins
```

BIRT iHub and BIRT Visualization Platform load custom plug-ins from the following folder:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\MyClasses\eclipse\plugins
```

BIRT iHub and BIRT Visualization Platform load custom ODA drivers from the following folder:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\oda\eclipse\plugins
```

Install all custom ODA drivers and custom plug-ins in the folder corresponding to your Actuate product

If your application uses a different location to store custom plug-ins, you must set this location in a link file for each Actuate product. Actuate products use link files to locate the folder where the custom drivers or plug-ins are deployed. The name of the link files are customODA.link and customPlugins.link. Use the customODA.link file to store the path for custom ODA drivers, and use the customPlugins.link file for all plug-ins used by BIRT reports and the BIRT engine, such as custom emitters, or Flash object library plug-ins. For example, if you store custom plug-ins at C:\BIRT\MyPlugins\eclipse\plugins, then the contents of the customPlugins.link file is the following:

```
path=C:/BIRT/MyPlugins
```

Link files are typically stored in a \links subfolder of the Eclipse instance of the product. Create the links folder if it does not exist. For example, if BIRT Designer Professional for Windows is stored in the root of the C: drive, it looks for link files in the following location:

```
C:\BDPro\eclipse\links
```

The locations of the link files for each Actuate product are listed in Table 19-3. After adding the link file to your Actuate product, deploy the plug-ins to the new location described in the link file.

Table 19-3 Locations to store .link files

| Product | Paths to store .link files |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| BIRT Designer Professional Windows | <installation folder>\BDPro\eclipse\links |
| BIRT Designer Professional Mac OS X | <installation folder>\BRDPro\eclipse\links |
| BIRT iHub | \$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\Jar\BIRT\platform\links |

20

Working with BIRT encryption in iHub

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About BIRT encryption
- About the BIRT default encryption plug-in
- Creating a BIRT report that uses the default encryption
- Deploying multiple encryption plug-ins
- Deploying encryption plug-ins to iHub
- Generating encryption keys
- Creating a custom encryption plug-in
- Using encryption API methods

About BIRT encryption

BIRT provides an extension framework to support users registering their own encryption strategy with BIRT. The model implements the Java™ Cryptography Extension (JCE). The Java encryption extension framework provides multiple popular encryption algorithms, so the user can just specify the algorithm and key to have a high security level encryption. The default encryption extension plug-in supports customizing the encryption implementation by copying the BIRT default plug-in, and giving it different key and algorithm settings.

JCE provides a framework and implementations for encryption, key generation and key agreement, and message authentication code (MAC) algorithms. Support for encryption includes symmetric, asymmetric, block, and stream ciphers. The software also supports secure streams and sealed objects.

A conventional encryption scheme has the following five major parts:

- Plaintext, the text to which an algorithm is applied.
- Encryption algorithm, the mathematical operations to conduct substitutions on and transformations to the plaintext. A block cipher is an algorithm that operates on plaintext in groups of bits, called blocks.
- Secret key, the input for the algorithm that dictates the encrypted outcome.
- Ciphertext, the encrypted or scrambled content produced by applying the algorithm to the plaintext using the secret key.
- Decryption algorithm, the encryption algorithm in reverse, using the ciphertext and the secret key to derive the plaintext content.

About the BIRT default encryption plug-in

BIRT's default encryption algorithm is implemented as a plug-in named:

`com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>`

Table 20-1 shows the location of this plug-in folder in the supported BIRT environments.

Table 20-1 Locations of the default encryption plug-in folder

| Environment | Font configuration file folder location |
|----------------------------|--|
| BIRT Designer Professional | \$BDPro\clipse\plugins |
| iHub | \$iHub\modules\BIRTiHub\iHub\Jar\BIRT\platform\plugins |

About supported encryption algorithms

Two different cryptographic methods, private-key and public-key encryptions, solve computer security problems. Private-key encryption is also known as symmetric encryption. In private-key encryption, the sender and receiver of information share a key that is used for both encryption and decryption. In public-key encryption, two different mathematically related keys, known as a key pair, are used to encrypt and decrypt data. Information encrypted using one key can only be decrypted by using the other member of the key pair. The BIRT default encryption plug-in supports the following algorithms within these two methods:

- Private-key encryption
 - DES is the Digital Encryption Standard as described in FIPS PUB 46-2 at <http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/fip46-2.htm>. The DES algorithm is the most widely used encryption algorithm in the world. This algorithm is the default encryption that BIRT uses.
 - DESede, triple DES encryption
Triple-DES or DESede is an improvement over DES. This algorithm uses three DES keys: k1, k2, and k3. A message is encrypted using k1 first, then decrypted using k2, and encrypted again using k3. This technique is called DESencryptiondecryptionencryption. Two or three keys can be used in DESede. This algorithm increases security as the key length effectively increases from 56 to 112 or 168.
- Public-key encryption supports the RSA algorithm
RSA uses both a public key and a private key. The public key can be known to everyone and is used for encrypting messages. Messages encrypted with the public key can only be decrypted using the private key.

About the components of the BIRT default encryption plug-in

The BIRT default encryption plug-in consists of the following main modules:

- acdefaultsecurity.jar
- encryption.properties file
- META-INF/MANIFEST.MF
- plugin.xml

About acdefaultsecurity.jar

This JAR file contains the encryption classes. The default encryption plug-in also provides key generator classes that can be used to create different encryption keys.

About encryption.properties

This file specifies the encryption settings. BIRT loads the encryption type, encryption algorithm, and encryption keys from the encryption.properties file to do the encryption. The file contains pre-generated default keys for each of the supported algorithms.

You define the following properties in the encryption.properties file:

- **Encryption type**
Type of algorithm. Specify one of the two values, symmetric encryption or public encryption. The default type is symmetric encryption.
- **Encryption algorithm**
The name of the algorithm. You must specify the correct encryption type for each algorithm. For the symmetric encryption type, BIRT supports DES and DESede. For public encryption type, BIRT supports RSA.
- **Encryption mode**
In cryptography, a block cipher algorithm operates on blocks of fixed length, which are typically 64 or 128 bits. Because messages can be of any length, and because encrypting the same plaintext with the same key always produces the same output, block ciphers support several modes of operation to provide confidentiality for messages of arbitrary length. Table 20-2 shows all supported modes.

Table 20-2 Supported encryption modes

| Mode | Description |
|------|--|
| None | No mode |
| CBC | Cipher Block Chaining Mode, as defined in the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) PUB 81, "DES Modes of Operation," U.S. Department of Commerce, Dec 1980 |
| CFB | Cipher Feedback Mode, as defined in FIPS PUB 81 |
| ECB | Electronic Codebook Mode, as defined in FIPS PUB 81 |
| OFB | Output Feedback Mode, as defined in FIPS PUB 81 |
| PCBC | Propagating Cipher Block Chaining |

- **Encryption padding**
Because a block cipher works on units of a fixed size, but messages come in a variety of lengths, some modes, for example CBC, require that the final block be padded before encryption. Several padding schemes exist. The supported

paddings are shown in Table 20-3. All padding settings are applicable to all algorithms.

Table 20-3 Supported encryption paddings

| Mode | Description |
|--------------|--|
| NoPadding | No padding. |
| OAEP | Optimal Asymmetric Encryption Padding (OAEP) is a padding scheme that is often used with RSA encryption. |
| PKCS5Padding | The padding scheme described in RSA Laboratories, "PKCS #5: Password-Based Encryption Standard," version 1.5, November 1993. This encryption padding is the default. |
| SSL3Padding | The padding scheme defined in the SSL Protocol Version 3.0, November 18, 1996, section 5.2.3.2. |

■ Encryption keys

Actuate provides pre-generated keys for all algorithms.

Listing 20-1 shows the default contents of encryption.properties.

Listing 20-1 Default encryption.properties

```
#message symmetric encryption , public encryption.
type=symmetric encryption

#private encryption: DES(default), DESeude
#public encryption: RSA
algorithm=DES

# NONE , CBC , CFB , ECB( default ) , OFB , PCBC
mode=ECB
# NoPadding , OAEP , PKCS5Padding( default ) , SSL3Padding
padding=PKCS5Padding

#For key , support default key value for algorithm
#For DESeude ,DES we only need to support private key
#private key value of DESeude algorithm : 20b0020...
#private key value of DES algorithm: 527c2qI
#for RSA algorithm , there is key pair. you should support
private-public key pair

#private key value of RSA algorithm: 30820...
#public key value of RSA algorithm: 30819...
```

```
#private key  
symmetric-key=527c23...  
  
#public key  
public-key=
```

About META-INF/MANIFEST.MF

META-INF/MANIFEST.MF is a text file that is included inside a JAR to specify metadata about the file. Java's default ClassLoader reads the attributes defined in MANIFEST.MF and appends the specified dependencies to its internal classpath. The encryption plug-in ID is the value of the Bundle-SymbolicName property in the manifest file for the encryption plug-in. You need to change this property when you deploy multiple instances of the default encryption plug-in, as described later in this chapter. Listing 20-2 shows the contents of the default MANIFEST.MF.

Listing 20-2 Default MANIFEST.MF

```
Manifest-Version: 1.0  
Bundle-ManifestVersion: 2  
Bundle-Name: Actuate Default Security Plug-in  
Bundle-SymbolicName:  
    com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity;singleton:=true  
Bundle-Version: <release><version>  
Require-Bundle: org.eclipse.birt.report.model,  
    org.eclipse.core.runtime,org.eclipse.birt.core;  
    bundle-version="3.7.0"  
Export-Package: com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api  
Bundle-ClassPath: acdefaultsecurity.jar  
Bundle-Vendor: Actuate Corporation  
Eclipse-LazyStart: true  
Bundle-Activator:  
    com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.properties  
    .SecurityPlugin  
Bundle-RequiredExecutionEnvironment: JavaSE-1.6
```

About plugin.xml

plugin.xml is the plug-in descriptor file. This file describes the plug-in to the Eclipse platform. The platform reads this file and uses the information to populate and update, as necessary, the registry of information that configures the whole platform. The `<plugin>` tag defines the root element of the plug-in descriptor file. The `<extension>` element within the `<plugin>` element specifies the Eclipse extension point that this plug-in uses, `org.eclipse.birt.report.model.encryptionHelper`. This extension point requires a sub-element, `<encryptionHelper>`. This element uses the following attributes:

- **class**
The qualified name of the class that implements the interface IEncryptionHelper. The default class name is com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api.DefaultEncryptionHelper.
- **extensionName**
The unique internal name of the extension. The default extension name is jce.
- **isDefault**
The field indicating whether this encryption extension is the default for all encryptable properties. This property is valid only in a BIRT Designer Professional environment. When an encryption plug-in sets the value of this attribute to true, BIRT Designer Professional uses this encryption method as the default to encrypt data. There is no default encryption mode in iHub and BIRT Visualization Platform. The encryption model that BIRT uses supports implementing and using several encryption algorithms. The default encryption plug-in is set as default using this isDefault attribute. If you implement several encryptionHelpers, set this attribute to true for only one of the implementations. If you implement multiple encryption algorithms and set isDefault to true to more than one instance, BIRT treats the first loaded encryption plug-in as the default algorithm.

Listing 20-3 shows the contents of the default encryption plug-in's plugin.xml.

Listing 20-3 Default plugin.xml

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?eclipse version="3.2"?>
<plugin>
  <extension
    id="encryption"
    name="default encryption helper"
    point="org.eclipse.birt.report.model.encryptionHelper">
    <encryptionHelper
      class="com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api
            .DefaultEncryptionHelper"
      extensionName="jce" isDefault="true" />
  </extension>
</plugin>
```

Creating a BIRT report that uses the default encryption

This section describes an example that shows how the entire mechanism works. This example uses BIRT Designer Professional to create a report design. The report design connects to a MySQL Enterprise database server using the user, root, and password, root, as shown in Figure 20-1.

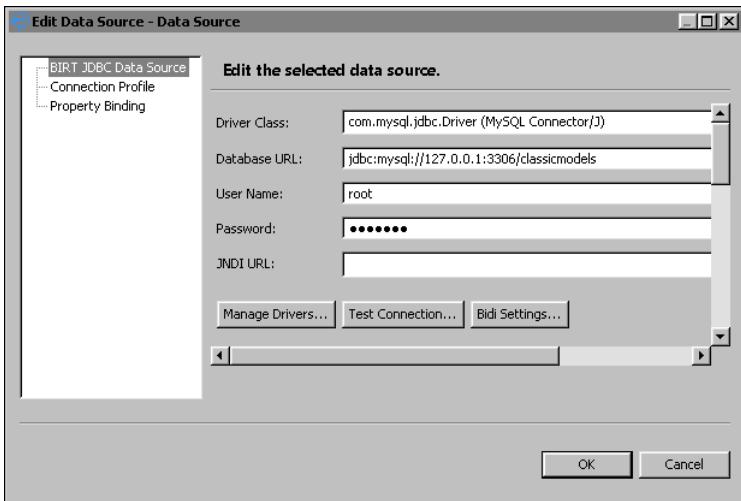


Figure 20-1 Data source properties for the encryption example

The encryption model stores the encrypted value of the database password in the report design file. Along with the value, the model stores the encryptionID. In this way, it identifies the encryption mechanism used to encrypt the password, as shown in the <encrypted-property> element in the following code:

```
<data-sources>
<oda-data-source
    extensionID="org.eclipse.birt.report.data.oda.jdbc" name="Data
    Source" id="6">
    <property name="odaDriverClass">
        com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
    </property>
    <property name="odaURL">
        jdbc:mysql://127.0.0.1:3306/classicmodels
    </property>
    <property name="odaUser">root</property>
    <encrypted-property name="odaPassword" encryptionID="jce">
        10e52...
    </encrypted-property>
</oda-data-source>
</data-sources>
```

BIRT iHub uses the encryptionID attribute of the <encrypted-property> element to identify the algorithm to decrypt the password. After using the algorithm on the value of <encrypted-property>, BIRT iHub connects to the database and generates the report.

Deploying multiple encryption plug-ins

In some cases, you need to use an encryption mechanism other than the Data Source Explorer default in your report application. For example, some applications need to create an encryption mechanism using the RSA algorithm that the default encryption plug-in supports. In this case, you must create an additional encryption plug-in instance. For use within BIRT Designer Professional, you can set this plug-in as the default encryption mechanism. If you change the default encryption mechanism, you must take care when you work with old report designs. For example, if you change an existing password field in the designer, the designer re-encrypts the password with the current default encryption algorithm regardless of the original algorithm that the field used.

How to create a new instance of the default encryption plug-in

- 1 Make a copy of the default encryption plug-in:

- 1 Copy the folder:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>
```

- 2 Paste the copied folder in the same folder:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins
```

- 3 Rename:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\Copy of  
  com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>
```

to a new name, such as:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>_rsa
```

- 2 Modify the new plug-in's manifest file:

- 1 Open:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>_rsa  
    \META-INF\MANIFEST.MF
```

- 2 Change:

```
Bundle-SymbolicName:  
  com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity
```

to:

```
Bundle-SymbolicName:  
  com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.rsa
```

MANIFEST.MF now looks similar to the one in Listing 20-4.

Listing 20-4 Modified MANIFEST.MF for the new encryption plug-in

```
Manifest-Version: 1.0
Bundle-ManifestVersion: 2
Bundle-Name: Actuate Default Security Plug-in
Bundle-SymbolicName:
    com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.rsa;singleton:=true
Bundle-Version: <release><version>
Require-Bundle: org.eclipse.birt.report.model,
    org.eclipse.core.runtime,org.eclipse.birt.core;
    bundle-version="3.7.0"
Export-Package: com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api
Bundle-ClassPath: acdefaultsecurity.jar
Bundle-Vendor: Actuate Corporation
Eclipse-LazyStart: true
Bundle-Activator:
    com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.properties
    .SecurityPlugin
```

3 Save and close MANIFEST.MF.**3** Modify the new plug-in's descriptor file to be the default encryption plug-in:**1** Open:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins
    \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>_rsa
    \plugin.xml
```

2 Change:

```
extensionName="jce"
```

```
to:
```

```
extensionName="rsa"
```

plugin.xml now looks similar to the one in Listing 20-5.

3 Save and close plugin.xml.**Listing 20-5** Modified plugin.xml for the new encryption plug-in

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?eclipse version=<Version>"?>
<plugin>
<extension
    id="encryption"
    name="default encryption helper"
    point="org.eclipse.birt.report.model.encryptionHelper">
    <encryptionHelper
        class="com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api
        .DefaultEncryptionHelper"
        extensionName="rsa" isDefault="true" />
```

```
</extension>  
</plugin>
```

- 4 Modify the original plug-in's descriptor file, so that it is no longer the default encryption plug-in:

- 1 Open:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>  
    \plugin.xml
```

- 2 Change:

```
isDefault="true"  
to:  
isDefault="false"
```

- 3 Save and close plugin.xml.

- 5 Set the encryption type in the new plug-in to RSA:

- 1 Open:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>_rsa  
    \encryption.properties
```

- 2 Change the encryption type to public encryption:

```
type=public encryption
```

- 3 Change the algorithm type to RSA:

```
algorithm=RSA
```

- 4 Copy the pre-generated private and public keys for RSA to the symmetric-key and public-key properties. encryption.properties now looks similar to the one in Listing 20-6.

- 5 Save and close encryption.properties.

Listing 20-6 Modified encryption.properties file for the new encryption plug-in

```
#message symmetric encryption , public encryption  
  type=public encryption  
#private encryption: DES(default) , DESEde  
#public encryption: RSA  
  algorithm=RSA  
# NONE , CBC , CFB , ECB( default ) , OFB , PCBC  
  mode=ECB  
#NoPadding , OAEP , PKCS5Padding( default ) , SSL3Padding  
padding=PKCS5Padding  
#For key , support default key value for algorithm
```

```

#For DESede ,DES we only need to support private key
#private key value of DESede algorithm : 20b0020e918..
#private key value of DES algorithm: 527c23ea...
# RSA algorithm uses a key pair. You should support
#private-public key pair
#private key value of RSA algorithm: 308202760201003....
#public key value of RSA algorithm: 30819f300d0....
#private key
symmetric-key=308202760....
#public key
public-key=30819f300d0.....

```

- 6 To test the new default RSA encryption, open BIRT Designer Professional and create a new report design. Create a data source and type the password.
- 7 View the XML source of the report design file. Locate the data source definition code. The encryptionID is rsa, as shown in the following sample:

```

<data-sources>
  <oada-data-source name="Data Source" id="6"
    extensionID="org.eclipse.birt.report.data.oda.jdbc" >
    <text-property name="displayName"></text-property>
    <property name="odaDriverClass">
      com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
    </property>
    <property name="odaURL">
      jdbc:mysql://192.168.218.225:3306/classicmodels
    </property>
    <property name="odaUser">root</property>
    <encrypted-property name="odaPassword"
      encryptionID="rsa">
      36582dc88.....
    </encrypted-property>
  </oada-data-source>
</data-sources>

```

- 8 Create a data set and a simple report design. Preview the report to validate that BIRT connects successfully to the database server using the encrypted password. Before trying to connect to the data source the report engine decrypts the password stored in the report design using the default RSA encryption plug-in. Then the engine submits the decrypted value to the database server.

Deploying encryption plug-ins to iHub

If you deploy your report designs to BIRT iHub, you need to deploy the report and the new encryption plug-in to BIRT iHub. BIRT iHub loads all encryption

plug-ins at start up. During report execution, BIRT iHub reads the encryptionID property from the report design file and uses the corresponding encryption plug-in to decrypt the encrypted property. Every time you create reports using a new encryption plug-in, make sure you deploy the plug-in to BIRT iHub, otherwise the report execution on the server will fail.

When using BIRT iHub, you do not need to deploy the encryption plug-ins to BIRT Visualization Platform.

How to deploy a new encryption plug-in instance to BIRT iHub

- 1 Copy:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
    \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_2.3.2_rsa
```

to:

```
$ACTUATE_HOME\iHub2\Jar\BIRT\platform\plugins
```

- 2 Publish your report design to BIRT iHub.
- 3 Restart BIRT iHub to load the new encryption plug-in.
- 4 Log in to BIRT iHub using BIRT Visualization Platform and run the report. BIRT iHub now uses the new encryption plug-in to decrypt the password.

Generating encryption keys

The default encryption plug-in provides classes that can be used to generate different encryption keys. The classes names are SymmetricKeyGenerator and PublicKeyPairGenerator. SymmetricKeyGenerator generates private keys, which are also known as symmetric keys. PublicKeyPairGenerator generates public keys. Both classes require acdefaultsecurity.jar in the classpath.

Both classes take two parameters, the encryption algorithm and the output file, where the generated encrypted key is written. The encryption algorithm is a required parameter. The output file is an optional parameter. If you do not provide the second parameter, the output file is named key.properties and is saved in the current folder. The encryption algorithm values are shown in Table 20-4.

Table 20-4 Key-generation classes and parameters

| Class name | Encryption algorithm parameter |
|---|--------------------------------|
| com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api.keygenerator.SymmetricKeyGenerator | des |

(continues)

Table 20-4 Key-generation classes and parameters (continued)

| Class name | Encryption algorithm parameter |
|--|--------------------------------|
| com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api .keygenerator.SymmetricKeyGenerator | desede |
| com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api .keygenerator.PublicKeyPairGenerator | rsa |

How to generate a symmetric encryption key

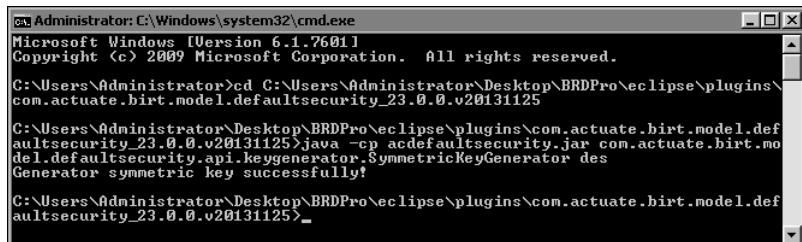
Run the main function of SymmetricKeyGenerator.

- 1 To navigate to the default security folder, open a command prompt window and navigate to the default security plugin directory using a command similar to the following:

```
cd C:\Program Files\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
\com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>
```

- 2 To generate the key, as shown in Figure 20-2, type:

```
java -cp acdefaultsecurity.jar  
com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api.keygenerator  
.SymmetricKeyGenerator des
```



The screenshot shows a Windows Command Prompt window titled 'Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe'. The window displays the following text:
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601]
Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
C:\Users\Administrator>cd C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_23.0.0.v20131125
C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_23.0.0.v20131125>java -cp acdefaultsecurity.jar com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api.keygenerator.SymmetricKeyGenerator des
Generator symmetric key successfully!
C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_23.0.0.v20131125>_

Figure 20-2 Symmetric key generation

- 3 The generated key is saved in the file, key.properties. The content of the file looks like this one:

```
#Key Generator  
#Fri Dec 20 12:03:03 PST 2013  
symmetric-key=fbbf1f91028...
```

- 4 Copy the key from the generated key file to the encryption.properties file.

How to generate a public key using RSA encryption

Run the main function of PublicKeyPairGenerator.

- 1 To navigate to the default security folder, open a command prompt window and navigate to the default security plugin directory using a command similar to the following:

```
cd C:\Program Files\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity_<Release>
```

- 2 In the command prompt window, type:

```
java -cp acdefaultsecurity.jar  
  com.actuate.birt.model.defaultsecurity.api.keygenerator  
  .PublicKeyPairGenerator rsa
```

The class generates a pair of keys saved in the key.properties file:

```
#Key Generator  
#Fri Dec 20 12:05:18 PST 2013  
public-key=30819f300d06092a86...  
symmetric-key=3082027...
```

- 3 Copy the key from the generated key file to the encryption.properties file.
-

Creating a custom encryption plug-in

To create a custom encryption plug-in, you need to extend the following extension point:

```
org.eclipse.birt.report.model.encryptionHelper
```

The interface IEncryptionHelper defines two methods, as shown in the following code:

```
public interface IEncryptionHelper  
{  
    public String encrypt( String string );  
  
    public String decrypt( String string );  
}
```

You need to implement these methods and program your encryption and decryption logic there.

To install the custom encryption plug-in, copy the plug-in to the product's plugins folder, where the default plug-in resides. Change the isDefault property in plugin.xml to true. Change the isDefault properties of the rest of the encryption plug-ins to false.

Using encryption API methods

You can call the API methods in the default encryption plug-in when you have to set the encryptionID property, or encrypt data programmatically. The following list describes these methods and shows their signatures:

- IEncryptionHelper::encrypt encrypts the given string, and returns the encrypted string:

```
String IEncryptionHelper::encrypt( String value )
```
- IEncryptionHelper::decrypt decrypts the given encrypted string, and returns the original string:

```
public String IEncryptionHelper::decrypt( String string )
```
- MetaDataDictionary::getEncryptionHelper returns the encryption helper with the extension ID:

```
public IEncryptionHelper  
    MetaDataDictionary::getEncryptionHelper( String id )
```
- MetaDataDictionary::getEncryptionHelpers gets all the encryption helpers:

```
public List MetaDataDictionary::getEncryptionHelpers( )
```

21

Configuring data source connections in iHub

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About data source connection properties
- Using a connection profile
- Accessing BIRT report design and BIRT resource path in custom ODA plug-ins

About data source connection properties

Every BIRT data source object specifies the connection properties required to connect to an underlying data source. Typically, many report designs access the same data source. Rather than typing the same connection properties for each design, you can create a connection profile to reuse the same connection properties across multiple designs. Usually you change database connection properties used in the development environment when you publish the reports to BIRT iHub.

To change the connection properties dynamically when you design or deploy your reports, you can use one of two approaches, connection configuration file or connection profile. The connection profile approach is the recommended method of managing database connections. The following sections describe these two approaches.

Using a connection profile

The connection profile includes information about the database driver, a user ID, password, port, host, and other properties related to the type of data source. BIRT supports using a connection profile when creating a data source in a report design. When a connection profile changes, the BIRT report picks up those changes. This behavior makes migration from a test to a production environment straightforward.

You can use connection profiles for all data source types, except SQL Query Builder data sources. If you have to use connection profiles for this type of data source, you must define a unique connection profile in each report.

Creating a connection profile

There are two ways to create a connection profile in BIRT Designer Professional. You can create a connection profile in Data Explorer, when you create a data source, or in Data Source Explorer view. You use Data Source Explorer to modify, import and export connection profiles.

Connection profiles are stored in text files called connection profile stores. Connection profile stores can contain multiple connection definitions for various ODA data sources. The default connection profile store is ServerProfiles.dat, located in the .metadata folder in your workspace.

You can also define your own connection profile store, and choose an absolute or a relative file path to store it. It is a good practice to create and use your own profile store file, instead of the default store. Using the default store requires

using absolute file paths for a profile location and involves additional procedures of exporting a profile.

Using the Data Source Explorer to create a connection profile limits the connection profile location definition to an absolute file path only, while Data Explorer allows a relative and absolute file path definition. When using a relative file path, the Resource folders in the designer and iHub are used as the base folders. At design time, the BIRT Resource folder points to either the project root or a folder on the file system set in BIRT Designer Preferences under Actuate BIRT—Resources. At run time, the BIRT Resource folder points to the Resource folder set for iHub.

Like other BIRT resource files, you must deploy the connection profile store to the iHub when you deploy the report that uses it. By default, BIRT Designer deploys relative path connection profiles to the iHub Resource folder.

The connection profile store file can be encrypted using BIRT secured encryption framework. The default extension for the connection profile is .acconnprofiles. This extension is tightly integrated with the default out-of-the-box encryption.

How to create a connection profile using Data Explorer

- 1 In Data Explorer, right-click Data Sources, and choose New Data Source.
- 2 In New Data Source, choose Create from a connection profile in the profile store, as shown in Figure 21-1.

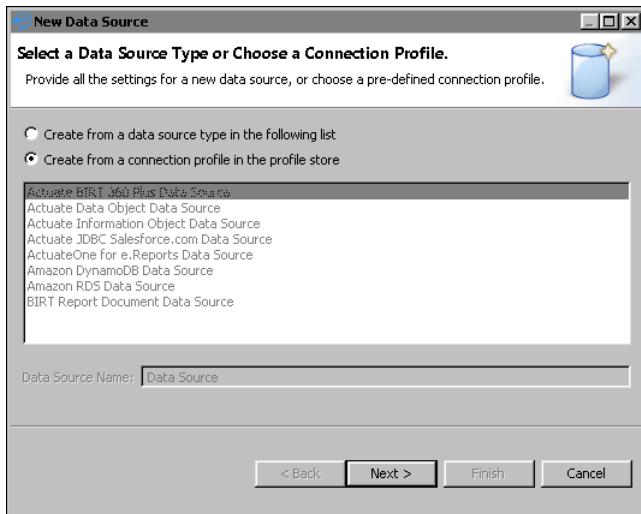


Figure 21-1 Create a new data source

- 3 Choose Next. Connection Profile appears, as shown in Figure 21-2.

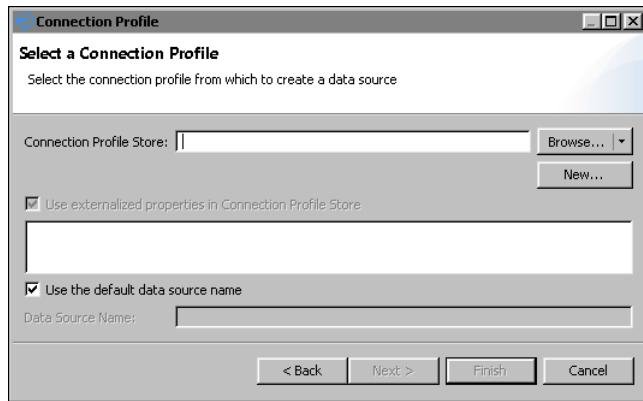


Figure 21-2 Connection Profile

- 4 In Connection Profile Store, perform one of the following steps:
 - To use an existing profile store, choose Browse.
 - 1 In Browse, narrow down your selection by choosing Relative Path or Absolute Path for the connection profile store. Relative Path lists all the connection profile stores in the Resource folder. Absolute Path opens a browser window to the file system.
Selecting a connection profile store displays the connection profile store content in the text box below Use externalized properties in Connection Profile Store.
 - 2 Select Use externalized properties in Connection Profile Store to maintain the link to the profile instance in the external profile store file. It is enabled by default. Disabling it removes the external reference link, and copies the properties from the selected profile to the data source local properties.
 - 3 Deselect Use the default data source name, if you wish to specify a data source name different from the default.
 - To create a new connection profile store, choose New. Create a Connection Profile Store appears, as shown in Figure 21-3.

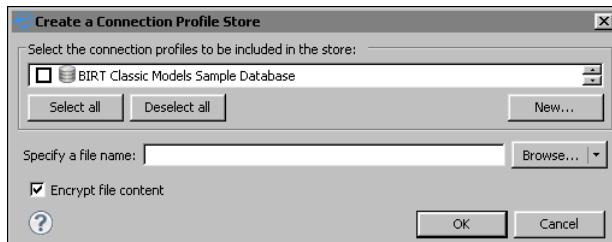


Figure 21-3 Create a connection profile store

- 1 In Create a Connection Profile Store, select an existing profile from the list or choose New to create a new connection profile.

New Connection Profile appears, as shown in Figure 21-4, and lists the data source types for which you can create connection profiles.

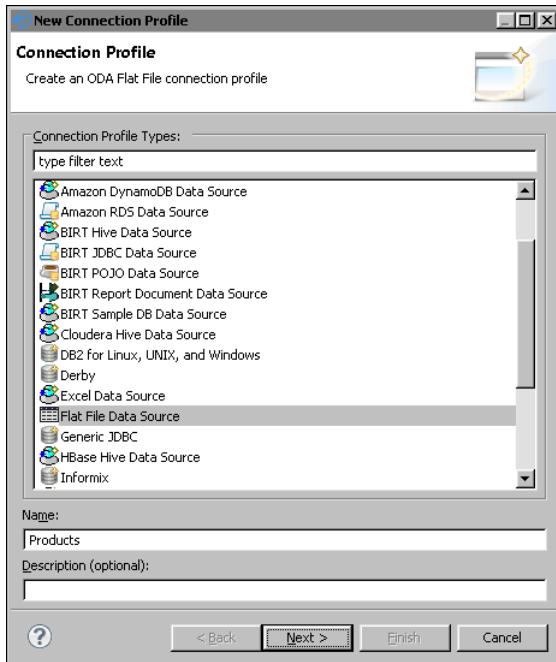


Figure 21-4 New Connection Profile

- 2 Choose a data source type and specify a name for the new connection profile. In this example, as shown in Figure 21-4, Flat File Data Source is selected.
- 3 Choose Next. A new window for defining the data source properties appears.
- 4 Specify the required information to connect to the data source. For a flat file data source, as shown in Figure 21-5, you must enter:
 - flat file home folder, or file URI
 - flat file character set format
 - flat file style
 - file format details, such as Use first line as column name indicator, Use second line as data type indicator, and Use trailing null columns.

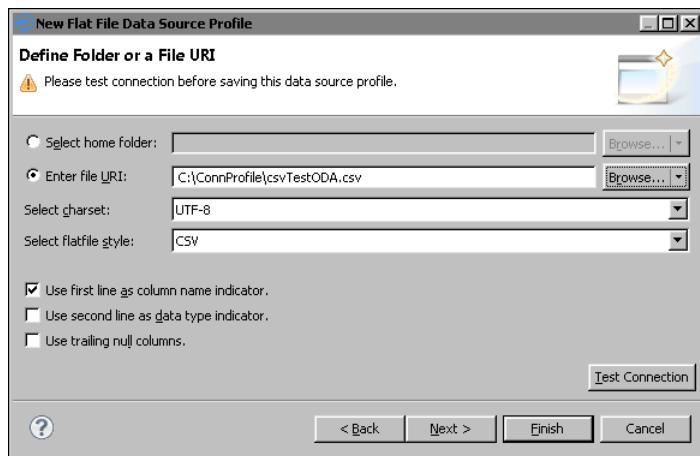


Figure 21-5 Defining a folder for a flat file data source profile

The connection properties are the same as the properties displayed by the data source wizard.

- 5 Select Test Connection to verify the connectivity.
- 6 Choose Finish.

The new connection profile appears in the list of connection profiles, as shown in Figure 21-6.

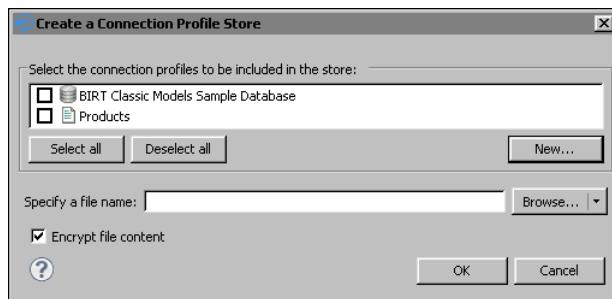


Figure 21-6 Selecting a connection profile

- 7 In Create a Connection Profile Store, select the connection profile, Products.
- 8 Specify a file name for the store file.
- 9 Choose Browse to select a location for the profile store, or choose the arrow icon next to Browse, and choose Relative Path or Absolute Path. By default, profile store files are saved in a relative file path. Try to use a relative path unless your implementation requires an absolute path.

The relative path selection brings up a window like the one in Figure 21-7. The default file extension is .acconnprofiles and the displayed location is the Resource folder in your workspace.

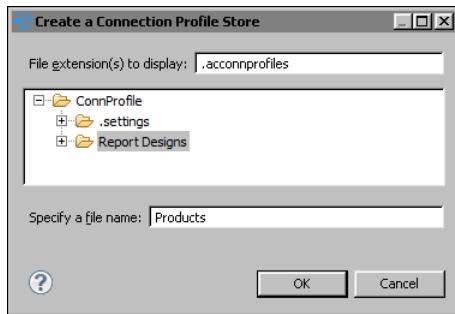


Figure 21-7 Specifying a store file name

- 10 Select a folder in the suggested location and specify the file name, if you have not entered it in the previous step. Choose OK.
- 11 Deselect Encrypt file content if you wish not to encrypt. The option to encrypt is the default.
- 12 In Create a Connection Profile Store, choose OK.

The selected relative path appears in Connection Profile Store. In this example, Report Designs/Products.acconnprofiles, as shown in Figure 21-8.

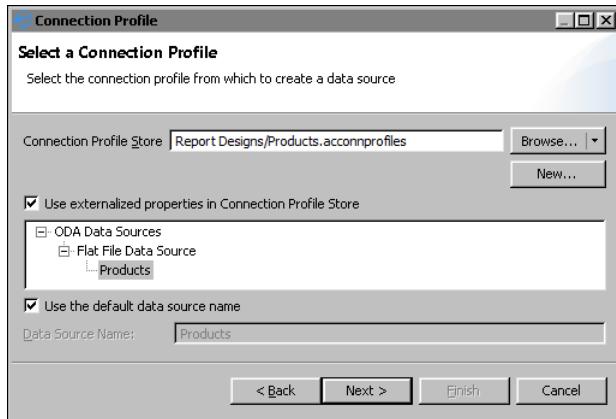


Figure 21-8 Selecting the store path

- 13 Choose Next.
- 5 If you see a window such as the one shown in Figure 21-9, choose Test Connection. If the connection is successful, choose Finish to save the connection profile.

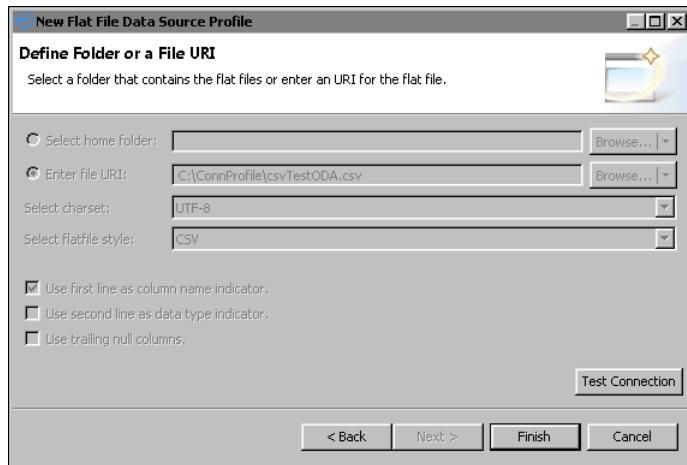


Figure 21-9 Testing the connection

How to create a connection profile from Data Source Explorer

- 1 Choose Window->Show View->Other.
- 2 In Show View, expand Data Management and select Data Source Explorer, then choose OK.

Data Source Explorer lists the data source types for which you can create connection profiles, and any previously defined connection profiles, as shown in Figure 21-10.

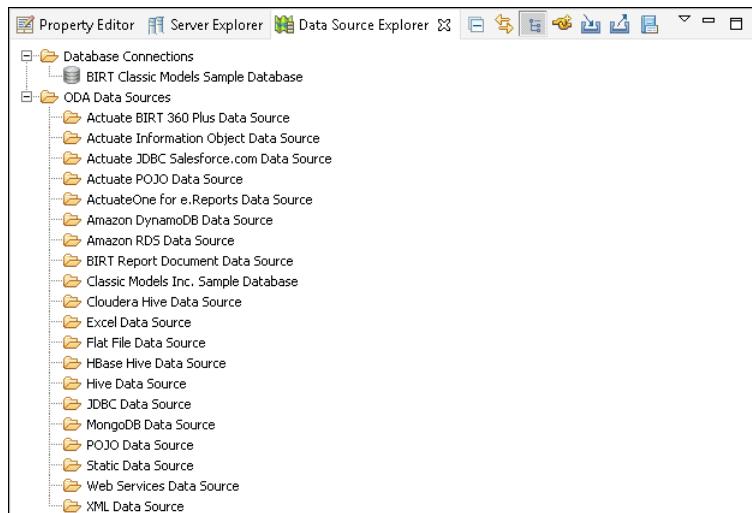


Figure 21-10 Data Source Explorer

Database Connections supports creating profiles to connect to databases using drivers shipped with Actuate BIRT Designer Professional. These database drivers provide access to the graphical SQL query builder. Creating a database connection profile is equivalent to creating a data source by selecting JDBC Database Connection for Query Builder in the data source wizard. ODA Data Sources supports creating profiles to connect to all the other types of data sources.

- 3 Right-click the data source type for which to create a connection profile. Choose New.
- 4 Specify a name for the connection profile. Use a name that describes the data source, so that you or other report developers can identify it when selecting the profile later.
- 5 Specify the information to connect to the data source. The connection properties are the same as the properties displayed by the data source wizard. Figure 21-11 shows an example of connection properties for Amazon DynamoDB.

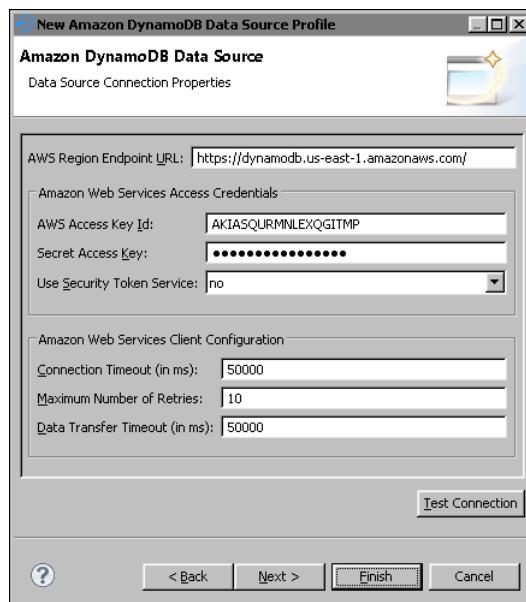


Figure 21-11 Connection properties for Amazon DynamoDB

- 6 Choose Test Connection to verify the connection to the data source.
- 7 Choose Finish. The connection profile appears under the data source type in Data Source Explorer. Figure 21-12 shows a connection profile, ProductsDatabase-DynamoDB, under Amazon DynamoDB Data Source.

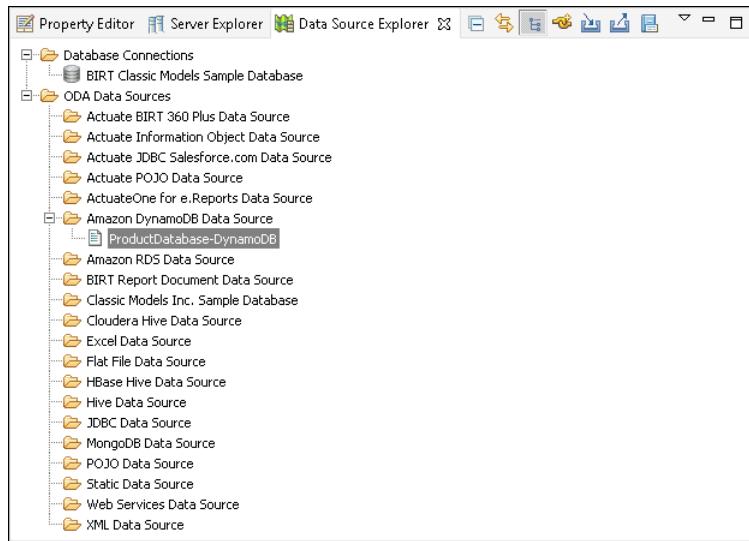


Figure 21-12 Data Source Explorer displaying a connection profile for Amazon DynamoDB

Managing a connection profile

You can create connection profiles for different purposes. Data Source Explorer provides import and export functionality to support multiple connection profiles. This functionality supports creating and maintaining separate profiles with connection properties valid for different environments. Figure 21-13 shows Data Source Explorer, and the Import and Export buttons.

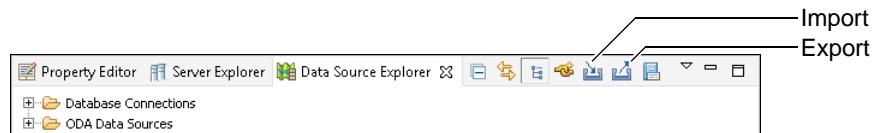


Figure 21-13 Importing and exporting connection profiles

Exporting connection profiles

Connection profiles are exported as text files, either plain or encrypted. Use the exported feature to:

- Move reports from development to production environments.
- Plan to create a new workspace or upgrade to a newer version.
- Reuse existing connection profiles.
- Share a common set of connection profiles across a workgroup.

- Deploy a set of connection profiles to a server environment whose application can work directly with the exported file.

How to export a connection profile

- 1 In Data Source Explorer, choose Export.
- 2 Select the connection profiles you want to export, as shown in Figure 21-14.

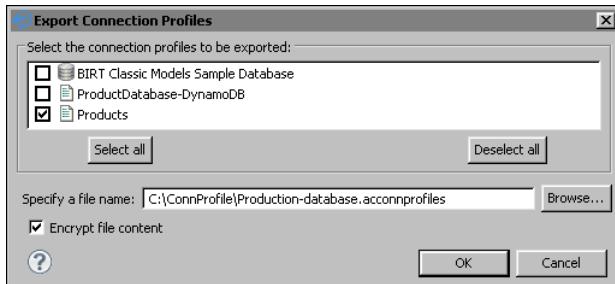


Figure 21-14 Exporting a connection profile

- 3 Enter a fully qualified path to create a new file, or choose Browse to overwrite an existing file.
Use the default .acconnprofiles extension if you plan to encrypt the connection profile and use the default out-of-the-box encryption mechanism for it.
- 4 Deselect Encrypt File Content if the connection profiles do not contain passwords or any other content that pose a security risk.
- 5 Choose OK.

Importing connection profiles

You might import a connection profile if you created connection profiles in a previous version of the product and want to reuse them in the current version, or want to share a common set of connection profiles across a workgroup.

Importing connection profiles, as shown in Figure 21-15, involves a profile selection. You can overwrite an existing profile if you choose to.

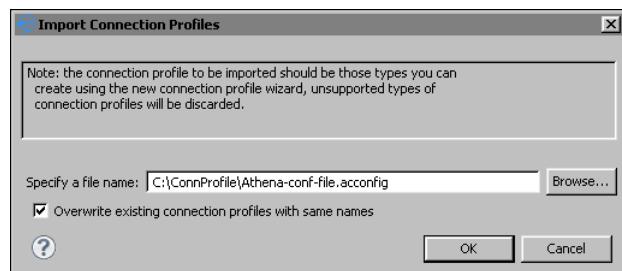


Figure 21-15 Importing a connection profile

How to import a connection profile

- 1** In Data Source Explorer, choose Import.
- 2** Enter the fully qualified path to the connection profile file, or choose Browse.
- 3** Choose Overwrite Existing Connection Profiles with Same Names, if you wish.
- 4** Choose OK.

The connection profile appears under its data source category.

Editing connection profile properties

You can use Data Source Explorer or Console Editor Application to edit connection profile properties. Console Editor Application works from a command line and is useful in environments where you do not have BIRT Designer Professional installed. Use this application for editing connection profile store files.

How to edit connection profile properties

- 1** Open Data Source Explorer.
- 2** Expand the category for the connection profile that you want to edit.
- 3** Right-click the data source and select Properties.
- 4** Edit the connection profile properties as necessary.

Figure 21-16 shows an example of the properties for a flat file data source.

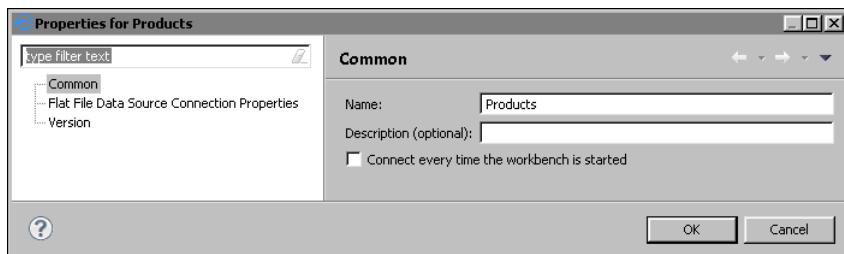


Figure 21-16 Modifying connection profile properties

Editing connection profile store files using Console Editor Application

You can also view and edit connection profile properties in connection profile store files using Console Editor Application, which is an application you can launch outside the Eclipse Workbench. Console Editor Application is a system console application to make minor changes to an exported connection profile, such as the file path to the JDBC driver JARs, a connection URL or an ODA data source file path.

When you copy an exported file to a server environment for deployment, you can use this editor tool to quickly adjust the connection profile properties without having to open Data Source Explorer in the Eclipse Workbench. The updates are saved in a separate file for all the connection profiles. If the connection profile is deployed on iHub, you must download the profile first, make the changes, and then upload it to iHub again.

Before you can use Console Editor Application, you must install org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.console.profile_<version>.jar in your Eclipse environment, along with the other DTP plug-ins. The plug-in is installed with the BIRT Designer Professional installation.

From within your Eclipse home directory, enter the command:

```
eclipse[c] -nosplash -application  
org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.console.profile.  
StorageFileEditor  
[ -? | -in <connectionProfileFile> | -out <saveAsFile> | -profile  
<profileName> ]
```

For Windows platforms, indicate eclipssec. For other platforms, use eclipse. The command line options are presented in Table 21-1.

Table 21-1 Optional command line options

| Option | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| -? | Displays help. |
| -in <connectionProfileFile> | Enter the name of the connection profile storage file to view and/or change. |
| -out <saveAsFile> | Enter the name of the output file to save your changes. |
| -profile <profileName> | Enter the name of a connection profile to view and/or change. If you do not specify a connection profile name, Console Editor steps through all the profiles found in the input file. |

If you do not specify an argument value, Console Editor prompts you for an input value.

Deploying a connection profile

Connection profiles that use relative paths are deployed the same way as report resources, and by default they are saved to the iHub Resource folder. For more details on how to publish resources to iHub, see “Publishing a resource file to iHub” in Chapter 19, “Deploying and sharing applications.”

When deploying reports that use absolute connection profiles, you must deploy the connection profile to the correct folder in the file system on the iHub machine. For example, if a report uses a connection profile stored in folder C:\ConnProfile\MySQL.acconnprofiles, you must manually create the same folder C:\ConnProfile on the iHub machine and copy the MySQL.dat file there.

Encrypting connection profile properties

BIRT supports encrypting the connection profile properties by using the cipherProvider extension point. To define a new encryption method, you must extend org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.cipherProvider extension point.

To define a new encryption plug-in, you must define the file extension and its corresponding provider of javax.crypto.Cipher class for the encryption of connection profile store files. Listing 21-1 shows an example of such a definition.

- **fileExtension**—The file extension of connection profile store files that shall be encrypted and decrypted using the cipher provider class specified in the class attribute. The out-of-the-box encryption implementation defines .acconnprofiles as a default extension.

The fileExtension attribute value may include an optional dot (.) before the file extension, for example, you can define profiles or .profiles. A keyword default may be specified as an attribute value to match files with no file extension.

- **class**—The concrete class that implements the org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.ICipherProvider interface to provide the javax.crypto.Cipher instances for the encryption and decryption of connection profile store files. The custom class may optionally extend the org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.CipherProviderBase base class, which reads a secret (symmetric) key specification from a bundled resource. The base implementation class of the org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.ICipherProvider interface is org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.CipherProviderBase. The class uses a default bundled encryption key as its javax.crypto.spec.SecretKeySpec.

The example in Listing 21-1 registers org.company.connectivity.security.ProfileStoreCipherProvider as the provider for files with the extension .profile and for those with no file extension.

Listing 21-1 Example of javax.crypto.Cipher extension

```
<extension
    id="org.company.connectivity.security.cipherProvider"
    point="org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.cipherProvider">

    <cipherProvider fileExtension="profile"
        class="org.company.connectivity.security.
        ProfileStoreCipherProvider">
    </cipherProvider>
```

```

<cipherProvider fileExtension="default"
    class="org.company.connectivity.security.
    ProfileStoreCipherProvider">
</cipherProvider>
</extension>
```

Listing 21-2 shows an example implementation of org.company.connectivity.security.ProfileStoreCipherProvider class.

Listing 21-2 org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.ICipherProvider interface implementation example

```

import
    org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.CipherProviderBase;
import
    org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.ICipherProvider;
import org.osgi.framework.Bundle;

public class ProfileStoreCipherProvider extends CipherProviderBase

    implements ICipherProvider
{
    /* (non-Javadoc)
     * @see
     org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.security.CipherProviderBase#
     getKeyResource()
     */
    @Override
    protected URL getKeyResource()
    {
        Bundle bundle = Platform.getBundle(
            "org.company.connectivity.security" );
        return bundle != null ?
            bundle.getResource( "cpkey" ) : //NON-NLS-1$
            super.getKeyResource();
    }
}
```

Binding connection profile properties

There are two connection profile properties, Connection Profile Store URL and Connection Profile Name, that can be bound to report parameters or expressions and updated when the report is generated.

The next section shows how to bind a parameter to change Connection Profile Store URL.

Binding the Connection Profile Store URL property

The Connection Profile Store URL property is the path and name of the connection profile store file that contains the connection profile used in a report. The report developer can use the property binding feature in the BIRT data source editor to assign a dynamic file path or URL to Connection Profile Store URL property. This can be done at report run time without changing the report design itself. You can create multiple connection profile store files for different purposes and pass them to a report as parameters at run time.

For example, you have two JDBC connection profiles to the same database using different user names and passwords. These profiles are stored in two separate profile store files. At run time, you can select the profile store you want to use to connect to the database.

The Connection Profile Store URL property name is OdaConnProfileStorePath. You can also use the property binding feature to specify a JavaScript expression for the value of OdaConnProfileStorePath. This feature provides the flexibility to define a different root path for different file properties. For example, the JavaScript expression can include a variable to control the root path:

```
config[ "birt.viewer.working.path" ].substring(0,2) +  
    ".../data/ProfileStore.acconnprofiles"
```

Alternatively, you can use a reportContext object to pass session information and build the path expression.

Binding a connection profile name to a report parameter

You can also externalize a connection profile name for a data source by binding it to a report parameter. The next example shows how to create a report design that uses a CSV file as a data source, using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional. At design time, the report design uses the CSV file in the folder, C:\ConnProfile\Testing. Typically, the design-time CSV file contains only a few records. In the production environment, the CSV file, which contains more records, is in the folder, C:\ConnProfile\Production. You create two connection profiles, one for the testing database and one for the production database, and pass the name of the connection profile as a parameter at run time. In this way, the report runs as expected in development and production environments.

How to bind the Connection Profile Store URL property to a report parameter

- 1** In BIRT Designer Professional, create a new BIRT report.
- 2** In Data Sources, create a new data source and choose Create from a connection profile in the profile store. Choose Next.
- 3** In Connection Profile, choose New.
- 4** In Create a Connection Profile Store, select New.

- 5 In New Connection Profile, choose Flat File Data Source and enter Products-testing as a profile name.
 - 6 In Description, type Testing database. Choose Next.
 - 7 In New Flat File Data Source Profile, choose Enter File URI. Choose Browse to select the testing database file, in this example, C:\ConnProfile\Testing\csvTestODA.csv.
 - 8 Choose Test Connection to validate the connection, and select Finish.
- The Products-testing profile appears in the Create a Connection Profile Store list, as shown in Figure 21-17.

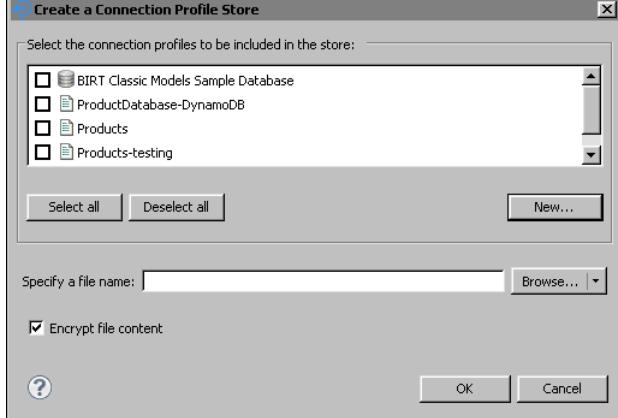


Figure 21-17 Create a connection profile for testing

- 9 In Create a Connection Profile, choose New to create a connection profile for the production database.
 - 10 In New Connection Profile, choose Flat File Data Source and enter Products-production as a connection profile name.
 - 11 Choose Next.
 - 12 In New Flat File Data Source Profile, enter the file URI: C:\ConnProfile\Production\csvTestODA.csv.
 - 13 Select Test Connection to validate the connection.
 - 14 Choose Finish.
- Products-production appears in Create a Connection Profile Store list.
- 15 In Select the connection profiles, select Products-testing and Products-production, as shown in Figure 21-18.

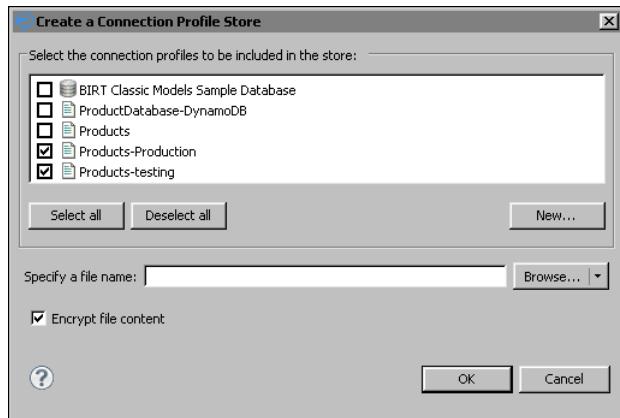


Figure 21-18 Creating a relative path connection profile store

- 16 In Specify a file name, choose Browse.
Create a Connection Profile store appears, showing Resources folder.
 - 17 In Create a Connection Profile Store, choose the root project folder, ConnProfile, as shown in Figure 21-19.
-
- Figure 21-19** Specifying a store file name and location
- 18 Enter ProductsDB as a file name, and choose OK.
 - 19 In Create a Connection Profile Store, choose OK.
 - 20 Select Connection Profile appears, as shown in Figure 21-20, prompting you to select a connection profile for the data source.
 - 21 In Connection Profile, select the testing database connection profile, Products-testing, as shown in Figure 21-20.
 - 22 Deselect Use the default data source name, and change the data source name to ProductsDB.
 - 23 Choose Next.

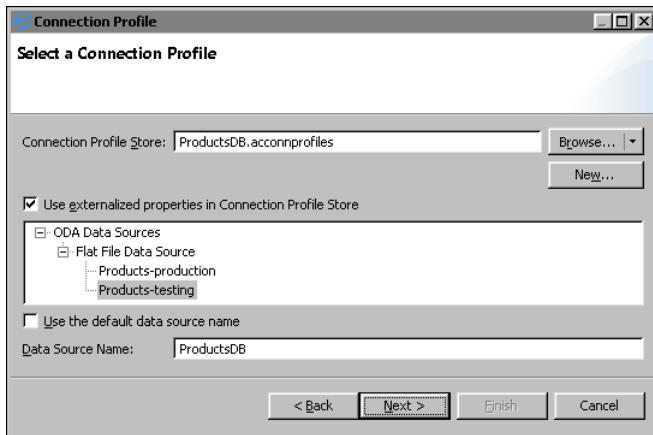


Figure 21-20 Selecting a connection profile

- 23 Choose Finish. ProductsDB data source appears in Data Explorer.
- 24 In Data Explorer, create a new data set named Products from the ProductsDB data source.
- 25 In Select Columns, select all columns by choosing >>, and then choose Finish.
- 26 In Edit Data Set - Products, choose OK.
- 27 Add the Products data set to the layout and choose Run→View Report → in Web Viewer. In the example, the report displays only six rows of data, as shown in Figure 21-21.

| PRODUCTNAME | QUANTITYINSTOCK | MSRP |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1969 Harley Davidson Ultimate Chopper | 7933 | 95.7 |
| 1952 Alpine Renault 1300 | 7305 | 214.3 |
| 1996 Moto Guzzi 1100i | 6625 | 118.94 |
| 2003 Harley-Davidson Eagle Drag Bike | 5582 | 193.66 |
| 1972 Alfa Romeo GTA | 3252 | 136 |
| 1962 LanciaA Delta 16V | 6791 | 147.74 |

Figure 21-21 Previewing the report with testing data

- 28 Select Layout, and create a new report parameter in Data Explorer.
- 29 Name the parameter ConnProfileName, as shown in Figure 21-22.
- 30 In Prompt text, enter:
Select the connection profile name:
- 31 Choose OK to create the parameter.

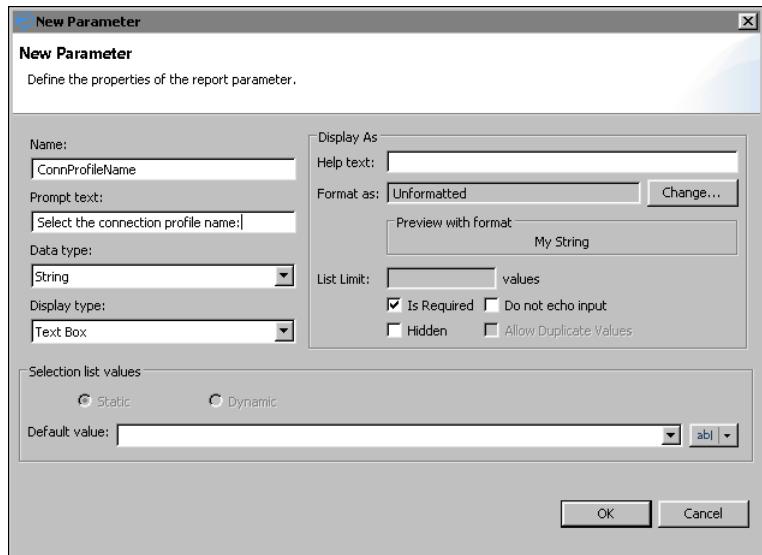


Figure 21-22 Creating a report parameter

32 In Data Explorer, double-click ProductsDB data source to open the properties.

33 Choose Property Binding, as shown in Figure 21-23, and enter the expression:

```
params["ConnProfileName"].value
```

Alternatively, you can select Fx to use Expression Builder to create the expression.

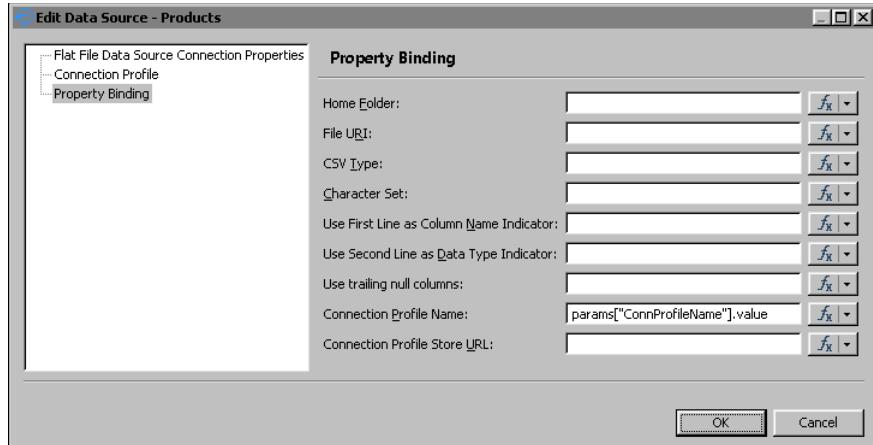


Figure 21-23 Binding a connection profile name to a report parameter

Choose OK.

- 34** Choose Run ➤ View Report ➤ in Web Viewer. In Parameters, enter Products-Production to choose the production database as a data source. The report displays a large set of data, as shown in Figure 21-24.

The screenshot shows a web-based report viewer with a header 'new_report_1' and navigation buttons. The main content is a table with three columns: PRODUCTNAME, QUANTITYINSTOCK, and MSRP. The table lists various classic cars and their details.

| PRODUCTNAME | QUANTITYINSTOCK | MSRP |
|--|-----------------|--------|
| 1969 Harley Davidson Ultimate Chopper | 7933 | 95.7 |
| 1952 Alpine Renault 1300 | 7305 | 214.3 |
| 1996 Moto Guzzi 1100i | 6625 | 118.94 |
| 2003 Harley-Davidson Eagle Drag Bike | 5582 | 193.66 |
| 1972 Alfa Romeo GTA | 3252 | 136 |
| 1962 Lancia Delta 16V | 6791 | 147.74 |
| 1968 Ford Mustang | 68 | 194.57 |
| 2001 Ferrari Enzo | 3619 | 207.8 |
| 1958 Setra Bus | 1579 | 136.67 |
| 1969 Corvair Monza | 9997 | 150.62 |
| 2002 Suzuki XREO | 6906 | 151.08 |
| 1969 Ford Falcon | 9123 | 117.44 |
| 1970 Plymouth Hemi Cuda | 1049 | 173.02 |
| 1957 Chevy Pickup | 5663 | 79.8 |
| 1969 Dodge Charger | 6125 | 118.5 |
| 1940 Ford Pickup Truck | 7323 | 115.16 |
| 1993 Mazda RX-7 | 2616 | 116.67 |
| 1937 Lincoln Berline | 3975 | 141.54 |
| 1936 Mercedes-Benz 500K Special Roadster | 8693 | 102.74 |
| 1965 Aston Martin DB5 | 8635 | 53.91 |
| 1980s Black Hawk Helicopter | 9042 | 124.44 |

Figure 21-24 Previewing the report with the production data

Accessing BIRT report design and BIRT resource path in custom ODA plug-ins

ODA providers often need to obtain information about a resource path defined in ODA consumer applications. For example, if you develop an ODA flat file data source, you can implement an option to look up the data files in a path relative to a resource folder managed by its consumer. Such resource identifiers are needed in both design-time and run-time drivers.

ODA consumer applications are able to specify:

- The run-time resource identifiers and pass them to the ODA run-time driver in an application context map
- The design-time resource identifiers in a `DataSourceDesign`, as defined in an ODA design session model

Accessing resource identifiers in the run-time ODA driver

For run time, the BIRT ODA run-time consumer passes its resource location information in the `org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.oda.util.ResourceIdentifiers`

instance in the appContext map. ODA run-time drivers can get the instance in any one of the setAppContext methods, such as IDriver.setAppContext:

- To get the instance from the appContext map, pass the map key ResourceIdentifiers.ODA_APP_CONTEXT_KEY_CONSUMER_RESOURCE_IDS, defined by the class as a method argument.
- To get the BIRT resource folder URI, call the getAppResourceBaseURI() method.
- To get the URI of the associated report design file folder, call the getDesignResourceBaseURI() method. The URI is application-dependent and it can be absolute or relative. If your application maintains relative URLs, call the getDesignResourceURILocator.resolve() method to get the absolute URI.

The code snippet on Listing 21-3 shows how to access the resource identifiers through the application context.

Listing 21-3 Accessing resource identifiers at run time

```
URI resourcePath = null;
URI absolutePath = null;

Object obj = this.appContext.get
( ResourceIdentifiers.ODA_APP_CONTEXT_KEY_CONSUMER_RESOURCE
_IDS );
if ( obj != null )
{
    ResourceIdentifiers identifier = (ResourceIdentifiers)obj;

    if ( identifier.getDesignResourceBaseURI( ) != null )
    { resourcePath = identifier.getDesignResourceBaseURI();

        if ( ! resourcePath.isAbsolute( ) )
            absolutePath =
                identifier.getDesignResourceURILocator().resolve(
                    resourcePath );
    else
        absolutePath = resourcePath;
    }
}
```

Accessing resource identifiers in the design ODA driver

The resource identifiers are available to the custom ODA designer UI driver. The designer driver provides the user interface for the custom data source and data set. Typically, to implement a custom behavior, the data source UI driver extends the following class:

```
org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.oda.design.ui.wizards  
    .DataSourceWizardPage
```

The DataSourceWizardPage class has an inherited method, `getHostResourceIdentifiers()`, which provides access to the resource and report paths. The extended DataSourceWizardPage just needs to call the base method to get the ResourceIdentifiers for its path's information. Similarly, if the custom driver implements a custom data source editor page, it extends:

```
org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.oda.design.ui.wizards  
    .DataSourceEditorPage
```

The DataSourceEditorPage class has an inherited method, `getHostResourceIdentifiers()`. The extended class just needs to call the base class method to get the ResourceIdentifiers object for the two resource and report path base URIs. Related primary methods in the `org.eclipse.datatools.connectivity.oda.design.ResourceIdentifiers` class are:

- `getDesignResourceBaseURI()`;
- `getApplResourceBaseURI()`;

22

Using custom emitters in iHub

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About custom emitters
- Deploying custom emitters to iHub and BIRT Visualization Platform
- Rendering in custom formats
- Configuring the default export options for a BIRT report



About custom emitters

In Actuate BIRT Designer Professional or Interactive Viewer, you can choose to render BIRT reports in several different formats, as shown in Figure 22-1.

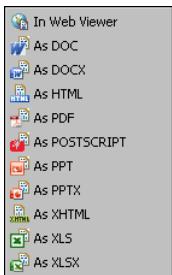


Figure 22-1 Rendering formats

Actuate provides out-of-the-box report rendering for the following file formats:

- DOC—Microsoft Word document
- DOCX—Microsoft Word document, introduced in Windows 7
- HTML—HyperText Markup Language document, a standard format used for creating and publishing documents on the World Wide Web
- PDF—Created by Adobe, a portable file format intended to facilitate document exchange, that also supports the ISO 14289-1 standard for Universal Accessibility
- POSTSCRIPT—A page description language document for medium- to high-resolution printing devices
- PPT—Microsoft PowerPoint document
- PPTX—Microsoft PowerPoint document for Windows 7
- XHTML—Extensible Hypertext Markup Language document, the next generation of HTML, compliant with XML standards
- XLS/XLSX—MS-Excel Document

If you need to export your document to a format not directly supported by Actuate, such as CSV and XML, you need to develop a custom emitter. Actuate supports using custom emitters to export reports to custom formats. After a system administrator places custom emitters in the designated folder in BIRT Visualization Platform or iHub, and registers the emitters with iHub, he must restart the product. Users then are able to use the emitters as output formats when scheduling BIRT report jobs in iHub or exporting BIRT reports in BIRT

Visualization Platform. Custom emitters are also supported as e-mail attachment formats.

iHub uses the custom emitter format type as a file extension for the output file when doing the conversion. When you develop custom emitters, always use the same name for a format type and an output file extension type. Actuate BIRT Visualization Platform for iHub displays the options of each emitter for the user to choose when exporting a report.

The *Integrating and Extending BIRT* book, published by Addison-Wesley, provides detailed information about how to develop custom emitters in BIRT.



Deploying custom emitters to iHub and BIRT Visualization Platform

The custom emitters in BIRT are implemented as plug-ins and packaged as JAR files. To make them available to the Actuate products that support them, copy the emitters to the MyClasses folder. The MyClasses folder appears at different levels on different platforms and but it is always available at the product's installation folder. For iHub the folder is at the following location:

```
<Actuate installation folder>/BIRTiHub/iHub/MyClasses/eclipse  
/plugins
```

When you install InformationConsole.war file to your own J2EE application server, the shared folder MyClasses is not available. In this case, custom emitter plug-ins should be copied to the following folder:

```
<context-root>/WEB-INF/platform/plugins
```

Plug-ins depend on other plug-ins to function properly. It is a good practice to verify all required plug-ins are installed in the system. To get the list of all required plug-ins open MANIFEST.MF file of your custom plug-in, as shown in Listing 22-1. Depending on the way the plug-ins are developed, Import-Package or Require-Bundle entries declare plug-in dependencies on a package or bundle level.

Listing 22-1 MANIFEST.MF

```
Manifest-Version: 1.0  
Require-Bundle: org.eclipse.birt.core;bundle-version="3.7.0",  
    org.eclipse.birt.report.model;bundle-version="3.7.0",  
    org.eclipse.birt.report.engine;bundle-version="3.7.0",  
    org.eclipse.birt.data;bundle-version="3.7.0"  
Bundle-ActivationPolicy: lazy  
Bundle-Version: 1.0.0.201110121016  
Bundle-Name: BIRT CSV Emitter
```

```
Bundle-Activator:  
    org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.csv.CsvPlugin  
Bundle-ManifestVersion: 2  
Import-Package: org.osgi.framework;version="1.3.0"  
Bundle-SymbolicName: org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.csv;  
Bundle-RequiredExecutionEnvironment: JavaSE-1.6
```

Every time you deploy a custom emitter you need to restart the product. This ensures the emitter JAR is added to the classpath and the product can discover the new rendering format. For iHub deployment you must execute an extra step to register the emitter with iHub.

The following tools and products support custom emitters:

- Actuate BIRT Designer Professional
- Actuate BIRT Studio
- BIRT Interactive Viewer for iHub
- BIRT Visualization Platform for iHub
- iHub

Rendering in custom formats

After deploying the custom emitter, you can see the new rendering formats displayed along with built-in emitters in the following places:

- Preview report in Web Viewer in Actuate BIRT Designer
- Output page of schedule job in BIRT Visualization Platform
- Attachment notification page of schedule job in BIRT Visualization Platform
- Export content in Actuate BIRT Viewer and Actuate BIRT Interactive Viewer

The following examples show the deployment and usage of a custom CSV emitter. The CSV emitter renders a report as a comma-separated file. The JAR file name is `org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.csv.jar`. The custom format type is `MyCSV`.

To test the emitter functionality with BIRT Visualization Platform, you schedule any BIRT report design or report document from the examples in the `Documents/Applications/BIRT Sample App` folder. The examples that follow use the report from the sample volume for an iHub:

`Documents/Applications/BIRT Sample App/CustomerList.rptdesign`

How to deploy a custom emitter to iHub

- 1 Copy org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.csv.jar to:

```
<Actuate installation folder>/BIRTiHub/iHub/MyClasses/eclipse  
/plugins
```

- 2 Register the emitter with iHub.

- 1 Open the following file:

```
<Actuate installation folder>\BIRTiHub\iHub\etc  
\jfctsrvrconfig.xml
```

JREM uses this configuration file at startup to load the registered emitters.

- 2 Navigate to the end of the file to find the following entry:

```
<node name="BIRTReportRenderOption">
```

The entry contains a list of emitter descriptions separated by a semicolon.
The emitter description must have the format type and the emitter id
separated by a colon. For example, the PDF emitter is described as:

```
pdf:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.pdf;
```

- 3 Add your emitter description to the beginning of the
`<entry name="RenderFormatEmitterIdMapping">` tag:

```
MyCSV:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.csv;
```

The whole tag would look like this:

```
<node name="BIRTReportRenderOption">  
<!-- The value is "render_format:emitter_ID" separated by ";",<br/>for example, pdf:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.pdf;  
xml:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.xml -->  
<entry name="RenderFormatEmitterIdMapping">  
MyCSV:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.csv;  
html:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.html;  
xhtml:com.actuate.birt.report.engine.emitter.xhtml;  
pdf:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.pdf;  
postscript:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.postscript;  
xls:com.actuate.birt.report.engine.emitter.xls;  
ppt:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.ppt;  
pptx:com.actuate.birt.report.engine.emitter.pptx;  
doc:org.eclipse.birt.report.engine.emitter.word;  
docx:com.actuate.birt.report.engine.emitter.docx  
</entry>  
</node>
```

- 3 Restart the iHub to make it load the new plug-in in its classpath:

- Restart Actuate iHub from Start→Settings→Control Panel
→Administrative Tools→Services, as shown in Figure 22-2.

- If you use a separately deployed BIRT Visualization Platform, you must also restart the Web or Application Server.

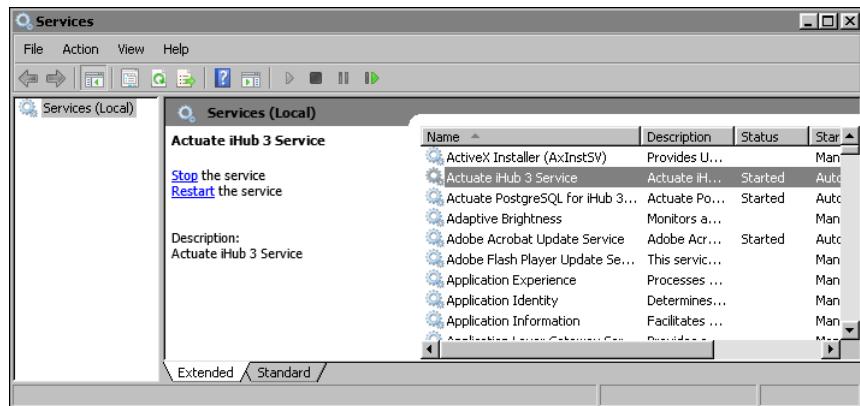


Figure 22-2 Services

The following procedures show how to export a BIRT report to a custom format in different products. The procedures use an example format, CSV.

How to deploy and use a custom emitter in Actuate BIRT Designer

- Copy the emitter to:

```
<BIRT Designer installation directory>\eclipse\plugins
```

- Reopen the designer.

- Open a report design and choose Run->View Report. The new CSV format appears in the list of formats, as shown in Figure 22-3.

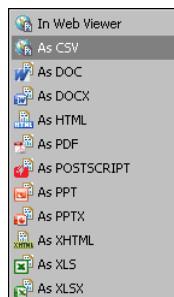


Figure 22-3 List of available formats in BIRT Designer

How to export a BIRT report from iHub

Schedule a BIRT report to run by choosing Save As on the Schedule page. The new CSV format appears in the document format list. You can also select to attach the output report to an e-mail notification, as shown in Figure 22-4.

The screenshot shows the 'Save As' tab of the 'Schedule' section in the BIRT Visualization Platform. The interface includes fields for Headline, Output Location (radio buttons for 'Home folder' and 'Other (please specify)' with a 'Browse...' button), Document Name ('Customer Order History'), Version Name, Document Format ('CSV' dropdown), and Notification ('Send me an email notification with' checkbox, 'No Attachment' dropdown). Below this is a 'Conversion options' section with a 'Page range' input field, 'If the File Already Exists' options ('Create a new version' checked, 'Keep only the latest version(s)', 'Replace the latest version'), and 'Copy permissions from' options ('Output folder' checked, 'Latest version of the file'). At the bottom are 'Cancel', 'Back', 'Next', and a blue 'Finish' button.

Figure 22-4 Save As tab in the Schedule Jobs page in BIRT Visualization Platform

How to export a BIRT report from Actuate BIRT Viewer or Actuate BIRT Interactive Viewer

- 1 Open a BIRT report in Actuate BIRT Viewer or Interactive Viewer.
- 2 Select Export Content from the viewer menu. The new CSV format shows up in Export Format, as shown in Figure 22-5.

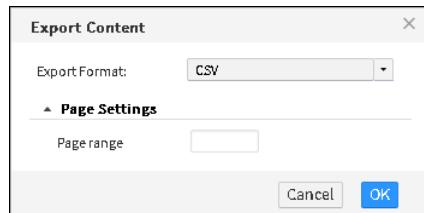


Figure 22-5 Export Content in Actuate BIRT Viewer

3 Choose OK.

A file download window appears, as shown in Figure 22-6. You can choose to open or save the file. The default file name is Customer Order History.csv.

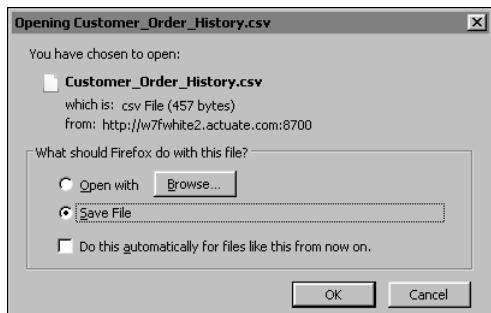


Figure 22-6 File Download

Configuring the default export options for a BIRT report

You can export a BIRT report to various formats from the Web Viewer. These formats include docx, pptx, xls, xlsx, pdf, ps, doc, and ppt. You can configure the default export options by creating a RenderDefaults.cfg file that contains name-value pairs for the appropriate options. You must create a separate RenderDefaults.cfg file for each format. For example, when you export a BIRT report to XLSX, RenderDefaults.cfg can set Enable pivot table to false by default. Place RenderDefaults.cfg in the following locations:

- For iHub, place RenderDefaults.cfg in:

```
<iHUB-HOME>\Jar\BIRT\platform\plugins  
    \com.actuate.birt.report.engine.emitter.config  
    .<EMITTER_TYPE>_<RELEASE_NUMBER>.jar
```

When you create or modify RenderDefaults.cfg, you must restart iHub.

- For BIRT Designer, place RenderDefaults.cfg in:

```
<BDPRO_HOME>\eclipse\plugins  
    \com.actuate.birt.report.engine.emitter.config  
    .<EMITTER_TYPE>_<RELEASE_NUMBER>.jar
```

The configuration file format should follow these rules:

- All settings should be entered in key = value format.
- Key names are case-sensitive.
- String and Boolean values are not case-sensitive.

- The values true and false are acceptable for Boolean properties.
- Any other value, different than true and false is interpreted as false.

Listing 22-2 shows an example of RenderDefaults.cfg for a print stream emitter.

Listing 22-2 RenderDefaults.cfg for print stream emitter

```
# This file contains the default values to use when emitting print
# stream content.
# All settings are entered in 'key = value' format.
# Key names are case sensitive, but string and boolean values are
# not.
# The values 'true' and 'false' are acceptable for booleans.
# Any other value specified will be interpreted as false.
# Omitting any setting from this file causes the emitter to fall
# back to internal defaults.

# The plex mode for the print job.
# Valid values are Simplex, Duplex, and Tumble.

# Default: Simplex
xifRenderOption.plexMode = Simplex

# The DPI to use for rendered pages. Valid values are 240,300,600,
# and 1440.
# Default: 240
afpRenderOption.pageDPI = 240

# Option to allow black and white images.
# Default: True
afpRenderOption.allowBlackAndWhiteImg = true

# Option to allow single color images.
# Default: True
afpRenderOption.allowSingleColorImg = true

# Option to allow grayscale images.
# Default: True
afpRenderOption.allowGrayscaleImg = true

# Option to allow full color RGB images.
# Default: True
afpRenderOption.allowFullColorRGBImg = true

# Option to allow full color CMYK images.
# Default: True
afpRenderOption.allowFullColorCMYKImg = true
```

For information about creating a RenderDefaults.cfg file, see *Using Visualization Platform*.

Index

Symbols

^ (caret) character 214
, (comma) character 213, 231
; (semicolon) character 745
: (colon) character 745
? (question mark) character 214
. (period) character
 decimal separators 213
 pattern matching 214
.zip archive files 688
" (double quotation mark) character
 pattern matching and 214
[] (square brackets) characters 212
* (asterisk) character
 pattern matching 214
 search expressions 214
/ (forward slash) character 214
\ (backslash) character 61, 214
& (ampersand) character 61
% (percent) character 214
_ (underscore) character
 pattern matching 214

Numerics

3D charts 428

A

absolute file paths 719
Access Control List Expression property
 data cubes 246, 247, 248
 data objects 230, 241
 data sets 241, 245
 report elements 235, 238
 report files 230
access control lists
 creating 230, 231

access restrictions 230, 231, 241
access rights 517, 518
access types
 getting 497, 506
 setting 500, 509
accessing
 BIRT Interactive Crosstabs 580
 chart builder 79
 chart themes 179, 300
 cross tab elements 581
 dashboard editor 35
 dashboard files 42
 data 220, 718
 Data Explorer 12
 encryption plug-in 702
 expression builder 213
 external data sources 68
 gadget builder 44
 gadget files 43
 Highcharts API 175
 HTML buttons 281
 HTML editor 684
 Java classes 697
 JavaScript API class libraries 322
 reports 682
 resources 737
 script editor 137, 183
 shared resources 204
 SQL query builder 725
.acconnprofiles files 723
 See also connection profile stores
acdefaultsecurity.jar 703, 713
ACLs. *See* access control lists
Action Details window 295
actions
 completing 389
 performing 296
 triggering 293
actions (interactive features) 138, 184
active tab (dashboards) 342
active tabs (dashboards) 346
Actual Page Number property 240
actuate class 322, 326

Actuate JavaScript API 224
Actuate namespace 322
Actuate Viewer. *See* report viewer
\$ACTUATE_HOME variable 698
acviewer container 581
ad hoc parameters
 generating query output and 403
 testing for 397, 407
ad hoc queries 403
Add Variables dialog 223
addAttribute function 638
addDimension function 313, 602
adding
 animated charts 174
 chart elements 188
 chart themes 178–181
 chart titles 428
 computed fields 212
 cross tabs 601
 custom report emitters 742
 dashboard gadgets 37, 42, 44, 255
 dashboard tabs 37
 dashboards 34, 35, 41, 336
 data cubes 311
 data items 432
 data selectors 56
 data service components 369
 data sets 14, 17
 data sorters 316, 366, 662
 expressions 212, 213
 filter conditions 353, 628
 filters 70, 296, 353
 Flash movies 269
 Flash objects 436, 440
 Google gadgets 266
 HTML buttons 216, 217, 281
 HTML5 charts 175, 445
 iHub profiles 205, 683, 690
 informational messages 64
 interactive charts 175, 184
 interactive features 293, 294, 314, 528
 label elements 471
 maps 129
 page breaks 89, 652, 655
 parameter components 374
 parameter groups 400, 411, 421
 passwords 413
privilege filters 516
QR codes 121, 122
rendering options 554
report components 326
report elements 548
 to libraries 202
 to templates 196, 197, 199
Report Explorer components 487
report viewer components 524
resource folders 202
scroll panels 556
security IDs 230, 231
sort conditions 366, 662
standard charts 424
styles 202
tables 475
text elements 483
text file data sources 200
 themes 196, 201–204
addLevel function 615
addMeasure function 313, 603
addMember function 621, 647
add-on properties 169
add-ons 167, 168
AddOns page (Format Gadget) 168
addPoint function 459, 460
addSeries function 446, 452
addTotal function 635, 666
administrators 696
Adobe Flash content. *See* Flash content
advanced sort feature 563
afterDataSetFilled method 186
afterRendering method 187, 188, 189, 190
aggregate data
 adding dashboard gadgets and 88, 92, 97
 creating 84
 plotting values 77, 81
 progressive viewing performance and 123
aggregate expressions
 creating 81
aggregate functions
 adding to cross tabs 92
 adding to dashboard gadgets 81, 89, 97
 charting data and 81
aggregation
 building cross tabs and 308, 315
 building data cubes and 310

enabling or disabling 564
aggregation functions
 adding totals and 315
 changing 642
 getting 642, 670
 setting 644, 671
alerts 221, 259, 263, 373
aligning
 text in gadgets 46, 170, 171
alphaNumericSorterSet array 362
ampersand (&) character 61
analyzing data 310, 580
anchor properties (gadgets) 161, 162
anchors (gadgets) 161, 162
animation (charts) 174, 176, 460
animation (gadgets) 149
Apache Shindig application 266
Apache Tomcat servers 746
appContext objects 738
application context maps 738
application programming interfaces (APIs)
 charts and 175, 181
 Google gadgets and 268, 274
 maps and 136, 140
 web applications and 224
application servers 700, 743, 746
applications
 accessing BIRT resources for 692
 adding interactive features to 50, 216, 224
 archiving 688
 building dashboards and 34
 deploying 682
 developing 224
 displaying data and 310
 downloading files for 694
 editing landing page for 684
 embedding web content and 62
 encrypting data and 709
 getting version information for 328
 loading custom plug-ins for 700
 logging out of 332
 mobile devices and 121, 174
 publishing 682, 687, 696
 running 699, 737
 sharing 687
 testing 686
 testing connections for 330
apply button gadgets 107
applyOptions function 456, 603
arc function 465
Arc Inner Radius property 159
Arc Outer Radius property 159
archiving BIRT applications 688
arcs (gadgets) 147, 159
area chart subtypes 71
area charts 453
 See also charts
adding 71
applying themes to 82
ascending sort order 366, 367, 664
asterisk (*) character
 pattern matching 214
 search expressions 214
asymmetric encryption 705
asynchronous operations 296
attachments 743, 746
authenticate function
 actuate class 327
authentication
 logging in to web services and 327
authentication algorithms 702
authentication exceptions 333
authentication information
 requesting 520
 unloading 332
authentication requests 333
AuthenticationException class 333
AuthenticationException objects 333
Auto Abbreviation property 154
Auto Adjust Tickmarks property 150
auto refresh (dashboards) 39, 46
auto suggest delays 380
auto suggest threshold values 403, 409
auto suggestion list controls 410
auto suggestion lists 381, 396
automatic linking (gadgets) 255
autosave feature 338, 342
Average function 81, 89, 92, 97
axes values
 changing appearance 187
 displaying data as 80
axes values (charts)
 data points and 462
 multiple series and 428

axes values (charts) (*continued*)
 testing for 449, 453
axis labels (charts) 454
axis type values (cross tabs) 618
axis types (cross tabs)
 changing 315, 619
 getting 617, 636
 setting 618, 619, 637

B

Background Color property 134, 148
background colors
 gadgets 148, 152
 maps 134, 142
Background property 166
backslash (\) character 61, 214
bandwidth 400
bar chart gadgets 255, 256
bar chart subtypes 72
bar charts 453
 See also charts
 adding 72
 scripting 189, 190
bar stick stock chart subtypes 78
barcodes (QR code readers) 121
Base Color property 148
Base Width property 151
batch operations 503
beforeDataSetFilled method 186
beforeDrawAxis method 187
beforeDrawDataPoint method 187
beforeDrawSeries method 187, 189
beforeGeneration method 186, 187
beforeRendering method 187
BETWEEN operator 353, 628
BIRT 360 application 246, 250
BIRT design files. *See* report designs
BIRT Designer 280
BIRT Designer Professional 311
 applying security settings for 230
 creating charts and 174, 179
 creating connection profiles and 718
 creating expressions and 212, 214
 creating maps and 128, 136
 creating themes and 201
 deploying reports and 682

designing dashboards and 35, 40, 44
disabling default themes for 113, 119
encrypting data and 702, 709
formatting data and 112
integrating with iHub 682
link files for 700
QR codes and 121
rendering reports and 742, 744
testing security settings for 240, 250
viewing reports and 122
BIRT document files. *See* report documents
BIRT reports
 See also reports
BIRT resources 691
BIRT Studio
 designing dashboards and 246, 250
BIRT Viewer 744, 747
BIRT Web Viewer 744, 748
BizRDRptTemplates folder 205
block cipher algorithm 704
block ciphers 702, 704
bookmark names 360, 471, 483
bookmarks
 accessing cross tabs and 581, 591, 606, 657
 adding Flash objects and 437, 531, 549
 displaying report elements and 361, 535
 displaying Reportlets and 534, 541
 getting chart instance for 528, 548
 getting chart names for 426
 getting data item for 432, 531, 549
 getting gadgets associated with 441, 533, 550
 getting labels associated with 471, 533, 550
 getting report content for 529, 531, 534
 getting text element for 483, 534, 551
 navigating through reports and 537
 retrieving result sets and 359
 returning table objects for 296, 476, 534, 550
 returning viewer objects for 535
 sending requests for 360, 361
Boolean expressions 353, 354, 628, 629
Border Color property
 gadgets 163
 needle base 153
 needles 152
 thresholds 160

value indicators 164
Border property 163, 166
Border Thickness property 153
Border Width property 152, 163, 164
borders
 adding to gadgets 148, 149, 163
 adding to maps 134
 displaying gadget 46
 enabling or disabling add-on 171
 setting tooltip 166
bottom N filter feature 574
BOTTOM_N operator 353, 628
BOTTOM_PERCENT operator 353, 628
branding 178, 196
BrowserPanel class 546
bubble charts
 adding 73
Bulb Radius property 148
bullet gadgets 94, 97, 98, 154, 162, 164, 443
Bundle-SymbolicName property 706
button constants (navigation) 378
button elements 281, 378, 410
button events 216, 218, 219, 281
button names 217
buttons
 assigning values to 176

C

calculated columns 564
calculations
 data cubes and 85
 EasyScript expressions and 212
 HTML buttons and 220
calculator gadget 266
calendar gadget 255, 266
calendar gadgets 98
callback functions 272
 closing Interactive Crosstabs and 595
 connecting to web services and 330
 downloading parameters and 375
 handling exceptions and 333, 335, 371
 retrieving parameters and 376, 386
 retrieving result sets and 364, 369, 528
callback parameter 327, 330
candlestick stock chart subtypes 78
Canvas Border Color property 134

canvas view (Google gadgets) 267
Caption property 134
caret (^) character 214
Cascade ACL option 235, 238
cascading ACLs 235, 238, 241
cascading parameter names 403, 409
cascading parameters
 changing 389
 getting values 393
 testing for 397
cascading selections 105, 106
cascading style sheets
 accessing custom 39
 adding to Google gadgets 267
case sensitivity (EasyScript) 213
categories (templates) 206
category series
 selecting data for 80
category series (charts)
 drilling through 425
 getting maximum value of 447
 getting minimum value of 448
 setting value range for 450
categoryData variable 296
CBC encryption mode 704
cells (empty) 604, 652, 654
Center X Coordinate property 148
Center X coordinate property 169
Center Y Coordinate property 148
Center Y coordinate property 169
CFB encryption mode 704
changeMeasureDirection function 315, 604
changes, undoing or redoing 575
changing
 aggregation functions 642
 channel event names 273, 275
 chart elements 188
 chart subtype 430
 chart themes 300
 chart titles 425, 429
 connection profiles 718, 728
 connection properties 718
 cross tabs 312, 314, 581
 dashboard content 41
 dashboard file names 36, 41
 dashboard layouts 37, 41
 data 565

changing (*continued*)
 data cubes 312
 data selector gadgets 56
 data series 449
 default encryption 709
 expression builder preference 214
 file paths 728
 gadget types 567
 HTML code 65
 image size 225
 Java classes 698
 label elements 474
 maps 142
 parameters 374, 389, 400
 passwords 709
 report designs 586
 report parameters 257, 264
 reports 50, 566
 resource folders 692
 styles 196
 text 138
 text elements 573
 themes 118, 177
 user selection values 258, 263, 271, 275
channel names 273, 275
character patterns
 filter expressions 353, 354
characters
 adding QR codes and 122
 displaying URLs and 61
 JavaScript object notation and 180
chart annotations 191
chart areas 293
chart bookmarks 426, 528, 548
chart builder 293
 adding interactive features and 176
 creating charts and 175
 formatting charts and 81
 opening 79
Chart class 424
chart dimension constants 428
chart elements
 adding 424, 445
 determining type 427
 displaying 430
 enabling interactive features for 175, 184
 getting bookmarks for 528, 548
 hiding 428
 scripting and 188
 setting size 429
chart event functions (HTML5 charts) 186
chart event handlers
 changing output formats and 183, 186
 creating BIRT charts and 186
 creating chart themes and 179
 creating HTML5 charts and 182, 186
chart events 185
chart formatting attributes 179, 180
chart gadgets 443
 adding to dashboards 34, 68
 creating 69
 filtering data for 70
 linking to 254, 255, 256
chart IDs 426, 427
chart interactive features 293
chart legends 293
chart objects 424
 event handlers and 188
 getting 189
chart options 187
chart options objects 187
chart properties
 enabling or disabling 564
chart scripting examples 189, 190, 193
chart subtypes 430, 564
chart subtypes. *See* specific chart subtype
chart theme builder 178, 179, 181
chart themes 300
 applying 176, 177
 creating 178–181
 exporting formats to 179
 overriding 176
 selecting 82
 setting options for 181
 sharing 179, 183
chart titles 425, 426, 428, 429
 formatting as auto 82
chart types 453
 selecting 71
 setting 175
CHART_DIMENSION_2D constant 428
CHART_DIMENSION_2D_WITH_DEPTH constant 428

CHART_SUBTYPE_PERCENTSTACKED
constant 430
CHART_SUBTYPE_SIDEBYSIDE
constant 430
CHART_SUBTYPE_STACKED constant 430
charting library 174, 180
charts
 accessing themes for 300
 adding interactive features to 174, 175,
 184, 293, 294
 adding to dashboards 37, 68, 81, 129
 adding to designs 174
 aggregate data and 77, 81
 changing output formats for 183, 186
 changing subtype of 430
 changing titles for 425, 429
 clearing data filters for 425
 comparing multiple series in 72, 73, 76
 creating 424
 displaying 430
 displaying data in 68
 displaying timelines in 71, 75, 84
 drilling through 425, 426
 drilling through values in 50, 80, 81
 formatting values in 118
 getting bookmark name for 426
 getting HTML element for 426
 getting page associated with 427
 grouping data and 80
 overlapping series in 71, 76
 selecting data for 79
 selecting subtypes for 564
 selecting type 71
 setting display properties for 82
 setting filters for 429
 setting number of dimensions for 428
 setting title for 428
 setting zoom levels for 83
 showing high and low temperatures in 74,
 78
 showing percentages in 72, 73, 76
 showing scientific or statistical data 78
 stacking series in 71, 73, 76
 submitting requests for 430
 tracking financial data and 73, 75, 78
 tracking scheduling information and 75
 tracking stock values with 78, 255
chat applications 62
check box gadgets 99
check boxes 176, 410
Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) Mode 704
Cipher class 730
Cipher Feedback (CFB) Mode 704
cipherProvider extension point 730
CipherProviderBase class 730
ciphers 702, 704
ciphertext 702
circle function 466
class attribute 707
class libraries 322, 331
class property 730
class reference 322, 325, 583
classes
 accessing Java 697
 building mashup pages and 281
 changing 698
 connecting to web applications and 322
 deploying 698
 developing with 581
 encryption and 703, 707, 713, 730
 HTML buttons and 225
 ODA UI driver and 739
Classic Models demo database
 building data objects and 10
 connecting to 12
 retrieving data from 14, 17
 viewing tables in 14
classpaths 706, 713, 744
clearFilters function
 Chart class 425
 FlashObject class 436
 Gadget class 440
 Table class 476
 XTabAnalyzer class 604
clearing data selections 256
click events 219
Client Script option 183
ClientChart class 445
ClientChart objects 445
ClientOption class 452
ClientOption objects 452
ClientPoint class 456
ClientSeries class 459
client-side error constants 385, 494

client-side errors 371, 626
client-side scripts 140, 183, 186, 216
clipping rectangles 467
clipRect function 467
closing values (charts) 78
closing values (gadgets) 163
code
 adding chart interactive features and 295
 adding chart themes and 179, 180, 181
 adding Google gadgets and 266, 268
 adding HTML buttons and 218, 219
 adding HTML5 charts and 184, 186, 187, 188
 adding interactive maps and 138, 140
 changing HTML 65
 changing user selection values and 257, 263, 271, 275
 creating QR codes and 121
 customizing report emitters and 745
 displaying cross tabs and 313, 317, 580
 displaying embedded HTML 62
 displaying user selection values and 261
 enabling user interface options and 319
 hiding user interface options and 319
 linking to dashboard gadgets and 257, 263, 275
 linking to Google gadgets and 273, 275
 registering event handlers and 312
 retrieving gadget content and 259
 running 281
code templates 219
collapse/expand feature 565
colon (:) character 745
Color property
 borders 148
 lines 169
 regions (gadgets) 156
 regions (maps) 136
 text 166
threshold areas 160
value indicators 165
colors
 add-on objects 169, 170
 gadget regions 156
 gadget threshold areas 160
 gadget tick marks 157, 158
 gadgets 148, 153, 163
maps 130, 134, 135
needles 152
column bars (dashboards) 38
column chart subtypes 73
column charts 73
column editing feature 565
column headings 308
column index values
 accessing result sets and 365
 displaying cross tabs and 607
 getting 365, 476, 558
column layouts (gadgets) 37, 38, 43
column mirror starting level
 getting 651
 setting 604, 650, 654
column name parameter 296
column names
 displaying charts and 296
 displaying parameters and 403, 417, 420, 553
 filtering data and 355, 356
 getting list of 360, 364
 running queries and 409
 sorting data and 366, 367
column types
 parameter definitions and 403, 410
 parameter value objects and 417, 420
COLUMN_AXIS_TYPE constant 618
columnMirrorStartingLevel parameter 604, 650
columnPageBreakInterval parameter 650
columns
 adding to cross tabs 651
 changing data in 565
 creating expressions for 212
 filtering values in 425
 getting 476, 607
 hiding 119–120, 479
 matching top or bottom values in 353
 moving 569
 reordering 482, 571
 resizing 38, 565
 retrieving data values in 365, 403
 retrieving index values for 365, 476, 558
 retrieving result sets and 361, 365
 selecting 558
 setting page breaks on 652, 654, 655

showing calculated values in 564, 645
showing summary data in 315
showing table 481
sorting on 366, 367

combination charts 174
combo box gadgets 99, 103, 104, 107
comma (,) character 213, 231
command line editor 728
comma-separated values files 200
comments (templates) 198
commit function 586
component names (reports) 331
computed columns 212, 643, 645
computed measures 643, 645
configuration files
 exporting reports and 748
 loading custom emitters and 745
configurations
 accessing text file data and 200
 running BIRT reports and 698
 specifying default template category and 207

Connect Missing Data property 148
connection exceptions 335
connection parameters 329
Connection Profile dialog 720
Connection Profile Name property 731
connection profile names 732
Connection Profile Store URL property 731, 732
connection profile stores
 creating 718, 720, 732
 deploying 719
 editing 728
 encrypting and decrypting 719, 723, 730
 selecting 720

connection profiles
 binding to reports 731, 732
 changing 718, 728
 creating 718, 719, 724, 726
 deploying 729
 encrypting 730
 exporting 718, 726
 externalizing names 732
 iHub servers 683, 690
 importing 718, 727
 naming 725

 setting for specific volumes 205
connection properties
 changing 718
 reusing 718

ConnectionException class 335
ConnectionException objects 335
connections
 accessing data and 718
 accessing databases and 725
 accessing sample database and 12
 authenticating users and 327
 closing 332
 displaying dashboards and 343
 handling errors for 335
 iHub servers and 682
 loading JavaScript classes and 281
 logging in to web applications and 369
 opening 329
 testing 330, 725

Connector Line Color property 134
Console Editor Application 728
Console Editor command line options 729
Constants class 385, 494
content components 358
content panels (viewer) 546, 556, 560, 561
content variable 582
context menus 574
context objects 732, 738
control type UI values 394
control types 404, 410
controls (HTML buttons) 281
convert function 386
convertDate function 387
ConvertUtility class 386
Copy Library to Shared Resource Folder command 203
copying
 access rights 518
 chart themes 179
 dashboard tabs 41
Information Console directory structures 309
 libraries 203
 privileges 206
 report emitter plug-in files 743
copyright statements 199
Count Distinct function 92

Count function 81, 89, 92, 97
counting
 pages in files 498
 pages in reports 535, 589
Create Connection Profile Store dialog 721, 722
Create Template Report Item command 199
creating
 access control lists 230, 231
 aggregate expressions 81
 animated charts 174
 auto suggestion lists 381
 chart gadgets 69
 chart themes 178–181
 computed fields 212
 connection profile stores 718, 720, 732
 connection profiles 718, 719, 724, 726
 cross tab gadgets 90
 cross tabs 311, 601
 dashboard gadgets 129
 dashboards 34, 35, 41, 336
 data cubes 311
 data selection gadgets 56, 58, 101
 data service components 369
 data sets 14, 17
 data sorters 316, 366, 662
 data sources 718, 732
 EasyScript expressions 212, 213
 encryption keys 703, 713, 714
 encryption plug-ins 715, 730
 filter conditions 353, 628
 filters 70, 296, 353
 Flash gadgets 440
 Flash objects 436
 Google gadgets 266
 HTML buttons 216, 217, 281
 HTML5 charts 175, 445
 iHub profiles 205, 683, 690
 informational messages 64
 interactive charts 175, 184
 interactive web pages 224
 label elements 471
 libraries 201
 maps 129
 mobile device applications 121, 174
 parameter components 374
 parameter gadgets 58
 parameter groups 400, 411, 421
 passwords 413
 privilege filters 516
 report designs 309
 report explorer 487
 report templates 198–199
 Reportlet gadgets 52
 reports 713
 resource folders 202
 result sets 364
 scroll panels 556
 sort conditions 366, 662
 standard charts 424
 styles 202
 table gadgets 86
 tables 475
 template categories 206
 text elements 483
 text file data sources 200
 themes 196, 201–204
 viewer components 524
 web-based applications 322
credentials
 external users 327
credentials parameter 327
cross tab bookmarks 581, 591, 606, 657
cross tab elements 312, 580, 581, 609
cross tab filter objects 628
cross tab gadgets 84, 90, 91, 93, 587, 594
cross tab layout view 674
cross tab objects 581, 601
cross tab report elements 581, 601
cross tab Reportlets 597
cross tabs
 accessing 580
 adding dimensions to 313, 602, 615
 adding measures to 313, 603, 642
 adding to reports 85
 changing 312, 314, 581
 creating 311, 601
 displaying 308, 312, 580, 657
 drilling through 317, 605, 621
 enabling interactive features for 314
 filtering data in 604, 612, 628
 getting bookmarks for 591, 606
 getting columns in 607
 getting empty cell values for 652

getting level values in 649
getting measure direction for 653
getting page breaks for 652, 653
getting rows in 608
handling errors for 625
handling events for 312, 592, 624
hiding detail data in 319, 609
loading 580
pivoting elements in 315, 609
removing default themes 118
removing dimensions from 313, 609
removing measures from 610
removing summary data in 316
rendering 599
reordering elements in 315, 610, 611
retrieving data for 311, 314, 607, 608
selecting elements in 624
setting display options for 603, 650
setting empty cell values in 604, 654
setting level values for 649
setting measure direction for 655
setting page breaks for 654, 655, 656
sorting data in 316, 612, 662
submitting changes to 613
switching measure direction in 604
updating 317
viewing detail data in 613
viewing summary data in 315, 635, 666, 670

Crosstab Builder 91
Crosstab class 312, 601
Crosstab objects 581, 601
crosstab variable 582
cryptographic methods 703
CSS code 62
CSS position attribute 589, 596
CSS styles 39, 267
CSV custom emitter 744
CSV file data sources 200
CSV files 732
CSV formats 742
cube view 675
cubes
 analyzing data and 310
 changing 312
 creating 311
 loading 580

cubes. *See* data cubes
currency values
 adding to gadgets 154
Current Selections command 256
current selections gadget option 105
custom drivers 699, 700
custom emitter descriptions 745
custom emitter IDs 745
custom emitters
 deploying 743
 developing 743
 loading 700
 rendering reports and 742
 testing 744
custom plug-ins 700, 715, 743
customizing
 auto suggestion lists 381
 encryption plug-in 702, 715, 730
 HTML buttons 225–227
 HTML5 charts 176, 178
 maps 140, 141, 142
 reports 697
 styles 201, 202
 URL parameters 327
 user interfaces 562, 674
customODA.link file 700
customPlugins.link file 700
cylinder gadgets 94, 98, 146, 443

D

Dash Gap property 170
Dash Length property 170
dashboard applications. *See* dashboards
Dashboard class 336
dashboard components 331
dashboard definitions 337, 340, 346
dashboard editor 35, 36
dashboard event constants 347
dashboard files 36, 41, 42, 50
dashboard layouts 35, 37, 41
dashboard metadata 340
dashboard names 338, 342
dashboard objects 336
dashboard page fragment (HTML) 342
dashboard tab names 346, 349, 351
dashboard tab objects 351

dashboard tab toolbar 344
dashboard tab type constants 351
dashboard tabs
 adding 37
 constructing 351
 determining gadget specific 350
 formatting 39
 getting active 346
 getting array of 346
 getting names 349, 351, 352
 getting type 351
 importing dashboards and 41
 renaming 37
 setting as active 342
dashboard templates 338, 344
`DASHBOARD_MAX` constant 543
`DASHBOARD_NORMAL` constant 543
DashboardDefinition class 346
dashboards
 adding tabs to 351
 changing content 41
 changing gadgets in 348
 changing layouts for 37, 41
 changing user selection values on 258, 263, 271, 275
 clearing data selections on 256
 clearing values on 105
 closing 339
 controlling access to 241
 creating 34, 35, 41, 336
 deploying 35, 41, 42
 designing 35, 37, 46
 determining status of 592
 displaying data on 40, 43, 50, 68, 84
 displaying external content on 35, 39, 50, 60
 displaying Google gadgets on 63, 266, 268, 272, 275
 displaying text on 64
 downloading 337
 filtering values on 105
 getting active tab for 338, 346
 getting content for 340
 getting tabs in 346
 handling events for 340, 347, 348
 linking to gadgets on 254, 255, 256, 258, 271
 linking to values on 64, 80, 88, 92, 96
 opening 42, 46
 optimizing 46
 plotting data for 68, 71, 79, 81
 publishing 690
 refreshing gadgets on 263
 renaming 36, 41
 saving 36, 41, 338, 339, 341
 selecting unique values for 98
 setting active tab for 341, 342
 setting auto save delay for 342
 setting size of 343, 344
 setting viewing mode for 543
 setting web service connection for 343
 showing personal 345
 showing tab toolbar in 344
 submitting requests for 344
 testing content 46
 testing data security for 250
 updating content 39, 52
 viewing cross tabs and 587
 viewing gadgets and 350, 594

data

See also values

accessing 220, 718
aggregating. *See* aggregation
analyzing 310, 580
changing 565
controlling access to 230, 241
displaying 216, 650
downloading 358
encrypting 707, 709, 715
hiding 201, 216, 319, 434, 609
including in templates 196, 200
plotting 68, 79
prompting for 400, 419, 422
refreshing 39
returning from web services 369
returning subsets of 364
selecting 558
submitting requests for 359
summarizing 308
updating 398
viewing as tasks 75
viewing external 60
viewing trends in 68

Data Analytics module 582

Data Analytics viewer 595
Data Analyzer
 enabling or disabling 566
data analyzer component 331
data cubes
 building charts and 80, 81
 building cross tabs and 92
 calculations and 85
 controlling access to 241, 246–249
 linking to gadgets and 256
 returning unique values in 98
 selecting aggregate values in 92, 97
data elements
 adding 432
 creating 309
 getting 549
Data Explorer 718, 719
 accessing 12
 adding data sets to 14, 17
 adding data sources to 12
data extraction operations 566
data fields 308
data fields. *See* data set fields
data filters. *See* filters
data hierarchies (cubes) 311, 312, 315
data item IDs 433
data item objects 432
data items 241, 432, 433, 434
data models
 aggregating values in 85, 89, 92, 97
 creating charts and 80
 creating cross tabs and 92
 returning unique values in 98
data object files 68, 241
data object stores 103
data objects 10
 building dashboards and 40, 259
 controlling access to 230, 241, 244
 downloading 694
 linking to gadgets and 256
 linking to values in 80, 88, 92, 96
 retrieving data from 200
 selecting 104
data point arrays 462
data point options 456, 459
data points
 changing appearance 187
 data points (charts) 456, 459
 data ranges. *See* range of values
 data repositories
 displaying content 487
 data repository access rights 517, 518
 data repository file paths 338
 data repository type constants 523
 data repository types 521, 523
 data rows
 setting page breaks for 89
 data security 230, 250
 data selection gadget types 98, 104
 data selection gadgets
 accessing messages from 258
 adding 58, 101
 displaying parameters in 54, 56
 enabling interactive filtering and 70, 98
 formatting 103
 linking to 70, 256, 271, 272, 275
 retrieving values for 102
 See also data selector gadgets
 Data Selector Gadget Wizard 56, 57, 102, 104
 data selector gadgets 35, 56
data series
 See also charts
 comparing multiple 72, 73, 76
 displaying percentage of whole 72, 73, 76
 displaying relationship between 78
 displaying relationship to whole 72, 73, 75, 77
 enabling user interactions for 185
 grouping data for 80
 overlapping multiple 71, 76
 plotting side-by-side 72, 73
 setting appearance 187
 showing high and low values 78
 showing open and close values 78
 stacking multiple 71, 73, 76
data series (charts)
 adding 446, 452, 459
 changing 449
 deleting 449, 460
 displaying values 293
 drilling through 425, 426
 getting number of run-time 447
 getting values for 447, 448
 managing 459

data series (charts) (*continued*)
 removing 461
 replacing 461
 setting values for 450, 451
 setting visibility of 449, 454, 462
data series names 296
data series objects 459, 460
data service class 280, 369
data service components 331
data service objects 369
data services 369
data set field names 212
data set fields
 adding to expressions 214
 hiding 245
 linking dashboard gadgets and 256
 restricting access to 245
 selecting 106
data sets
 adding to templates 196, 200
 aggregating values in 89, 97
 calculations and 85
 controlling access to 230, 241, 244
 creating 14, 17
 displaying needle values and 149
 displaying query output for 16
 hiding 201
 linking to gadgets and 256
 progressive viewing performance and 122
 retrieving 200
 returning unique values in 98
 selecting 200
Data Source Explorer 718, 724, 726, 728
data source objects 718
data sources
 accessing data in 718
 accessing external 68
 creating 718, 732
 creating templates and 200
 linking dashboard gadgets and 254, 255
 progressive viewing performance and 122
 setting up CSV files as 200
 testing connections to 725
data stores. *See* data object stores
data types
 computed columns 643, 645
 parameter definitions 403, 404, 410
 report parameters 418, 421
data version gadgets 99, 103, 104
data visualization gadgets 58, 68
Database Connections folder (BIRT
 Designer) 725
database drivers 725
database schemas 14
DataExtraction operations 566
DataItem class 432
dataObject class 221
DataService class 280, 369
DataSourceEditorPage class 739
data-sources element 200
DataSourceWizardPage class 739
date values 353, 387
 as literals 213
 building Google gadgets and 274
 formatting 103
date-and-time formats (gadgets) 103
decimal separators 213
decimal values
 adding to gadgets 154
 rounding 212
decrypt method 716
decryption 708, 713, 716, 730
decryption algorithms 702
decryption keys 703
default animation state 176
default encryption 707, 709
default encryption algorithm 707
default encryption extension 707
default encryption keys 704
default export options 748
default expression builder 214
default iHub server URL 328
default parameters 327
default report parameters 257
default request options 328
default security api packages 713
default state (UI elements) 176
Default Syntax property 214
default template category 204
default themes 118, 119
default values
 assigning to parameters 55
 downloading 376
 formatting interactive charts and 176

getting 405
setting 411
default view (Google gadgets) 267, 268
default web service URL 328
`DEFAULT_REPORT_TEMPLATE_CATEGORY_NAME` parameter 207
DefaultEncryptionHelper class 707
delays 380
delete privileges 696
deleting
 authentication information 332
 chart elements 188
 data groups 479
 data series 449, 460, 461
 dimensions 313, 609
 duplicate values 460
 event handlers 312, 379, 592
 measures 610
 summary data 316
 theme libraries 113, 119
dependencies 743
deploying
 applications 682
 connection profile stores 719
 connection profiles 729
 dashboards 35, 41, 42
 encryption plug-in 706, 709, 712, 713
 JAR files 698
 Java classes 698
 report designs 712
 report emitter plug-in 743
 reports 697, 730
Deployment Kit 333
DES encryption 703, 704
des encryption parameter 713
descending sort order 366, 367, 664
Description property 199
DESEde encryption 703, 704
desede encryption parameter 714
design files 50
 getting URIs for 738
 naming 540, 541, 597
designer ODA driver 738
designing
 chart themes 178
 dashboards 35, 37, 46, 250
 report templates 196, 198
 reports 122, 238
designs
 accessing data sources for 718
 adding charts to 174
 changing connection properties for 718
 changing default encryption for 709
 committing changes to 586
 creating 309
 creating data sources in 718
 defining chart themes in 179
 deploying 712
 enabling page-level security in 238
 generating 707
 publishing 690
 saving 571
 saving viewer content as 538
 viewing in dashboards 50
destroy function
 ClientPoint class 457
 ClientSeries class 460
 HTML5Chart Renderer class 467
detail data 319, 481, 609, 613
developers 692
developing
 Flash content 62
 Google gadgets 266, 274, 275
 HTML buttons 219–225
 HTML5 chart themes 178, 179, 180, 181
 HTML5 charts 175, 182, 186
 mobile device applications 121, 174
 report emitters 742, 743
 reports 682
 web applications 224, 322
deviation 74, 89
dial values (gadgets) 148
dialog boxes
 displaying cross tabs and 580
 exporting data and 543
 loading 280, 331
 printing reports and 544
 viewing result sets and 543
Dialog class 280
dialog components 331
dialog event constants 547
dials (meter gadgets) 98
difference charts 74
Dimension class 312, 315, 615

dimension index values 315, 611, 618, 620
dimension names 616, 618
dimension objects 615
dimensions
 access restrictions and 247, 248
 adding levels to 615, 619, 638, 641
 adding to cross tabs 313, 602, 615
 changing axis type 315, 611, 619
 creating data cubes and 310
 drilling through 317, 605, 621
 expanding or collapsing members in 317, 613
 filtering 630, 632, 633
 generating summary values for 315
 getting level values in 649
 getting levels 617, 631
 hiding detail data in 319, 609
 naming 618
 removing 313, 609
 reordering 315, 610
 setting axis type for 618, 619
 setting index values for 618, 620
 sorting values 662, 663, 664
 viewing charts and 428
DIRECTION_HORIZONTAL value 650, 653, 655
DIRECTION_VERTICAL value 650, 653, 655
directories
 copying 309
directory paths
 changing 728
connection profile stores 718
connection profiles 732
defining root 732
getting 739
link files 700
ODA data sources 737
ODA drivers 700
text file data sources 200
disableIV function 526
Display Name property 199
display names
 parameter definitions 404, 405, 410, 411
 parameter values 390, 418, 421
 report templates and 199
Display parameter as new selector setting 56
Display property 120, 136
displaying
 aggregate values 308
 columns 481
 cross tabs 308, 312, 580, 657
 dashboard gadgets 35
 data 216, 650
 data cubes 310, 675
 data items 434
 data series 449, 454, 462
 database schemas 14
 external content 50, 60
 Flash content 62
 Flash objects 436, 439, 444
 folders 492
 HTML5 charts 463
 image files 63
 Interactive Crosstabs features 318
 label elements 473, 533
 libraries 204
 output formats 746
 page number elements 239
 parameter groups 382
 plug-ins 743
 QR barcodes 121, 122
 report designs 50
 report documents 50
 report elements 50, 198, 202
 report items 568
 report parameters 54, 108, 264, 374, 400
 report templates 204
 Reportlets 534
 reports 122, 682
 source code 62
 standard charts 430
 summary data 315, 635, 666, 670
 table elements 481
 table of contents 560, 561, 573
 tables 296, 475
 temporary messages 269
 text 484, 485, 534
 threshold values 158, 160
 toolbars 573, 675
 tooltips 572
 URLs 60
 user selections 254, 261, 271, 275
 video files 65
displayname variable 404

Distinct Count function 81, 89, 97
div tag 580
DOC formats 742
document files 50
 getting names 377
 naming 383, 540, 541, 597
document output formats (Word) 527
documentation xiii, 466
documents
 changing 50
 displaying 50, 682
 printing 682
 running Interactive Crosstabs and 580
 saving 538, 571
 selecting parameters for 58
DOCX formats 742
double quotation mark ("") character
 pattern matching and 214
doughnut charts 75
download result set dialog 543
downloadDashboard function 337
downloading
 dashboards 337
 data 358
 data objects 694
 predefined chart themes 179
 report files 694, 748
 report parameters 375, 376
 reports 358, 527
 result sets 369, 528, 543
downloadParameters function 375
downloadParameterValues function 376
downloadReport function 527
downloadResultSet function
 DataService class 369
 Viewer class 527
drawing elements (Highcharts) 465
drill function 317, 604
drillDown function 605
drillDownCategory function 425
drillDownSeries function 425
Driller class 621
Driller objects 317, 621
drilling 317
drill-through functionality 50
drillUp function 605
drillUpCategory function 425

drillUpSeries function 426
drivers
 adding ODA resource identifiers to 737, 738
installing custom 699, 700
retrieving data and 725
 running BIRT applications and 699
driving_directions gadget 266
Drop Shadow property 134
drop shadows 134, 164
duplicate values 81, 460
duplication suppression feature 572
dynamic data 266
dynamic filter parameters
 converting values 386
 defining 412
 getting column names for 403, 417
 getting column type for 403, 417
dynamic filter queries 403
dynamic filters 397

E

EasyScript 314
EasyScript expression builder 213, 214
EasyScript expressions 212, 214, 231
ECB encryption mode 704
Eclipse platform 706
Edit base URL option 139
Edit Data Set dialog
 creating queries and 15
 editing data sets and 15
Edit Script dialog 259
editable report elements 197, 199, 200
editMeasure function 314, 606
Electronic Codebook (ECB) Mode 704
e-mail 743, 746
embedTemplate function 337
emitters
 loading 700
empty cells 604, 652, 654
emptyCellValue parameter 604, 650
Enable Data Security property 250
Enable Gradient Legend property 136
enableAdvancedSort function 563
enableAggregation function 564
enableCalculatedColumn function 564

enableChartProperty function 564
enableChartSubType function 564
enableCollapseExpand function 565
enableColumnEdit function 565
enableColumnResize function 565
enableContentMargin function 565
enableCrossstabView function 674
enableCubeView function 675
enableDataAnalyzer function 566
enableDataExtraction function 566
enableEditReport function 566
enableExportReport function 566
enableFacebookComments function 567
enableFilter function 567
enableFilterSummaryView function 675
enableFlashGadgetType function 567
enableFormat function 567
enableGroupEdit function 568
enableHideShowItems function 568
enableHighlight function 568
enableHoverHighlight function 568
enableIV function 528
enableLaunchViewer function 569
enableLinkToThisPage function 569
enableMainMenu function 569
enableMoveColumn function 569
enablePageBreak function 570
enablePageBreak parameter 650
enablePageNavigation function 570
enableParameterPage function 570
enablePrint function 570
enableReorderColumns function 571
enableRowResize function 571
enableSaveDesign function 571
enableSaveDocument function 571
enableShowToolTip function 572
enableSort function 572
enableSuppressDuplicate function 572
enableSwitchView function 572
enableTextEdit function 573
enableTOC function 573
enableToolBar function
 Viewer.UIOptions class 573
 XTabAnalyzer.UIOptions class 675
enableToolbarContextMenu function 574
enableToolbarHelp function 574, 676
enableToolbarSave function 676

enableToolbarSaveDesign function 676
enableToolbarSaveDocument function 677
enableTopBottomNFilter function 574
enableUndoRedo function 575
encrypt method 716
encrypted-property tag 708
encryption
 BIRT reports 702, 707, 716
 changing default 709
 connection profile properties 730
encryption algorithm parameters 713
Encryption algorithm property 704
encryption algorithm type 711
encryption algorithms 702, 703, 704, 707
encryption API methods 715
encryption classes 703
encryption extensions 707
encryption IDs 708
encryption keys
 accessing pre-generated 705
 cryptographic methods and 702, 703
 generating 703, 713, 714
 loading 704
 reading 730
Encryption keys property 705
Encryption mode property 704
Encryption padding property 704
encryption paddings 704
encryption plug-in
 accessing 702
 customizing 702, 715, 730
 deploying 706, 709, 712, 713
 generating encryption keys and 713
 installing 715
 instantiating 709
 overview 703
 RSA encryption algorithms and 709
 setting default 707
 supported algorithms for 703
encryption plug-in IDs 706
encryption properties file 704, 705
encryption settings 704, 723
encryption type 704, 711
Encryption type property 704
encryptionHelper extension point 706, 707, 715

encryptionHelper tag 706
encryptionID property 713, 715
Encyclopedia volumes
 connecting to 205
 deploying reports to 697
 publishing Java classes to 698
 publishing report designs to 690
 publishing templates to 205
 securing 230
 sharing resources and 692
End Angle property 147, 148, 170
End Color property 153, 170
End Label property 136
End Value property 156, 160
End X coordinate property 170
End Y coordinate property 170
enterprise applications 216
enterprise repository type 523
Entities Border Color property 134
Entities Fill Color property 134
environments 726
EQ operator 296, 353, 628
ERR_CLIENT constant
 parameter class 385
 ReportExplorer class 494
ERR_CLIENT exception type
 actuate.Exception class 371
 ViewerException class 576
 XTabAnalyzer.Exception class 625
ERR_SERVER constant
 parameter class 385
 ReportExplorer class 494
ERR_SERVER exception type
 actuate.Exception class 371
 ViewerException class 576
 XTabAnalyzer.Exception class 625
ERR_USAGE constant
 parameter class 385
 ReportExplorer class 494
ERR_USAGE exception type
 actuate.Exception class 371
 ViewerException class 576
 XTabAnalyzer.Exception class 625
error callback functions 333, 335, 370
error codes 372, 626
error constants 385, 494
error descriptions 371, 625
error messages
 Interactive Crosstabs 626
 uncategorized exceptions 372
 viewer 577
errorCallback parameter 328, 330
errors
 web service requests and 328, 330
event functions 281
event handlers
 accessing data and 220
 calculating values and 223
 creating HTML buttons and 219–225, 281
 creating interactive charts and 295
 creating maps and 137–144
 creating QR codes and 121
 designing reports and 280
 displaying cross tabs and 312, 592, 624
 displaying dashboards and 340, 347, 348
 displaying parameters and 379
 displaying reports and 547
 exceptions and 371
 filtering data and 224, 225
 navigating repository content and 489, 495
 registering 379, 592
 removing 312, 379, 592
 responding to user interactions and 183, 184
 selecting report elements and 558
 writing multiple 220
event objects 259
EventConstants class
 Dashboard class 347
 Parameter class 389
 ReportExplorer class 495
 Viewer class 547
 XTabAnalyzer class 624
events
 adding to HTML buttons 281
 displaying user selection values and 258, 261, 263
 HTML buttons 216, 218, 219
 HTML5 charts 183, 185, 186
 interactive charts and 293
 linking Google gadgets and 272, 275
 running Interactive Crosstabs and 312
 running JavaScript API scripts and 280
 updating gadget content and 258

events (*continued*)
 user interactions and 184
evt variable 296
example event handlers (charts) 189, 190, 193
Excel formats 527, 742, 748
Excel functions 212
Excel spreadsheets 554
Exception class 312, 371, 625
exception classes 333, 335, 576
exception objects 371
exception types
 constructing exception objects and 371
 getting 372, 627
 testing for 372, 627
exceptions
 authentication and 333
 connections and 335
 cross tabs and 312, 624, 625
 report parameters and 389
 viewer and 547, 576
execute privileges 696
explodePieSlice function 453
Explorer view 682
Export Content command 747
export options (default) 748
export report dialog 543
exporting
 BIRT projects 688
 chart formatting attributes 179
 connection profiles 718, 726
 map locations 132
 reports 742, 747, 748
exporting reports 527, 543, 566
expression builder
 accessing 213
 creating expressions and 214
 setting scripting preferences for 214
Expression Syntax command 214
expressions
 See also JavaScript expressions
 access control lists and 231
 aggregating data values and 314
 aggregation and 81
 binding connection profiles to 731, 732
 calculating data values and 212
 computing cross tab values and 314, 643,
 645

 creating 212
 creating EasyScript 314
 filtering data and 353, 628
 HTML buttons and 217
 literal values in 213
 validating 214
 variables and 223
 writing EasyScript 212, 213
extension names 707
extension points 706
extension tag 706
extensionName attribute 707
external content 35, 139
external user credentials 327
externalizing
 connections 732
extras gadgets 35, 60

F

Facebook comments 567
Facebook comments panel 544
failed connections 335
failed requests 333
FALSE operator 353, 628
feature maps 575, 677
feature names (Google gadgets) 268
features 560, 562, 674
features (Google gadgets) 268, 269, 270
fetch direction (FileSearch) 507, 511
fetch handles
 file searches 508, 511
 folder items 514, 515
fetch size (FileSearch) 508, 511
field names 212
fields 308
 adding to expressions 214
 hiding 245
 linking dashboard gadgets and 256
 restricting access to 245
 selecting 106
file access types
 getting 497, 506
 setting 500, 509
File class 496
file dependencies 743
 getting 507

searching for 511
file descriptions 497, 500
file IDs 497, 500, 507, 510
file lists 503
file name extensions 497
 connection profile stores 723
 output files 743
file names 743
 getting 377, 498, 509, 534
 saving report designs and 538
 saving report documents and 538
 setting 501, 513
 viewing reports and 540, 541
File objects 496
file owners
 getting 498, 508
 setting 501, 512
file search objects 489, 491, 505
file size 498, 501
file system interface 487
file types 171
 getting extensions 497
 setting 500
FileCondition class 503
fileExtension property 730
files
 accessing external data sources and 68
 controlling access to 230, 241
 counting pages in 498
 deploying custom plug-ins and 700
 deploying Java classes and 698
 downloading 748
 importing dashboard 41
 navigating through 487
 referencing 496
 searching 505
 selecting specific version 103
 setting number of pages in 501
 uploading to HTML buttons 225
 viewing external 50, 60, 63
FileSearch class 505
FileSearch objects 489, 491, 505
Fill Background Color property 152
Fill Color property 148, 152, 154, 170
Fill Gradient property 154
fill patterns (gadgets) 154, 170, 171
Filter class 353, 628
filter conditions
 adding 353, 628
 getting operator in 631
 getting values of 356, 632
 matching character patterns and 353, 354
 setting operator in 356, 633
 setting values for 357, 633
filter expressions 353, 628
 creating 212
filter objects 296, 353, 628
filter operators 353, 355, 356, 628
Filter page (Data Selector) 102
Filter page (Table Builder) 87
filter strings 503
filter summary view 675
filtering
 file lists 503, 509, 512
filters
 adding gadgets and 440, 442
 adding table elements and 476, 480
 clearing 436, 476
 creating 296, 353
 determining if dynamic 397
 displaying charts and 295, 425, 429
 displaying cross tabs and 604, 612, 628
 displaying Flash objects and 436, 438
 enabling or disabling 567, 574
 getting column names for 355
 getting type for 630
 HTML buttons and 216, 224
 linked gadgets and 255, 256
 progressive viewing performance and 123
 retrieving data and 98, 353
 selecting cascading values and 105
 setting column names for 356
 setting level names for 632, 633
 submitting requests and 360, 362
financial data 73, 75, 78
Firefox browsers 296, 371
First function 81, 89, 92, 97
Flash charts 427, 438, 443
Flash content 62, 269
Flash feature (Google gadgets) 269
Flash object elements 438
Flash object library plug-ins 700
Flash objects 436, 437, 531, 549
FlashObject class 436

flat file data sources 721, 732, 737
floating gadgets 43
focus 539
folder labels 492
folder lists 515
folder names 488
FolderItems class 514
folders
 accessing encryption plug-in in 702
 accessing ODA data sources and 737
 changing resource 692, 695
 controlling access to 230
 copying custom emitters to 743
 creating resource 202
 deploying connection profiles and 730
 deploying JAR files to 698
 displaying 492
 getting names 488
 getting URLs for 738
 installing custom drivers and 699, 700
 installing custom plug-ins and 700
 naming 490
 navigating through 487
 publishing BIRT resources and 692
 storing connection profile stores in 719
 viewing library files in 204
Font Color property 134
Font Faces property 134
font properties (gadgets) 166
Font property 166, 170
Font Size property 134, 170
fonts 382
footers
 adding page numbers to 239
Force Trailing Zeros property 154
forceSoftRestart function 586
Format Chart page
 interactive charts and 176
Format Chart Theme page 179
format editing feature 567
Format Gadget page 146
Format Map page 132, 141
Format Number property 134
Format Number Scale property 134
Format Numbers property 154
Format page (Chart Builder) 69
Format page (Data Selector) 102
Format page (Table Builder) 87
formats
 downloading reports and 527
 localizing data and 353
formatting
 cross tab gadgets 93
 dashboard tabs 39
 data selection gadgets 103
 data version gadgets 104
 gadgets 45, 46, 118, 146
 HTML5 charts 176, 179, 180, 187
 maps 132
 measurement gadgets 97
 numbers 103, 134, 154
 reports 112
 selector group gadgets 107
 tabular gadgets 89
formatting options 46
forward slash (/) character 214
Fraction Digits property 134, 154
freeform grid (gadgets) 43
freeform layouts (gadgets) 37, 43
function names 213
functions
 See also methods
 Actuate JavaScript API 280, 325
 aggregating data and 81, 89, 92, 97
 calculating data values and 212, 214
 customizing maps and 140, 141
 Interactive Crosstabs JavaScript API 580
 linking Google gadgets and 272
Fusion Charts API 136, 140
FusionCharts library 136

G

g function 467
gadget builder 43, 44, 96
Gadget class 440
gadget elements 440, 550
gadget files 694
gadget IDs 587
gadget names 349
gadget objects 440
gadget properties
 add-ons 169
 anchors 161, 162

fonts 166
general 146, 147
needle base 152, 153
needles 150, 151
number formatting 154
padding and margins 166
pivot 152, 153
plot 162, 163
regions 155, 156
scale 149, 150
thresholds 158, 159
tick marks 156, 157
tooltips 165
value indicators 164
gadget script objects 348
gadget templates 43
gadget titles 149
gadget type change control 567
gadget types 34, 57, 60, 129, 443
`GADGET_TYPE_BULLET` constant 443
`GADGET_TYPE_CYLINDER` constant 443
`GADGET_TYPE_LINEARGAUGE`
constant 443
`GADGET_TYPE_METER` constant 443
`GADGET_TYPE_SPARK` constant 443
`GADGET_TYPE_THERMOMETER`
constant 443
gadgets
 See also Flash gadgets; Google gadgets;
 HTML gadgets
 adding custom objects to 167
 adding report parameters to 264
 adding styles to 149
 adding to dashboards 37, 42, 44, 255, 340
 adjusting column size for 38
 adjusting spacing in 166
 aligning text in 46, 170, 171
 analyzing data and 68
 changing 348, 567
 creating 129
 disabling or enabling animation for 149
 disabling values in 149, 152, 158, 160, 164
 displaying 444
 displaying data in 128, 150, 154, 155, 161
 displaying external images in 63
 displaying threshold values in 159, 160
 displaying user selections in 104, 254, 261,
 271, 275
 filtering 440, 442
 formatting 45, 46, 118, 146
 getting instance of 441, 533
 getting title of 349
 getting type 349
 hiding 442
 interfacing with Google 268, 271, 275
 laying out 37
 linking to 254, 255, 256, 258, 271
 moving 43
 naming 46
 refreshing 263
 resizing 37, 44, 46
 retrieving bookmarks for 441
 retrieving values for 259
 rotating add-on objects in 170
 saving 43
 scaling images in 170
 selecting data sources for 35, 40, 58
 selecting external files for 60
 selecting parameters and 56
 selecting type 57
 setting parameter values in 53, 55
 setting size 443
 showing tick marks on 149, 157
 specifying type 443
 tilting 149
 updating report items and 52
 updating user selections on 258
 viewing 35
GadgetScript class 348
Gantt charts 75
garbage collection 378
gauge (meter gadgets) 148, 149
general properties (gadgets) 146, 147
general properties (HTML buttons) 225
general properties (maps) 132, 133
generating
 BIRT reports 742
 encryption keys 703, 713, 714
 HTML5 charts 174
 maps 136
 QR codes 121
 query output 403, 409, 420
 report components 326

generating (*continued*)
 report designs 707
 Reportlets 280
 reports 122, 682
geographical data 128
getAccessRights function 517
getAccessType function 497, 506
getActiveTab function 338
getAggregationFunction function 642, 670
getApplResourceBaseURI method 738
getAttributes function 638
getAutoSuggestThreshold function 403
getAxisType function 616, 636
getBookmark function
 Chart class 426
 Crosstab class 606
 DataItem class 432
 FlashObject class 437
 Gadget class 441
 Label class 471
 Request class 360
 Table class 476
 TextItem class 483
getCascadingParentName function 403
getCascadingParentValues function 393
getCategoryCount function 446
getChart function 528
getChartByBookmark function 548
getChartHeight function 446
getChartWidth function 446
getChildData function 394
getClientChart function 426
getClientHeight function 529
getClientOptions function 447
getClientWidth function 529
getColumn function 476, 607
getColumnIndex function 558
getColumnMirrorStartingLevel function 651
getColumnName function
 Filter class 355
 ParameterDefinition class 403
 ParameterValue class 417
 Sorter class 366
getColumnNames function 364
getColumnPageBreakInterval function 652
getColumns function 360
getColumnType function 403, 417
getCondition function 506
getConditionArray function 506
getContentByBookmark function 529
getContentByPageRange function 530
getContentMargin function 530
getContentPanel function 560
getControlType function 394, 404
getCore function 447
getCore method 189
getCountLimit function 507
getCrosstabByBookmark function 657
getCurrentDisplayName function 404
getCurrentPageContent function
 Viewer class 531
 XTabAnalyzer class 587
getCurrentPageNum function 531, 587
getCurrentReportParameters function 349
getCurrentReportParameters method 264
getCurrentValue function 394
getDashboardName function 338
getData function 433, 607
getDataItem function 531
getDataItemByBookmark function 549
getDataType function
 Measure class 643
 ParameterDefinition class 404
 ParameterValue class 418
getDefaultActiveTab function 346
getDefaultIportalUrl function 328
getDefaultRequestOptions function 328
getDefaultValue function 394, 405
getDefaultValueIsNull function 405
getDependentFileId function 507
getDependentFileName function 507
getDescription function
 actuate.Exception class 371
 ReportExplorer.File class 497
 XTabAnalyzer.Exception class 625
getDesignResourceBaseURI method 738
getDimension function 622
getDimensionName function 616
getDisplayName function 405, 418
getElement function 576, 626
getEmptyCellValue function 652
getEnablePageBreak function 652
getEncryptionHelper method 716
getEncryptionHelpers method 716

getErrCode function 372, 626
getErrorMessage function 577
getExpression function 643
getFeatureMap function 575, 677
getFetchDirection function 507
getFetchHandle function 508, 514
getFetchSize function 508
getField function 503
getFileType function 497
getFilters function 360
getFilterType function 630
getFlashObject function 531
getFlashObjectByBookmark function 549
getFolderName function 488
getGadget function 533
getGadgetByBookmark function 550
getGadgetId function 587
getGadgetName function 349
getGadgetTitle function 349
getGadgetType function 349
getGrantedRoleId function 517
getGrantedRoleName function 517
getGrantedUserId function 517
getGrantedUserName function 518
getGroup function 405, 418
getHeight function 533, 588
getHelpText function 395, 406
getHostResourceIdentifiers method 739
getHtmlDom function
 Chart class 426
 Crosstab class 607
 DataItem class 433
 FlashObject class 437
 Gadget class 441
 Label class 471
 Table class 477
 TextItem class 484
getId function 497
getIncludeHiddenObject function 508
getIndex function 616, 639, 643
getInstanceId function
 Chart class 427
 DataItem class 433
 FlashObject class 437
 Gadget class 441
 Label class 472
 Table class 477
TextItem class 484
getPortalUrl function 333
getServerUrl function 520
getItemList function 514
getKey function 662
getLabel function 472, 533
getLabelByBookmark function 550
getLatestVersionOnly function 488
getLayout function 376
getLeft function 588
getLevelAttributeName function 630
getLevelName function
 Filter class 631
 Level class 639
 MemberValue class 648
 Sorter class 663
 SubTotal class 667
getLevels function 617
getLocale function 521
getLocation function 667
getMatch function 503
getMaxRows function 360
getMeasureDirection function 653
getMeasureIndex function 671
getMeasureName function 644
getMember function 663
getMembers function 622, 648
getMessage function 372, 626
getMouseScrollingEnabled function 555
getName function
 File class 498
 LevelAttribute class 641
 NameValuePair class 390
 ParameterDefinition class 406
 ParameterValue class 418, 552, 659
 Tab class 351
getNameValueList function 395
getNewAxisType function 617
getNewIndex function 617, 644
getOperator function 355, 631
getOperatorList function 406
getOptions function 554
getOwner function 498, 508
getPageContent function
 Chart class 427
 Crosstab class 608
 DataItem class 433

getPageContent function (*continued*)
 FlashObject class 438
 Gadget class 442
 Label class 472
 Table class 477
 TextItem class 484
getPageCount function 498
getPanInOutEnabled function 557
getParameterGroupNames function 376
getParameterMap function 387
getParameterName function 395
getParameterValues function 388, 588
getParentData function 395
getPickList function 396
getPosition function 406, 419, 588
getPrivilegeFilter function 509
getPromptParameter function 419
getPromptText function 396
getReportletBookmark function 534
getReportName function 377, 534
getRepositoryType function 521
getRequestOptions function 333
getRequiredFileDialog function 509
getRequiredFileName function 509
getResultDef function 488
getRow function 478, 608
getRowMirrorStartingLevel function 653
getRowPageBreakInterval function 653
getSearch function 489
getSelectedElement function 558
getSelectNameValueList function 407
getSelectValueList function 407
getSeriesCount function 447
getShowToc function 560
getSize function 498
getSorters function 361
getStartRow function 361
getSuggestionList function 396
getTable function 534
getTableByBookmark function 296, 550
getTabName function 349
getTabs function 346
getTabTitle function 350
getTabType function 351
getTemplate function 338
getText function 485, 534
getTextByBookmark function 551
gettextContent function 358
getTimeStamp function 499
getTitle function 352
getTop function 589
getTotalCount function 515
getTotalPageCount function 535, 589
getTotals function 636, 667
getTransientDocumentName function 377
getType function
 Chart class 427
 Crosstab class 609
 DataItem class 434
 Exception class 372, 627
 FlashObject class 438
 Gadget class 442
 GrandTotal class 636
 Label class 473
 SubTotal class 668
 Table class 478
 TextItem class 485
getUIConfig function 535
getUIOptions function 535, 589
getUrl function 335
getUserId function 334
getUserPermissions function 499
getValue function
 MemberValue class 648
 NameValuePair class 391
 ParameterValue class 419, 552, 660
 ResultSet class 365
getValueIsNull function 419, 553, 660
getValues function 356, 631
getVersion function 328, 499
getVersionName function 499
getViewer function
 actuate class 296, 329
 Viewer class 535
 XTabAnalyzer class 590
getViewerId function 551, 657
getVolume function 521
getVolumeProfile function 521
getWidth function 537, 590
getXAxisMax function 447
getXAxisMin function 448
getXTabBookmark function 590
getXTabId function 591
getYAxisMax function 448

getYAxisMin function 448
glass styles (charts) 176
global constants 385, 494
global variables 263
Google Gadget API 268
Google Gadget API reference 269
Google Gadget Developer's Guide 268
Google gadget features 268, 269, 270
Google gadget views 267
Google gadgets 62, 63, 266, 271
Google maps 272
gotoBookmark function 537
gotoPage function 537
Gradient Legend Color property 136
Gradient property 170
grand totals 315, 635
GrandTotal class 315, 635
grant privileges 696
grantedRoleId value 517, 518
grantedRoleName value 517, 518
grantedUserId value 517, 519
grantedUserName value 518, 519
graphical query builder 725
graphics elements 468
graphs. *See* charts
gray check marks 176
GREATER_THAN operator 353, 628
GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL operator 353, 628
group editing feature 568
groupBy function 478
grouping data
 charts and 80
 legend items and 80
grouping data rows 281, 478
groups
 removing in tables 479

H

handleColorRange method 141
handleData method 141
handleEntityDef method 141
handleMap method 141
handleMarkers method 141
headers
 displaying gadget 46

headers (HTML) 281
Height property
 gadgets 146, 148
 HTML buttons 225
help 64, 198, 199, 574, 676
help text 395, 406, 412
hidden files 508, 512
hide function
 Chart class 428
 ClientSeries class 460
 DataItem class 434
 FlashObject class 438
 Gadget class 442
 Label class 473
 Table class 479
 TextItem class 485
hide/show item feature 568
hideColumn function 479
hideDetail function 319, 479, 609
hideNavBar function 377
hideParameterGroup function 377
hideParameterNames function 378
hiding
 chart elements 428
 columns 119–120, 479
 data 201, 216, 319, 434, 609
 data set fields 245
 Flash objects 438, 442
 HTML buttons 216
 HTML5 charts 460
 Interactive Crosstabs features 318
 label elements 473
 navigation bars 377
 region labels 156
 report parameters 377, 378, 407, 412
 table of contents 561
 tables 242, 479
 text items 485
Highchart renderer objects 190
Highcharts API 175, 181, 186
Highcharts charting library 174, 180
Highcharts class 464
Highcharts documentation 466
Highcharts drawing elements 465
Highcharts objects 447, 464
Highcharts point class 456
Highcharts point configurations 462

Highcharts renderer objects 465, 467, 470
highlight properties (maps) 135, 136
highlighting 568
HOME property 201
horizontal bar charts 72
Horizontal property 170
Hover Effect Color property 134
hover highlight feature 568
HTML Button dialog 217, 227
HTML button elements 217
HTML button names 217
HTML buttons 281
 accessing report elements and 224
 adding 216, 217
 calculating data values and 221
 changing values for 227
 creating event handlers for 219–225
 customizing 225–227
 displaying data and 220, 221, 224, 274
 filtering data and 216, 224
 hiding 216
 linking to reports and 216
 renaming 227
 resizing 227
 setting size of 225
 testing 218, 225
HTML code 470
 adding to landing pages 684
 displaying web content and 266, 269
 editing 65
 embedding on dashboards 60, 62
 playing video files and 66
HTML content 39, 60, 267
HTML editor 684
HTML elements
 adding Flash objects to 437, 441
 adding table elements to 477
 adding text elements to 472, 484
 creating cross tabs and 580, 607
 displaying charts and 426
 displaying data and 433, 524
 displaying Interactive Crosstabs and 581, 584
 displaying parameters and 374
HTML formats 527, 742
HTML forms 374, 382
HTML gadgets 60, 263

HTML landing page 684
HTML text editor 64
HTML5 chart scripting examples 189, 190, 193
HTML5 charts
 adding animation feature to 460
 adding data series to 446, 452, 459
 adding to designs 174
 applying themes to 177–181, 301
 changing data series in 449
 changing output formats for 183
 changing themes for 177
 converting BIRT charts to 186
 creating 175
 customizing 176, 178
 disabling animation for 176
 displaying 463
 drawing functions for 465
 enabling interactivity for 184–186
 formatting 176, 179, 180, 187
 getting number of run-time series in 447
 getting options for 447
 getting series values for 447, 448
 getting size of 446, 447
 getting specific instance of 426
 hiding 460
 instantiating 445
 labeling axes values 454
 pivoting axes values in 453
 redrawing 449, 461, 462
 removing data points in 457
 removing duplicate values for 460
 removing series from 449, 460, 461
 rendering 174, 461
 replacing data series in 461
 resizing drawing area for 470
 selecting data points in 457
 selecting series for 461
 setting data point properties for 456
 setting options for 452
 setting properties for 174
 setting series values for 450, 451
 setting series visibility in 462
 setting title of 450, 454
 setting type 453
 updating data points in 458
 viewing data series in 449, 454

writing event handlers for 182, 186
HTML5 technology 174
HTTP sessions
 running Interactive Crosstabs and 624
hyperlinks
 adding to charts 80
 adding to gadgets 64, 88, 92, 96
 adding to maps 139–140
 enabling or disabling 569

I

i character in search expressions 214
ICipherProvider interface 730
IEncryptionHelper interface 707, 715, 716
iHub profile property 205
iHub security model 230
iHub server URLs
 getting 328, 520
 setting 522
iHub servers
 accessing files on 696
 adding Google gadgets and 268
 changing connection profile stores on 729
 creating profiles for 205, 683, 690
 deploying connection profiles to 730
 deploying custom emitters to 743
 deploying Java classes to 698
 deploying report designs to 712
 deploying reports to 697
 downloading files from 694
 encrypting data and 707, 708
 exporting reports and 748
 getting URLs for 328, 520
 installing custom plug-ins to 700
 managing connections to 682
 publishing applications to 682
 publishing JAR files to 698
 publishing project files to 690
 publishing resource files to 691, 692
 publishing shared resources to 719
 publishing templates to 205
 rendering reports for 742, 743, 744
 restarting 745
 running BIRT reports and 699
 setting URLs for 522
 storing connection profile stores on 719

iHub System 682
image elements 468
 displaying QR codes and 121
image file types 63, 171
image files
 accessing external 63
 publishing 204
image function 468
image gadgets 63
Image property 225
images
 adding to charts 190
 adding to gadgets 167, 171
 adding to HTML buttons 225
 formatting gadget 148, 149
 resizing 225
 scaling 170
 setting transparency 171
 template thumbnails and 199, 204
import gadgets 255, 271, 272, 274, 275
importing
 connection profiles 718, 726, 727
 dashboard files 41
IN operator 353, 629
Include Name in Labels property 134
Include Value in Labels property 134
includeHiddenObject value 512
inclusive range operators 353, 354
index values
 accessing result sets and 365
 changing axis type and 315, 611
 creating total objects and 316
 displaying cross tabs and 607, 608
 displaying tables and 478
 getting column 365, 476, 558
 getting data row 361
 getting level 639
 getting measure 643, 644, 671
 incrementing 620
 setting data row 362, 363
 setting dimension 618, 620
 setting level 639
 setting measure 645, 646, 672
 setting parameter position and 414
index.html file 684
indexes 617, 620

Information Console
deploying custom emitters for 743
encrypting data and 702, 707, 713
managing reports and 682
rendering reports for 742, 743, 744
restarting application server for 746
running reports and 746

Information Console URL 333

Information Console web application
copying directory structures for 309

informational messages 64

informational text 198

InformationConsole.war file 743

inherited ACLs 241

initialize function 329

Inner Radius property 147, 148, 170

input 400

input parameters
callback functions and 364
generic objects as 386

installation
Console Editor Application 729
custom plug-ins 700, 715, 743
JDBC drivers 699
ODA drivers 700

interactive chart event handlers 184

interactive charts 174, 175, 184

Interactive Crosstabs
accessing 580
building user interface for 318
changing CSS position attribute for 596
closing 595
determining status of 591, 592
displaying cross tabs and 309, 311, 312, 584, 657
displaying data cubes and 675
displaying specific object in 590
enabling driller for 317, 621
enabling filter summary view 675
getting content for 587, 657
getting CSS position attribute for 589
getting current instance 591
getting feature map for 677
getting ID for 657
getting margins for 588, 589
getting parameters for 659
getting size 588, 590

getting UI options for 589
handling errors for 625
handling events for 312, 624
hiding features of 319
initializing 581
instantiating 580, 584
integrating with Interactive Viewer 591, 595, 599
loading 580
resizing 593, 594, 599
restarting 586
restoring initial state 593
rolling back changes to 594
saving documents 676, 677
sessions timing out and 624
setting display options for 603, 650
setting margins for 595, 598
setting UI options for 598, 674
submitting requests for 581, 600

Interactive Crosstabs API 580

Interactive Crosstabs API class reference 583

Interactive Crosstabs API classes 581

Interactive Crosstabs API error constants 625

Interactive Crosstabs API event
constants 624

Interactive Crosstabs objects 584

Interactive Crosstabs tool 85, 93

Interactive Crosstabs toolbars
enabling or disabling 675
help feature for 676
save design feature for 676
save document feature for 677
save feature for 676

Interactive Crosstabs viewer 580, 584, 590

Interactive Crosstabs viewer ID 657

interactive features 293, 314, 528

interactive maps 137, 138, 140

Interactive mode (Data Analytics) 595

Interactive mode (Interactive Crosstabs) 592

interactive reports 216, 224

Interactive Viewer 120, 742, 744, 747
disabling 526
enabling 528
integrating crosstab analyzer with 591, 595, 599

interactive viewing status 538

interactivity editor 295

internal ACLs 238
Internet Explorer 261, 296
Invoke Script action 185, 296
iportal URL 328, 333
iportal web service connection 369
iPortalURL parameter 327, 329
iportalURL variable 327, 330
IS_MULTISHEET constant 554
isActive function 591
isAdHoc function 397, 407
isAscending function 367, 663
isAutoSaveEnabled function 338
isCascadingParameter function 397
isChartWithAxes function 449, 453
isConnected function 330
isDashboard function 592
isDefault attribute 707
isDefault property 715
isDynamicFilter function 397
isEnabled function 671
iserverURL parameter 522
iserverURL variable 327, 330
isExceptionType function 372, 627
isHidden function 407
isInitialized function 331
isInteractive function 538, 592
isMultiList function 398
isPassword function 408
isRequired function 398, 408
isSavingNeeded function 339
isUsingPersonalDashboard function 339
isViewParameter function 408, 420
isViewParameter value 413
ivMode parameter 595

J

J2EE application servers 700, 743
jar files
 deploying Java classes and 698
 deploying to iHub 698
 publishing 698
 running reports and 698
JAR files
 Console Editor Application and 729
 generating encryption keys and 713
 report emitters and 743, 744

Java classes
 accessing 697
 changing 698
 deploying 698
 encryption and 703, 707, 713, 730
 HTML buttons and 225
 ODA UI driver and 739
Java Cryptography Extension 702
JavaScript API
 designing cross tabs and 580, 582
 designing reports and 280
 developing with 322
JavaScript API class libraries 322, 331
JavaScript API class reference 322, 325, 583
JavaScript API classes 281, 322, 581
JavaScript API function reference 325
JavaScript API functions
 Interactive Crosstabs 580
 report designs 280
JavaScript API usage error constants 385, 494
JavaScript API usage errors 371, 626
JavaScript APIs 224, 268
JavaScript chart theme builder 181
JavaScript code
 accessing HTML components and 62
 adding Google gadgets and 266, 267, 268
 adding interactive maps and 138, 140
 adding report parameters and 264
 changing user selection values and 257, 263, 271, 275
 creating chart themes and 178, 180, 181
 displaying URLs and 61
 displaying user selection values and 261
 executing from HTML buttons 216
 linking to dashboard gadgets and 257, 263, 275
 linking to Google gadgets and 273, 275
 retrieving gadget content and 259
JavaScript code templates 219
JavaScript console 261
JavaScript debugger 261
JavaScript event handlers
 building HTML5 charts and 182, 186
 building maps and 137–144
JavaScript expression builder 213
JavaScript expressions
 adding to reports 212, 213

JavaScript expressions (*continued*)
binding connection profiles to 732
converting to EasyScript 214
creating access control lists and 231
HTML buttons and 217
syntax for 180

JavaScript functions
customizing maps and 140, 141

JavaScript object notation syntax 180

JavaScript objects 259, 261, 263

JDBC data sources
connecting to 732

JDBC drivers 699

jfctsvrconfig.xml 745

jobs 746

joined data sets 241

K

key generator classes 703

key pairs (encryption) 703

key.properties file 713

keyboard events 219

L

Label class 471

label elements 471, 533, 550

Label objects 471

Label property 156, 160, 170

labels
enabling or disabling map 134
hiding region 156

labels (report explorer) 492

landing page 684

Last function 81, 89, 92, 97

launch viewer feature 569

layout type constants (parameters) 376, 382

LAYOUT_COLLAPSIBLE event 385

LAYOUT_GROUP event 385

LAYOUT_NONE constant 385

layouts
designing dashboards and 35, 37, 41

Legend Caption property 134

Legend Position property 134

legends
adding to maps 134, 135, 142
generating 187

grouping data for 80

legends (chart) 293

Length property 160

LESS_THAN operator 353, 629

LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL operator 353, 629

level attribute names 641

level attribute objects 641

level attributes 638

Level class 312, 638

level index values 639

level names
getting 631, 639, 648, 667
setting 633, 640, 649, 668

level objects 638

LevelAttribute class 641

libraries
accessing default themes in 118
associating with templates 202
copying chart themes to 179
determining if initialized 331
loading JavaScript API class 322
removing from BIRT Designer 113, 119
rendering HTML5 charts and 174
rendering maps and 136
sharing chart themes and 179

Library command 201

library files 52, 204

library gadgets (reports) 52, 53

LIKE operator 353, 629

line chart subtypes 76

line charts 75, 453
See also charts
adding 75

Line Color property 163

Line Style property 160

Line Width property 163

linear gauge gadgets 443
adding pointers to 98
adding regions to 97, 155
displaying data and 95, 96
scaling 149
setting threshold values for 158

link channel names 273, 275

Link command 255

link files 700

linking dashboard gadgets 254, 255, 256, 258, 271

linking Google gadgets 271, 272, 274, 275
linking to
 data selection gadgets 70
 external content 139
 import gadgets 255, 271, 273, 274, 275
links 121, 255, 720
 See also hyperlinks
list boxes 410
 interactive charts and 176
list controls 410
list gadgets
 adding 100
 data version gadgets and 104
 maps and 254, 255, 273
 multiple data objects and 256
 user selections and 107, 271
listing reports 19, 27
lists
 enabling page-level security for 235
 filtering file 503
 searching 503
 selecting repository contents and 487
 setting items for folder 515
literal strings 540
literal values 213
load function
 actuate class 331
loading
 class libraries 322
 cross tabs 580
 data cubes 580
 dialog boxes 280, 331
 Interactive Crosstabs 580
 JavaScript API library 322
 report components 326, 331
 report viewers 280
locales
 converting parameters for 387
 creating date expressions and 213
 formatting data for 353
 getting current 521
 selecting templates for 198, 204
 setting 522
 showing data for 384
location entities (maps) 130, 134, 135
location entity names 130, 134
logout function 332

M

MAC algorithms 702
main menu 569
Major Tick Marks Color property 157
Major Tick Marks Height property 157
Major Tick Marks Width property 157
Major Tickmarks Count property 150
Management Console
 rendering reports for 744
manifest files 706, 743
map builder 136
map keys (application context) 738
map legends 134, 135, 142
map library 136
map objects 142
map properties
 general 132, 133
 highlights 135, 136
map rules 212
maps
 adding hyperlinks to 139–140
 adding interactive features to 137, 138, 140
 configuring options for 142
 creating 129
 customizing 140, 141, 142
 displaying data in 128, 130
 formatting 132
 generating reports from 255
 previewing changes to 142
 rendering platform for 136
 user selection values and 272, 273
 validating data for 131
 writing event handlers for 137–144
margin properties (gadgets) 166
margin properties (HTML buttons) 226, 227
margins
 enabling or disabling 565
 getting Interactive Crosstabs 588, 589
 getting viewer 530
 setting Interactive Crosstabs 595, 598
 setting viewer 539
Margins property 166
Marker Color property 160
marker lines (charts) 293
mashup page 281
master detail reports 123

Master Page tab 239
master pages
 displaying page numbers on 239
MATCH operator 354, 629
Max function 81, 89, 92, 97
Max property 136
Maximum Label property 158
Maximum Value property 149, 150
maximum values 149
Measure class 312, 315, 642
measure index values
 adding totals and 316
 changing axis type and 315
 getting 643, 644, 671
 setting 645, 646, 672
measure names 314, 644, 646
measure objects 642
measureDirection parameter 603, 650
measureExpression variable 314
measurement gadget types 94
measurement gadgets 94, 96, 97, 129
measureName variable 314
measures
 adding to cross tabs 313, 603, 642
 changing direction of 315, 604
 changing order of 315, 611
 deleting 610
 editing 314, 606
 entering expressions for 645
 filtering data in 633
 generating summary values for 315
 getting aggregate functions for 642
 getting data type of 643
 getting direction for 653
 getting expressions for 643
 getting index for 643, 644, 671
 getting level values in 649
 getting names 644
 limiting access to 247
 naming 646
 retrieving 314
 setting aggregate function for 644
 setting data type of 645
 setting direction of 603, 655
 setting index values for 645, 646, 672
 sorting values 662
 viewing data cubes and 310
Median function 89, 92
Member Access Control List Expression
 property 248
member value objects 647, 648
members (cross tabs)
 defining values for 647
 drilling through 621, 623
 getting level names for 648
 sorting values 663, 664
MemberValue class 647
memory 400
menus
 enabling or disabling 569, 574
message authentication code algorithms 702
message boxes 221
messages 703, 704
 Google gadgets and 269
 templates and 198
metadata 706
 creating dashboards and 340
MetaDictionary class 716
META-INF/MANIFEST.MF file 706
meter gadgets 443
 adding objects to 168
 adding pointers to 98
 adding regions to 97
 customizing 147, 151, 152
 displaying data and 95, 96
methods 715
 See also functions
 HTML buttons and 225
 HTML5 chart events 186
Metrics Management 50
Min function 81, 89, 93, 97
Min property 136
minimessage feature (Google gadgets) 269
Minimum Label property 158
Minimum Value property 149, 150
minimum values 149
Minor Tick Marks Color property 158
Minor Tick Marks Height property 158
Minor Tick Marks Width property 158
Minor Tickmarks Count property 150
mirror column starting level
 getting 651
 setting 604, 650, 654

mirror row starting level
getting 653
setting 604, 650, 655
missing data points 148
mobile devices 121, 122, 174
Mode function 89, 93
mouse events 219
mouse scrolling 556, 557
move columns feature 569
movies 269
 See also Google gadgets
moving
 dashboard gadgets 43
multi-clue parameters 386
multidimensional data structures 310
multilevel dimensions 315
multi-list UI elements 398
multiple encryption algorithms 707
multi-select parameters 412
multisheet render option 554
MyClasses folder 743
MySQL databases 707

N

Name property 170
names
 applying styles and 201
 changing channel event 273, 275
 creating maps and location 130, 134
namespace 322
nameValueArray variable 386
NameValuePair class 390
naming
 chart themes 179
 connection profiles 725
 dashboard files 36, 41
 dashboard tabs 37
 editable report items 199
 folders 490
 gadget regions 156
 gadgets 46
 HTML buttons 217
 non-editable report items 199
 plug-in extensions 707
 projects 10
 report designs 540, 541, 597

report documents 383, 540, 541, 597
report elements 198
report files 501, 513
report templates 199
variables 223
NAV_FIRST constant 385, 494
NAV_LAST constant 385, 494
NAV_NEXT constant 385, 494
NAV_PREV constant 385, 494
navigate function 378
navigation bars 377
navigation buttons 378
navigation constants 385, 494
navigation feature (page) 570
navigation links 385, 494
needle base (gadgets) 152
needle base properties (gadgets) 152, 153
needle properties (gadgets) 150, 151
needle shapes (gadgets) 152
needle size (gadgets) 152
needles (gadgets) 148, 149, 150, 152
needles (linear gauges) 98
needles (maps) 135
nested tables 123
New Connection Profile dialog 721
New Dashboard dialog 35
New Data Set wizard
 accessing sample database and 14
New Data Source dialog 719
New Data Source wizard
 accessing sample database and 13
New Library wizard 202
New Parameter Gadget dialog 59
New Project command 10, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 35, 37, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58
New Project dialog 10, 12, 20
New Report Gadget dialog 56
New Report Item Theme dialog 179, 181
New Report Project dialog 10
New Server Profile command 28, 683
New Server Profile dialog 28, 683
New Style command 202
New Style wizard 202
New Template wizard 199
New Theme wizard 202
next function 365

NON_DASHBOARD constant 543
non-editable report elements 198, 199
NoPadding mode (encryption) 705
NOT_BETWEEN operator 354, 629
NOT_EQ operator 354, 629
NOT_IN operator 354, 629
NOT_LIKE operator 354, 629
NOT_MATCH operator 354, 629
NOT_NULL operator 354, 629
notifications 746
NULL operator 354, 629
null values
 assigning to parameters 411, 423, 553, 661
 authentication and 327
 getting 405, 419, 553
 subtotals and 612
 testing for 354, 629, 660
number formatting properties (gadgets) 103, 154
Number Prefix property 134
Number Suffix property 134
numbering report pages 239
numeric values
 abbreviating 134, 154
 adding to gadgets 149, 154
 adding to maps 130, 134
 aggregating. *See* aggregation
 as literals 213
 displaying text with 154
 filtering 353
 formatting 103, 134, 154
 plotting sets of 73, 78
 rounding 212

O

OAEP encryption mode 705
object names 170
object types 559, 576
objects 702
 as input parameters 386
 customizing 167
 inspecting JavaScript 261, 263
 retrieving gadget content and 259
 selecting viewer content and 558, 590
ODA connection profiles 718, 732
ODA consumer applications 737

ODA data sets 738
ODA data source editor pages 739
ODA data source wizard pages 739
ODA data sources 737, 738
ODA Data Sources folder (BIRT Designer) 725
ODA drivers 700
 adding resource identifiers to 738
ODA providers 737
ODA user interfaces 738
ODA_APP_CONTEXT_KEY_CONSUMER_RESOURCE_IDS key 738
OdaConnProfileStorePath property 732
OFB encryption mode 704
ON_CHANGE_COMPLETED constant 389
ON_CHANGED constant 389
ON_CONTENT_CHANGED constant 547, 624
ON_CONTENT_SELECTED constant 547, 624
ON_CONTENT_SELECTED event 558
ON_DIALOG_OK constant 547
ON_EXCEPTION constant
 Dashboard class 347
 Parameter class 389
 ReportExplorer class 495
 Viewer class 547
 XTabAnalyzer class 624
ON_EXCEPTION event 576
ON_SELECTION_CHANGED constant 389, 495
ON_SELECTOR_GADGET_CHANGED event 272
ON_SESSION_TIMEOUT constant
 Dashboard class 347
 Parameter class 389
 ReportExplorer class 495
 Viewer class 547
 XTabAnalyzer class 624
onblur events 219
onChange events 258
onChange method 258
onclick events 219
ondblclick events 219
onEventChange method 273
onfocus events 219
onkeydown events 219

onkeypress events 219
onkeyup events 219
online documentation xiii
online help 64
onmousedown events 219
onmousemove events 219
onmouseover events 219
onmouseup events 219
onmouseup events 219
onUnload function
 Dashboard class 339
 Parameter class 378
 ReportExplorer class 489
opening
 chart builder 79
 connections 329
 dashboard editor 35
 dashboard files 42, 46
 Data Explorer 12
 EasyScript expression builder 213
 gadget builder 44
 gadget files 43
 HTML editor 684
 JavaScript expression builder 213
 report files 230
 reports 540, 541
 script editor 137, 183
opening values (charts) 78
opening values (gadgets) 164
operations
 processing 296
operator lists 406
operators (filter expressions) 353, 355, 356, 628
Optimal Asymmetric Encryption Padding 705
Options class 650
options objects (Highcharts) 187
Outer Radius property 147, 148, 170
Outline view (BIRT Report Designer) 202
output 704
 testing data security and 250
 testing page-level security and 240
Output Feedback (OFB) Mode 704
output files 713, 743
output formats
 export operations and 742, 747, 748
 exporting reports and 527

HTML buttons and 216
HTML5 charts and 183, 186
report emitters and 743
reports 742, 744
 viewing 746
overlapping gadgets 37
overlapping regions (gadgets) 98
overlay chart subtypes 71, 76

P

packaging Java classes 698
padding properties (gadgets) 166
padding properties (HTML buttons) 226, 227
Padding Title property 166
Padding Value property 166
page break editing feature 570
page break intervals 652, 653, 654
page break status 652
page breaks 89, 652, 655
 access control lists and 238
 adding 89
page components
 accessing report elements in 548
 adding Flash objects to 438, 442
 adding tables to 477, 481
 adding text elements to 472, 484
 creating cross tabs and 587, 608, 657
 displaying charts and 427, 429, 460
 displaying data and 434
 getting content from 531, 587
 getting current number for 531
 getting Flash objects in 549, 550
 linking to 569
 navigating to specific 385, 494, 537, 570
page content objects 548, 657
page counts
 files 498, 501
 reports 535, 589
page headers and footers
 adding page numbers to 239
page navigation constants 385, 494
page navigation feature 570
page number elements 239
page numbers 239, 531
page position (viewer) 537
page ranges 527, 530

PageContent class 548, 657
page-level security
described 230
disabling 239
displaying reports and 231–232, 238
enabling 230, 235, 238, 239
testing 240
page-level security examples 235, 237
pages
counting file 498
counting report 535, 589
Parameter class 374, 385
parameter components 331, 374
parameter control type UI values 394
parameter control types 404, 410
parameter convert utility class 386
parameter definition names 406
parameter definition objects 375, 392, 400
parameter definitions
creating 400
displaying parameters and 390, 416
entering passwords and 408, 413
getting auto suggest threshold for 403
getting column names for 403
getting control type for 404
getting data type for 404
getting default values for 405
getting display names for 404, 405
getting help text for 406
getting name-value pair for 407
getting operator list for 406
getting required parameters for 408
getting values for 407
naming 414
selecting report parameters and 407, 414
setting auto suggest threshold for 409
setting column names for 409
setting column type for 409
setting control type for 410
setting data type for 410
setting display names for 410, 411
setting help text for 412
setting multiple values for 412
setting name-value pairs for 414
setting required parameters for 413
specifying data type returned by 403
specifying default values for 411
storing position of 406, 414
Parameter Display Settings page 56
parameter events 379
parameter gadgets 58, 108
parameter global constants 385
parameter group names 376, 382
parameter groups
creating 400, 411, 421
displaying 382
expanding 381
hiding parameters in 377
returning 405, 418
parameter index values 414
parameter layout type constants 376
parameter lists
changing values in 389
defining name-value pairs for 390, 414
getting auto suggest threshold for 403
getting name-value pair for 407
getting parameter position in 419
setting auto suggest delays for 380
setting auto suggest threshold for 409
setting column names for 420, 553
setting column type for 420
setting fetch size of 381
setting length of 381
setting parameter position in 422
parameter maps 387
parameter names
getting cascading 403
getting for specific value 418, 552
getting from cross tabs 659
getting from data objects 395
setting 409, 422, 660
parameter objects 374, 378, 383
parameter page components 331
parameter pages
changing 378
displaying parameter definitions and 411
displaying parameters and 374, 385, 400
enabling 570
getting group names for 376
getting layout type for 376
hiding navigation bar for 377
loading 331
navigating through 378, 385
rendering content for 374, 380

setting fonts for 382
setting layout of 382
parameter panels 544
parameter value objects 416, 552, 659
ParameterData class 392
ParameterDefinition class 400
ParameterDefinition objects 375, 392, 400
parameters
 accessing result sets and 364
 adding to HTML containers 374
 adding to viewer component 386
 authenticating web services and 327
 binding connection profiles to 731, 732
 changing default 257, 264
 converting values 386
 creating dashboards and 53, 56, 58
 customizing 327
 determining type 397, 407, 408
 displaying tables and 296
 filtering data and 353
 generating encryption keys and 713
 generating query output and 409, 420
 getting cross tab 588
 getting custom URL 522
 getting viewer 552, 553
 handling events for 379, 389
 initializing HTTP sessions and 329
 linking to web services 383
 localizing 384
 performing garbage collection for 378
 prompting for input and 400, 419, 422
 retrieving data and 392
 retrieving external content and 61
 returning Interactive Crosstabs 659
 running report documents and 58
 running reports and 377, 540
 submitting requests for 384, 416
Parameters class 280
ParameterValue class 416, 552, 659
ParameterValue objects 388
paramValues variable 388
parent parameters 403
parentname variable 403
password parameter 327
passwords
 changing 709
 encrypting 413
 encrypting and decrypting 708
 getting 408
 JDBC data sources 732
path commands (SVG) 469
path function 468
paths
 changing 728
 connection profile stores 718
 connection profiles 732
 dashboard templates 338, 344
 defining root 732
 getting 739
 link files 700
 ODA data sources 737
 ODA drivers 700
 Report Explorer 492
 text file data sources 200
pattern operators 353, 354
Pattern property 154
PCBC encryption mode 704
PDF formats 527, 742
PDF report emitter 745
percent (%) character 214
percent stacked chart subtypes 72, 73, 76
performance 400
 displaying reports and 53, 122
performance gadgets 50
period (.) character
 as decimal separator 213
 pattern matching 214
period bars (gadgets) 163
Period Bars Color property 163
Period Bars Length property 163
personal dashboards 339, 345
pie chart sectors 453
pie charts 453
 adding 77
pivot function 315, 609
pivot properties (gadgets) 152, 153
pivot tables 86
pivotChart function 453
pixel values (viewer) 530
PKCS5Padding encryption mode 705
plaintext component (encryption) 702
playing video files 66
plot properties (gadgets) 162, 163
plug-in dependencies 743

plug-in descriptor files 706
plug-in extension names 707
plug-in extension points 706
plugin tag 706
plugin.xml 706
plug-ins
 customizing report emitters and 743
 deploying 709, 712, 713, 743
 editing connection profiles and 729
 encrypting reports and 702
 getting deployment location for 700
 installing custom 700, 715, 743
 viewing required 743
ports 62
Position Above property 158
Position Below property 158
Position Left property 158
Position Right property 158
PostScript formats 527, 742
PowerPoint documents 742
PowerPoint formats 527
PPT formats 742
PPTX formats 742
predefined chart themes 177, 179
predefined styles 201, 202
Prefix property 154
Preset Scheme property 148
Preview Type page (chart theme builder) 179
previewing
 HTML button functionality 225
 HTML5 charts 179
 maps 142
 query output 16
 reports 280
print dialog 544
printing 682, 742
 reports 544, 570
private files 497, 500
private-key encryptions 703, 713
privilege filter objects 516
privilege filters
 creating 516
 getting 509
 setting 512
PrivilegeFilter class 516
privileges 35, 206, 230, 695, 696
 assigning to users or groups 502
 getting user 499
profiles (volume) 521, 523
ProfileStoreCipherProvider class 730
programmers 692
programming interfaces. *See* application
 programming interfaces
progressive viewing 122–123
project files
 publishing 690
project types 10, 12, 20
projects
 downloading files for 694
 exporting 688
 naming 10
 opening dashboard files and 36
 running 686
 sharing BIRT applications and 687
prompt text 396
prompts 400, 419, 422
Propagating Cipher Block Chaining (PCBC)
 Mode 704
properties
 chart theme builder 179
 chart themes 176, 179, 181
 charting applications and 564
 encrypting 730
 encryption 704, 706, 707
 gadgets 146
 HTML buttons 225
 HTML5 charts 174
 maps 132
 report parameters 387
 report template 199
 styles
 applying 201
 setting 202
.properties files 204
public encryption type 704, 711
public keys 713, 714
public-key encryption 703
PublicKeyPairGenerator class 713
PublicPairGenerator class 714
Publish dialog 29, 687, 690, 692
publish subscribe framework 270
publish subscribe framework API 274
 See also pubsub feature (Google gadgets)
Publish Templates dialog 205

Publish Templates to iHub command 205
publisher objects 260, 261
publishing
 BIRT applications 682, 687, 696
 JAR files 698
 project files 690
 report files 690, 694
 resources 691, 692, 719
 templates 204–206
pubsub feature (Google gadgets) 268, 270, 271, 275

Q

QR code generator 121
QR code readers 121
QR codes 121, 122
qrreport.rptdesign 121
queries
 building data cubes and 310
 previewing result sets for 16
 retrieving data with 15
 running ad hoc 403
 running dynamic filter 403
 setting column names for 409
 setting column types for 409, 420
query builder data sources 718
query builders 725
Query page 14
question mark (?) character 214
Quick Response (QR) codes 121, 122

R

radar chart subtypes 77
radar charts 77
radio button gadgets 100, 104
radio buttons 410
 interactive charts and 176
Radius property
 circle gadgets 170
 dashboard gadgets (general) 146, 148
 gadget threshold markers 160
range of values
 adding gadgets and 97, 149
 creating maps and 135, 136
read privileges 696
read-only parameters 383

Rear Extension property 152
rect function 469
rectangles 467, 469
redirection 61
redo feature 575
redraw function 449, 460
referencing
 report files 496
refresh settings 39
refreshing data 39
refreshing gadgets 263
region names 156
region properties 155, 156
Region property 156
regions (gadgets) 97, 155
registerEventHandler function
 Dashboard class 339
 Parameter class 379
 ReportExplorer class 489
 XTabAnalyzer class 312, 592
relational databases
 See also databases
relative file paths 719
remove function 457, 461
removeDimension function 313, 609
removeEventHandler function
 Dashboard class 340
 Parameter class 379
 ReportExplorer class 489
 XTabAnalyzer class 312, 592
removeGroup function 479
removeMeasure function 610
removeSeries function 449
renaming
 dashboard tabs 37
 dashboards 36, 41
 HTML buttons 227
renaming themes 202
render function 461
render options 554
render options map 554
renderContent function 340, 380
RenderDefaults.cfg 748, 749
Renderer class 465
Renderer objects 465, 467, 470
renderer objects (Highchart) 190

rendering
 cross tabs 599
 dashboard content 340
 HTML5 charts 461
 parameter components 374, 380
 reports 280
rendering formats 744
rendering reports 742, 744
RenderOptions class 554
reorderDimension function 315, 610
reorderMeasure function 315, 611
report classes 324
report content objects 358
report context objects 732
report design files 50
 getting URIs for 738
 naming 540, 541, 597
Report Design perspective 196, 198
report design save feature 571
report designs
 accessing data sources for 718
 adding charts to 174
 changing connection properties for 718
 changing default encryption for 709
 committing changes to 586
 creating 309
 creating data sources in 718
 defining chart themes in 179
 deploying 712
 enabling page-level security in 238
 generating 707
 publishing 690
 saving 198, 571
 saving viewer content as 538
 viewing in dashboards 50
report document files 50
 getting names 377
 naming 383, 540, 541, 597
report document save feature 571
report documents
 changing 50
 displaying 50, 682
 exporting 742
 printing 682
 running Interactive Crosstabs and 580
 saving 538, 571
 selecting parameters for 58
report element IDs 433
report element types 559
report elements
 adding 548
 adding QR codes and 121
 adding to libraries 202
 adding to templates 196, 197, 199
 applying styles to 202
 changing default themes for 119
 displaying 50, 198
 displaying charts and 424, 445, 464
 displaying data and 434
 displaying text and 471, 483
 embedding in web pages 224
 getting bookmarks for 531, 535
 getting from viewer 531
 getting type 559
 handling events for 280
 handling exceptions for 576, 626
 naming 198, 199
 retrieving result sets and 359
 selecting 558
 setting bookmarks for 361
 setting page-level security for 235, 238
 submitting requests for 473, 486
report emitter descriptions 745
report emitter IDs 745
report emitters
 deploying 743
 developing 743
 loading 700
 rendering reports and 742
 testing 744
report engine
 accessing classes for 698
report engine plug-in 700
report files 230, 694
 downloading 748
 getting names 377, 498, 534
 searching for 505
 selecting 487
report gadgets 34, 50, 54, 58, 260, 264, 349
report items
 adding to dashboards 52
 adding to templates 199
 displaying 568
report library files 52, 204

report library gadgets 52, 53
report parameters
 assigning data types to 410, 421
 binding connection profiles to 731, 732
 changing 374, 389, 400
 determining if required 398, 408
 displaying 54, 108, 264
 downloading 375, 376
 getting control type for 394
 getting data type of 404, 418
 getting display names for 418
 getting file names for 377
 getting values for 349, 419
 hiding 377, 378, 407, 412
 naming 660
 prompting for 419
 retrieving 383
 selecting 56, 381, 396, 407, 414
 setting default values for 55
 setting display names for 421
 setting properties for 387
 setting values for 416, 552, 661
 specifying as read-only 383
 specifying default values for 411
 specifying multiple values for 412
 specifying null values for 423, 553, 661
 specifying required 413
 testing for null values in 660
 viewing 374, 400

Report Studio
 creating text file data sources for 200
 report template categories in 204, 206

report template categories 206

Report Template dialog 197

report template files 198, 199, 337

report templates
 accessing resources for 204
 adding report elements to 196, 197, 199
 adding themes to 196, 201–204
 associating libraries with 202
 changing styles in 196
 creating 198–199
 designing reports and 197
 excluding data sets in 201
 localizing 198, 204
 naming 199
 providing data with 200

providing descriptions for 199
providing images for 199
publishing 204–206
setting properties for 199
specifying default category for 206
specifying editable report elements for 199
specifying non-editable report elements
 for 199
viewing 204

report titles 535

report viewer
 getting current 224

ReportContent class 358

ReportContent objects 358

reportContext objects 732

ReportExplorer class 487

ReportExplorer components
 getting file descriptions for 497
 getting files for 497, 498, 499
 getting folders for 488
 getting latest items 488
 getting results definitions for 488
 getting timestamps for 499
 getting user information for 516
 handling events for 489, 495
 instantiating 487
 loading 331
 retrieving data for 491
 searching for items for 489, 491, 503, 505
 setting container for 490
 setting file descriptions for 500
 setting file names for 501
 setting file types for 500
 setting file version for 502
 setting folder names for 490
 setting folder paths for 492
 setting items displayed in 492
 setting labels for 492
 setting latest version flag for 490
 setting results definitions for 491
 setting target service URL for 491
 setting timestamps for 502
 submitting requests for 492
 viewing report items and 487

ReportExplorer event constants 495

ReportExplorer global constants 494

Reportlet gadgets 349
adding parameters to 58, 260, 264
adding to dashboards 52
displaying data and 50
displaying parameters in 54
displaying report items in 46, 52

Reportlets
generating 280
getting bookmarks for 534
setting bookmarks for 541
setting document mode for 597

reports
accessing data for 220
adding data items to 432
adding Flash objects to 436
adding interactive features to 50, 216, 224
adding QR codes to 121
changing 566
changing connection properties for 718
changing default themes for 118
counting pages in 535, 589
creating 713
customizing 697
deploying 697, 730
designing 122, 238
developing 682
displaying 122, 682
downloading 358, 527
embedding in web pages 224
enabling page-level security for 235–240
exporting 527, 543, 566, 742, 747, 748
formatting 112
generating 122, 682, 742
getting name of transient 377
getting parameters for 374
getting user information for 516
getting version of 499
hiding content in 120
hiding data in 434
including in templates 196
linking to 121, 216
navigating through 537, 546, 570
opening 540, 541
previewing 280
printing 544, 570
reloading 547
rendering 280, 742, 744

restricting access to 230, 231
retrieving content from bookmarks 529
retrieving data from 369
retrieving parameters from 377, 383
retrieving specific pages 527, 530, 531, 537
running 682, 746
selecting content in 547, 558
setting locale for 522
setting page breaks for 570
setting parameters for 540
setting version information for 502
standardizing 196
structuring 197
suppressing duplicate values in 572
testing data security for 250
testing page-level security for 240
viewing data in 216
viewing hidden elements in 439
viewing page numbers in 239, 240
viewing table of contents for 560, 561, 573

repositories
displaying content 487

repository access rights 517, 518

repository file paths 338

repository types 521, 523

RÉPOSITORY_ENCYCLOPEDIA constant 523

REPOSITORY_STANDALONE constant 523

Request class 359

request objects 359

RequestOptions class 520

RequestOptions objects 333, 520

requestOptions parameter 327, 329

requests
adding filters to 362
adding Flash objects and 439, 444
adding sorters to 362
authenticating 520
displaying charts and 430
displaying cross tabs and 581
displaying dashboards and 344
displaying reports and 544
displaying tables and 481
downloading result sets and 528
failing 333
getting bookmarks for 360
getting options for 328

retrieving data and 359, 434
retrieving parameters and 384, 416
retrieving report elements and 473, 486
running Interactive Crosstabs and 600
required parameters 398, 408, 413
requiredFileDialog value 509, 512
requiredFileName value 509, 513
reset function 593
resetting driller objects 317
resizeTo function 593
resizing
 columns 38, 565
 dashboard gadgets 37, 44, 46
 HTML buttons 227
 images 225
 Interactive Crosstabs 593, 594, 599
 rows 571
 viewers 344, 529, 533, 542
resolve method 738
resource files
 downloading 694, 695
 publishing 691, 692
 setting location of 692, 695
resource folder
 deploying JAR files to 698
 publishing BIRT resources and 692, 695
 publishing templates and 202
resource folder URIs 738
resource identifiers 737, 738
resource paths 737, 739
ResourceIdentifiers class 739
ResourceIdentifiers objects 737
resources
 accessing 204, 737
 BIRT environments and 691
 deploying JAR files and 698
 publishing 719
 thumbnail images and 199
result set objects 364, 528
result sets
 accessing data in 364
 creating 364
 downloading 369, 528, 543
 getting content in 365
 incrementing data rows for 365
 previewing data in 16
 referencing 364
retrieving data for 359, 364, 369
sorting values in 362, 366
ResultSet class 364
ResultSet objects 364, 528
role IDs 517, 518
role names 231, 517, 518
roles 230, 695
rollback function 594
Rotation Angle property 170
Rotation property 154, 170
ROUND function 212
round function 212
rounded corners (gadgets) 171
rounding 212
Row Access Control List Expression
 property 243
row headings 308
row index values
 getting 361
 retrieving table data and 478, 608
 setting 362, 363
row mirror starting level
 getting 653
 setting 604, 650, 655
ROW_AXIS_TYPE constant 618
rowMirrorStartingLevel parameter 604, 650
rowPageBreakInterval parameter 650
rows
 adding to cross tabs 608, 653
 adding to tables 478
 controlling access to 243
 creating tables and 87
 getting first 361
 getting index values for 361
 getting last 361
 getting number of 243
 grouping 281, 478
 iterating through 365
 resizing 571
 retrieving result sets and 362, 365
 retrieving specific sets of 296, 354
 setting index values for 362
 setting page breaks for 89, 655
 setting page breaks on 653, 656
 viewing summary data in 315
.rpttemplate files 198

RSA algorithms 703, 704, 709
RSA encryption 711, 714
RSA encryption padding 705
rsa encryption parameter 714
rules
 accessing data and 241
 EasyScript expressions and map 212
running
 applications 699, 737
 BIRT projects 686
 Interactive Crosstabs 580
 JavaScript API library 322
 reports 682, 746
run-time parameters 408

S

sample event handlers (charts) 189, 190, 193
sample report document 581
save function 341
saveReportDesign function 538
saveReportDocument function 538
saving
 connection profile stores 722
 connection profiles 729
 dashboard gadgets 43
 dashboards 36, 41, 338, 339, 341
 encryption keys 714
 iHub profiles 29, 683
 report designs 198, 571
 report documents 538, 571
 viewer content 538
Scalable Vector Graphics 542, 598
Scalable Vector Graphics elements 465, 466, 468
Scale Image property 170
scale properties (gadgets) 149, 150
scatter charts 453
 See also charts
 adding 78
 scripting 193
scheduling information 75
scheduling report jobs 746
schemas
 databases and 14
scientific data 78
scorecards 50

script editor
 adding HTML buttons and 219
 adding HTML5 charts and 175
 handling chart events and 183, 184
 interactive features and 138
 opening 137, 183
 rendering maps and 136, 137
script tag 322
scripting 280
scripts
 adding report parameters and 264
 BIRT designers and 280
 building charts and 182
 building maps and 137, 140, 141, 142
 building reports and 697
 changing user selections and 263, 271, 275
 displaying Flash content and 62
 linking dashboard gadgets and 257, 263, 275
 linking Google gadgets and 273, 275
 retrieving gadget content and 259
 writing client-side 183, 186
 writing server-side 186
scroll bars 546
scroll bars (gadgets) 46
scroll controls 556
scroll panels 556
scrolling 556, 560
ScrollPane class 556
sealed objects 702
search conditions
 getting 506
 retrieving files and 503
 setting 510
 specifying multiple 510
search operations
 assigning FileSearch objects to 491
 comparing field values and 503
 getting FileSearch objects for 489
searching
 files 505
 list items 503
secret keys 702, 730
sectors (charts) 75, 77
secure read privileges 696
security
 accessing data and 241

accessing reports and 230, 712
connecting to data sources and 730
disabling or enabling 250
implementing 230, 241
setting on data cubes 246–249
setting on data sets 241–246
testing 240, 250

Security command 235, 239

Security dialog 239, 240, 250

security IDs
adding 230, 231
cascading 238
testing 240, 251

security model (iHub) 230

security role names 231

security roles 230, 695

security rules 241

security types 230

Select Data dialog 201

select function 457, 461

SelectedContent class 558

selection lists 396

selector gadgets. *See* data selector gadgets

selector group gadgets 100, 105, 106, 107

semicolon (;) character 745

sending e-mail attachments 743

series
See also charts
comparing multiple 72, 73, 76
displaying percentage of whole 72, 73, 76
displaying relationship between 78
displaying relationship to whole 72, 73, 75, 77
enabling user interactions for 185
grouping data for 80
overlapping multiple 71, 76
plotting side-by-side 72, 73
setting appearance 187
showing high and low values 78
showing open and close values 78
stacking multiple 71, 73, 76

series (charts)
adding 446, 452, 459
changing 449
deleting 449, 460
displaying values 293
drilling through 425, 426

getting number of run-time 447
getting values for 447, 448
managing 459
removing 461
replacing 461
setting values for 450, 451
setting visibility of 449, 454, 462

series names 296

series objects 459, 460

server error constants 385, 494

server errors 371, 625

Server Explorer 28, 682, 683

server URLs
getting 328, 520
setting 522

ServerProfiles.dat file 718

servers 743, 746
See also iHub servers
installing custom ODA resources to 700

server-side scripts 140, 186

session information 732

Set Template Property page 199

setAccessRights function 518

setAccessType function 500, 509

setActiveTab function 342

setAggregationFunction function 644, 671

setAppContext method 738

setAscending function 367, 664

setAutoSaveDelay function 342

setAutoSuggestDelay function 380

setAutoSuggestFetchSize function 381

setAutoSuggestListSize function 381

setAutoSuggestThreshold function 409

setAxisType function 618, 637

setBookmark function 361

setCascadingParentName function 409

setChartTitle function 428

setChartType function 453

setChildData function 398

setColumnMirrorStartingLevel function 654

setColumnName function
 Data.Filter class 356
 Data.Sorter class 367

ParameterDefinition class 409
 ParameterValue class 420, 553

setColumnPageBreakInterval function 654

setColumns function 361

setColumnType function 409, 420
setCondition function 510
setConditionArray function 510
setContainer function 342, 490
setContentMarg function 539
setContentPanel function 561
setControlType function 410
setCountLimit function 510
setCurrentDisplayName function 410
setCurrentValue function 398
setCustomParameter function 522
setDashboardName function 342
setData function 461
setDataType function
 Measure class 645
 ParameterDefinition class 410
 ParameterValue class 420
setDefaultValue function 411
setDefaultValueIsNull function 411
setDependentFileId function 510
setDependentFileName function 511
setDescription function 500
setDimension function 428, 622
setDimensionName function 618
setDisplayName function 411, 421
setEmptyCellValue function 654
setEnabled function 672
setEnablePageBreak function 655
setExpandedGroups function 381
setExpression function 314, 645
setFetchDirection function 511
setFetchHandle function 511, 515
setFetchSize function 511
setField function 504
setFileType function 500
setFilters function
 Chart class 429
 Crosstab class 612
 FlashObject class 438
 Gadget class 442
 Request class 361
 Table class 480
setFilterType function 632
setFocus function 539
setFolderName function 490
setFont function 382
setGadgetId function 594
setGadgetType function 443
setGrantedRoleId function 518
setGrantedRoleName function 518
setGrantedUserId function 519
setGrantedUserName function 519
setGroup function 411, 421
setGroupContainer function 382
setHeight function
 Dashboard class 343
 Viewer class 539
 XTabAnalyzer class 594
setHelpText function 412
setId function 500
setIncludeHiddenObject function 512
setIndex function
 Dimension class 618
 Level class 639
 Measure class 645
setIsAdHoc function 412
setServerUrl function 522
setIsHidden function 412
setIsMultiSelectControl function 412
setIsPassword function 413
setIsRequired function 413
setIsViewParameter function 413, 421
setItemList function 515
setIVMode function 595
setKey function 664
setLatestVersionOnly function 490
setLayout function 382
setLeft function 595
setLevelAttributeName function 632
setLevelName function
 Filter class 633
 Level class 640
 MemberValue class 649
 Sorter class 664
 SubTotal class 668
setLevels function 619
setLocale function 522
setLocation function 668
setMatch function 504
setMaxRows function 362
setMeasureDirection function 655
setMeasureIndex function 672
setMeasureName function 646
setMember function 664

setMembers function 623
setMouseScrollingEnabled function 557
setName function
 File class 501
 LevelAttribute class 641
 NameValuePair class 391
 ParameterDefinition class 414
 ParameterValue class 422, 660
setNewAxisType function 619
set newIndex function 620, 646
setOnClosed function 595
setOperator function 356, 633
setOption function 554
setOwner function 501, 512
setPageCount function 501
setPageNum function 596
setPanInOutEnabled function 557
setParameters function 539
setParameterValues function
 Viewer class 540
 XTabAnalyzer class 596
setParentData function 399
setPosition function
 ParameterDefinition class 414
 ParameterValue class 422
 XTabAnalyzer class 596
setPrivilegeFilter function 512
setPromptParameter function 422
setReadOnly function 383
setReportDocument function
 Viewer class 540
setReportletBookmark function 541
setReportletDocumentMode function 597
setReportName function
 Parameter class 383
 Viewer class 541
 XTabAnalyzer class 580, 597
setRepositoryType function 523
setRequiredFileDialog function 512
setRequiredFileName function 513
 setResultDef function 491
setRowMirrorStartingLevel function 655
setRowPageBreakInterval function 656
setSearch function 491
setSelectNameValueList function 414
setSelectValueList function 414
setSeriesVisible function 449, 454
setService function
 Dashboard class 343
 Parameter class 383
 ReportExplorer class 491
 Viewer class 541
 XTabAnalyzer class 597
setShowDisplayType function 384
setShowToc function 561
setSize function
 Chart class 429
 Dashboard class 343
 File class 501
 Gadget class 443
 HTML5Chart Renderer class 470
 Viewer class 542
setSorters function
 Crosstab class 316, 612
 Request class 362
 Table class 480
setStartingFolder function 492
setStartRow function 362
setSubType function 430
setSupportSVG function 542, 598
setTemplate function 344
setTimeStamp function 502
setTitle function 450, 454
setTop function 598
setTotalCount function 515
setTotals function
 Crosstab class 612
 GrandTotal class 637
 SubTotal class 669
setUIOptions function
 Viewer class 542
 XTabAnalyzer class 598
setUseDescriptionAsLabel function 492
setUserPermissions function 502
setValue function
 NameValuePair class 391
 ParameterValue class 422
 viewer.ParameterValue class 553
 XTabAnalyzer.MemberValue class 649
 XTabAnalyzer.ParameterValue class 661
setValueIsNull function
 ParameterValue class 423, 661
 viewer class 553

setValues function
 ClientChart class 450
 Data.Filter class 357
 XTabAnalyzer.Filter class 633

setVersion function 502

setVersionName function 502

setViewingMode function 543

setVisible function 462

setVolume function 523

setVolumeProfile function 523

setWebService function 399

setWidth function
 Dashboard class 344
 Viewer class 543
 XTabAnalyzer class 599

setXAxisRange function 450

setXAxisTitle function 454

setXTabBookmark function 599

setXTabId function 599

setYAxisRange function 451

setYAxisTitle function 454

shadows
 dashboard gadgets 164
 maps 134

shadows. *See* drop shadows

Shape property 152, 162

shapes (add-ons) 167

shapes (charts) 190

shared icon (dashboards) 41

shared resources 204, 692

Shindig application 266

Short Name in Tool Tip property 134

Show as Dashed property 170

Show as Dot property 163

Show as Zone property 160

Show Border property
 add-on objects 171
 gadgets 148, 154
 maps 134
 meter thresholds 160
 value indicators 165

Show Close Value property 163

Show Dial Values property 148

Show Entity Tool Tip property 134

show function
 Chart class 430
 ClientSeries class 463

 DataItem class 434
 FlashObject class 439
 Gadget class 444
 Label class 473
 Table class 480
 TextItem class 485

Show High and Low Values property 163

Show Labels property 134, 156

Show Legend property 134

Show Limits Value property 158

Show Marker property 160

Show Needle On property 148

Show Needle Value property 149

Show Open Value property 164

Show Period Bars property 164

Show Round Corners property 171

Show Shadow property 164

Show Threshold property 160

Show Tick Marks property 158

Show Tick Values property 158

Show Tooltip property 166

Show Value Inside property 160

Show Value Label property 164

Show Value on Top property 160

Show Value property 149, 152, 160

showColumn function 481

showDetail function
 Crosstab class 319, 613
 Table class 481

showDownloadReportDialog function 543

showDownloadResultSetDialog function 543

showFacebookCommentPanel function 544

showFoldersOnly function 492

showParameterPanel function 544

showPrintDialog function 544

showTabNavigation function 344

showToc flag 560, 561

showTocPanel function 544

side-by-side chart subtypes 72

Sides property 171

Size property
 add-ons 171
 anchors 162
 fonts 166
 needle base 154
 needles 152
 threshold markers 160

slider gadgets 101
SOAP message error descriptions 371, 625
SOAP messages
 binding to web service operations 399
sort conditions 366, 662
sort feature 563, 572
sort keys 662, 664
sort order
 setting 366, 367, 664
 testing for 367, 663
Sorter class 316, 366, 662
sorter object arrays 362, 612
sorter objects 316, 362, 366, 662
sorters
 creating 316, 366, 662
 getting column names for 366
 sending requests for 361, 362
 setting column names for 367
 setting sort order for 367, 664
 sorting data and 316
 specifying specific tables for 480
 testing sort order for 367, 663
sorting data 316, 362
 by groups 123
 HTML buttons and 216
source code
 adding chart interactive features and 295
 adding chart themes and 179, 180, 181
 adding Google gadgets and 266, 268
 adding HTML buttons and 218, 219
 adding HTML5 charts and 184, 186, 187, 188
 adding interactive maps and 138, 140
 changing HTML 65
 changing user selection values and 257, 263, 271, 275
 creating QR codes and 121
 customizing report emitters and 745
 displaying cross tabs and 313, 317
 displaying embedded HTML 62
 displaying user selection values and 261
 hiding user interface options and 319
 linking to dashboard gadgets and 257, 263, 275
 linking to Google gadgets and 273, 275
 registering event handlers and 312
retrieving gadget content and 259
running 281
space characters 61
spark gadgets 443
sparkline gadgets 95, 96, 161, 162, 166
spider radar charts 77
SQL query builder 725
SQL statements
 See also queries
 validating 16
square brackets ([]) characters 212
SSL3Padding encryption mode 705
stacked chart subtypes 71, 73, 76
Standard Deviation function 89, 93
Start Angle property 147, 149, 171
Start Color property 154, 171
Start Label property 136
Start Value property 156, 160
Start X Coordinate property 149
Start X coordinate property 171
Start Y Coordinate property 149
Start Y coordinate property 171
static text
 creating HTML buttons and 216
statistical data 78
stock chart gadgets 255
stock chart subtypes 78
stock charts 78
 adding 78
stocks, tracking value of 255
string pattern operators 353, 354
strings
 filtering files and 503
 formatting values 103
 running reports and 540
style properties
 chart themes 179
 interactive charts 176
Style property 149
style sheets
 accessing custom 39
 adding to Google gadgets 267
styles
 applying 118
 creating 202
 designing themes and 196, 201, 202

submit function
 actions and 296
 Chart class 430
 Crosstab class 613
 Dashboard class 344
 DataItem class 434
 FlashObject class 439
 Gadget class 444
 Label class 473
 Parameter class 384
 ReportExplorer class 492
 Table class 481
 TextItem class 485
 Viewer class 544
 XTabAnalyzer class 600
subscribe method 271, 273
Sub-Title property 149
SubTotal class 315, 666
subtotals 315, 612, 666, 669
Suffix property 154
Sum function 81, 89, 93, 97
summary data
 adding 308, 310, 315
 deleting 316
 generating 81
 generating grand totals and 315, 635
 generating subtotals and 315, 612, 666
 getting aggregate function for 670
 getting level names for 667
 getting location name for 667
 getting type names for 668
 setting aggregation function for 671
 setting level names for 668
 setting location of 668
summary tables 123
summary values
 See also aggregation
SVG elements 465, 466, 468
SVG flag 542, 598
SVG path commands 469
swapColumns function 482
switch view feature 572
symmetric encryption 703, 704
symmetric encryption keys 713, 714
symmetric encryption types 704
SymmetricKeyGenerator class 713, 714

T

Tab class 351
tab objects 351
tab type constants 351
table bookmarks 296, 476
Table Builder 87
Table class 475
table elements 475
 placing in templates 200
table gadgets
 adding 34, 86
 displaying data in 84, 87
 formatting 89
 linking to data selection gadgets 87
 setting display options for 87
table headers 281
table names 476, 477
table objects 475
table of contents (reports)
 displaying 560, 561
 enabling or disabling 573
table of contents panel 544
tables
 adding page breaks to 652, 655
 creating reports and 123
 displaying 296, 475
 displaying data in 84, 86
 enabling page-level security for 235, 237
 filtering data in 295, 476, 480
 formatting 118
 getting columns in 476
 getting instance ID of 477
 getting number of rows in 243
 getting rows for 478
 grouping rows in 281, 478
 hiding 242, 479
 hiding columns in 479
 hiding columns or rows in 119
 hiding data in 479
 linking to data in 88
 removing groups from 479
 reordering columns in 482, 569, 571
 resizing columns in 565
 resizing rows in 571
 retrieving 296, 534, 550
 showing columns in 481

showing groups in 481
submitting requests for 481
suppressing duplicate values in 572
tabs feature (Google gadgets) 270
tabs. *See* dashboard tabs
tabular data formats 85
target service URL 491, 541
temperature data 74, 78
template categories 206
Template Category property 206
template files 198, 199, 337
Template Image property 199
Template page 199
template paths 344
templates
 accessing resources for 204
 adding report elements to 196, 197, 199
 adding themes to 196, 201–204
 associating libraries with 202
 building dashboards and 43
 changing styles in 196
 creating 198–199
 designing reports and 197
 excluding data sets in 201
 localizing 198, 204
 naming 199
 providing data with 200
 providing descriptions for 199
 providing images for 199
 publishing 204–206
 setting properties for 199
 specifying default category for 206
 specifying editable report elements for 199
 specifying non-editable report elements
 for 199
 viewing 204
temporary messages 269
testing
 BIRT applications 686
 connection profiles 722
 connections 330, 725
 data security 250
 HTML buttons 218, 225
 page-level security 240
 report emitters 744
 scripts 280
 security IDs 240, 251

text
 adding QR codes and 121
 adding to charts 190
 adding to dashboards 64
 adding to gadgets 154, 166, 167
 adding to HTML buttons 217, 225
 adding to maps 134
 adding to numeric values 154
 creating tooltips and 138
 displaying 534
 getting from downloaded content 358
 getting from text elements 485
 getting label 472
 HTML buttons appearing as 216
 localizing 204
 providing informational 198
 setting color of 166
 wrapping 171
text alignment (gadgets) 46, 170, 171
text boxes 152, 171
text editing feature 573
text elements 483, 485, 551
text file data sources 200
text files 718, 726
 building maps and 132
text function 470
text gadgets 64
text graphic elements 470
text item objects 483
text items 483, 484, 485
text objects 534
Text Wrap property 171
TextBox Background Color property 171
TextBox Border Color property 171
TextItem class 483
theme builder (charts) 178, 179, 181
theme names 179
Theme property 119, 177
themes
 creating 196, 201–204
 dashboard charts 82
 HTML5 charts 176, 177, 179
 renaming 202
 standardizing reports and 118, 119
 updating 196
Themes list 202
ThemesReportItems3.rptlibrary 118, 179

thermometer gadgets 96, 98, 443
Thickness property 171
thisGadget objects 260, 264
3D charts 428
Threshold Line property 161
threshold markers (gadgets) 160
threshold properties (gadgets) 158, 159
Threshold property 160
threshold values (gadgets) 158
Threshold Zone property 161
thumbnail images (templates) 199, 204
tick marks (gadgets) 149, 156
tick properties (gadgets) 156, 157
tick values (gadgets) 157
Ticks Inside property 158
time dimensions (cubes) 311
time range selector 84
time stamps
 getting 499
 setting 502
time values 353
 formatting 103
 plotting 71, 75, 84
timeline sliders 84
Title property 149
titles
 charts 425, 426, 428, 429
 formatting chart 82
 reports 535
Tomcat servers 746
toolbar help feature 574
toolbar save feature 676
toolbars
 disabling 675
 Interactive Crosstabs 675
 viewers 573
toolbars (gadgets) 46, 50
tooltip properties (gadgets) 165
Tooltip property 152, 161, 171
tooltips 293, 572
 chart series 184
 chart themes 180
 gadget add-ons 171
 gadgets 152, 161, 165
 maps 134, 138
top N filter feature 574
Top Width property 152
TOP_N operator 354, 629
TOP_PERCENT operator 354, 629
Total class 315, 670
total objects 316, 668, 670
Total Page element 240
totals
 adding grand totals and 635, 637
 adding to subtotals 612, 666, 669
 enabling or disabling 671, 672
 getting 636, 668
 returning axis type for 636
 returning index values for 671
 returning type 637
 setting axis type for 637
 setting index values for 672
 threshold values and 158
 viewing in charts 293
 viewing in cross tabs 315, 670
trailing zeros 154
transient files
 getting names 377
Transparent property 171
trends 68
triple-DES encryption 703
TRUE operator 354, 629
truncated images 225
Turn Off All Animations property 149
Turn Off Default Animations property 149
tutorials
 building dashboards 19–26
 building data objects 10–19
 deploying the BIRT application 27–30

U

UI configuration objects 535, 560
UI elements 398
UIConfig class 560
UIOptions class
 Viewer 562
 XTabAnalyzer 318, 674
uncategorized exceptions 371
underscore (_) character
 pattern matching 214
undo feature 575
unique values 98
update function 458

updating
connection profiles 718, 729, 731
cross tabs 317
dashboard gadgets 52
dashboards 39
data 398
Java classes 698
themes 196
user selections 258, 272
uploading image files 225
URIs 738, 739
URL parameters
authentication requests and 327, 383
returning custom parameters in 522
URL property 171
URLs
accessing JavaScript library and 322
accessing web services and 597
connection profile stores 732
displaying 60
external image files and 63
external web content and 60, 63, 64
getting 328, 335, 520
Google Gadget API reference 269
Google Gadget Developer's Guide 268
Google gadget files 266
Highcharts documentation 180
image files 171
map event handlers and 139
retrieving parameters and 383
returning default web service 328
returning failed requests for 333
returning from exception objects 333
setting server 522
setting target service 491, 541
storing 121
testing connections for 330
video files and 65
usage error constants 385, 494
usage errors 371, 626
UsageInBRS property 201
Use Glass Style property 176
Use Hover Effect property 134
Use Library command 203
Use Library dialog 203, 204
usePersonalDashboard function 345
user credentials 327
user groups 241, 696
user IDs
authentication and 327, 334
privilege filters and 517, 519
user information 516
user interface configuration objects 535, 560
user interface elements 398
user interface options
enabling 562
getting 535, 589
hiding 319
setting Interactive Crosstabs 598, 674
setting viewer 542
user interfaces 738
browsing repository contents and 487
enabling or disabling Interactive Crosstabs
viewer 318
user names 230
connection profiles and 732
filtering privileges and 518, 519
userID parameter 327
userid variable 327, 330
users
assigning privileges 35, 230, 695, 696
assigning roles 230
obtaining security information for 241
providing tooltips for 199
restricting access to 230, 231, 241
user-selection values
changing 258, 263, 271, 275
displaying 254, 261, 271
organizing 104
setting default parameters for 53
updating 258, 272

V

Validate Data page 131
validating expressions 214
value indicator (gadgets) 163, 164
value indicator properties (gadgets) 164
value parameter 296
Value property (gadgets) 152
value series
selecting data for 80
value series (charts)
getting maximum values 448

value series (charts) (*continued*)
 getting minimum values 448
 interactive features and 293
 setting value range for 451
 three-dimensional charts and 428
Value Textbox X Co-ordinate property 152
Value Textbox Y Co-ordinate property 152
valueData variable 296
valueIsNull value 419, 553
values
 See also data
 abbreviating numeric 134, 154
 aggregating. *See* aggregation
 averaging 81
 cascading 105, 106
 changing HTML button 227
 changing parameter 389, 400
 changing user selection 258, 263, 271, 275
 converting 386
 counting 81
 creating tooltips for 199
 disabling gadget 149, 152, 158, 160, 164
 disabling or enabling location 134
 displaying first or last 81, 161
 displaying highest or lowest 74, 78, 81, 150, 158, 161, 163
 displaying open or close 78, 163
 displaying small sets of 77
 downloading parameters and 376
 filtering cross tabs and 628
 filtering locale-specific data and 353
 filtering top or bottom 574
 generating summary 315
 getting default 405
 getting empty cell 652
 getting level 649
 getting list of 407
 getting parameter 419, 552, 553, 588
 getting series 447, 448
 matching set of 353, 354
 matching top or bottom 353
 plotting over time 71, 75, 84
 plotting percentages to whole 72, 73, 76
 plotting relationship to whole 72, 73, 75, 77, 78
 prompting for 400, 419, 422
 removing duplicate 460
 returning specific 365, 433
 returning sum of 81
 returning unique 98
 rounding 212
 selecting 412
 selecting multiple 87, 92, 106, 107
 selecting non-adjacent 100
 setting default 55, 411
 setting display names for 390
 setting empty cell 604, 654
 setting level 649
 setting parameter 416, 552, 661
 setting series 450
 showing deviation among 74, 89
 showing differences between 89
 showing most frequently occurring 89
 specifying null 423, 553, 661
 suppressing duplicate 572
 testing for null 354, 629, 660
 tracking stock 255
 updating user selection 258, 272
 viewing as bubbles 73
 viewing threshold 158, 160
 viewing user selection 254, 261, 271, 272
Values Inside property 158
valueSeriesName variable 296
variables
 accessing event handler 221
 HTML buttons and 221, 223
 linking to dashboard gadgets and 257
 naming 223
 unloading JavaScript 378, 489
 writing user selection values to 263
Variables page 223
Variance function 89, 93
vector graphics elements 465, 466, 468
Vector Markup Language graphics
 elements 465, 468, 469
version gadgets. *See* data version gadgets
version information 499, 502
version names 502
Version property 206
versioning options 206
Vertical property 171
video files 65
video gadgets 65
view parameter 268

view parameters
 setting 413

View Report with Data Security
 command 250

View Report with Page Security
 command 240

Viewer class 280, 524

viewer classes 325

viewer components 331, 524

viewer event constants 547

viewer IDs 551, 657

viewer objects 524, 590

viewer variable 582

ViewerException class 576

viewers
 accessing report content for 528
 adding interactive features to 293
 building user interface for 487
 determining status of 538
 disabling 526
 displaying charts in 296, 528, 548
 displaying reports in 524
 enabling interactive features for 528, 560,
 562
 getting browser size for 529
 getting content for 528, 529, 530, 531
 getting file names for 534
 getting margins for 530
 getting size 533, 537
 getting specific instance 329, 535
 getting UI options for 535
 handling events for 547
 handling exceptions for 576
 launching 569
 loading 280
 reloading 544
 resizing 344, 529, 533, 542
 saving contents 538
 scrolling in 546, 556, 560
 selecting content in 558
 sessions timing out and 624
 setting focus for 539
 setting margins for 539
 setting size 539, 542, 543
 setting UI options for 542
 showing main menu in 569
 showing toolbar help in 574

showing toolbars in 573

submitting requests for 544

switching views 572

viewing
 aggregate values 308
 columns 481
 cross tabs 308, 312, 580, 657
 dashboard gadgets 35
 data 216, 650
 data cubes 310, 675
 data items 434
 data series 449, 454, 462
 database schemas 14
 external content 50, 60
 Flash content 62
 Flash objects 436, 439, 444
 folders 492
 HTML5 charts 463
 image files 63
 Interactive Crosstabs features 318
 label elements 473, 533
 libraries 204
 output formats 746
 page number elements 239
 parameter groups 382
 plug-ins 743
 QR barcodes 121, 122
 report designs 50
 report documents 50
 report elements 50, 198, 202
 report items 568
 report parameters 54, 108, 264, 374, 400
 report templates 204
 Reportlets 534
 reports 122, 682
 source code 62
 standard charts 430
 summary data 315, 635, 666, 670
 table elements 481
 table of contents 560, 561, 573
 tables 296, 475
 temporary messages 269
 text 484, 485, 534
 threshold values 158, 160
 toolbars 573, 675
 tooltips 572
 URLs 60

viewing (*continued*)
 user selections 254, 261, 271, 275
 video files 65
Viewing Angle property 149
viewing mode (dashboards) 543
viewing mode constants 543
viewing restrictions 238
views (Google gadgets) 267
views, switching 572
view-time parameters 408, 420, 421
Visibilities property 162
Visibility property
 table columns 120
Visible Page Number property 240
visible privileges 696
visual report elements 196
visualization gadgets. *See* data visualization
 gadgets
VML graphics elements 465, 468, 469
volume file paths 338
volume profiles 521, 523
volume variable 327, 330
volumes
 getting specific 521
 setting profiles for 523
 specifying 523

W

war files 700
web applications 60, 174
 customizing content for 322
web browser content panels 546
web browser exceptions 371
web browser windows 529
web browsers 261
 getting exception descriptions for 371
 rendering output for 465
 viewer events and 296
web page redirection 61
web pages
 accessing class libraries for 322
 adding interactive features to 314
 adding report components to 326
 displaying content from 60, 63
 displaying cross tabs in 580
 displaying reports as 331, 524

embedding reports in 224
enabling SVG support for 542, 598
retrieving data for 358
web service connections 369
web services
 closing connections to 332
 displaying dashboards and 343
 getting default URL for 328
 linking parameters to 383
 opening connections for 329
 sending SOAP messages over 399
 setting URLs for 491, 541, 597
web sites 60
Web Viewer (BIRT) 744, 748
Width property
 gadget borders 149
 gadgets 161, 165
 HTML buttons 225
Windows systems 729
wmode parameter 62
Word document output formats 527
Word documents 742
workgroup repository type 523
worksheets 554

X

x-axis labels (charts) 454
x-axis values (charts)
 adding interactive features to 293
 returning maximum value for 447
 returning minimum value for 448
 setting data points for 462
 setting range for 450
x-axis values. *See* axes values
XHTML formats 742
XLS formats 742
XLSX formats 742
XML documents 742
XML files 200
XML formats 742
XTabAnalyzer class 312, 580, 584
xtabAnalyzer components 331
XTabAnalyzer event constants 624

XTabAnalyzer exception objects 625

Y

y-axis labels (charts) 454

y-axis values (charts)

- adding interactive features to 293

- converting chart dimensions and 428

- returning maximum value for 448

- returning minimum value for 448

- setting data points for 462

- setting value range for 451

y-axis values. *See* axes values

Z

z order 168

zoom settings (charts) 83

zooming 557

ZXing QR code generator 121

